

Caltech

CATALOG 1982-83



CALTECH CATALOG

1982 – 83

California Institute of Technology
1201 East California Boulevard
Pasadena, California 91125
(213) 356-6811

September 1982

CONTENTS	Page
Abbreviation Key	3
Academic Calendar	4
Map and Directory	6
1. TRUSTEES, ADMINISTRATION, FACULTY	
Board of Trustees	9
Administrative Officers	12
Administrative Committees	13
Faculty Officers and Committees	14
Staff of Instruction and Research	
Division of Biology	16
Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering	19
Division of Engineering and Applied Science	23
Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences	28
Division of the Humanities and Social Sciences	31
Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy	34
Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholars	39
Athletics and Physical Education	40
Willis H. Booth Computing Center	40
Environmental Quality Laboratory	41
Health Center	42
Industrial Relations Center	42
Jet Propulsion Laboratory	42
Institute Libraries	43
Musical Activities	43
2. GENERAL INFORMATION	
Introduction	45
Historical Sketch	46
Buildings and Facilities	51
Postdoctoral Appointments	56
Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholars Program	56
Study and Research	
Aeronautics	56
Applied Mathematics	58
Applied Mechanics	59
Applied Physics	59
Astronomy	60
Biology	62
Chemical Engineering	63
Chemistry	64
Civil Engineering	65
Computer Science	66
Electrical Engineering	67
Engineering Science	68
Environmental Engineering Science	70
Environmental Quality Laboratory	71
Geological and Planetary Sciences	72
Humanities	73
Independent Studies Program	74
Materials Science	74

Mathematics	75
Mechanical Engineering	75
Physics	77
Social Science	78
Undergraduate Research	79
Student Life	79
Student Health	82
Placement and Career Planning Services	83
Notices and Agreements	84

3. INFORMATION FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

Requirements for Admission to Undergraduate Standing	91
Admission to the Freshman Class	91
Admission to Upper Classes by Transfer	95
Exchange Programs	98
ROTC	98
Registration Regulations	99
Scholastic Requirements: Grading	100
Athletics and Physical Education	106
Undergraduate Expenses	107
Financial Aid	109
Prizes	116
Undergraduate Options and Course Schedules	119

4. INFORMATION FOR GRADUATE STUDENTS

Graduate Program	151
General Regulations	152
Degree Regulations	156
Graduate Expenses	160
Financial Assistance	162
Prizes	165
Special Regulations of the Graduate Options	167

5. COURSES 205

OFFICERS AND FACULTY 294

Key to Abbreviations

Ae	Aeronautics	Ge	Geological and Planetary Sciences
An	Anthropology	H	History
AMa	Applied Mathematics	Hum	Humanities
AM	Applied Mechanics	HSS	Humanities and Social Sciences
APH	Applied Physics	Hy	Hydraulics
Art	Art	ISP	Independent Studies Program
Ay	Astronomy	JP	Jet Propulsion
BIS	Bioinformation Systems	L	Languages
BEM	Business Economics and Management	Lin	Linguistics
ChE	Chemical Engineering	Lit	Literature
Ch	Chemistry	MS	Materials Science
CE	Civil Engineering	Ma	Mathematics
CS	Computer Science	ME	Mechanical Engineering
Ec	Economics	Mu	Music
EE	Electrical Engineering	PA	Performance and Activities
E	Engineering	PI	Philosophy
Gr	Engineering Graphics	PE	Physical Education
ES	Engineering Science	Ph	Physics
Env	Environmental Engineering Science	PS	Political Science
		Psy	Psychology
		SS	Social Science

ACADEMIC CALENDAR 1982-83

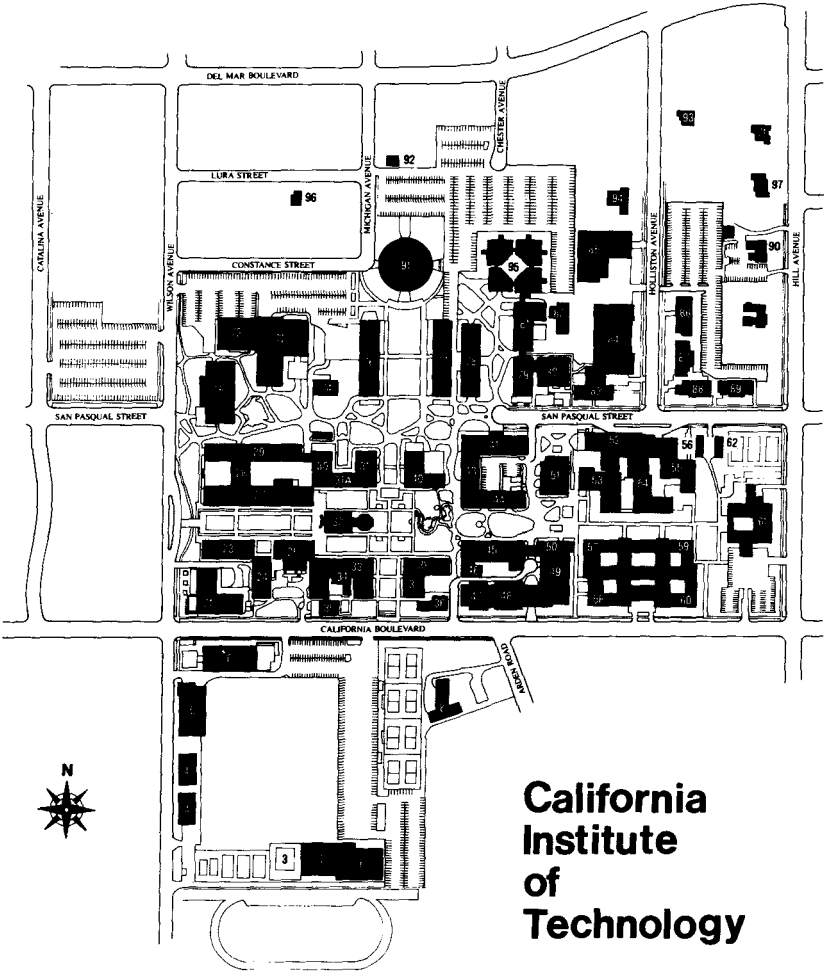
1982	First Term
September 22	Registration of entering freshmen—1:00 p.m.—4:30 p.m.
September 23-25	New Student Orientation
September 27	General Registration—8:30 a.m.—3:30 p.m.
September 27	Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee—9:00 a.m.
September 28	Beginning of instruction—8:00 a.m.
October 15	Last day for adding courses and for removing conditions and incompletes
November 1-5	Mid-term week
November 5	Last day for admission to candidacy for Master's and Engineer's degrees
November 8	Mid-term deficiency notices due—9:00 a.m.
November 15-19	Pre-registration for second term, 1982-83
November 25-28	Thanksgiving recess
November 25-26	Thanksgiving holidays
December 3	Last day for dropping courses and changing sections
December 11-17	Final examinations, first term, 1982-83
December 18	End of first term, 1982-83
December 19-January 2	Christmas recess
December 20	Instructors' final grade reports due—9:00 a.m.
December 23-24	Christmas holidays
December 30-31	New Year's holidays
1983	Second Term
January 3	General Registration—8:30 a.m.—3:30 p.m.
January 3	Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee—9:00 a.m.
January 4	Beginning of instruction—8:00 a.m.
January 21	Last day for adding courses and for removing conditions and incompletes
February 7-11	Mid-term week
February 14	Mid-term deficiency notices due—9:00 a.m.
February 21-25	Pre-registration for third term, 1982-83
March 4	Last day for dropping courses and changing sections
March 12-18	Final examinations, second term, 1982-83
March 18	Last day for obtaining admission to candidacy for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy
March 19	End of second term, 1982-83
March 20-27	Spring recess
March 21	Instructors' final grade reports due—9:00 a.m.

1983 Third Term

- March 28 General Registration—8:30 a.m.—3:30 p.m.
 March 28 Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee—
 9:00 a.m.
 March 29 Beginning of instruction—8:00 a.m.
 April 15 Last day for adding courses and for removing conditions and
 incompletes
 April 25–29 Mid-term week
 April 29–30 Examinations for admission to upper classes, September 1983
 May 2 Mid-term deficiency notices due—9:00 a.m.
 May 16–20 Pre-registration for first term, 1983–84, and registration for
 summer research (graduate and undergraduate)
 May 20 Last day for dropping courses and changing sections
 May 27 Last day for presenting theses for the degrees of Doctor of
 Philosophy and of Engineer
 May 28–June 3 Final examinations for senior and graduate students, third term,
 1982–83
 May 30 Memorial Day holiday
 June 4–10 Final examinations for undergraduate students, third term,
 1982–83
 June 6 Instructors' final grade reports due for senior and graduate
 students—9:00 a.m.
 June 8 Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee—
 9:00 a.m.
 June 8 Curriculum Committee meeting—10:00 a.m.
 June 8 Faculty meeting—2:00 p.m.
 June 10 Commencement
 June 11 End of third term, 1982–83
 June 13 Instructors' final grade reports due for undergraduate students—
 9:00 a.m.
 June 22 Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee—
 9:00 a.m.
 July 1–4 Independence Day holidays
 September 5 Labor Day holiday

1983 First Term 1983–84

- September 21 Registration of entering freshmen—1:00 p.m.—4:30 p.m.
 September 22–24 New Student Orientation
 September 26 General Registration—8:30 a.m.—3:30 p.m.
 September 27 Beginning of instruction—8:00 a.m.



CAMPUS DIRECTORY

- Information—Building 71
- 28 Alles Laboratory (Molecular Biology)
- 97 Alumni House
- 3 Alumni Swimming Pool
- 25 Arms Laboratory (Geological and Planetary Sciences)
- 77 Art Gallery
- 61 Athenaeum (Faculty Club)
- 77 Baxter Lecture Hall
- 77 Baxter, Donald E., M.D., Hall (Humanities and Social Sciences)
- 91 Beckman Auditorium
- 76 Beckman Laboratories (Behavioral Biology)
- 60 Blacker House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 51 Bookstore (Student Center)
- 79 Booth Computing Center
- 88 Braun House (Graduate Residence)
- 75 Braun Laboratories (Cell Biology and Chemistry)
- 34 Bridge Annex
- 33 Bridge Laboratory (Physics)
- 1 Brown Gymnasium
- 74 Campbell Laboratory (Plant Research)
- 85 Central Engineering Services
- 5 Central Plant
- 52 Chandler Dining Hall
- 43 Chemical Engineering Laboratory
- 29 Church Laboratory (Chemical Biology)
- 93 Coffeehouse, Student
- 4 Cooling Tower Buildings
- 34 Cosmic Ray Laboratory
- 30 Crellin Laboratory (Chemistry)
- 40 Dabney Hall (Administration, EQL, and Humanities)
- 58 Dabney House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 36 Development Offices
- 47 Downs Laboratory (Physics)
- 40, 96 EQL
- 50 Firestone Laboratory (Flight Sciences and Applied Mathematics)
- 57 Fleming House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 31 Gates Building
- 31A Gates Annex (Chemistry)
- 82 Grounds Operations Office
- 45 Guggenheim Laboratory (Aeronautics and Applied Physics)
- 56 Housing Office
- 90 Industrial Relations Center
- 35 Isotope Handling Laboratory
- 80 Jorgensen Laboratory (Computer Science and Bioinformation Systems)
- 46 Karman Laboratory (Fluid Mechanics and Jet Propulsion)
- 86 Keck House (Graduate Residence)
- 78 Keck Laboratories (Environmental Engineering and Materials Science)
- 38 Kellogg Radiation Laboratory
- 27 Kerckhoff Laboratory (Biological Sciences)
- 48 Lauritsen Laboratory (High Energy Physics)
- 54 Lloyd House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 89 Marks House (Graduate Residence)
- 73 Mead Laboratory (Chemistry)
- 32 Millikan (Library and Administration)
- 87 Mosher-Jorgensen House (Graduate Residence)
- 23 Mudd, North (Geology and Geochemistry)
- 21 Mudd, South (Geophysics and Planetary Sciences)
- 72 Noyes Laboratory (Chemical Physics)
- 53 Page House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 4, 5, 82, 83, 84 Physical Plant
- 92 Public Events Office
- 71 Public Relations
- 77 Ramo Auditorium
- 59 Ricketts House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 24 Robinson Laboratory (Astrophysics)
- 55 Ruddock House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 37 Sloan Laboratory (Mathematics and Physics)
- 6 Spalding Building (Business Services)
- 41 Spalding Laboratory (Chemical Engineering)
- 94 Steel House (Residence, Master of Student Houses)
- 81 Steele Laboratory (Applied Physics and Electrical Engineering)
- 92 Ticket Office
- 82 Transportation and Grounds Operations
- 95 Watson Laboratories of Applied Physics
- 51 Winnett Student Center
- 51 Caltech Y
- 8 Young Health Center



TRUSTEES, ADMINISTRATION, FACULTY

1

OFFICERS

R. Stanton Avery, *Chairman*
Marvin L. Goldberger, *President*
John G Braun, *Vice Chairman*
Deane F. Johnson, *Vice Chairman*
William M. Keck, Jr., *Vice Chairman*

John D. Roberts
*Provost and Vice President,
Dean of the Faculty*
Lew Allen Jr.
*Vice President and
Director, Jet Propulsion Laboratory*
Dwain N. Fullerton
Vice President for Institute Relations

James J. Morgan
Vice President for Student Affairs
David W. Morrisroe
*Vice President for Business and Finance
and Treasurer*
Hardy C. Martel
Secretary

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Robert Anderson (1975)*
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania
Robert O. Anderson (1967)
Roswell, New Mexico
Victor K. Atkins (1978)
San Francisco
R. Stanton Avery (1971)
Pasadena
Stephen D. Bechtel, Jr. (1967)
Piedmont
Benjamin F. Biaggini (1970)
San Francisco

Donald L. Bower (1980)
Hillsborough
John G Braun (1959)
Pasadena
Walter Burke (1975)
Greenwich, Connecticut
Richard P. Cooley (1972)
Los Angeles
Gilbert W. Fitzhugh (1972)
Rancho Santa Fe
Camilla C. Frost (1977)
Pasadena

*Year of initial election.

Charles C. Gates (1980)
Jarvis, Colorado

James W. Glanville (1970)
Darien, Connecticut

Marvin L. Goldberger (1978)
Pasadena

William R. Gould (1978)
Long Beach

Fred L. Hartley (1967)
Palos Verdes Estates

Philip M. Hawley (1975)
Los Angeles

William A. Hewitt (1967)
Rock Island, Illinois

Shirley M. Hufstедler (1975)
Pasadena

Robert S. Ingersoll (1961)
Wilmette, Illinois

Deane F. Johnson (1968)
New York, New York

Earle M. Jorgensen (1957)
Los Angeles

Edgar F. Kaiser, Jr. (1978)
Vancouver, British Columbia

William M. Keck, Jr. (1961)
La Quinta

Augustus B. Kinzel (1963)
La Jolla

Frederick G. Larkin, Jr. (1969)
Pasadena

L. F. McCollum (1961)
Houston, Texas

Dean A. McGee (1970)
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma

Robert S. McNamara (1969)
Washington, D.C.

Chauncey J. Medberry III (1976)
Los Angeles

Ruben F. Mettler (1969)
Los Angeles

Sidney R. Petersen (1980)
Toluca Lake

Rudolph A. Peterson (1967)
Piedmont

Simon Ramo (1964)
Beverly Hills

Stanley R. Rawn, Jr. (1974)
New York, New York

James E. Robison (1970)
Armonk, New York

Mary L. Scranton (1974)
Dalton, Pennsylvania

Dennis C. Stanfill (1976)
San Marino

Charles H. Townes (1979)
Berkeley

Richard R. Von Hagen (1955)
Los Angeles

Lew R. Wasserman (1971)
Beverly Hills

Thomas J. Watson, Jr. (1961)
Armonk, New York

Harry H. Wetzel, Jr. (1979)
Palos Verdes Estates

William E. Zisch (1963)
La Jolla

Life Trustees

Chairman Emeritus

Arnold O. Beckman (1953, 1974)
Corona del Mar

President Emeritus

Lee A. DuBridge (1947, 1969)
Pasadena

Honorary Life Trustee

Mrs. Norman Chandler (1974)
Los Angeles

Life Trustees

George W. Beadle (1969, 1975)
Pomona

Louis E. Nohl (1966, 1973)
Los Angeles

John O'Melveny (1940, 1968)
Los Angeles

Howard G. Vesper (1954, 1974)
Oakland

Lawrence A. Williams (1954, 1975)
Laguna Hills

Trustee Elected Committees**Executive Committee**R. Stanton Avery, *Chairman*

John G Braun
 Marvin L. Goldberger
 Fred L. Hartley
 Deane F. Johnson
 Earle M. Jorgensen
 William M. Keck, Jr.

Chauncey J. Medberry III
 Ruben F. Mettler
 Richard R. Von Hagen
 Lew R. Wasserman
 William E. Zisch

Consulting Member:
 Arnold O. Beckman
Advisory Members:
 David W. Morrisroe
 John D. Roberts

Note: The Secretary of the Board of Trustees is secretary of all committees.

Investment CommitteeBenjamin F. Biaggini, *Chairman*Frederick G. Larkin, Jr., *Vice Chairman*

Victor K. Atkins
 R. Stanton Avery
 Richard P. Cooley

Marvin L. Goldberger
 Earle M. Jorgensen
 William M. Keck, Jr.

Consulting Members:
 Arnold O. Beckman
 Louis E. Nohl
Advisory Member:
 David W. Morrisroe

Budget and Capital Expenditures CommitteeRuben F. Mettler, *Chairman*William E. Zisch, *Vice Chairman*

Robert Anderson
 R. Stanton Avery
 Gilbert W. Fitzhugh
 Marvin L. Goldberger

Chauncey J. Medberry III
 Stanley R. Rawn, Jr.
 Harry H. Wetzel, Jr.

Consulting Members:
 Arnold O. Beckman
 Howard G. Vesper
Advisory Members:
 David W. Morrisroe
 John D. Roberts

Building and Grounds CommitteeWilliam R. Gould, *Chairman*

R. Stanton Avery
 Stephen D. Bechtel, Jr.
 Benjamin F. Biaggini
 John G Braun
 Marvin L. Goldberger

Earle M. Jorgensen
 Richard R. Von Hagen
Consulting Member:
 Arnold O. Beckman

Advisory Members:
 Dwain N. Fullerton
 David W. Morrisroe
 John D. Roberts

Audit CommitteeFrederick G. Larkin, Jr., *Chairman*

R. Stanton Avery
 Gilbert W. Fitzhugh
 Marvin L. Goldberger

Chauncey J. Medberry III
 Dennis C. Stanfill
 Richard R. Von Hagen

Advisory Member:
 David W. Morrisroe

Nominating CommitteeJohn G Braun, *Chairman*Simon Ramo, *Vice Chairman*

Robert O. Anderson
 R. Stanton Avery
 Gilbert W. Fitzhugh
 Camilla C. Frost

Marvin L. Goldberger
 Deane F. Johnson
 Mary L. Scranton

Consulting Member:
 Arnold O. Beckman
Advisory Member:
 Dwain N. Fullerton

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS



Marvin L. Goldberger, *President*



John D. Roberts, *Provost and
Vice President, Dean of the Faculty*

David W. Morrisroe

*Vice President for Business and Finance
and Treasurer*

Dwain N. Fullerton

Vice President for Institute Relations

James J. Morgan

Vice President for Student Affairs

Lea C. Sterrett

Assistant Provost

Chairmen of Divisions

Leroy E. Hood

Biology

Harry B. Gray

Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

Roy W. Gould

Engineering and Applied Science

Barclay Kamb

Geological and Planetary Sciences

David M. Grether

The Humanities and Social Sciences

Rochus E. Vogt

Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy

Student Affairs

James J. Morgan

Vice President for Student Affairs

David B. Wales

Dean of Students

Chris Wood

Assistant Dean of Students

Lyman G. Bonner

Administrator for Student Affairs and Registrar

James J. Morgan

Acting Dean of Graduate Studies

Francis S. Buffington

Associate Dean of Graduate Studies

Sunney I. Chan

Master of Student Houses

Stirling L. Huntley

Directory of Admissions and Associate Dean of Graduate Studies

Gwenna Ruff

Assistant Director of Admissions

Ruth Wilson

Director of Financial Aid

Ann Draper

Assistant Director of Financial Aid

L. Bruce Kahl, M.D.

Director of Counseling Services

Gregory Ketabgian, M.D.

Director of Health Services

Sally J. Asmundson

Director of Placement and Career Planning Services

Lee F. Browne

*Director of Secondary School Relations and Special Student
Programs*

Administrative Committees, 1982-83

- AFFIRMATIVE ACTION**—*L. T. Silver, Chairman*; L. Davis, Jr., D. A. Evans, S. J. Gates, Jr., J. Goodstein, P. C. Jennings, J. La Belle, E. Lazarides, M. McMillan, B. Parson, L. Sterrett
- ATHLETIC FACILITIES**—*E. H. Davidson, Chairman*; L. G. Bonner, R. P. Dilworth, W. G. Emery, R. E. Fort, J. W. Minges, H. D. Politzer, T. Vreeland, Jr.
- BIOSAFETY**—*J. H. Strauss, Chairman*; E. F. Blum, M. L. Brundige, E. H. Davidson, N. Davidson, W. M. Francis, N. H. Horowitz, E. Jones
- BOOKSTORE ADVISORY COMMITTEE**—*R. A. Rosenstone, Chairman*; L. G. Bonner, F. E. C. Culick
- COMPUTING FACILITIES ADVISORY COMMITTEE**—*F. E. C. Culick, Chairman*; E. Cohen, R. A. Dean, B. Fornberg, G. C. Fox, W. Goddard, D. M. Grether, M. R. Hoffmann, A. Kuppermann, E. J. List, R. E. Marsh, H. C. Martel, A. T. Moffet, T. C. McGill, C. B. Ray, J. D. Roberts, P. G. Saffman, C. L. Seitz, E. C. Stone, F. Strumwasser, B. Sturtevant, Y. L. Yung, B. A. Zimmerman
- COMPUTING FACILITIES EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE**—*J. D. Roberts, Chairman*; R. W. Gould, H. B. Gray, L. E. Hood, W. E. Kamb, D. W. Morrisroe, R. G. Noll, C. B. Ray, R. E. Vogt
- INSTITUTE ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL**—*M. L. Goldberger, Chairman*; L. Allen Jr., F. C. Anson, D. N. Fullerton, R. W. Gould, H. B. Gray, L. E. Hood, W. B. Kamb, H. C. Martel, J. J. Morgan, D. W. Morrisroe, R. G. Noll, J. D. Roberts, R. E. Vogt
- INSTITUTE ART**—*N. W. Tschögl, Chairman*; N. R. Corngold, J. L. Greenstein, R. Molnar, A. B. Price, J. D. Roberts, A. Roshko, E. Sanchez, D. R. Smith, M. H. Smith, S. A. Walker, M. M. Ward
- INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES**—*W. Whaling, Chairman*; J. P. Click, L. Davis, Jr., F. H. Felberg, J. Goodstein, M. Grether, P. C. Jennings, D. W. Morrisroe, W. P. Strong
- PROTECTION OF HUMAN SUBJECTS**—*D. A. O'Handley, Chairman*; J. P. Ary, E. S. Beckenbach, E. R. Evans, D. H. Fender, D. R. Fowler, B. Ho, J. Hoyt, L. Richard, D. Zeh
- RADIATION SAFETY**—*D. S. Burnett, Chairman*; F. H. Boehm, E. B. Emery, W. L. Johnson, R. W. Kavanagh, P. Lowy, W. R. Milno, S. O. Samson
- RELATIONS WITH THE COMMUNITY**—*E. S. Munger, Chairman*; M. E. Alper, J. F. Benton, L. G. Bonner, L. F. Browne, S. Epstein, K. A. Jacobson, J. M. Kousser, L. Lees, V. L. Melikan, R. W. Oliver, L. T. Silver, W. P. Strong
- RESEARCH INVOLVING WARM-BLOODED ANIMALS**—*J. M. Allman, Chairman*; W. M. Blackmore, C. Hamilton, M. Konishi, J. H. Richards, D. C. Van Essen
- SHOP FACILITIES**—*D. E. Coles, Chairman*; J. A. Hudspeth, N. W. Keidel, J. E. Mercereau, D. W. Morrisroe, S. O. Samson, T. Vreeland, Jr., J. A. Westphal
- SPONSORED RESEARCH**—*W. H. Corcoran, Chairman*; J. F. Bonner, S. I. Chan, D. O. Muhleman, R. Sabersky, W. Whaling

FACULTY OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES 1982-83

Officers

Chairman: Fred C. Anson

Vice Chairman: Donald S. Cohen

Secretary: David C. Elliot

Faculty Board

Ch., F. C. Anson*, *Vice Ch.*, D. S. Cohen*, *Sec.*, D. C. Elliot*, M. L. Goldberger*, R. W. Gould*, H. B. Gray*, D. M. Grether*, L. E. Hood*, W. B. Kamb*, J. J. Morgan*, J. D. Roberts*, R. E. Vogt*

Term expires
June 30, 1983

L. E. Davis
P. W. Fay
S. E. Koonin
A. T. Moffet
F. Strumwasser
E. E. Zukoski

Term expires
June 30, 1984

W. B. Bridges
J. L. Campbell
J. G. Cohen
E. Sternberg
T. A. Tombrello
G. J. Wasserburg

Term expires
June 30, 1985

M. Aschbacher
H. C. Berg
M. Konishi
A. Roshko
E. M. Searle
F. H. Shair

Steering Committee

F. C. Anson, H. C. Berg, D. S. Cohen, D. C. Elliot, S. E. Koonin, J. D. Roberts, A. Roshko, E. M. Searle, G. J. Wasserburg

Academic Freedom and Tenure Committee

Ch., D. L. Goodstein; *Vice Ch.*, P. W. Fay

Term expires June 30, 1983

S. Epstein
P. W. Fay
F. H. Shair

Term expires June 30, 1984

D. L. Goodstein
E. B. Lewis
E. C. Stone

Membership and Bylaws

D. S. Cohen*, F. S. Buffington, D. C. Elliot*, A. Kuppermann, E. J. List, R. D. Owen, J. F. Reinganum

Nominating Committee

P. W. Fay, W. B. Bridges, J. G. Cohen, F. Strumwasser, T. A. Tombrello, G. J. Wasserburg, E. E. Zukoski

*Ex officio

Standing Committees

- ACADEMIC POLICIES—*J. H. Richards*, W. H. Corcoran, M. R. Hoffmann, G. H. Kramer, A. Kuppermann, J. Pine, D. J. Stevenson, D. C. Van Essen
- ATHLETICS AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION—*M. R. Hoffmann*, B. E. Cain, E. H. Davidson, W. G. Emery*, R. H. Grubbs, E. S. Munger, P. Wannier
- CONVOCATIONS—*C. Brennen*, J. K. Clark, J. La Belle, R. W. Oliver, R. D. Owen
- CURRICULUM—*E. J. List*, J. E. Bercaw, R. D. McKeown, G. W. Pigman, K. E. Sieh, J. H. Strauss, L. L. Wilde, A. H. Zewail
- FOREIGN STUDENTS AND SCHOLARS—*P. Bellan*, J. M. Allman, R. Gomez, I. Gumpel*, D. J. Stevenson, D. B. Wales*, Y. L. Yung
- FRESHMAN ADMISSIONS—*D. S. Wood*, T. M. Apostol, C. Brennen, L. F. Browne*, D. E. Coles, R. A. Dean, C. R. DePrima, D. C. Elliot, R. Gomez, C. R. Hamilton, S. L. Huntley*, K. C. Janda, R. E. Marsh, R. G. Noll, W. P. Schaefer, E. M. Searle, S. T. Whitcomb
- GRADUATE STUDY—*G. C. Fox*, P. M. Bellan, C. J. Brokaw, F. S. Buffington, D. S. Burnett, N. R. Corngold, L. E. Davis, P. B. Dervan, S. C. Frautschi, G. R. Gavalas, S. L. Huntley*, H. O. Kreiss, L. Lees, K-Y. Lo, G. Lorden, B. V. McKoy, C. A. Mead, R. D. Middlebrook, J. J. Morgan*, S. E. Whitcomb
- HEALTH—*B. E. Cain*, L. G. Bonner*, S. I. Chan*, M. B. Kennedy, G. Lorden, D. C. Van Essen
- INDEPENDENT STUDIES—*D. H. Fender*
- INSTITUTE PROGRAMS—*C. A. Barnes*, J. G. Cohen, C. R. DePrima, S. Epstein, M. Gell-Mann, E. Hutchings, W. G. Knauss, R. D. McKeown, O. Mandel, F. E. Marble, R. A. Marcus, B. C. Murray, T. A. Tombrello, N. W. Tschoegl, T. Vreeland, C. H. Wilts
- LIBRARY—*H. Zirin*, J. M. Allman, R. J. Casper*, P. W. Fay, G. C. Fox, R. W. Oliver, C. W. Peck, E. E. Zukoski
- PATENTS—*W. H. Corcoran*, W. B. Bridges, T. K. Caughey, M-A. Nicolet, T. Vreeland
- RELATIONS WITH INDUSTRY—*P. E. Dimotakis*, A. J. Acosta, J. G. Cohen, E. W. Cowan, F. E. C. Culick, R. C. Flagan, M-A. Nicolet, D. Psaltis, N. W. Tschoegl, V. V. Veysey*, D. F. Welch
- RELATIONS WITH SECONDARY SCHOOLS—*W. H. Corcoran*, L. F. Browne*, W. G. Emery*, P. W. Fay, S. L. Huntley*, F. Raichlen, T. Vreeland
- SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID—*L. E. Davis*, J-P. Revel, J. H. Richards, F. H. Shair, R. J. Wilson*, D. S. Wood, H. Zirin
- STUDENT HOUSING—*A. P. Ingersoll*, G. R. Cass, S. I. Chan*, J. Pine, J. H. Richards, C. H. Wilts
- UNDERGRADUATE ACADEMIC STANDARDS AND HONORS—*R. Gomez*, A. J. Acosta, M. Aschbacher, L. G. Bonner*, B. E. Cain, P. T. Hoffman, R. E. Marsh, D. J. Stevenson, K. E. Sieh
- UPPERCLASS ADMISSIONS—*F. H. Shair*, T. K. Caughey, C. R. DePrima, S. L. Huntley*, J. M. Kousser, R. B. Leighton, R. A. Marcus, T. Vreeland

*Ex officio

STAFF OF INSTRUCTION AND RESEARCH

Division of Biology

Leroy E. Hood, *Chairman*
Charles J. Brokaw, *Associate Chairman*
David C. Van Essen, *Executive Officer*
James H. Strauss, *Executive Officer*

Professors Emeriti

James F. Bonner, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>	Norman H. Horowitz, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>
Henry Borsook, Ph.D., M.D. <i>Biochemistry</i>	George E. MacGinitie, M.A. <i>Biology</i>
Sterling Emerson, Ph.D. <i>Genetics</i>	Anthonie Van Harreveld, Ph.D., M.D. <i>Physiology</i>

Professors

John Abelson, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>	A. James Hudspeth, M.D., Ph.D. ² <i>Biology</i>
Giuseppe Attardi, M.D. <i>Biology</i>	Masakazu Konishi, Ph.D. <i>Bing Professor of Behavioral Biology</i>
Seymour Benzer, Ph.D., D.Sc. <i>James G. Boswell Professor of Neuroscience</i>	Edward B. Lewis, Ph.D. <i>Thomas Hunt Morgan Professor of Biology</i>
Howard C. Berg, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>	Herschel K. Mitchell, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>
Charles J. Brokaw, Ph.D. ¹ <i>Biology</i>	Ray D. Owen, Ph.D., Sc.D. ³ <i>Biology</i>
Eric H. Davidson, Ph.D. <i>Chandler Professor of Cell Biology</i>	Jean-Paul Revel, Ph.D. <i>Albert Billings Ruddock Professor of Biology</i>
William J. Dreyer, Ph. D. <i>Biology</i>	Melvin I. Simon, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>
Derek H. Fender, Ph.D. <i>Biology and Applied Science</i>	Roger W. Sperry, Ph.D., Sc.D., Nobel Laureate <i>Hixon Professor of Psychobiology</i>
Leroy E. Hood, M.D., Ph.D. <i>Bowles Professor of Biology</i>	Felix Strumwasser, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>
John J. Hopfield, Ph.D. <i>Roscoe G. Dickinson Professor of Chemistry and Biology</i>	

Associate Professors

John M. Allman, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>	Henry A. Lester, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>
Jeremy P. Brockes, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>	James H. Strauss, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>
Elias Lazarides, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>	David C. Van Essen, Ph.D. <i>Biology</i>

¹Option Representative

²Pre-Medical Adviser

³Undergraduate Student Adviser

Assistant Professors

Mary B. Kennedy, Ph.D.

Biology

Elliot M. Meyerowitz, Ph.D.

Biology

Ellen Rothenberg, Ph.D.

Biology

Barbara Wold, Ph.D.

*Biology***Senior Research Associates**Roy J. Britten, Ph.D.¹*Distinguished Carnegie Senior Research Associate*

Barbara Hough Evans, Ph.D.

Biology

Charles R. Hamilton, Ph.D.

Biology

Takuji Kasamatsu, M.D.

Biology

Marianne E. Olds, Ph.D.

*Biology***Senior Research Fellows**

Anne Chomyn, Ph.D.

Biology

Konstantinos Flytzanis, Dr.rer.nat.

Biology

Michael W. Hunkapiller, Ph.D.

Biology

Lawrence M. Kauvar, Ph.D.

Biology

William J. Nelson, Ph.D.

Biology

Jeanne M. Nerbonne, Ph.D.

Biology

Roger M. Perlmutter, M.D., Ph.D.

Biology

Nancy S. Petersen, Ph.D.

Biology

Carol Readhead, Ph.D.

Biology

John W. Roberts, Ph.D.

Biology

Janet M. Roman, Ph.D.

Biology

Ellen G. Strauss, Ph.D.

Biology

Mark A. Tanouye, Ph.D.

Biology

Terry L. Thomas, Ph.D.

Biology

S. Barbara Yancey, Ph.D.

Biology

¹Joint appointment with Carnegie Institution of Washington

Research Fellows

Hans Lennart Adler, Ph.D.¹
 Richard K. Barth, Ph.D.²
 John Bell, Ph.D.
 Ingrid Blikstad, Ph.D.³
 Andreas Burkhalter, Ph.D.⁴
 Yassemi Capetanaki, Ph.D.⁵
 Lars Carlsson, Ph.D.⁶
 Lee D. Chabala, Ph.D.⁷
 Camilo Colaco, Ph.D.⁸
 Cheryl M. Corsaro, Ph.D.⁹
 Claus-Jens W. Doersen, Ph.D.⁹
 Ian W. Duncan, Ph.D.¹⁰
 Paul G. Fitzgerald, Ph.D.
 Lawrence C. Fritz, Ph.D.⁵
 Shinobu C. Fujita, Ph.D.
 Robert S. Goodenow, Ph.D.⁹
 Johanna A. Griffin, Ph.D.⁹
 Karen Herman, Ph.D.⁹
 Thomas Holton, Ph.D.⁷
 Akira Ishihara, Ph.D.
 Howard T. Jacobs, Ph.D.¹¹
 Steven A. Johnson, Ph.D.
 Shahid M. M. Khan, Ph.D.
 Chris R. Kintner, Ph.D.⁷
 Joan A. Kobori, Ph.D.¹²
 Ellen B. Kraig, Ph.D.¹³
 Leslie S. Leutwiler, Ph.D.⁹

Margit Lohs-Schardin, Ph.D.¹⁴
 Paolo Mariottini, Ph.D.
 EveLynn McGuinness, Ph.D.
 Andrew P. McMahon, Ph.D.
 Andrew Moiseff, Ph.D.¹⁵
 Charlotte K. Omoto, Ph.D.⁹
 Lee K. Opresko, Ph.D.
 Anders Örn, Ph.D.¹⁶
 Janine Perlman, Ph.D.¹⁰
 Charles M. Rice III, Ph.D.¹⁰
 Samuel J. Rose III, Ph.D.¹⁷
 Charles E. Rozek, Ph.D.¹⁸
 Shigeru Sakonju, Ph.D.¹⁵
 Robert E. Sheridan, Jr., Ph.D.
 Rosemary J. Shott, Ph.D.⁶
 Donald J. Silvert, Ph.D.⁹
 Lloyd M. Smith, Ph.D.¹⁸
 Michael Steinmetz, Dr.rer.nat.¹⁴
 Iwona T. Stroynowski, Ph.D.¹⁸
 Katherine A. Stygall, Ph.D.¹⁹
 Winthrop E. Sullivan III, Ph.D.⁹
 Terry Takeshi Takahashi, Ph.D.⁷
 David B. Teplow, Ph.D.
 Tadmiri R. Venkatesh, Ph.D.
 Jiyoung Kim Yang, Ph.D.
 Stephen L. Zipursky, Ph.D.¹⁵
 Martha C. Zuniga, Ph.D.²⁰

Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholars

Michael C. Brown, D.M.
Biology

Masayasu Nomura, Ph.D.
Biology

Visiting Professor

Carol Sibley, Ph.D.²¹
Biology

¹University of Gothenburg

²Anna Fuller Fund

³Swedish Natural Science Research Council

⁴John E. Fogarty International Center for Advanced Study in the Health Sciences

⁵Muscular Dystrophy Association of America Fellow

⁶European Molecular Biology Organization Fellow

⁷Del Webb Fellow

⁸British Heart Foundation Fellow

⁹U.S. Public Health Service Fellow

¹⁰Gosney Fellow

¹¹Science Research Council Fellow

¹²Arthritis Foundation Fellow

¹³Cancer Research Institute, Inc. Fellow

¹⁴Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft Fellow

¹⁵Helen Hay Whitney Foundation Fellow

¹⁶American/Scandinavian Foundation Fellow

¹⁷American Cancer Society Fellow

¹⁸U.S. Public Health Service Postdoctoral Trainee

¹⁹National Multiple Sclerosis Society Fellow

²⁰National Research Council Fellow

²¹In residence 1981-82

Visiting Associates

Lillian E. Bertani, Ph.D.

*Biology*Dorwin L. Birt, Ph.D.¹*Biology*

Björn H. Lindqvist, Fil.dr.

Biology

Sudarshan Malhotra, Ph.D.

Biology

Bernard Malissen, Ph.D.

Biology

Marie Malissen, Ph.D.

Biology

David J. Meyer, Ph.D.

*Biology*Julio Montoya, Ph.D.¹*Biology*

Kunio Nakai, M.D.

Biology

Joel Nargeot, Ph.D.

Biology

Marit P. Pecht, Ph.D.

Biology

Lajos Piko, D.V.M.

Biology

Yves Denis Plancke, Ph.D.

Biology

Jeffrey R. Powell, Ph.D.

*Biology*Thomas J. M. Schopf, Ph.D.¹*Biology*

Michael J. Smith, Ph.D.

Biology

Evelyn Teng, Ph.D.

*Biology*Irving L. Weissman, Ph.D.¹*Biology*

John C. Woolum, Ph.D.

Biology

Eran Zaidel, Ph.D.

*Biology***Members of the Professional Staff**

Gisela Charlang, Ph.D.

Scientist

Suzanna J. Horvath, Ph.D.

Scientist

Francis M. Miezin, M.S.E.E.

*Research Engineer*¹In residence 1981-82**Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering**Harry B. Gray, *Chairman*John H. Seinfeld, *Executive Officer for Chemical Engineering***Professors Emeriti**

Linus Pauling, Ph.D., Sc.D., L.H.D.,

U.J.D., D.h.c., D.F.A., LL.D., Nobel

Laureate

Chemistry

Bruce H. Sage, Ph.D., Eng.D.

Chemical Engineering

Ernest H. Swift, Ph.D., LL.D.

*Analytical Chemistry***Senior Research Associates Emeriti**

Edward W. Hughes, Ph.D.

Chemistry

Joseph B. Koepfli, D. Phil.

Chemistry

Oliver R. Wulf, Ph.D.

Physical Chemistry

Professors

- Fred C. Anson, Ph.D.
Chemistry
- James E. Bailey, Ph.D.
Chemical Engineering
- John D. Baldeschwieler, Ph.D.
Chemistry
- Jesse L. Beauchamp, Ph.D.
Chemistry
- John E. Bercaw, Ph.D.
Chemistry
- Sunney I. Chan, Ph.D.
Chemical Physics and Biophysical Chemistry
- William H. Corcoran, Ph.D.
Institute Professor of Chemical Engineering
- Norman Davidson, Ph.D.
Norman Chandler Professor of Chemical Biology
- Peter B. Dervan, Ph.D.
Chemistry
- David A. Evans, Ph.D.
Chemistry
- George R. Gavalas, Ph.D.
Chemical Engineering
- William A. Goddard III, Ph.D.
Chemistry and Applied Physics
- Harry B. Gray, Ph.D.
Arnold O. Beckman Professor of Chemistry
- Robert H. Grubbs, Ph.D.
Chemistry
- John J. Hopfield, Ph.D.
Roscoe G. Dickinson Professor of Chemistry and Biology
- Robert E. Ireland, Ph.D.
Organic Chemistry
- Aron Kuppermann, Ph.D.
Chemical Physics
- L. Gary Leal, Ph.D.
Chemical Engineering
- Rudolph A. Marcus, Ph.D.
Arthur Amos Noyes Professor of Chemistry
- Vincent McKoy, Ph.D.
Theoretical Chemistry
- Michael A. Raftery, Ph.D., Sc.D.
Chemical Biology
- John H. Richards, Ph.D.
Organic Chemistry
- John D. Roberts, Ph.D., Dr.rer.nat., Sc.D.
Institute Professor of Chemistry
- John H. Seinfeld, Ph.D.
Louis E. Nohl Professor and Professor of Chemical Engineering
- Fredrick H. Shair, Ph.D.
Chemical Engineering
- Nicholas W. Tschoegl, Ph.D.
Chemical Engineering
- W. Henry Weinberg, Ph.D.
Chevron Professor of Chemical Engineering Related to Energy and Professor of Chemical Engineering and Chemical Physics

Associate Professor

- Ahmed H. Zewail, Ph.D.
Chemical Physics

Assistant Professors

- Judith L. Campbell, Ph.D.
Chemistry
- Terrence J. Collins, Ph.D.
Chemistry
- Dennis A. Dougherty, Ph.D.
Chemistry
- Eric Herbolzheimer, Ph.D.
Chemical Engineering
- Kenneth C. Janda, Ph.D.
Chemistry
- Carl S. Parker, Ph.D.
Chemical Biology
- Gregory N. Stephanopoulos, Ph.D.
Chemical Engineering

Noyes Research Instructor

- Randal K. Sparks, Ph.D.
Chemistry

Senior Research Associates

Terry Cole, Ph.D.
Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
 Richard E. Marsh, Ph.D.
Chemistry
 Sten O. Samson, Fil. Dr.
Chemistry

William P. Schaefer, Ph.D.
Chemistry
 Walter A. Schroeder, Ph.D.
Chemistry

Research Fellows

Noam Agmon, Ph.D.¹
 Barr E. Bauer, Ph.D.
 John J. Bisaha, Ph.D.
 Beatrice H. Botch, Ph.D.
 Mark L. Bowers, Ph.D.
 Stephen L. Buchwald, Ph.D.²
 Leslie G. Butler, Ph.D.
 Moon H. Chang, Ph.D.
 Judith A. Christie, Ph.D.
 Robert J. Coots, Ph.D.
 Lawrence F. Courtney, Ph.D.
 Rebecca D. Crawford, Ph.D.
 Ronald L. Davis, Ph.D.
 Vincent M. E. V. Desobry, Ph.D.
 Scott V. Falkenthal, Ph.D.
 Kevin W. Fields, Ph.D.
 Nevis L. Fregien, Ph.D.
 George G. Geller, Ph.D.
 Steven M. George, Ph.D.²
 Thomas L. Gibson, Ph.D.
 Michel I. Goldberg, Ph.D.²
 Folim Halaka, Ph.D.
 Gregory L. Hillhouse, Ph.D.
 Ernst Hungerbuehler, Ph.D.
 Cornelius G. M. Janssen, Ph.D.
 Kurt P. Jud, Ph.D.
 Keiko Kanamori, Ph.D.
 Carol A. Kruse, Ph.D.
 Robert J. LaPolla, Ph.D.
 Sun Bok Lee, Ph.D.
 Hsue-Yang Liu, Ph.D.
 Vicente Lopez, Ph.D.
 Mary L. Mandich, Ph.D.²
 Octavio Manero, Ph.D.
 Ruth Margalit, Ph.D.
 Ronnie C. McHatton, Ph.D.
 Gallina Moller, Ph.D.³

Joel Morris, Ph.D.
 Carl K. Murray, Ph.D.
 Wendy I. Noall, Ph.D.
 Daniel J. Noonan, Ph.D.
 Silvio Ofner, Ph.D.
 Takeo Ohsaka, Ph.D.
 Barry D. Olafson, Ph.D.
 Paul L. Ornstein, Ph.D.
 Kaniyala R. Patel, Ph.D.
 David Price, Ph.D.
 Antonio Redondo, Ph.D.
 Michael A. Reuben, Ph.D.
 John C. Saddler, Ph.D.
 Bernard I. Santarsiero, Ph.D.²
 Stewart Scherer, Ph.D.⁴
 Manouchehr Shahab, Ph.D.
 Susan B. Sharp, Ph.D.
 John F. Shepanski, Ph.D.
 Donald J. Silvert, Ph.D.
 Gary M. Smith, Ph.D.
 Friedrich Srienc, Ph.D.
 Jack A. Syage, Ph.D.
 Tin-Wu Tang, Ph.D.
 John-Stephen Taylor, Ph.D.
 Suvit Thaisrivongs, Ph.D.
 Terry Don Tilley, Ph.D.
 Joseph A. Uliana, Ph.D.
 Ahmet Turgay Uzer, Ph.D.
 David M. Wardlaw, Ph.D.
 Warren S. Warren, Ph.D.
 Colin M. Western, Ph.D.
 Raymond M. Withy, Ph.D.
 Timothy C. H. Wong, Ph.D.
 James R. Zabrecky, Ph.D.
 Yehuda Zeiri, Ph.D.¹
 Rafael Zidovetzki, Ph.D.¹
 Hans-Rudolph Zumbrennen, Ph.D.

Associate

Lyman G. Bonner, Ph.D.
Chemistry

¹Weizmann Fellow²Bantrell Research Fellow³Boswell Research Fellow⁴Helen Hay Whitney Fellow

Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar

Roy Jackson, D.Sc.
Chemical Engineering

Visiting Lecturer

Jack D. Cowan, Ph.D.
Weingart Distinguished Lecturer

Visiting Associates

Vasil K. Babamov, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>	Rachmiel Levine, M.D. ¹ <i>Chemical Engineering</i>
Jerzy Bernholc, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>	Kent R. Mann, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>
Richard J. Bing, M.D. ¹ <i>Chemistry and Chemical Engineering</i>	Baltasar Mena, Ph.D. <i>Chemical Engineering</i>
Lorenz S. M. Cederbaum, Dr.rer.nat. <i>Chemistry</i>	Steven J. Milder, Ph.D. ¹ <i>Chemistry</i>
Roger Chang, D.Sc. ¹ <i>Chemistry</i>	Seizo Miyata, Dr. Eng. <i>Chemistry</i>
John P. Chesick, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>	Marco A. C. Nascimento, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>
Kar-Cheong Wilson Cho, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>	Margery O. Nicolson, Ph.D. ¹ <i>Chemistry</i>
Shih'I. Chu, D.Sc. <i>Chemistry</i>	John R. A. Pearson, Ph.D., D.I.C. <i>Chemical Engineering</i>
Bianca Conti-Tronconi, M.D. <i>Chemistry</i>	Nicholas A. Peppas, Sc.D. <i>Chemical Engineering</i>
Horace R. Drew III, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>	Arthur D. Riggs, Ph.D. ¹ <i>Chemistry</i>
David H. Dolphin, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>	Eugene A. Ryabov, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>
Robert R. Gagné, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>	Michael F. Ryan, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>
M. Michael Glovsky, M.D. ¹ <i>Chemistry</i>	Michael Sharp, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>
Daniel Grosjean, Ph.D. ¹ <i>Chemical Engineering</i>	Stephen H. Smallcombe, Ph.D. ¹ <i>Chemistry</i>
Michael Hair, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>	Yuji Takahata, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>
Earl C. Harrison, M.D. <i>Chemical Engineering</i>	Man-Qi Tan, Ph.D. (equiv.) <i>Chemistry</i>
Stephan S. Isied, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>	Vernon T. Taniguchi, Ph.D. ¹ <i>Chemistry</i>
Horst Kress, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>	Jin-feng Wang, Dipl. <i>Chemistry</i>
Boguslaw Kuszta, Ph.D. <i>Chemical Engineering</i>	Kenneth L. Williamson, Ph.D. <i>Chemistry</i>
Pramod M. Lad, Ph.D. ¹ <i>Chemistry</i>	

¹Part time

Member of the Professional Staff

Jane G. Raymond, Ph.D.
Chemistry

Division of Engineering and Applied Science

Roy W. Gould, *Chairman*

Wilfred D. Iwan, *Executive Officer for Civil Engineering and Applied Mechanics*

Herbert B. Keller, *Executive Officer for Applied Mathematics*

Hans W. Liepmann, *Director of the Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories and Executive Officer for Aeronautics*

E. John List, *Executive Officer for Environmental Engineering Science*

Hardy C. Martel, *Executive Officer for Electrical Engineering*

Professors Emeriti

Francis H. Clauser, Ph.D.
Clark Blanchard Millikan Professor of Engineering

Frederick J. Converse, B.S.
Soil Mechanics

Pol E. Duwez, D.Sc.
Applied Physics and Materials Science

George W. Housner, Ph.D.
Carl F Braun Professor of Engineering

Donald E. Hudson, Ph.D.
Mechanical Engineering and Applied Mechanics

Arthur L. Klein, Ph.D.
Aeronautics

Paco A. Lagerstrom, Ph.D.
Applied Mathematics

Robert V. Langmuir, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering

Frederick C. Lindvall, Ph.D., D.Sc.,
D.Eng.
Engineering

Gilbert D. McCann, Ph.D.
Applied Science

William H. Pickering, Ph.D., D.Sc.,
D.Eng.
Electrical Engineering

John R. Pierce, Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Eng.,
E.D., LL.D.
Engineering

Milton S. Plesset, Ph.D.
Engineering Science

W. Duncan Rannie, Ph.D.
Robert H. Goddard Professor of Jet Propulsion and Professor of Mechanical Engineering

Homer J. Stewart, Ph.D.
Aeronautics

Vito A. Vanoni, Ph.D.
Hydraulics

J. Harold Wayland, Ph.D., D.Sc.
Engineering Science

Professors

Allan J. Acosta, Ph.D.
Mechanical Engineering

Charles D. Babcock, Jr., Ph.D.
Aeronautics and Applied Mechanics

Christopher E. Brennen, Ph.D.
Mechanical Engineering

William B. Bridges, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering and Applied Physics

Norman H. Brooks, Ph.D.
James Irvine Professor of Environmental and Civil Engineering

Garry L. Brown, D.Phil.¹
Aeronautics

Thomas K. Caughey, Ph.D.
Applied Mechanics

Donald S. Cohen, Ph.D.
Applied Mathematics

Donald E. Coles, Ph.D.
Aeronautics

Noel R. Corngold, Ph.D.
Applied Physics

Fred E. C. Culick, Ph.D.
Applied Physics and Jet Propulsion

¹On leave of absence

- Derek H. Fender, Ph.D.
Biology and Applied Science
- Joel N. Franklin, Ph.D.
Applied Mathematics
- Roy W. Gould, Ph.D.
Simon Ramo Professor of Engineering
- Wilfred D. Iwan, Ph.D.
Applied Mechanics
- Paul C. Jennings, Ph.D.
Civil Engineering and Applied Mechanics
- Herbert B. Keller, Ph.D.
Applied Mathematics
- Wolfgang G. Knauss, Ph.D.
Aeronautics and Applied Mechanics
- James K. Knowles, Ph.D.
Applied Mechanics
- Heinz-Otto Kreiss, Dr.Tech., Docent
Applied Mathematics
- Toshi Kubota, Ph.D.
Aeronautics
- Lester Lees, M.S.
Environmental Engineering and Aeronautics
- Hans W. Liepmann, Ph.D.
Charles Lee Powell Professor of Fluid Mechanics and Thermodynamics
- E. John List, Ph.D.¹
Environmental Engineering Science
- Frank E. Marble, Ph.D.
Richard L. and Dorothy M. Hayman Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Professor of Jet Propulsion
- Hardy C. Martel, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering
- James O. McCaldin, Ph.D.
Applied Physics and Electrical Engineering
- Robert J. McEliece, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering
- Thomas C. McGill, Ph.D.
Applied Physics
- Carver A. Mead, Ph.D.
Gordon and Betty Moore Professor of Computer Science
- Robert D. Middlebrook, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering
- Julius Miklowitz, Ph.D.
Applied Mechanics
- James J. Morgan, Ph.D.
Environmental Engineering Science
- Marc-Aurele Nicolet, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering
- Wheeler J. North, Ph.D.
Environmental Science
- Charles H. Papas, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering
- Fredric Raichlen, Sc.D.
Civil Engineering
- Anatol Roshko, Ph.D.
Aeronautics
- Rolf H. Sabersky, Ph.D.
Mechanical Engineering
- Philip G. Saffman, Ph.D.¹
Applied Mathematics
- Ronald F. Scott, Sc.D.
Civil Engineering
- Eli Sternberg, Ph.D., D.Sc.
Mechanics
- Bradford Sturtevant, Ph.D.¹
Aeronautics
- Frederick B. Thompson, Ph.D.
Applied Philosophy and Computer Science
- Thad Vreeland, Jr., Ph.D.
Materials Science
- Gerald B. Whitham, Ph.D.
Applied Mathematics
- Charles H. Wilts, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering and Applied Physics
- David S. Wood, Ph.D.
Materials Science
- Theodore Y. Wu, Ph.D.
Engineering Science
- Amnon Yariv, Ph.D.
Thomas G. Myers Professor of Electrical Engineering and Professor of Applied Physics
- Edward E. Zukoski, Ph.D.
Jet Propulsion and Mechanical Engineering

¹On leave of absence

Associate Professors

Francis S. Buffington, Sc.D.
Materials Science
 Paul E. Dimotakis, Ph.D.
Aeronautics and Applied Physics
 Richard C. Flagan, Ph.D.
Environmental Engineering Science
 Bengt Fornberg, Ph.D.
Applied Mathematics

Michael R. Hoffmann, Ph.D.
Environmental Engineering Science
 William L. Johnson, Ph.D.
Materials Science
 Charles L. Seitz, Ph.D.
Computer Science
 David F. Welch, I.D.
Engineering Design

Assistant Professors

James L. Beck, Ph.D.
Civil Engineering
 Paul M. Bellan, Ph.D.
Applied Physics
 Randal E. Bryant, Ph.D.
Computer Science
 Glen R. Cass, Ph.D.
Environmental Engineering
 Slobodan M. Cuk, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering

James T. Kajiya, Ph.D.
Computer Science
 Demetri Psaltis, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering
 Ares J. Rosakis, Ph.D.
Aeronautics and Applied Mechanics
 David B. Rutledge, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering

Instructors

William L. Kath, Ph.D.¹
Applied Mathematics

Mark J. McGuinness, Ph.D.²
Applied Mathematics

Lecturers

Ronald F. Ayres, Ph.D.
Computer Science
 Stanley H. Bacon
Electrical Engineering
 James Boyk, M.F.A.
Music
 James B. Breckinridge, Ph.D.³
Applied Physics
 James R. Campbell
Computer Science

Charles Elachi, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering
 Thomas R. McDonough, Ph.D.
Engineering
 Frank J. Mullin, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering
 Charles B. Ray, M.S.
Computer Science
 Joseph H. Yuen, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering

Senior Research Associates

James E. Broadwell, Ph.D.
Aeronautics
 S. Lennart Johnsson, Ph.D.⁴
Computer Science

Robert C. Y. Koh, Ph.D.
Environmental Engineering Science
 Paulett C. Liewer, Ph.D.
Applied Physics

¹von Kármán Instructor; also Research Fellow in Applied Mathematics, 1981–82

²Bateman Research Instructor

³In residence 1981–82

⁴Also part-time Lecturer in Computer Science

Senior Research Fellows

James P. Ary, Ph.D.
Biomedical Engineering
Valrie A. Gerard, Ph.D.
Environmental Engineering Science
Steven L. Manley, Ph.D.
Environmental Engineering Science

George T. Yates, Ph.D.¹
Engineering Science
Stewart Zweben, Ph.D.
Applied Physics

Research Fellows

John W. Barker, Ph.D.²
Applied Mathematics
Miles G. V. Bogle, Ph.D.
Environmental Engineering Science
Scott D. Boyce, Ph.D.
Environmental Engineering Science
David L. Brown, Ph.D.
Applied Mathematics
Herzl Chai, Ph.D.²
Aeronautics
Nader Engheta, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering
Baruch Fischer, Ph.D.³
Applied Physics
Ari Glezer, Ph.D.²
Aeronautics
John F. Hall, Ph.D.⁴
Civil Engineering
Abraham Hasson, D.Sc.⁵
Applied Physics
Joseph Katz, Ph.D.
Mechanical Engineering
Tassilo Kupper, Habil.²
Applied Mathematics
Daniel M. Nosenchuck, Ph.D.
Aeronautics
Rolf E. Mueller, Ph.D.⁶
Applied Mathematics

Eung Gi Paek, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering
Bruce M. Paine, Ph.D.
Applied Physics
K. Ravi-Chandar, Ph.D.
Aeronautics
Zeev Rav-Noy, Ph.D.⁵
Electrical Engineering
Konrad H. Samwer, Dr.rer.nat.
Materials Science
Robert E. Scheid, Jr., Ph.D.²
Applied Mathematics
Choon-Foo Shih, Ph.D.²
Civil Engineering
Uri Shreter, D.Sc.⁵
Applied Physics
Malladi V. Subbaiah, Ph.D.
Jet Propulsion
Ilkka O. Suni, Dipl. Eng.
Applied Physics
John M-M. Ting, Sc.D.⁴
Civil Engineering
Bernd O. Trebitz, Ph.D.
Aeronautics
Arthur R. Williams, Ph.D.⁵
Applied Physics
Cinzia Zuffada, Laurea
Electrical Engineering

Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholars

John K. Chu, Ph.D.
Applied Mathematics
Gabriel T. Csanady, Ph.D.²
Environmental Engineering Science
C. Chapin Cutler, B.S.
Applied Physics and Electrical Engineering

Anthony J. DeMaria, Ph.D.
Applied Physics and Electrical Engineering
Ronald L. Graham, Ph.D.
Computer Science
Roddam Narasimha, Ph.D.
Aeronautics

¹Also part-time Lecturer in Applied Mechanics

²In residence 1981-82

³Chaim Weizmann Research Fellow

⁴Also part-time Lecturer in Civil Engineering

⁵Bantrell Research Fellow

⁶Supported by Max Kade Foundation

Visiting Professors

James D. Murray, D.Sc.
Applied Mathematics
Edward C. Posner, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering

Lawrence L. Rauch, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering
Martin Rem, Ph.D.
Computer Science

Visiting Associate Professor

Lincoln J. Wood, Ph.D.
Systems Engineering

Visiting Assistant Professor

Alain Jean Martin, Ing.
Computer Science

Visiting Associates

Richard L. Abrams, Ph.D.
Applied Physics
Narioki Akiyama, D.Eng.¹
Earthquake Engineering
Antony G. Bell, M.Sc.¹
Computer Science
Ronald K. Bell, B.S.E.E.
Computer Science
James A. Boa, Ph.D.¹
Applied Mathematics
Wan Sein Chan, Ph.D.¹
Computer Science
Tirong Chen, M.Sc.
Applied Physics
Wen-Mei Chen, Eng.Mech.
Mechanical Engineering
Gary W. Clow, M.A.Sc.¹
Computer Science
Steven J. Eisenreich, Ph.D.¹
Environmental Engineering Science
Manuela Finetti, Ph.D.
Electrical Engineering
Alexander H. Frey, Jr., Ph.D.
Computer Science
Dagmar Gerthsen, Dipl.¹
Aeronautics
Ilan Golecki, Ph.D.
Applied Physics
Shi-Yi Guan, Ph.D.
Aeronautics
Patrick S. Hagan, Ph.D.¹
Applied Mathematics
Thomas S. Hedges, M.S.E.E.¹
Computer Science

David F. Hendry, Dipl.
Computer Science
Miguel A. Hernan, Ph.D.
Aeronautics
Cornelius O. Horgan, Ph.D.¹
Applied Mechanics
Yoshikazu Hori, B.A.
Applied Physics
Andrew T. Hunter, Ph.D.
Applied Physics
Eugene Isaacson, Ph.D.¹
Applied Mathematics
Javier Jimenez, Ph.D.¹
Applied Mathematics
Christopher W. Kapral, M.S.E.E.
Computer Science
Uziel Koren, Ph.D.
Applied Physics
Kam-Yin Lau, Ph.D.²
Applied Physics
Silvanus S. Lau, Ph.D.
Applied Physics
Fai Ma, Ph.D.¹
Applied Mechanics
Akira Mano, Dr.Eng.
Civil Engineering
Shlomo Margalit, D.Sc.
Applied Physics
James V. McArdle, Ph.D.
Environmental Engineering Science
Richard D. McNair, M.S.E.E.
Computer Science
Rita Meyer-Spasche, Ph.D.¹
Applied Mathematics

¹In residence 1981–82

²Also Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering 1981–82

- | | |
|---|---|
| Fausto Milinazzo, Ph.D.
<i>Applied Mathematics</i> | C. Hunter Shelden, M.D.
<i>Biomedical Engineering</i> |
| Monroe A. Miller, Jr., M.S.E.E. ¹
<i>Computer Science</i> | Youcheng Shi, Ph.D.
<i>Electrical Engineering</i> |
| Antonmaria A. Minzoni, Ph.D. ¹
<i>Applied Mathematics</i> | Rindge Shima, B.S.
<i>Applied Physics</i> |
| Yoshiyuki Nakase, Ph.D.
<i>Mechanical Engineering</i> | Kenneth H. Slater, M.S. ¹
<i>Computer Science</i> |
| Trifun Paskalov, Ph.D.
<i>Civil Engineering</i> | Andrew M. Stewart, Ph.D.
<i>Applied Physics</i> |
| Simon Ramo, Ph.D.
<i>Engineering</i> | De-Man Tang, Ph.D.
<i>Aeronautics</i> |
| Olaf E. H. Rydbeck, D.Sc. ¹
<i>Astronomy and Electrical Engineering</i> | Masaaki Ueda, B.S.
<i>Applied Physics</i> |
| Satwindar S. Sadhal, Ph.D.
<i>Engineering Science</i> | Catharine van Ingen, Ph.D.
<i>Hydraulics</i> |
| James C. Schatzman, Ph.D. ¹
<i>Applied Mathematics</i> | Alan A. Vetter, Ph.D.
<i>Applied Physics</i> |
| Joel N. Schulman, Ph.D. ¹
<i>Applied Physics</i> | Peter Waas, Dr.Ing. ¹
<i>Engineering Science</i> |
| Michael Schuster, B.A. ¹
<i>Computer Science</i> | Howard Winet, Ph.D.
<i>Engineering Science</i> |
| Ricardo B. Schwarz, Ph.D.
<i>Materials Science</i> | De-Ming Wu, Ph.D.
<i>Engineering Science</i> |
| David M. Scott, Ph.D.
<i>Applied Physics</i> | Hitoshi Yamada, D.Eng.
<i>Mechanical Engineering</i> |

Members of the Professional Staff

- | | |
|---|---|
| Desmond R. Armstrong, B.S.
<i>Engineer</i> | William H. Bettes, M.S.
<i>Manager, GALCIT</i> |
|---|---|

¹In residence 1981–82

Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences

- Barclay Kamb, *Chairman*
Donald S. Burnett, *Academic Officer*
Don L. Anderson, *Director, Seismological Laboratory*

Professors Emeriti

- | | |
|--|---|
| C. Hewitt Dix, Ph.D.
<i>Geophysics</i> | Robert P. Sharp, Ph.D.
<i>The Robert P. Sharp Professor of Geology</i> |
| Charles F. Richter, Ph.D.
<i>Seismology</i> | |

Professors

- | | |
|--|---|
| Thomas J. Ahrens, Ph.D.
<i>Geophysics</i> | Clarence R. Allen, Ph.D.
<i>Geology and Geophysics</i> |
| Arden L. Albee, Ph.D.
<i>Geology</i> | Don L. Anderson, Ph.D.
<i>Geophysics</i> |

Donald S. Burnett, Ph.D.
Nuclear Geochemistry
 Samuel Epstein, Ph.D., D.Sc.
Geochemistry
 Peter Goldreich, Ph.D.
*Lee A. DuBridge Professor of
 Astrophysics and Planetary Physics*
 David G. Harkrider, Ph.D.
Geophysics
 Donald V. Helmberger, Ph.D.
Geophysics
 Andrew P. Ingersoll, Ph.D.
Planetary Science
 Barclay Kamb, Ph.D.
Geology and Geophysics
 Hiroo Kanamori, Ph.D.
Geophysics

Associate Professors

George R. Rossman, Ph.D.
Mineralogy
 Jason B. Saleeby, Ph.D.
Geology
 Kerry E. Sieh, Ph.D.
Geology

Heinz A. Lowenstam, Ph.D.
Paleoecology
 Duane O. Muhleman, Ph.D.
Planetary Science
 Bruce C. Murray, Ph.D.¹
Planetary Science
 Eugene M. Shoemaker, Ph.D., Sc.D.
Geology and Planetary Science
 Leon T. Silver, Ph.D.
Geology
 Hugh P. Taylor, Jr., Ph.D.
The Robert P. Sharp Professor of Geology
 Gerald J. Wasserburg, Ph.D.
*John D. MacArthur Professor of Geology
 and Geophysics*
 James A. Westphal, B.S.
Planetary Science

David J. Stevenson, Ph.D.
Planetary Science
 Edward M. Stolper, Ph.D.
Geology
 Yuk L. Yung, Ph.D.
Planetary Science

Assistant Professors

Robert W. Clayton, Ph.D.
Exploration Geophysics
 Bradford H. Hager, Ph.D.
Geophysics

Joseph L. Kirschvink, Ph.D.
Geobiology

Senior Research Associates

Richard M. Goldstein, Ph.D.
Planetary Science
 Dimitri A. Papanastassiou, Ph.D.
Geochemistry

Clair C. Patterson, Ph.D.
Geochemistry

Senior Research Fellow

John T. Trauger, Ph.D.
Planetary Science

Research Fellows

Jay D. Bass, Ph.D.
Geophysics
 Miriam Bielski, Ph.D.
Geology
 Nicole Borderies, Ph.D.
Planetary Science
 Robert P. Comer, Ph.D.
Geophysics

Arthur D. Frankel, Ph.D.
Geophysics
 Edward P. Gardner, Ph.D.
Planetary Science
 Manfred A. Lange, Ph.D.
Geophysics
 Ichiro Nakanishi, D.Sc.
Geophysics

¹Leave of absence, 1982–83

Debra S. Stakes, Ph.D.

Geochemistry

Volker G. von Drach, Ph.D.

Geochemistry

Jongmann Yang, Ph.D.

Geochemistry

Leila Zeiri, Ph.D.

Geochemistry

Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholars

Peter M. Bell, Ph.D.

Geophysics

John M. Edmond, Ph.D.

Geochemistry

Visiting Professor

Susan W. Kieffer, Ph.D.

Geology

Visiting Associate Professor

Torrance V. Johnson, Ph.D.

Planetary Science

Visiting Assistant Professor

Anthony A. Finnerty, Ph.D.

Geology

Visiting Associates

Mark Allen, Ph.D.

Planetary Science

Donald E. Brownlee II, Ph.D.

Geochemistry

Stephen H. Hartzell, Ph.D.

Geophysics

Thomas H. Heaton, Ph.D.

Geophysics

Kozi Itoh, M.S.

Geochemistry

Carl E. Johnson, Ph.D.

Geophysics

Lane R. Johnson, Ph.D.

Geophysics

John Kelleher, Ph.D.

Geophysics

A. A. Ogilvy, Ph.D.

Geology

John D. O'Keefe, Ph.D.

Planetary Science

Arthur Raefsky, Ph.D.

Geophysics

Jose A. Rial, Ph.D.

Geophysics

John B. Rundle, Ph.D.

Geophysics

Thomas J. M. Schopf, Ph.D.

Geobiology

Arnold J. Silverman, Ph.D.

Geology

Stewart W. Smith, Ph.D.

Geophysics

William D. Stuart, Ph.D.

Geophysics

Dorothy S. Woolum, Ph.D.

Geochemistry

Mitsuaki Yuasa, M.S.

Geochemistry

Hui-lan Zhou

Geophysics

Members of the Professional Staff

Glenn L. Berge, Ph.D.

Senior Scientist

Arthur A. Chodos, M.S.

Senior Research Spectroscopist

G. Edward Danielson, M.S.

Senior Scientist

Wayne F. Miller, B.S.

Senior Electronic Engineer and Group

Supervisor

Dorothy M. Settle, M.S.

Senior Scientist

Division of the Humanities and Social Sciences

David M. Grether, *Chairman*
 John F. Benton, *Executive Officer*
 Lance E. Davis, *Executive Officer*

Professors Emeriti

Paul Bowerman, A.M.
Modern Languages
 Horace N. Gilbert, M.B.A., D.B.A.
Business Economics
 Rodman W. Paul, Ph.D.
Edward S. Harkness Professor of History

Hallett D. Smith, Ph.D., L.H.D.
English
 Alan R. Sweezy, Ph.D.
Economics
 Ray E. Untereiner, Ph.D., J.D.
Economics

Associate Professor Emeritus

Robert D. Wayne, M.A.
German

Lecturer Emeritus

Charles Newton, Ph.B.
English

Professors

Brian Barry, D.Phil.
Philosophy
 Robert H. Bates, Ph.D.
Political Science
 John F. Benton, Ph.D.
History
 J. Kent Clark, Ph.D.
Literature
 Lance E. Davis, Ph.D.
*Mary Stillman Harkness Professor of
 Social Science*
 David C. Elliot, Ph.D.
History
 Peter W. Fay, Ph.D.
History
 John A. Ferejohn, Ph.D.¹
Political Science
 Michael J. Graetz, LL.B.²
Law and Social Science
 David M. Grether, Ph.D.
Economics
 William T. Jones, Ph.D.³
Philosophy
 Daniel J. Kevles, Ph.D.
History

Burton H. Klein, Ph.D.
Economics
 J. Morgan Kousser, Ph.D.
History and Social Science
 Gerald H. Kramer, Ph.D.
Political Science
 Michael E. Levine, J.D.¹
*Luce Professor of Law and Social Change
 in the Technological Society*
 Oscar Mandel, Ph.D.
Literature
 George P. Mayhew, Ph.D.¹
English
 Jerome J. McGann, Ph.D.
*Doris and Henry Dreyfuss Professor of
 the Humanities*
 Richard D. McKelvey, Ph.D.
Political Science
 Edwin S. Munger, Ph.D.
Geography
 Roger G. Noll, Ph.D.
Institute Professor of Social Sciences
 Robert W. Oliver, Ph.D.
Economics

¹Leave of absence, 1982–83

²Leave of absence, second and third terms

³Part-time

Charles R. Plott, Ph.D.

Economics

James P. Quirk, Ph.D.

Economics

Martin Ridge, Ph.D.¹

History

Robert A. Rosenstone, Ph.D.

History

Alan Schwartz, LL.B.¹

Luce Professor of Law and Social Science

Thayer Scudder, Ph.D.

Anthropology

Eleanor M. Searle, D.M.S.

History

David R. Smith, Ph.D.

Literature

Frederick B. Thompson, Ph.D.

Applied Philosophy and Computer Science

Associate Professors

Louis Breger, Ph.D.

Psychology and the Humanities

Ronald Bush, Ph.D.

Literature

Heinz E. Ellersieck, Ph.D.

History

Stuart A. Ende, Ph.D.

Literature

D. Roderick Kiewiet, Ph.D.

Political Science

Jenijoy La Belle, Ph.D.

Literature

Jennifer F. Reinganum, Ph.D.

Economics

Annette J. Smith, Ph.D.

French

Louis L. Wilde, Ph.D.

Economics

Assistant Professors

Kim C. Border, Ph.D.

Economics

Bruce E. Cain, Ph.D.

Political Science

Nicholas B. Dirks, Ph.D.

History

Jeffrey A. Dubin, Ph.D.

Economics

Edward J. Green, Ph.D.²

Economics

Philip T. Hoffman, Ph.D.

History

James Lee, Ph.D.

History

George W. Pigman III, Ph.D.

Literature

Quang H. Vuong, Ph.D.

Economics

Mary Martha Ward, Ph.D.

Art History

Mellon Postdoctoral Instructors

John M. Bowers, Ph.D.

Literature

Walter Kamphoefner, Ph.D.

History

Susan A. Keefe, Ph.D.

History

Paul Mann, Ph.D.

Literature

Theodore M. Porter, Ph.D.³

History

Instructors

Klara Carmely, Ph.D.

German

Sonia Ghattas-Soliman, Ph.D.

French

Jon R. Pariser, Ph.D.³

Russian

¹Part time

²Leave of absence, second and third terms

³Leave of absence, 1982-83

Lecturers

Andreas Aebi, Ph.D.
German

Mary G. Berg, Ph.D.
Literature

James Boyk, M.F.A.
Music

David J. Britton, D.M.A.
Music

Lee F. Browne, M.S.
Education

Clayton Eshleman, M.A.T.
Creative Writing

Neil Granoien, Ph.D.
Russian

Stirling L. Huntley, Ph.D.
Drama

Edward Hutchings, Jr., B.A.
Journalism

Valentina A. Lindholm, M.A.
Russian

David W. Morrisroe, M.B.A.
Business Economics

Harihar Rao
Music

Elma Schonbach, B.M.
Music

Victor V. Veysey, M.B.A.
Business Economics and Industrial Relations

Robert R. Wark, Ph.D.
Art

Senior Research Associates

R. Talbot Page, Ph.D.
Economics

Bozena Henisz-Dostert Thompson, Ph.D.
Linguistics

Research Fellow

John L. Greenberg, Ph.D.
History

Faculty Associates

Judith R. Goodstein, Ph.D.
History

William A. Ringler, Jr., Ph.D.
Literature

David Sundelson, Ph.D.
Literature

Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholars

Richard B. Freeman, Ph.D.
Economics

Howard Rosenthal, Ph.D.
Political Science

Visiting Professor

Stephen J. Morse, J.D., Ph.D.
Law and Social Science

John A. Sutherland, Ph.D.¹
Literature

Visiting Associate Professor

Tracy R. Lewis, Ph.D.
Economics

Visiting Assistant Professors

Susan Morgan, Ph.D.
Mellon Visiting Assistant Professor of Literature

Richard Douglas Rivers, Jr., Ph.D.
Political Science

Visiting Associate

Hiroshi Yoda, Ph.D.
Political Science

¹Second and third terms only

Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy

Rochus E. Vogt, *Chairman*

Geoffrey Fox, *Executive Officer for Physics*

W.A.J. Luxemburg, *Executive Officer for Mathematics*

Marshall H. Cohen, *Executive Officer for Astronomy*

Gerry Neugebauer, *Director, Palomar Observatory*

Anthony C. S. Readhead, *Director, Owens Valley Radio Observatory*

Harold Zirin, *Director, Big Bear Solar Observatory*

Board of Trustees Professor Emeritus

Carl D. Anderson, Ph.D., Sc.D., LL.D.,

Nobel Laureate

Physics

Professors Emeriti

Robert F. Bacher, Ph.D., Sc.D., LL.D.

Physics

H.F. Bohnenblust, Ph.D.

Mathematics

Leverett Davis, Jr., Ph.D.

Theoretical Physics

Robert P. Dilworth, Ph.D.

Mathematics

William A. Fowler, Ph.D., D.Sc., D.h.c.

Institute Professor of Physics

Jesse L. Greenstein, Ph.D.

*Lee A. DuBridge Professor of
Astrophysics*

Marshall Hall, Jr., Ph.D.

IBM Professor of Mathematics

H. Victor Neher, Ph.D., Sc.D.

Physics

William R. Smythe, Ph.D.

Physics

John Todd, B.Sc.

Mathematics

Olga Taussky Todd, Ph.D.

Mathematics

Robert L. Walker, Ph.D.

Physics

Professors

Tom M. Apostol, Ph.D.

Mathematics

Michael Aschbacher, Ph.D.¹

Mathematics

Barry C. Barish, Ph.D.

Physics

Charles A. Barnes, Ph.D.

Physics

Roger D. Blandford, Ph.D.

Theoretical Astrophysics

Felix H. Boehm, Ph.D.

Physics

Robert F. Christy, Ph.D.

Theoretical Physics

Donald S. Cohen, Ph.D.

Applied Mathematics

Marshall H. Cohen, Ph.D.

Radio Astronomy

Eugene W. Cowan, Ph.D.

Physics

Richard A. Dean, Ph.D.

Mathematics

Charles R. De Prima, Ph.D.

Mathematics

Ronald W. P. Drever, Ph.D.

Physics

Richard P. Feynman, Ph.D., Nobel Laureate

Richard Chace Tolman Professor of

Theoretical Physics

Geoffrey Fox, Ph.D.

Theoretical Physics

Steven C. Frautschi, Ph.D.

Theoretical Physics

F. Brock Fuller, Ph.D.

Mathematics

¹Leave of absence, third term 1982-83

- Murray Gell-Mann, Ph.D. Sc.D., D.Sc.,
 Nobel Laureate
*Robert Andrews Millikan Professor of
 Theoretical Physics*
- Marvin L. Goldberger, Ph.D., D.H.L.
Theoretical Physics
- Peter Goldreich, Ph.D.
*Lee A. DuBridge Professor of
 Astrophysics and Planetary Physics*
- Ricardo Gomez, Ph.D.
Physics
- David L. Goodstein, Ph.D.
Physics and Applied Physics
- Ralph W. Kavanagh, Ph.D.
Physics
- Alexander S. Kechris, Ph.D.
Mathematics
- Herbert B. Keller, Ph.D.
Applied Mathematics
- Steven E. Koonin, Ph.D.¹
Theoretical Physics
- Heinz-Otto Kreiss, Docent
Applied Mathematics
- Robert B. Leighton, Ph.D.²
Physics
- Gary Lorden, Ph.D.
Mathematics
- W. A. J. Luxemburg, Ph.D.
Mathematics
- James E. Mercereau, Ph.D., D.Sc.²
Physics and Applied Physics
- Alan T. Moffet, Ph.D.
Radio Astronomy
- Gerry Neugebauer, Ph.D.
Physics
- J. Beverley Oke, Ph.D.
Astronomy
- Charles W. Peck, Ph.D.
Physics
- Thomas G. Phillips, D.Phil.
Physics
- Jerome Pine, Ph.D.
Physics
- H. David Politzer, Ph.D.
Theoretical Physics
- Anthony C. S. Readhead, Ph.D.
Radio Astronomy
- Herbert J. Ryser, Ph.D.
Mathematics
- Wallace L. W. Sargent, Ph.D.
Ira S. Bowen Professor of Astronomy
- Maarten Schmidt, Ph.D., Sc.D.
Institute Professor of Astronomy
- Barry Simon, Ph.D.
Mathematics and Theoretical Physics
- Edward C. Stone, Jr., Ph.D.
Physics
- Kip S. Thorne, Ph.D., D.h.c.
*William R. Kenan, Jr. Professor and
 Professor of Theoretical Physics*
- Thomas A. Tombrello, Jr., Ph.D.
Physics
- Rochus E. Vogt, Ph.D.
Physics
- David B. Wales, Ph.D.
Mathematics
- Ward Whaling, Ph.D.
Physics
- Gerald B. Whitham, Ph.D.
Applied Mathematics
- Richard M. Wilson, Ph.D.
Mathematics
- Fredrik Zachariasen, Ph.D.
Theoretical Physics
- Harold Zirin, Ph.D.¹
Astrophysics
- George Zweig, Ph.D.²
Theoretical Physics

Associate Professors

- Judith G. Cohen, Ph.D.
Astronomy
- David Hitlin, Ph.D.
Physics
- Jeremy Mould, Ph.D.
Astronomy
- Harvey Newman, Sc.D.
Physics
- Peter G. Wannier, Ph.D.
Radio Astronomy

¹Leave of absence, first and second term 1982–83

²Leave of absence, 1982–83

Assistant Professors

Jack F. Conn, Ph.D.¹
Mathematics

Kwok-Yung Lo, Ph.D.
Radio Astronomy

John M. LoSecco, Ph.D.
Physics

Robert D. McKeown, Ph.D.
Physics

Brent Smith, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Stanley Whitcomb, Ph.D.
Physics

Thomas H. Wolff, Ph.D.
Mathematics

W. Hugh Woodin, Ph.D.¹
Mathematics

Lecturers

Joseph E. Avron, D.Sc.
Theoretical Physics

Barry T. Thomas, Ph.D.
Physics

Instructors

Howard S. Becker, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Mei-Chu Chang, Ph.D.²
Mathematics

Walter L. Craig, Ph.D.²
Mathematics

Moti Gitik, Ph.D.²
Mathematics

James L. Hafner, Ph.D.²
Mathematics

Masahura Kaneda, Ph.D.²
Mathematics

Li Chien Shen, Ph.D.²
Mathematics

James W. Walker, Ph.D.²
Mathematics

Senior Research Associates

Andrew Buffington, Ph.D.
Physics

Peter Haff, Ph.D.
Physics

Richard A. Mewaldt, Ph.D.
Physics

John H. Schwarz, Ph.D.
Theoretical Physics

George A. Seielstad, Ph.D.
Radio Astronomy

B. Thomas Soifer, Ph.D.
Physics

Petr Vogel, Ph.D.
Physics

Stephen Wolfram, Ph.D.
Theoretical Physics

Senior Research Fellows

Joseph E. Avron, Ph.D.
Theoretical Physics

Carlton Caves, Ph.D.
Theoretical Physics

John H. Lacy, Ph.D.
Physics

Colin Masson, Ph.D.
Radio Astronomy

Frank Porter, Ph.D.
Physics

Rafe H. Schindler, Ph.D.
Physics

Ryszard Stroynowski, Doctorat
Physics

¹Leave of absence, 1982-83

²Harry Bateman Research Instructor

Research Fellows

- Abraham Achterberg, Ph.D.
Theoretical Astrophysics
- Jim Agler, Ph.D.¹
Mathematics
- Dana Z. Anderson, Ph.D.
Physics
- James H. Applegate, Ph.D.²
Theoretical Astrophysics
- Rose Mary Baltrusaitis, Ph.D.
Physics
- Howard S. Becker, Ph.D.¹
Mathematics
- Leonardo Castellani, Ph.D.
Theoretical Physics
- Stephen C. Christon, Ph.D.
Physics
- Mark J. Claussen, Ph.D.
Radio Astronomy
- Barbara H. Cooper, Ph.D.
Physics
- Jacek Dobaczewski, Ph.D.
Physics
- Albert Forster, Ph.D.
Physics
- Francesco Fucito, Ph.D.³
Theoretical Physics
- Thomas D. Gottschalk, Ph.D.
Theoretical Physics
- Rajan Gupta, Ph.D.
Theoretical Physics
- Gary M. Heiligman, Ph.D.
Radio Astronomy
- Craig J. Hogan, Ph.D.²
Theoretical Astrophysics
- Dayton L. Jones, Ph.D.
Radio Astronomy
- Arie Kattenberg, Ph.D.
Astronomy
- Jocelyn B. Keene, Ph.D.
Radio Astronomy
- Heemin Kwon, Ph.D.
Physics
- Egbert G. Lehmann, Ph.D.
Physics
- Charles Meins, Jr., Ph.D.
Physics
- Charles K. Melcher, Ph.D.
Physics
- Leonard Mlodinow, Ph.D.²
Theoretical Physics
- Richard L. Moore, Ph.D.
Radio Astronomy
- David W. Murray, Ph.D.
Physics
- Peter A. Perry, Ph.D.²
Mathematical Physics
- Thomas A. Prince, Ph.D.⁴
Physics
- Peter Quinn, Ph.D.
Theoretical Astrophysics
- Peter N. Ratoff, Ph.D.
Physics
- Werner Ruckstuhl, Ph.D.
Physics
- James J. Russell, Ph.D.
Physics
- Makoto Sakuda, Ph.D.
Physics
- Donald Schneider, Ph.D.
Astronomy
- Steven Sherman, Ph.D.
Physics
- Sorin Solomon, Ph.D.²
Theoretical Physics
- Robert Spero, Ph.D.
Physics
- Stuart R. Stampke, Ph.D.
Physics
- Edmund C. Sutton, Ph.D.
Physics
- James Thomas, Ph.D.
Physics
- John Tonry, Ph.D.²
Astronomy
- Theodore Tomaras, Ph.D.
Theoretical Physics
- Kenneth Topka, Ph.D.
Astronomy
- Thierry Troudet, Ph.D.⁵
Theoretical Physics
- David R. Tytler, Ph.D.³
Astronomy
- Onno van Roosmalen, Ph.D.
Physics
- Gregory Verchota, Ph.D.²
Mathematics
- Nicholas P. Warner, Ph.D.³
Theoretical Physics
- Wojciech H. Zurek, Ph.D.⁵
Theoretical Astrophysics

¹National Science Foundation Fellow²Bantrell Fellow³Weingart Fellow⁴Robert A. Millikan Fellow⁵Richard Chace Tolman Fellow

Faculty Associate

I.-Juliana Sackmann, Ph.D.
Physics

Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholars

Val L. Fitch, Ph.D., Nobel Laureate
Physics

Jack H. van Lint, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Loo-Keng Hua
Mathematics

Visiting Professors

Charalambos D. Aliprantis, Ph.D.
Mathematics

R. Seiler, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Milton Cole, Ph.D.
Physics

Tom Spencer, Ph.D.
Mathematics and Theoretical Physics

Daniel Gorenstein, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Visiting Associate Professors

M. Magidor, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Howard Weisberg, Ph.D.
Physics

Stephen D. Smith, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Visiting Associates

Chantal Balkowski-Mauger, Doctorat d'Etat
Astronomy

Heinz Konig, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Ronald Crowley, Ph.D.
Physics

Karlheinz Langanke, Ph.D.
Physics

Hans L. Cycon, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Herbert Leinfelder, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Percy Deift, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Richard H. Price, Ph.D.
Theoretical Astrophysics

Bernardus de Pagter, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Nicholas Scoville, Ph.D.
Astronomy

Volker Enss, Habil.
Mathematics

Mark Shapiro, Ph.D.
Physics

Jay Frogel, Ph.D.
Astronomy

Franz G. Timmesfeld, Ph.D.
Mathematics

Michael Green, Ph.D.
Theoretical Physics

Flavio Toigo, Laurea
Physics

James Gunn, Ph.D.
Astronomy

Roger K. Ulrich, Ph.D.
Physics

James R. Houck, Ph.D.
Physics

William R. Webber, Ph.D.
Physics

Nils A. Karlhede, Ph.D.
Theoretical Physics

Members of the Professional Staff

William E. Althouse, B.S.

Physics

Alan C. Cummings, Ph.D.

Physics

Jean Delayen, Ph.D.

Physics

Martin S. Ewing, Ph.D.

Radio Astronomy

Thomas L. Garrard, Ph.D.

Physics

Herbert E. Henrikson, B.S.

Physics

Gordon Hurford, Ph.D.

Astronomy

Charles T. Kowal, B.A.

Astronomy

Sara Martin, B.S.

Astronomy

Keith Matthews, M.S.

Physics

Timothy Pearson, Ph.D.

Radio Astronomy

Richard B. Read, Ph.D.

Radio Astronomy

Anneila Sargent, Ph.D.

Radio Astronomy

Stephen M. Schindler, Ph.D.

Physics

Donald Skelton, M.S.

Physics

David P. Woody, Ph.D.

Radio Astronomy

Barbara A. Zimmerman

Astronomy

Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholars

Peter M. Bell, Ph.D.

Geophysicist, Geophysical Laboratory,
Carnegie Institution of Washington

Alexander Boksenberg, Ph.D.

Professor of Physics, University College,
London

C. Chapin Cutler, B.S.

Professor of Applied Physics, Stanford
University

Anthony J. DeMaria, Ph.D.

*Assistant Director of Research for
Electronics and Electro-optics
Technology*, United Technologies
Research Center

John M. Edmond, Ph.D.

Professor of Marine Chemistry,
Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Val L. Fitch, Ph.D., Nobel Laureate

McDonnell Distinguished Professor,
Princeton University

Richard B. Freeman, Ph.D.

Professor of Economics, Harvard
University

Ronald J. Graham, Ph.D.

*Head, Discrete Mathematics Systems
Department*, Bell Telephone Laboratories

Lo-Keng Hua, Ph.D.

Professor of Mathematics, Institute of
Applied Mathematics, Academia Sinica,
Peking

Roy Jackson, D.Sc.

Professor of Chemical Engineering,
University of Houston

Roddam Narasimha, Ph.D.

*Professor and Dean of the Engineering
Faculty*, Indian Institute of Science

Masayasu Nomura, Ph.D.

Elvehjem Professor in Life Sciences,
Institute for Enzyme Research, with Joint
Appointments in the Departments of
Genetics and Biochemistry, The
University of Wisconsin

Howard Rosenthal, Ph.D.

*Professor of Political Science and
Industrial Administration*, Graduate
School of Industrial Administration,
Carnegie-Mellon University

Jack H. van Lint, Ph.D.

Professor, Mathematical Institute,
Technical University, Eindhoven

Athletics and Physical Education

Warren G. Emery, M.S., *Director of Athletics and Physical Education*

Full-Time Staff

Clint Dodd, B.S.
Scott Lawrence, M.A.

E. Leroy Neal, M.A.
Lin Parker, M.A.

Part-Time Staff

David E. Beck, B.A.
Dean G. Bond, B.A.
Donald R. Cameron, B.Sc.
Harold G. Cassriel, B.S.
George Clovis
Michael Jackson, M.S.

Yela Luzar, B.S.
Elizabeth Oberstein, M.A.
Tsutomu Ohshima, B.A.
Mike Poizner, M.A.
Gene Renfroe, B.A.
Jim Woodhead, Ph.D.

Willis H. Booth Computing Center

Charles B. Ray, *Director*
Kiku Matsumoto, *Deputy Director*

Member of the Professional Staff

Albert Fuwu Chang, Ph.D.
Senior Computing Analyst

Staff Members

James V. Bys
Joseph H. Dailey
James P. Elliott
Edith P. Huang
Gregory C. Jordan

Robert S. Logan
Dallas W. Oller, Jr.
William C. Peterson
Hector R. Valdez
Norman T. Wilson

Environmental Quality Laboratory

Norman H. Brooks, *Director*

Staff Council

Norman H. Brooks,¹ *Chairman*
 Glen R. Cass¹
 John A. Ferejohn
 Richard C. Flagan
 Leroy E. Hood
 Robert C. Y. Koh
 Lester Lees
 E. John List¹
 James J. Morgan

Roger G. Noll
 R. Talbot Page
 Charles R. Plott
 James P. Quirk
 John H. Seinfeld¹
 Fredrick H. Shair
 Leon T. Silver
 Louis Wilde¹

Research Staff

Norman H. Brooks, Ph.D. *Director*,
*James Irvine Professor of Environmental
 and Civil Engineering*
 Miles G. Bogle, Ph.D.
*Research Fellow in Environmental
 Engineering*
 Scott D. Boyce, Ph.D.
*Research Fellow in Environmental
 Engineering Science*
 Glen R. Cass, Ph.D.
*Assistant Professor of Environmental
 Engineering*
 Linda Cohen, Ph.D.
Senior Economist
 Jeffrey A. Dubin, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Economics
 John Ferejohn, Ph.D.
Professor of Political Science
 Richard C. Flagan, Ph.D.
*Associate Professor of Environmental
 Engineering Science*
 Michael R. Hoffmann, Ph.D.
*Associate Professor of Environmental
 Engineering Science*
 Robert C. Y. Koh, Ph.D.
*Senior Research Associate in
 Environmental Engineering Science*
 Tracy R. Lewis, Ph.D.
Visiting Associate Professor of Economics

E. John List, Ph.D.
*Professor of and Executive Officer for
 Environmental Engineering Science*
 Gregory J. McRae, Ph.D.
Senior Research Engineer
 James J. Morgan, Ph.D.
*Professor of Environmental Engineering
 Science; Vice President for Student
 Affairs*
 Roger G. Noll, Ph.D.
Institute Professor of Social Sciences
 R. Talbot Page, Ph.D.
Senior Research Associate in Economics
 James P. Quirk, Ph.D.
Professor of Economics
 John H. Seinfeld, Ph.D.
*Louis E. Nohl Professor and Executive
 Officer for Chemical Engineering*
 Fredrick H. Shair, Ph.D.
Professor of Chemical Engineering
 Katsuaki Terasawa, Ph.D.
Senior Economist, JPL
 Wade Wells, M.S.
*Hydrologist (on assignment to EQL by
 U.S. Forest Service)*
 Louis L. Wilde, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Economics

Consultant

James E. Krier, J.D.
Professor of Law, UCLA

¹Executive Committee

Health Center

Gregory Ketabgian, M.D.
Director of Health Services
Marlene Coleman, M.D.
Attending Physician
Judson James, M.D.
Attending Physician
Haig Manjikian, M.D.
Attending Physician

L. Bruce Kahl, M.D.
Director of Counseling Services
Barbara Fass, Ph.D.
Institute Psychologist
Robert Drezner, Ph.D.
Institute Psychologist
Jeanette Butler, M.S.W.
Institute Counselor

Industrial Relations Center

Victor V. Veysey, M.B.A.,
Director, Industrial Relations Center;
Lecturer in Business Economics and
Industrial Relations

Jet Propulsion Laboratory

Administered by Caltech for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Lew Allen Jr., *Director*
C. H. Terhune, Jr., *Deputy Director*

Executive Council

Arden L. Albee
Chief Scientist
Joseph P. Click
Assistant Laboratory Director,
Administrative Divisions
Frank Colella
Manager, Public Affairs Office
Kirk M. Dawson
Deputy Assistant Laboratory Director,
Technical Divisions
Fred H. Felberg
Associate Director, Institutional
Donald R. Fowler
Caltech General Counsel
Clarence R. Gates
Assistant Laboratory Director, Technical
Divisions
Walker E. Giberson
Assistant Laboratory Director, Flight
Projects

Jack N. James
Assistant Laboratory Director, Defense
Programs
Peter T. Lyman
Assistant Laboratory Director,
Telecommunications and Data Acquisition
Gaylord E. Nichols, Jr.
Manager, External Affairs
Robert J. Parks
Associate Director, Space Science and
Exploration
Donald G. Rea
Assistant Laboratory Director, Technology
and Space Program Development
Geoffrey Robillard
Assistant Laboratory Director, Energy and
Technology Applications
Harris M. Schurmeier
Associate Director, Utilitarian Programs
Walter K. Victor
Assistant Laboratory Director,
Engineering and Review

Institute Libraries

Roderick I. Casper
Acting Director, MPS
Janet Casebier
Humanities and Documents Librarian
Jeanne Tatro
Readers' Services Librarian
Judith R. Goodstein
Institute Archivist, Faculty Associate

Duane M. Helgeson
Physical Sciences Librarian
Donald McNamee
Catalog Librarian
Edward R. Moser
Serials Librarian
Dana L. Roth
Sciences Librarian, MPS

Representatives for the Departmental Libraries

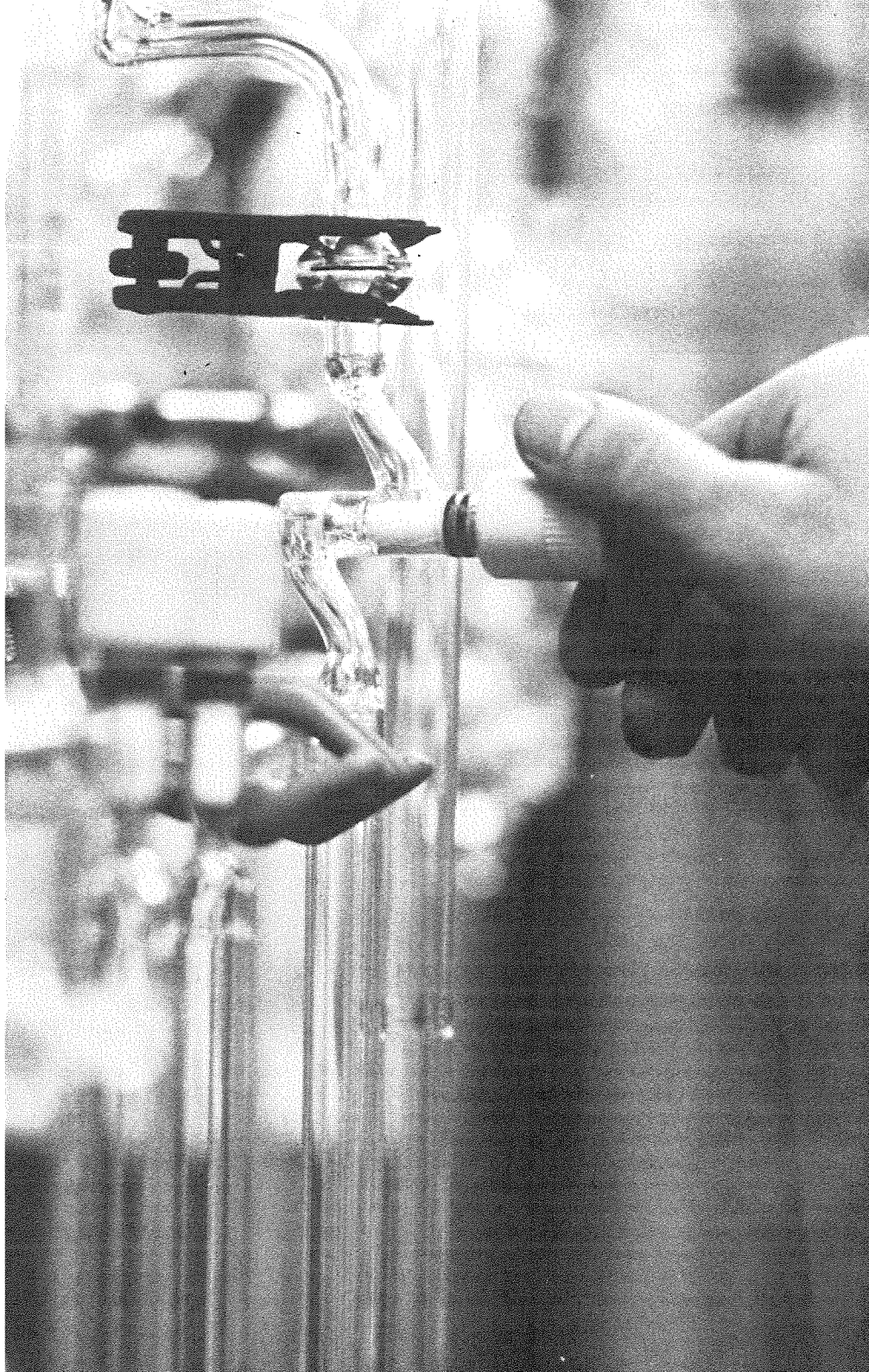
Clarence R. Allen, Ph.D.
Tom M. Apostol, Ph.D.
John F. Benton, Ph.D.
Charles J. Brokaw, Ph.D.
Norman H. Brooks, Ph.D.
Donald E. Coles, Ph.D.
Joel N. Franklin, Ph.D.
James T. Kajiya, Ph.D.

J. Beverly Oke, Ph.D.
Charles W. Peck, Ph.D.
David Rutledge, Ph.D.
Rolf H. Sabersky, Ph.D.
Walter A. Schroeder, Ph.D.
Nicholas W. Tschoegl, Ph.D.
Victor V. Veysey, M.B.A.

Musical Activities

Donald Caldwell
Director of Choral Music
Monica Bown
Director of Women's Glee Club
Delores Bing
Chamber Music Program

William Bing
*Instrumental Music Director and
Chamber Music Program*
Kim Kowalke
Symphony Orchestra Director
James Boyk
Interpretive Music Class



GENERAL INFORMATION

2

INTRODUCTION

The California Institute of Technology is an independent, privately supported institution, officially classed as a university. Caltech carries on instruction on both undergraduate and graduate levels, and, including its off-campus facilities, it is also one of the world's major research centers. Fully accredited by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges, "Caltech has achieved international influence far disproportionate to its size," according to *Time* magazine.

The Institute is organized into six divisions: Biology; Chemistry and Chemical Engineering; Engineering and Applied Science; Geological and Planetary Sciences; The Humanities and Social Sciences; and Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy.

The primary purpose of the undergraduate school of the California Institute of Technology, as stated by the original trustees, is "to train the creative type of scientist or engineer so urgently needed in our educational, governmental, and industrial development." It is believed that this purpose is attained at the Institute for both undergraduate and graduate students because of the contacts between a relatively small group of students (approximately 850 undergraduate and 870 graduate students) with the members of a relatively large research staff (approximately 745 faculty members).

President Goldberger says, "Our small size enables us to form a community of scientists, a scholarly intimacy that cannot be found anywhere else." Advancement in understanding is best acquired by intimate association with creative workers who are, through research and reflection, extending the boundaries of knowledge.

Undergraduate Program

Caltech offers a four-year undergraduate course with options available in applied mathematics, applied physics, astronomy, biology, chemical engineering, chemistry, economics, electrical engineering, engineering and applied science, geochemistry, geology, geophysics, history, independent studies program, literature, mathematics, physics, planetary science, and social science. Each leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science.

All options require students to take courses in chemistry, humanities, mathematics, physics, and the social sciences. Course work is rigorous and students are encouraged to participate in research. The undergraduate program is thus designed to provide an intensive exposure to a wide spectrum of intellectual pursuits.

Near the end of the first year, students select an option, and during the second year they begin to specialize. However, the major concentration in chosen fields and professional subjects occurs during the third and fourth years.

Caltech also encourages a reasonable participation in extracurricular activities—publications, music, drama, and public affairs—largely managed by the students themselves. Three terms of physical education are required, and intercollegiate and intramural sports are encouraged.

In short, every effort is made to provide undergraduate students with well-rounded, integrated programs that will not only give them sound training in their professional fields, but that will also develop character, intellectual breadth, and physical well-being.

Graduate Program

In the graduate school Caltech offers courses leading to the degree of Master of Science, which normally involves one year of graduate work; the Engineer's degree in certain branches of engineering, with a minimum of two years; and the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. In all the graduate work, research is strongly emphasized, not only because of its importance in contributing to the advancement of science and thus to the intellectual and material welfare of mankind, but also because research activities add vitality to the educational work of Caltech.

The graduate options are: aeronautics, applied mathematics, applied mechanics, applied physics, astronomy, biology, chemical engineering, chemistry, civil engineering, computer science, electrical engineering, engineering science, environmental engineering science, geological and planetary sciences, materials science, mathematics, mechanical engineering, physics, and social science.

Graduate students constitute a comparatively large proportion (slightly over 50 percent) of the total student body. Engaged as they are in research problems of varying degrees of complexity, and taught by faculty members who are also actively engaged in research, they contribute materially to the general atmosphere of intellectual curiosity and creative activity that is engendered on the Institute campus.

High Standards

In order to utilize Caltech's resources most effectively, two general lines of procedure are followed. First, the Institute restricts the number of fields it offers for undergraduate and graduate study, believing that it is better to provide thoroughly for a limited number of curricula than to risk diffusion of personnel, facilities, and funds in attempting to cover a wide variety of fields. Second, and in line with this policy of conservation of resources, the student body is strictly limited to that number which can be satisfactorily provided for. Admission is granted after a careful study of the merits of each applicant, including the results of entrance examinations, school records, and interviews by members of the Caltech staff. These procedures result, it is believed, in a body of students of exceptional ability. A high standard of scholarship is also maintained, as is appropriate for students of such competence.

HISTORICAL SKETCH

The California Institute of Technology, as it has been called since 1920, developed from a local school of arts and crafts, founded in Pasadena in 1891 by the Honorable Amos G. Throop and named, after him, Throop University, later renamed Throop Polytechnic Institute. It enjoyed the local support of the citizens of Pasadena, and by 1908 the Board of Trustees had as members Dr. Norman Bridge, Arthur H. Fleming, Henry M. Robinson, J. A. Culbertson, C. W. Gates, and Dr. George Ellery Hale. It was the dedication, by these men, of their time, their brains, and their fortunes that transformed a modest vocational school into a university capable of attracting to its faculty some of the most eminent of the world's scholars and scientists.

George Ellery Hale, astronomer and first director of the Mount Wilson Observatory, foresaw the development in Pasadena of a distinguished institution of engineering and scientific research. Hale well knew that a prime necessity was modern well-equipped laboratories, but he stressed to his fellow trustees that the aim was not machines, but men. "We must not forget," he wrote in 1907, "that the greatest engineer is not the man who is trained merely to understand machines

and apply formulas, but is the man who, while knowing these things, has not failed to develop his breadth of view and the highest qualities of his imagination. No creative work, whether in engineering or in art, in literature or in science, has been the work of a man devoid of the imaginative faculty."

The realization of these aims meant specializing, so the trustees decided in 1907 to separate the elementary department, the normal school, and the academy, leaving only a college of technology that conferred Bachelor of Science degrees in electrical, mechanical, and civil engineering.

In 1910 Throop Polytechnic Institute moved from its crowded quarters in the center of Pasadena to a new campus of 22 acres on the southeastern edge of town, the gift of Arthur H. Fleming and his daughter Marjorie. The president, Dr. James A. B. Scherer, and his faculty of 16 members, opened the doors to 31 students that September. When, on March 21, 1911, Theodore Roosevelt delivered an address at Throop Institute, he declared, "I want to see institutions like Throop turn out perhaps ninety-nine of every hundred students as men who are to do given pieces of industrial work better than any one else can do them; I want to see those men do the kind of work that is now being done on the Panama Canal and on the great irrigation projects in the interior of this country—and the one-hundredth man I want to see with cultural scientific training."

It would have surprised Roosevelt to know that within a decade the little Institute, known from 1913 as Throop College of Technology, would have again raised its sights, leaving to others the training of more efficient technicians and concentrating its own efforts on Roosevelt's "hundredth man." On November 29, 1921, the trustees declared it to be the express policy of the Institute to pursue scientific researches of the greatest importance and at the same time "to continue to conduct thorough courses in engineering and pure science, basing the work of these courses on exceptionally strong instruction in the fundamental sciences of mathematics, physics, and chemistry; broadening and enriching the curriculum by a liberal amount of instruction in such subjects as English, history, and economics; and vitalizing all the work of the Institute by the infusion in generous measure of the spirit of research."

Three men were responsible for the change in the Institute. George Ellery Hale still held to his dream. Arthur Amos Noyes, professor of physical chemistry and former acting president of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, served part of each year as professor of general chemistry and research associate from 1913 to 1919, when he resigned from MIT to devote full time to Throop as director of chemical research. In a similar way Robert Andrews Millikan began, in 1916-17, to spend a few months a year at Throop as director of physical research. In 1921, when Dr. Norman Bridge agreed to provide a research laboratory in physics, Dr. Millikan resigned from The University of Chicago and became administrative head of the Institute as well as director of the Norman Bridge Laboratory.

The great period of the Institute's life began, then, under the guidance of three men of vision—Hale, Noyes, and Millikan. They were distinguished research scientists, and they soon attracted graduate students. In 1920 the enrollment was 9 graduate students and 359 undergraduates under a faculty of 60; a decade later there were 138 graduate students, 510 undergraduates, and a faculty of 180. At the present time there are about 850 undergraduates, 870 graduate students, and 745 faculty (including postdoctoral fellows).

The Institute also attracted financial support from individuals, corporations, and foundations. In January 1920 the endowment had reached half a million dollars. In February of that year it was announced that \$200,000 had been secured for research in chemistry and a like amount for research in physics. Other gifts followed from trustees and friends who could now feel pride in the Institute as well as hope for its future. The Southern California Edison Company provided a high-voltage laboratory, with the million-volt Sorensen transformer. Philanthropic foundations bearing the names of Carnegie, Rockefeller, and Guggenheim came forth with needed help when new departments or projects were organized.

In 1923 Millikan received the Nobel Prize in Physics. He had attracted to the Institute such men as Charles Galton Darwin, Paul Epstein, and Richard C. Tolman. In 1924 the Ph.D. degree was awarded to nine candidates.

It was inevitable that the Institute would enlarge its fields; it could not continue to be merely a research and instructional center in physics, chemistry, and engineering. But the trustees pursued a cautious and conservative policy, not undertaking to add new departments except when the work done in them would be at the same high level as that in physics and chemistry. In 1925 a gift of \$25,000 from the Carnegie Corporation of New York made possible the opening of a department of instruction and research in geology. A seismological laboratory was constructed, and Professors John P. Buwalda and Chester Stock came from the University of California to lead the work in the new division.

This same year William Bennett Munro, chairman of the Division of History, Government, and Economics at Harvard, joined the Institute faculty. Offerings in economics, history, and literature were added to the core of undergraduate instruction.

In 1928 Caltech began its program of research and instruction in biology. Thomas Hunt Morgan became the first chairman of the new Division of Biology and a member of Caltech's Executive Council. Under Morgan's direction the work in biology developed rapidly, especially in genetics and biochemistry. Morgan received the Nobel Prize in 1933.

The Guggenheim Graduate School of Aeronautics was founded at Caltech in the summer of 1926 and a laboratory was built in 1929, but courses in theoretical aerodynamics had been given at the Institute for many years by Professors Harry Bateman and P. S. Epstein. As early as 1917 Throop Institute had had a wind tunnel in which, the catalog proudly boasted, constant velocities of 4 to 40 miles an hour could be maintained, "the controls being very sensitive." The new program, under the leadership of Theodore von Kármán, included graduate study and research at the level of the other scientific work at the Institute, and GALCIT (Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories at the California Institute of Technology) was soon a world-famous research center in aeronautics.

In 1928 George Ellery Hale and his associates at the Mount Wilson Observatory developed a proposal for a 200-inch telescope and attracted the interest of the General Education Board in providing \$6,000,000 for its construction. The Board proposed that the gift be made to the California Institute of Technology, and Caltech agreed to be responsible for the construction and operation. The huge instrument was erected on Palomar Mountain. Teaching and research in astronomy and astrophysics thus became a part of the Caltech program.

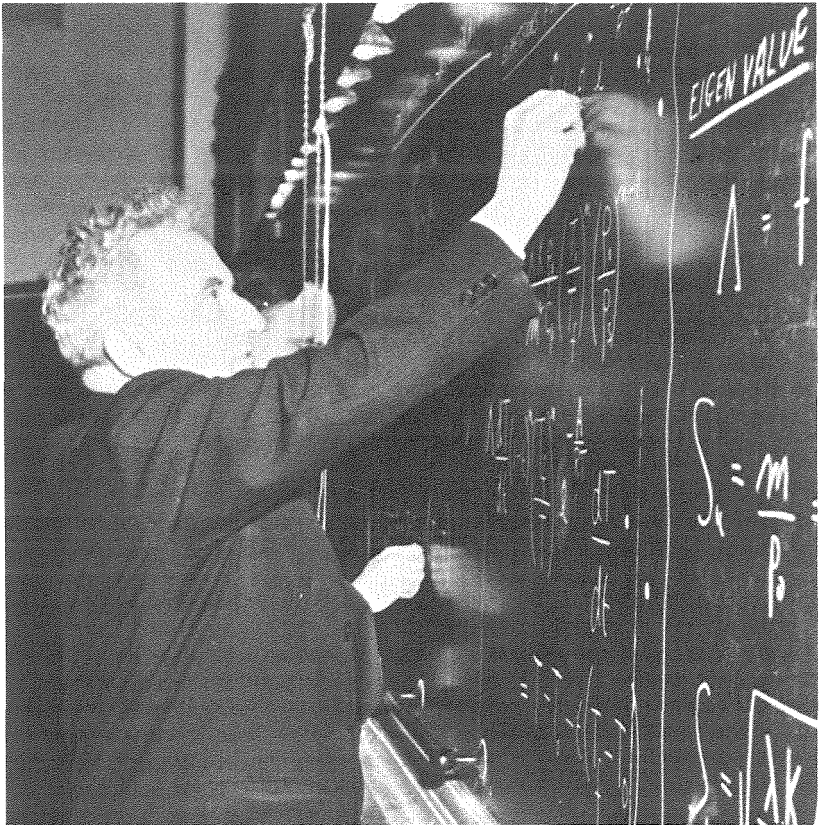
For the five years beginning with the summer of 1940, Caltech devoted an increasingly large part of its personnel and facilities to the furthering of the national defense and war effort. Caltech's work during this period fell mainly into two categories: special instructional programs and research on the development of the instrumentalities of war. The research and development work was carried on for the most part under non-profit contracts with the Office of Scientific Research and Development. Rockets, jet propulsion, and antisubmarine warfare were the chief fields of endeavor. The Jet Propulsion Laboratory in the upper Arroyo Seco continues under Institute management to carry on a large-scale program of research for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration in the science and technology of unmanned space exploration. The Laboratory launched the first U.S. satellite, Explorer I, in 1958, and held major responsibilities for the Ranger, Surveyor, Mariner, Viking, and Voyager programs of lunar and planetary exploration for NASA. The Laboratory also operates the NASA worldwide deep-space tracking network and conducts a program of supporting research in space science and engineering.

In the 1950s, in response to the growing technological component of societal problems, the Institute began to expand the fields in which it had substantial expertise. In the late 1960s and early 1970s several economists and political scientists were added to the Institute faculty, who initiated theoretical and applied studies of issues at the interface of their disciplines. A graduate program in social sciences was added in 1972. Caltech students could now engage their talents

in the development of the basic scientific aspects of economics and political science, and begin to use the principles from these sciences together with those from the physical sciences to formulate and address public policies.

In 1945 Robert A. Millikan retired as chairman of the Executive Council but served as vice chairman of the Board of Trustees until his death in 1953. Dr. Lee A. DuBridge became president of Caltech on September 1, 1946. Formerly chairman of the physics department and dean of the faculty at the University of Rochester, he came to the Institute after five years as wartime director of the MIT Radiation Laboratory—and remained 22 years.

DuBridge was also committed to the concept of a small, select institution offering excellence in education. Facts and figures are only part of the story, but the statistical record of change during the DuBridge administration indicates how he held to that concept. The 30-acre campus of 1946 grew to 80 acres; the \$17 million endowment grew to more than \$100 million; the faculty of 260 became 550; the number of campus buildings increased from 20 to 64; and the budget went from something less than \$8 million to \$30 million. But enrollment remained relatively constant. In 1946 the total number of students, graduate and undergraduate, was 1,391. In 1968, the year DuBridge left, it was 1,492.



Theodore von Kármán was director of Caltech's Guggenheim Aeronautical Laboratory from 1930 to 1949.

Dr. Harold Brown came to Caltech as president in 1969. A physicist who received his Ph.D. from Columbia in 1949, he succeeded Dr. Edward Teller as director of the University of California's Lawrence Radiation Laboratory in Livermore in 1960. President Lyndon Johnson named Brown Secretary of the Air Force in 1965, and he came to the Institute from that office. Six new campus buildings were dedicated under Brown's regime, and a major development campaign for \$130 million was under way when he resigned to become Secretary of Defense under President Carter in 1977.

Dr. Marvin L. Goldberger, appointed president by the Board of Trustees in March 1978, assumed his new duties in July. He received his B.S. at Carnegie Institute of Technology (now Carnegie-Mellon University) and his Ph.D. at The University of Chicago. He came to Caltech from Princeton University where he was the Joseph Henry Professor of Physics.

As Caltech has developed in effectiveness and in prestige, it has attracted a steady flow of gifts for buildings, for endowment, and for current operations. The gifts invested in plant now total \$163,500,000 and those invested in endowment about \$232,900,000. Very substantial grants and contracts from the federal government support many research activities.

Today Caltech has about 14,400 alumni scattered all over the world, many eminent in their fields of engineering and science. Ten of them and eight members of the faculty have received Nobel Prizes.

Caltech Nobel Laureates

Robert A. Millikan	physics	1923
Thomas Hunt Morgan	physiology & medicine	1933
*Carl D. Anderson, B.S. '27, Ph.D. '30	physics	1936
Edwin M. McMillan, B.S. '28, M.S. '29	chemistry	1951
Linus Pauling, Ph.D. '25	chemistry Peace Prize	1954 1962
William Shockley, B.S. '32	physics	1956
George W. Beadle	physiology & medicine	1958
Donald A. Glaser, Ph.D. '50	physics	1960
Rudolf Mössbauer	physics	1961
Charles H. Townes, Ph.D. '39	physics	1964
*Richard Feynman	physics	1965
*Murray Gell-Mann	physics	1969
Max Delbrück	physiology & medicine	1969
Leo James Rainwater, B.S. '39	physics	1975
Howard M. Temin, Ph.D. '60	physiology & medicine	1975
William Lipscomb, Ph.D. '46	chemistry	1976
Robert W. Wilson, Ph.D. '62	physics	1978
*Roger W. Sperry	physiology & medicine	1981

*In residence

BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES

Gates and Crellin Laboratories of Chemistry: first unit, 1917; second unit, 1927; third unit, 1937. The first two units were the gifts of Messrs. C. W. Gates and P. G. Gates of Pasadena; the third unit was the gift of Mr. and Mrs. E. W. Crellin of Pasadena. Gates (first unit) has been retired and is empty because of damage sustained in the February 9, 1971, earthquake.

Norman Bridge Laboratory of Physics: first unit, 1922; second unit, 1924; third unit, 1925. The gift of Dr. Norman Bridge of Los Angeles, president of the Board of Trustees, 1896-1917.

High Voltage Research Laboratory, 1923. Built with funds provided by the Southern California Edison Company. Retired in 1959 with basic research completed and rebuilt in 1960 as the Alfred P. Sloan Laboratory of Mathematics and Physics.

Dabney Hall, 1928. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. Joseph B. Dabney of Los Angeles.

William G. Kerckhoff Laboratories of the Biological Sciences: first unit, 1928; second unit, 1939; annex, 1948. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. William G. Kerckhoff of Los Angeles.

Guggenheim Aeronautical Laboratory, 1929. Built with funds provided by the Daniel Guggenheim Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics. A substantial addition was built in 1947.

Athenaeum, 1930. A clubhouse for the teaching, research, and administrative staffs of the Institute and the Huntington Library and Art Gallery, for The Associates of the California Institute of Technology and for others who have demonstrated their interest in advancing the objectives of the Institute. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. Allan C. Balch of Los Angeles. He was president of the Board of Trustees, 1933-1943.

Undergraduate Houses, 1931:

Blacker House. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. R. R. Blacker of Pasadena.

Dabney House. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. Joseph B. Dabney of Los Angeles.

Fleming House. Built with funds provided by some 20 donors and named in honor of Mr. Arthur H. Fleming of Pasadena, president of the Board of Trustees, 1917-1933.

Ricketts House. The gift of Dr. and Mrs. Louis D. Ricketts of Pasadena.

W. K. Kellogg Radiation Laboratory (Nuclear Physics), 1932. The gift of Mr. W. K. Kellogg of Battle Creek, Michigan.

Henry M. Robinson Laboratory of Astrophysics, 1932. Built with funds provided by the International Education Board and the General Education Board, and named in honor of Mr. Henry M. Robinson of Pasadena, member of the Board of Trustees, 1907-1937, and of the Executive Council of the Institute.

Charles Arms Laboratory of the Geological Sciences, 1938. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. Henry M. Robinson of Pasadena, in memory of Mrs. Robinson's father, Mr. Charles Arms.

Seeley W. Mudd Laboratory of the Geological Sciences, 1938. The gift of Mrs. Seeley W. Mudd of Los Angeles, in memory of her husband.

Franklin Thomas Laboratory of Engineering; first unit, 1945; second unit, 1950. Funds for the first unit were allocated from the Eudora Hull Spalding Trust with the approval of Mr. Keith Spalding, trustee. Named in honor of Dean Franklin Thomas, professor of civil engineering and first chairman of the Division of Engineering, 1924–1945.

Alumni Swimming Pool, 1954. Provided by the Alumni Fund through contributions of the alumni of the Institute.

Scott Brown Gymnasium, 1954. Built with funds provided by the trust established by Mr. Scott Brown of Pasadena and Chicago, who was a member and director of the Caltech Associates.

Norman W. Church Laboratory for Chemical Biology, 1955. Built with funds provided through a gift and bequest by Mr. Norman W. Church of Los Angeles, who was a member of the Caltech Associates.

Eudora Hull Spalding Laboratory of Engineering, 1957. Built with funds allocated from the Eudora Hull Spalding Trust.

Archibald Young Health Center, 1957. The gift of Mrs. Archibald Young of Pasadena, in memory of her husband, who was a member and director of the Caltech Associates.

Physical Plant Building and Shops, 1959. Built with funds provided by many donors to a Caltech development program.

Gordon A. Alles Laboratory for Molecular Biology, 1960. Erected with the gift of Dr. Gordon A. Alles of Pasadena, research associate in biology at the Institute, an alumnus, and a member of the Caltech Associates, 1947–1963; and with funds provided by the Health Research Facilities Branch of the National Institutes of Health.

Undergraduate Houses, 1960. Built with funds provided by the Lloyd Foundation and other donors to a Caltech development program.

Lloyd House. Named in memory of Mr. Ralph B. Lloyd and his wife Mrs. Lulu Hull Lloyd of Beverly Hills. He was a member of the Board of Trustees, 1939–1952.

Page House. Named in honor of Mr. James R. Page of Los Angeles, a member of the Board of Trustees, 1931–1962, and chairman, 1943–1954.

Ruddock House. Named in honor of Mr. Albert B. Ruddock of Santa Barbara, a member of the Board of Trustees, 1938–1971, and chairman, 1954–1961.

Harry Chandler Dining Hall, 1960. The gift of the Chandler family, the Pfaffinger Foundation, and the Times Mirror Company of Los Angeles.

W. M. Keck Engineering Laboratories, 1960. The gift of the W. M. Keck Foundation and the Superior Oil Company of Los Angeles.

Alfred P. Sloan Laboratory of Mathematics and Physics, 1960. Formerly High Voltage Research Laboratory, 1923. Rebuilt in 1960 with funds provided by the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation.

Graduate Houses, 1961:

Braun House. Built with funds provided by the trustees of the Carl F Braun Trust Estate in his memory.

Keck House. The gift of Mr. William M. Keck, Jr., of Los Angeles.

Marks House. The gift of Dr. David X. Marks of Los Angeles.

Mosher-Jorgensen House. The gift of Mr. Samuel B. Mosher of Los Angeles and Mr. Earle M. Jorgensen of Los Angeles. Mr. Jorgensen is a member of the Board of Trustees.

Karman Laboratory of Fluid Mechanics and Jet Propulsion, 1961. The gift of the Aerojet-General Corporation, named in honor of Dr. Theodore von Kármán, professor of aeronautics at the Institute, 1929–1949.

Firestone Flight Sciences Laboratory, 1962. The gift of the Firestone Tire and Rubber Company.

Winnett Student Center, 1962. The gift of Mr. P. G. Winnett of Los Angeles, a member of the Board of Trustees, 1939–1968. Winnett houses the bookstore, Caltech Y, *California Tech*, and offices of theater arts and ASCIT.

Willis H. Booth Computing Center, 1963. Built with funds given by the Booth-Ferris Foundation of New York and the National Science Foundation. Named in memory of Mr. Willis H. Booth, a member of the Caltech Associates.

Beckman Auditorium, 1964. The gift of Dr. and Mrs. Arnold O. Beckman of Corona del Mar. Dr. Beckman, an alumnus, was a member of the Institute's faculty from 1928 to 1939, a member of the Board of Trustees since 1953, chairman of the Board from 1964 to 1974, and is now chairman emeritus.

Harry G. Steele Laboratory of Electrical Sciences, 1965. Built with funds provided by the Harry G. Steele Foundation and the National Science Foundation.

Central Engineering Services Building, 1966.

Robert A. Millikan Memorial Library, 1967. Built with a gift from Dr. Seeley G. Mudd and named in honor of Dr. Robert Andrews Millikan, director of the Bridge Laboratory of Physics and chairman of the Executive Council of the Institute, 1921–1945.

Arthur A. Noyes Laboratory of Chemical Physics, 1967. Built with funds provided by the National Science Foundation and Mr. Chester F. Carlson, an alumnus, and named in honor of Arthur Amos Noyes, director of the Gates and Crellin Laboratories of Chemistry and chairman of the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, 1919–1936.

Central Plant, 1967.

George W. Downs Laboratory of Physics and Charles C. Lauritsen Laboratory of High Energy Physics, 1969. The Downs wing was built with funds provided by George W. Downs and the National Science Foundation. The Lauritsen wing was built with Atomic Energy Commission funds and named in honor of Dr. Charles C. Lauritsen, a member of the Institute faculty, 1930–1968.

Keith Spalding Building of Business Services, 1969.

Donald E. Baxter, M.D., Hall of the Humanities and Social Sciences, 1971. Built with funds provided by Mrs. Delia B. Baxter of Atherton and named in honor of her late husband, Donald E. Baxter, M.D. Additional funds were given by the U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Dr. and Mrs. Simon Ramo provided funds for the completion of **Ramo Auditorium**. Dr. Ramo is a member of the Board of Trustees.

The Earle M. Jorgensen Laboratory of Information Science, 1971. Built with the gift of Mr. and Mrs. Earle M. Jorgensen, with additional funds provided by the Booth-Ferris Foundation and other private donors. Mr. Jorgensen is a member of the Board of Trustees.

The Mabel and Arnold Beckman Laboratories of Behavioral Biology, 1974. The gift of Dr. and Mrs. Arnold O. Beckman of Corona del Mar. Dr. Beckman is chairman emeritus of the Board of Trustees.

Seeley G. Mudd Building of Geophysics and Planetary Science, 1974. Built with funds provided by Dr. Seeley G. Mudd, Mrs. Roland Lindhurst, Mr. and Mrs. Ross McCollum, Mr. and Mrs. Henry Salvatori, and the U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare.

Clifford S. and Ruth A. Mead Memorial Undergraduate Chemistry Laboratory, 1981. Built with funds allocated from the Clifford S. and Ruth A. Mead Memorial Building Fund.

Thomas J. Watson, Sr., Laboratories of Applied Physics, 1982. Built with funds provided by the Watson family and other private donors. Thomas J. Watson, Jr., is a member of the Board of Trustees.

Braun Laboratories in Memory of Carl F and Winifred H Braun, 1982. Built with funds provided by the Braun family, other private donors, and the National Cancer Institute. John G Braun is a member of the Board of Trustees.

Off-Campus Facilities

Kresge Building, Seismological Laboratory, 1928 (of the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences), 220 North San Rafael Avenue, Pasadena. Named in recognition of a gift from The Kresge Foundation of Troy, Michigan.

William G. Kerckhoff Marine Biological Laboratory, 1930, Corona del Mar. Rehabilitated with funds provided by the National Science Foundation in 1966.

Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1944, 4800 Oak Grove Drive, Pasadena. Administered by the Institute; owned and supported by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

Palomar Observatory, 1948, San Diego County. Site of the 200-inch Hale Telescope, built by the Institute with funds from Rockefeller sources.

Owens Valley Radio Observatory, 1958, Big Pine. Built with funds provided by the Winnett Foundation, the Office of Naval Research, the National Science Foundation, and the Oscar G. and Elsa S. Mayer Charitable Trust.

Big Bear Solar Observatory, 1969, Big Bear Lake. Built with funds provided by the National Science Foundation and the Max C. Fleischmann Foundation of Nevada.

Libraries

The Robert A. Millikan Memorial Library houses the general administrative activities of the Institute's library system as well as the following divisional collections: biology, chemistry, engineering, humanities and social sciences, mathematics, and physics.

Millikan Memorial, completed in 1967, is a nine-story building with 63,000 square feet of floor space. It has a capacity of about 250,000 volumes and provides seats for about 200 students. Book collections have been distributed throughout the building in such a way that each major subject has its own area and retains its identity and its close relationship with its parent academic division. Library administrative services are concentrated on the second floor; here also are the catalog of campus libraries and general reference and information services. The first floor contains circulation services and the rare book room. The various divisional collections are on floors four through nine. The basement contains photocopy equipment, the Institute archives, and mail and distribution facilities. A microform reading room and the government documents collection are located on the fifth floor. Millikan Memorial is open daily throughout the school year from 8 a.m. to 1 a.m. and during the summer from 9 a.m. to midnight.

In addition to this central library there are library collections elsewhere on campus in aeronautics-energy research, astrophysics, chemical engineering, earthquake engineering, electrical engineering, geology, environmental engineering, bioinformation systems and computer science, management, and public affairs. The libraries collectively subscribe to 5,422 journals and series and contain about 388,000 volumes.

Industrial Relations Center

The objectives of the Industrial Relations Center are to increase and disseminate knowledge and understanding of the philosophies, principles, policies, and procedures of employer-employee relations influencing the motivation, development, utilization, compensation, and supervision of rank-and-file, professional, and managerial personnel.

The staff of the Center participates in the education of undergraduate and graduate students of the California Institute of Technology, stressing the fundamentals of management and employer-employee relations.

Representatives of many organizations in both the private and public sectors receive training in the field of management in general and in the specialized field of personnel administration. Special attention is given to programs for technical supervisors and managers who function in engineering and research laboratories. Other series are designed for the first- and second-line supervisors of non-exempt employees. The courses are presented on a number of bases: on-campus or off-campus; full-time or part-time; for representatives of a variety of companies or for representatives of a specific company. These courses do not carry academic credit. The Center awards a certificate for satisfactory completion of the Engineering/Management Program.

The office, library, and conference rooms of the Center are located on campus at 383 South Hill Avenue. Detailed information about the specific services of the Center and the fees involved can be secured from the Director of the Industrial Relations Center.

Willis H. Booth Computing Center

The Computing Center offers a comprehensive integrated set of facilities for the research and educational use of all divisions of the Institute.

These include an IBM 370/3032 computer and two VAX computers, which, in addition to servicing batch processing functions, provide for a variety of user communication modes through a large number of remote typewriter consoles at various locations on the campus.

POSTDOCTORAL APPOINTMENTS

Caltech appoints each year a number of postdoctoral Research Fellows for definite terms, usually for one year. The postdoctoral program consists, generally, of fundamental research in one of the Caltech laboratories in close association with one or more regular faculty members. Caltech is subject to the requirements of Executive Order 11246 and is an affirmative action employer. All interested persons are encouraged to apply.

SPECIAL PROGRAM

Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholars Program

The Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholars Program brings renowned scholars to Caltech from industry, government, and the academic community. Through this program, Caltech's faculty and student body have an opportunity to be influenced in both teaching and research by the wisdom and experience of eminent world leaders in various fields. The emphasis in the program is on giving faculty and students exposure to Fairchild Scholars in all academic divisions—through teaching, seminars, lectures, and research—and establishing a forum for the exchange of ideas among Fairchild Scholars, Caltech faculty, students, and industry about new directions and ideas in science and engineering.

It is possible to have 15 to 20 Scholars in residence on the campus at any one time. Appointments are usually for one academic year.

STUDY AND RESEARCH

Aeronautics

The Guggenheim Aeronautical Laboratory, the Karman Laboratory of Fluid Mechanics and Jet Propulsion, and the Firestone Flight Sciences Laboratory form the Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories, widely known as GALCIT. In this complex are housed the Applied Mathematics group, the Jet Propulsion Center, and the Hydrodynamics Laboratories, as well as the various disciplines making up the broad field known as Aeronautics.

Areas of Research

Aeronautics has evolved at Caltech from a field of basic research and engineering—once primarily related to the development of the airplane, it is now related to a wide discipline encompassing a broad spectrum of basic as well as applied problems. Starting from a need to better understand fluid dynamics and structural mechanics, research at GALCIT has traditionally been guided through pioneering areas that, more often than not, have anticipated subsequent technological demands. Thus, for example, research in compressible fluid mechanics began before the advent of supersonic flight; in plasma dynamics before the importance of controlled fusion was recognized; in extracting energy from the wind before the advent of the energy crisis; in turbulent mixing before the appearance of the chemical laser and the need for optimizing combustion. Similarly, research in the use of shell structures began before their widespread use in aircraft, and in fracture mechanics of polymers before composite materials became an important component of aerospace structures. This tradition places a high premium on in-depth understanding of fields both closely and remotely related to the behavior of fluids and structures such as physics, applied mathematics, meteorology, materials science, electronics,

and even astrophysics. As a consequence, GALCIT students are known and sought after for their broad yet intensive education and because they are capable of dealing with new and challenging problems.

The major areas of study and research currently pursued by the aeronautics group at Caltech are briefly described below:

Physics of Fluids. Fluid dynamics as a discipline is as much a part of physics as of engineering. Physics of fluids refers to research in areas closer to applied physics than to direct technical applications. Present active research includes work on the flow properties of liquid helium II, in particular, turbulence and shock wave propagation in the superfluid, the development of laser scattering diagnostic techniques for fluid-flow measurements, and work with gaseous discharges for laser applications.

Technical Fluid Mechanics. Research at GALCIT includes a long history of work on subsonic and supersonic turbulent boundary layers, shear flows, and separated flows. These areas are related to a variety of modern technological problems and, in addition, to the traditional aeronautical problems of drag, wing stall, and jet mixing. Additional areas of activity include the effects of winds on buildings, aerodynamics of automobiles and trucks, turbulent mixing in chemical lasers, turbulent combustion, fires in buildings (turbulent mixing and flow fields driven by fire-produced buoyancy), hydrodynamics and two-phase flows, and supersonic diffusers.

Structural Mechanics. GALCIT is investigating both the static and dynamic behavior of structures. Work on the buckling of imperfect shells includes theoretical and experimental studies. Nonlinear problems in steady-state vibrations of shell structures as well as wave propagation in continuous media are being investigated. Other fields include structural optimization and design, as well as aero- and hydro-elasticity.

Mechanics of Fracture. An active effort is being made to understand the mechanisms of fracture. Aspects that are studied include quasi-static and dynamic crack growth phenomena in brittle solids, polymers and advanced composites, fatigue and failure of adhesive bonds.

Aeronautical Engineering and Propulsion. Research work in the field of aeronautics includes studies of airplane trailing vortices, extraction of energy from the wind (windmills), control theory and space mission analysis. Research work in the propulsion area has centered on the fluid dynamic problems associated with gas turbine components (principally axial flow compressors and combustion chambers) and rocket engine combustion chambers, especially solid propellant rocket instability.

Aero-Acoustics. A number of topics in the broad field of aero-acoustics are actively under study at GALCIT. They include jet noise, combustion noise, sonic boom, nonlinear acoustics and hydro-acoustics.

Energy Engineering Research at GALCIT. A large part of the research at GALCIT is related to energy engineering. This is obviously true for work on windmills, fuel-efficient vehicles, and gas turbines. Less obvious is the fact that understanding of turbulent mixing is crucial for practically all heat transfer and combustion problems, and that research on the fluid dynamics of two-phase flows and fracture mechanics is in part motivated by nuclear reactor safety.

The Daniel and Florence Guggenheim Jet Propulsion Center conducts a large portion of its instruction and research in close cooperation with the aeronautics group. The fields of study covered are described under the separate heading of Jet Propulsion. Students in aeronautics are able to pursue studies and research leading to graduate degrees in aeronautics utilizing facilities, courses, and research supervision by the faculty of the Jet Propulsion Center.

Physical Facilities

The Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories contain a diversity of experimental facilities in support of the above programs. Low-speed wind tunnels include the Merrill Wind Tunnel, which can be operated by a single student, the GALCIT 10-ft. Wind Tunnel, and many special-

purpose flow facilities. Both a High-Speed Water Tunnel (100 feet per second) and a Free-Surface Water Tunnel are housed in the Hydrodynamics Laboratory; they are used for studies of hydrofoils, cavitation, and acoustics. A smaller water channel for studies of wave motion and flow visualization is also available. For investigations of high-speed flows there is a hypersonic wind tunnel and a supersonic wind tunnel, each with two different working sections. Shock tubes, plasma tunnels, and other special facilities are available for the study of extreme temperatures, shock waves, acoustics, and cryogenic flow.

The solid mechanics laboratories contain standard as well as special testing machines for research in aircraft and spacecraft structures and materials under static and dynamic loads. Fatigue machines and photoelastic equipment are available, as well as special apparatus, including laser equipment and a line of high-speed cameras offering recording at rates from still to 250,000 frames per second, for study of elastic waves, dynamic buckling, and the mechanics of static and dynamic fracture.

Electronic instrumentation up to the present state of the art is being developed and used. A portable, computer-controlled data acquisition system is used extensively by the several research groups.

Applied Mathematics

The broad aim of the applied mathematics program at Caltech is to stimulate and explore the interplay between mathematics and the various non-mathematical disciplines. On the one hand an active group of pure mathematicians devote themselves mainly to the more abstract and foundational branches of mathematics, and on the other hand faculty members from other disciplines follow a wide diversity of research in physics, engineering, biology, chemistry, geophysics, and economics. Ideas travel in both directions, bringing mathematical tools to bear for synthesis and solution of practical problems in various fields and, of equal importance, generating new mathematical ideas and points of view that arise from physical problems. The research and educational program reflects this aim in its organization.

This program is a joint effort of the Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy and the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. Students majoring in applied mathematics are enrolled in either division and the professors of applied mathematics are also in these two divisions. Further, professors from other divisions supervise research and offer courses of special interest. Close contact is maintained with experimental programs in fluid and solid mechanics. Special notice should be taken of the computer science and bioinformation systems groups at Caltech, which provide the chance for practical experience with the most modern computers and further fields of research. Library facilities are excellent, comprising all the journals, a complete general library, and a special research library in applied mathematics.

The present graduate program is one leading mainly to the Ph.D. degree. The curriculum consists of two types of courses: those that survey the methods used in applied mathematics, and those that have a special applied mathematics flavor and represent active research interests of the members of the faculty. Among the latter have been wave motion, perturbation theory, fluid mechanics, stochastic processes, linear programming, numerical analysis, computational fluid dynamics, group theory applied to physics, and advanced elasticity. By study outside of applied mathematics each student is expected to become competent in some special physical or non-mathematical field. In this way, subjects for research appear naturally, and a broad educational program is provided.

The present group primarily interested in applied mathematics consists of approximately 25 students and 8 professors. Also, each year many distinguished visitors either come to present lectures or remain in residence for large parts of the academic year.

Areas of Research

Research is particularly strong in theoretical and computational fluid mechanics, elasticity, dynamics, numerical analysis, ordinary and partial differential equations, integral equations, linear and nonlinear wave propagation, bifurcation theory, perturbation and asymptotic methods, stability theory, variational methods, applications of group theory, and related branches of analysis.

Applied Mechanics

Areas of Research

Advanced instruction and research leading to degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Mechanics are offered in such fields as elasticity, plasticity, wave propagation in solid and fluid media, fluid mechanics, dynamics and mechanical vibrations, finite element analysis, stability and control, and certain areas in the fields of propulsion, heat transfer, and generation of energy.

Research studies in these areas that illustrate current interests include: linear and nonlinear vibrations, structural dynamics and design for earthquake and wind loads, linear and nonlinear problems in static and dynamic elasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity, wave propagation in elastic and viscoelastic media, mechanics of fluid-structure interaction, diffraction of elastic waves by cavities and inclusions, boundary layer problems in plates and shells, stratified flow and unsteady cavity flow.

Physical Facilities

In addition to the regular facilities at the Division of Engineering and Applied Science, such as the extensive digital computing facilities of the Computing Center, and the special facilities for studies in solid and fluid mechanics of the Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories, certain special facilities have grown up in connection with applied mechanics activities. The vibration laboratory is equipped with a good selection of modern laboratory apparatus and instrumentation for experimental research in shock and vibration, and the earthquake engineering research laboratory contains specialized equipment for vibration tests of buildings, dams, and other structures, and for the recording and analysis of strong-motion earthquakes. Another specialized laboratory is the heat transfer laboratory, which contains a forced convection heat transfer loop and facilities for studying the performance of high speed pumps.

Applied Physics

An interdivisional program in applied physics for both undergraduate and graduate study was initiated in 1970. Like applied mathematics, applied physics at Caltech is in a fortunate position: The comparatively small size of Caltech coupled with great strength in both the pure sciences and engineering makes it possible to have a faculty with a wide interest in the application of modern physics to technology, without losing close interaction with "pure subjects." At present, members of four divisions, Engineering and Applied Science, Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy, Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, and Geological and Planetary Sciences, participate in instruction and research in applied physics leading to a B.S. degree as well as to M.S. and Ph.D. degrees.

The program is designed for students who are deeply interested in physics but at the same time are fascinated by the interrelation of physical problems and technological development, i.e., students who like to work with problems in physics that originate from or result in applications. A sharp division between "pure" and "applied" physics or between applied physics and engineering cannot be drawn, and the option of applied physics should be considered a bridge rather than a divider. A student is expected to have a thorough background in physics, as well as a broad background in related fields of technology.

Members of the faculty involved with the educational and research activities in applied physics remain members of their respective divisions. Graduate students who choose the applied physics option similarly are admitted to one of the cooperating divisions.

In setting up the undergraduate curriculum every effort has been made to facilitate the transition into and out of the option. In general an undergraduate student in applied physics will devote somewhat more time to the study of matter in bulk than the "pure" physicist. Since it is expected that a comparatively large proportion of the student body will be interested in experimental research, a special effort has been made to set up challenging laboratory courses and to provide an opportunity to do a senior thesis.

For first-year graduate students and adventurous seniors, a set of basic courses covering broad areas in applied physics is available, supplemented by a set of more specialized courses often closely related to a specific research effort.

Areas of Research and Physical Facilities

Research activities cover a broad spectrum, ranging from cryogenics to plasmas, from rarefied gas flow to high pressures and shock waves in solids, from neutron transport to planetary science. There is research in progress in the physics of solids, including solid-state electronics, ferromagnetic materials, quantum electronics, and superconductivity; in the physics of fluids, including plasmas and magnetohydrodynamics, liquids and superfluids; and in the physics of electromagnetic radiation, including linear and nonlinear laser optics and electromagnetic theory. The research program has been enriched recently by the construction of the 40,000-sq. ft. Thomas J. Watson, Sr., Laboratories of Applied Physics. This attractive building contains offices around a central courtyard and laboratories in the balance of the two floors. Conference rooms and a large classroom occupy the single-story entrance wing.

Astronomy

The astronomical observatories at Palomar, Mount Wilson, Las Campanas, and Big Bear and the Owens Valley Radio Observatory together constitute a unique and unprecedented concentration of scientific facilities in astronomy. Outstanding scientific talent is present in various fields of astronomy and in the related fields of physics. In 1948, the California Institute of Technology and the Carnegie Institution of Washington recognized the advantages in the creation of a great astronomical center in which scientific programs could be pursued under favorable circumstances, with a variety of instruments, which would also draw young men and women of ability to graduate studies, where they might familiarize themselves with powerful tools of exploration. Consequently, for more than 30 years the two institutions together have shared their facilities in optical astronomy—the Palomar Observatory and the Big Bear Solar Observatory, which are operated by Caltech, and the Mount Wilson and Las Campanas Observatories, which are operated by the Carnegie Institution. Within this collaborative arrangement, equipment and facilities are made available for the astronomical investigations of the Caltech and Carnegie astronomers, research fellows, and students. Academic activities as well as the operation of the Owens Valley Radio Observatory are the responsibility of the Institute's Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy. The division also conducts work in theoretical aspects of astrophysics and in laboratory astrophysics.

The radio astronomy group works in close collaboration with the optical astronomers in Pasadena; the program of graduate study in the two fields is essentially the same, except for specialized advanced courses. Work in physics and geology is expanding in astronomical research in space and in the ground-based study of the planetary system. There is close cooperation between these groups and the students and astronomers interested in planetary physics and space science.

As a result of the cooperation possible over a broad range of astronomy, astrophysics, and radio astronomy, unsurpassed opportunities exist at Caltech for advanced study and research.

Courses of study depend upon a broad and thorough preparation in physics, mathematics, and other relevant subjects; the faculty offers advanced instruction in astronomy, astrophysics, solar physics, planetary physics, radio astronomy, astronomical instrumentation, and observations with large telescopes.

Areas of Research

Both observational and theoretical astrophysics are actively pursued. Topics of current interest in optical and infrared astronomy include observational cosmology; chemical abundances in normal and peculiar stars; spectroscopic and spectrophotometric studies of quasars, compact and Seyfert galaxies and related objects; studies of white dwarfs and other stars near the end-point of evolution; studies of the dynamics and composition of galaxies and clusters, nebulae and interstellar matter; statistical studies pertinent to the structure of the galaxy; and the physics of solar phenomena.

Active research in planetary and solar system astronomy is pursued in cooperation with groups in the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences.

The research in radio astronomy covers the physical properties of galactic and extragalactic radio sources, including quasars, radio galaxies, stellar envelopes, pulsars, and the planets. The properties of the interstellar medium in our own and other nearby galaxies are investigated in spectroscopic studies of various atomic and molecular spectral lines.

Theoretical astrophysics is pursued not only in the astronomy department, but in physics and geology as well, and at Caltech includes work on supernovae, pulsars, stellar structure and evolution, stellar and planetary atmospheres, interstellar and intergalactic matter, the physics of radio sources, nucleosynthesis, relativity, and cosmology.

Physical Facilities

The Rockefeller Boards provided in 1928 for the construction by the Institute of an astronomical observatory on Palomar Mountain, equipped with a 200-inch reflecting telescope, 48-inch and 18-inch Schmidt wide-angle telescopes, and other auxiliary instruments, together with an astrophysical laboratory on the Institute campus. Graduate student thesis research may be conducted at any of these facilities or at the Mount Wilson and Las Campanas Observatories, which are operated by the Carnegie Institution of Washington. The great light-collecting power of the 200-inch Hale Telescope permits advanced studies of the size, structure, and motions of the stars of the galactic system; of the distance, motion, and nature of remote galaxies and quasi-stellar radio sources; and of many phenomena bearing directly on the constitution of matter. The 48-inch Schmidt has made possible a complete survey of the sky, as well as an attack upon such problems as the structure of clusters of galaxies, the luminosity function of galaxies, extended gaseous nebulae, and the stellar content of the Milky Way. These two unique instruments on Palomar Mountain supplement each other as well as the telescopes on Mount Wilson. The 200-inch Hale Telescope reaches as far as possible into space in a given direction, while the 48-inch Schmidt photographs upon a single plate an entire cluster of distant galaxies or a star cloud in our own Galaxy. At Palomar a 60-inch telescope was completed in 1969. It is used for photoelectric observations, image-tube spectroscopy, and photography.

A multipurpose solar equatorial telescope has been installed at an observing station at Big Bear Lake. The unique atmospheric conditions in this area make possible investigations of the fine structure of the solar atmosphere. Emphasis is on high-resolution spectroscopy, magnetography, and cinematography.

Special apparatus for detection and measurement of radiation in the far infrared has been fitted to various telescopes for the study of planets, cool stars and dust clouds, as well as quasars and the energetic nuclei of galaxies.

The Owens Valley Radio Observatory is in a radio-quiet location 400 km north of Pasadena near Big Pine, California. Facilities include two 27-m antennas used as an interferometer; the major program on it is a continuing study of the evolution of active regions on the Sun. A 40-m

paraboloid is used in conjunction with other radio telescopes around the world in VLBI (very-long-baseline interferometry) studies of compact sources, at angular resolution higher than one millisecond of arc. The 40-m telescope is also used by itself, in spectroscopic and continuum studies of radio sources. Two new 10-m telescopes are used singly or together as an interferometer, at wavelengths down to 1 mm, in continuum or spectroscopic studies of interstellar material, stellar envelopes, and other objects in our own and other galaxies.

These antennas are complemented by a wide range of low-noise receivers, a 1024 channel auto/cross-correlation spectrograph, and various sophisticated data recording systems to permit a very wide range of studies of continuum and line radiation from solar system, galactic, and extragalactic radio sources over the range from meter to millimeter wavelengths. In cooperation with the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, a multi-baseline processor for VLBI observations is operated in the Robinson Laboratory on campus.

Biology

The recent, dramatic progress in our understanding of the nature of life has revolutionized the science of biology. Applications of the methods, concepts, and approaches of modern mathematics, physics, chemistry, and information science are providing deep insight into basic biological problems such as the manner in which genes and viruses multiply themselves; the control of gene expression in cells; the organization of cellular activity; the mechanisms of growth and development; and the nature and interactions of nerve activity, brain function, and behavior. Qualified experimental biologists will find opportunities for challenging work in basic research as well as in medicine, agriculture, and the chemical or pharmaceutical industries.

Because of the eminent position of the California Institute of Technology in both the physical and biological sciences and of the current expansion of our program in neurobiology, students at the Institute have an unusual opportunity to be introduced to modern biology.

Areas of Research

Research (and graduate work leading to the Ph.D. degree) is chiefly in the following fields: biochemistry, biophysics, cell biology, developmental biology, genetics, immunology, molecular biology, neurobiology, neurophysiology, psychobiology, and virology. Biochemical methodology plays an important role in many of these fields, and there is extensive interaction with related programs in chemical biology within the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering.

The programs in cell and developmental biology are based upon approaches derived from biochemistry, biophysics, and genetics that offer new possibilities for expanded insight into long-standing problems.

Neurobiology and behavioral biology are receiving increasing emphasis within the Division. A comprehensive program of research instruction has been formulated to span the disciplines from neuron physiology to the study of animal and human behavior. Related developments in the Divisions of Engineering and Applied Science and the Humanities and Social Sciences serve to fortify doctoral programs concerned with the study of brain and behavior.

Physical Facilities

The campus biological laboratories are housed in five buildings: the William G. Kerckhoff Laboratories of the Biological Sciences, the Gordon A. Alles Laboratory for Molecular Biology, the Norman W. Church Laboratory for Chemical Biology, the Mabel and Arnold Beckman Laboratories of Behavioral Biology, and the Braun Laboratories in Memory of Carl F and Winifred H Braun. They contain classrooms and undergraduate laboratories, facilities to house experimental animals, and numerous laboratories equipped for biological, biochemical, biophysical, physiological, and psychological research at the graduate and doctoral levels. Special

facilities include rooms for the culturing of the Institute's valuable collection of mutant types of *Drosophila*, scanning and transmission electron microscopes, containment facilities for recombinant DNA research, and a unique microchemical facility for sequencing and synthesizing biologically important macromolecules.

About 50 miles from Pasadena, at Corona del Mar, is the William G. Kerckhoff Marine Laboratory. This laboratory provides facilities for research in cellular and molecular biology using marine animals and for collecting and maintaining these animals.

The Biological Systems Laboratory in Jorgensen Laboratory houses the joint research program of the biology and engineering divisions dealing with data processing systems and systems theory as they relate to the nervous system and sensory perception.

Chemical Engineering

The research and teaching interests of the chemical engineering faculty are directed toward the study of the fundamentals of chemical and transport principles and their application to the analysis and synthesis of complex chemical systems. These interests lead the faculty and students into problems as diverse as the chemical processes occurring in various organs of the body, the chemistry of polluted atmospheres, the chemistry of coal conversion to synthetic fuels, the behavior of materials under conditions of unusual temperature and pressure, surface chemistry, and the fundamentals of heterogeneous catalysis and their application in chemical and petrochemical processes and in the development of synthetic fuels.

Areas of Research

The chemical engineering program is well equipped for instruction and research leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Chemical Engineering. Major areas in which graduate research is currently concentrated include air pollution, aerosol dynamics, biochemical and biomedical engineering, fluid mechanics, polymers, coal conversion and combustion, desulfurization of fuels, heterogeneous catalysis and surface chemistry, optimal control and estimation theory, and the physics and chemistry of two-phase systems. In particular, research includes:

1. Biochemical engineering: Dynamics of microbial populations in chemical reactors.
2. Biomedical engineering: Transport in tissues, artificial organs, and the cardiovascular system. Pulmonary bioengineering. Gas sterilization.
3. Energy: Coal conversion to synthetic fuels by pyrolysis and gasification. Coal and fuel oil desulfurization by selective oxidation. Petroleum reservoir engineering and recovery methods.
4. Environmental: Atmospheric chemical reactions and fluid mechanics. Computer simulation of the urban atmosphere. Application of tracer techniques. Chemistry and physics of aerosols, gas/particle conversion processes and relationship of particulate pollution to sources. Chemistry and particulate mechanics in flowing water systems.
5. Fluid mechanics: Rheology and transport properties of suspensions and polymer solutions. Mechanics of non-Newtonian fluids. Interfacial fluid mechanics and transport processes. Numerical simulation of fluid motion.
6. Heterogeneous catalysis and surface chemistry: Adsorption and catalytic reactions on well-characterized surfaces using low-energy electron diffraction, Auger-electron spectroscopy, x-ray and uv-photoelectron spectroscopies, characteristic electron energy loss spectroscopy, inelastic electron-tunneling spectroscopy, and mass spectrometry. Theoretical modeling of solids, solid surfaces, and gas-surface interactions.

7. Optimal control and estimation theory with applications to chemical reactors and to petroleum reservoir engineering.
8. Polymers: Mechanical properties of elastomers and block copolymers. Behavior of elastomers under pressure. Physics of elastomer networks.
9. Structure and dynamics of liquid systems: Macromolecular modeling and hydrodynamics. Rayleigh and Brillouin laser light scattering studies of super-cooled liquids, macromolecular solutions and particulate suspensions; macromolecular dynamics and conformation in quiescent and flowing solutions; transport properties of liquids, molecular relaxation phenomena in liquids and amorphous solids. Structure of simple liquids by x-ray diffraction.

Physical Facilities

Chemical engineering is housed in the Eudora Hull Spalding Laboratory of Engineering. All of the laboratories are particularly well equipped both for instruction and for research.

Chemistry

Caltech's chemistry program offers exciting opportunities for study and research in many areas of chemical science. Eminent faculty and strong programs are available in structural chemistry, chemical dynamics and reaction mechanisms, synthesis, theoretical chemistry, biochemistry, and biophysical chemistry. Active interaction exists between chemistry and other disciplines at Caltech, especially applied physics, biology, chemical engineering, and geology. There is strong interest on the part of the faculty in both teaching and research, and the undergraduate and graduate programs are designed to encourage the greatest possible amount of freedom, creativity, and flexibility.

Areas of Research

Caltech has long had a reputation for excellence in chemistry in the areas of molecular structure and the nature of chemical bonding. This tradition is continuing. Work in structural chemistry ranges from x-ray crystallographic structural determinations of covalent compounds, transition metal complexes, intermetallic compounds, proteins and nucleic acids, to investigations of the stereochemistry of organic molecules, conformation of oligopeptides and enzymes, and dynamical structures of lipid bilayers by nmr spectroscopy. Active programs in other areas of spectroscopy include laser Raman, electron impact and photoelectron spectroscopy, and mass spectroscopy.

Much of the current research in chemistry is directed at finding out how chemical reactions work in both chemical and biological systems. Chemical physics programs in this area include studies of gas phase reactions and processes using ion cyclotron resonance and molecular beam techniques. In organic chemistry, dynamic research focuses primarily on the behavior of very reactive intermediates both in the gas phase and in solution. Catalysis by transition metals is receiving increasing emphasis among researchers in the inorganic and organometallic areas. Research in progress includes mechanisms of electrode surface chemistry and electrocatalysis, uses of transition metal complexes as homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysts, solar energy conversion and storage, and nitrogen fixation. Micellar catalysis and reactions of molecules on active surfaces are also receiving attention. A number of biochemical projects are aimed at obtaining detailed information about biochemical reactions catalyzed by enzymes, including electron transfer reactions promoted by metalloproteins.

A significant amount of synthetic chemistry is involved in many of the above projects, but in addition several groups have chemical synthesis as a primary goal of their research. These include projects aimed at the synthesis of natural products and of molecules required for the testing of structural theories. Efforts are also directed at the development of novel and synthetically useful chemical transformations.

Research in biochemistry and molecular biology includes studies of the mechanisms of enzyme catalysis and allosteric transitions, interactions between proteins and nucleic acids, structural elucidations of nucleic acids, particularly circular DNA's and genes, studies of membrane structure and function, protein-lipid interactions, and mechanisms of ion and electron transport in biological membranes. Other areas now receiving increased emphasis include the chemistry of membrane proteins, glycoproteins and specific receptors for a variety of external stimuli and recognition processes, the fundamental process of photosynthesis, immunology and neurochemistry. Many of these studies make use of recombinant DNA and cloning to probe fundamental biochemical processes.

Current work in energy-related research comprises studies of isotope separation by laser and magnetic means, photochemistry, catalysis, electrochemistry, and molecular processes for energy production, storage and transmission.

Our theoretical chemistry program encompasses work on the applications of quantum mechanics to the study of electronic states of molecules and solids. The emphasis of the work here is on excited states and reactions of molecules. Theoretical techniques are also being developed toward facilitating detailed understanding of reacting systems and energy randomization processes within molecules.

Physical Facilities

The laboratories of chemistry consist of five units providing space for about 240 graduate students and postdoctoral research fellows. Crellin Laboratory and an adjoining annex house several research groups, the divisional VAX 11/780 computer, the Southern California Regional High Field NMR facility, and the divisional administrative offices. The Norman W. Church Laboratory for Chemical Biology is shared with the Division of Biology, as are the Braun Laboratories in Memory of Carl F and Winifred H. Braun. The Arthur Amos Noyes Laboratory of Chemical Physics, one of the major research facilities, is adjoined by the Clifford S. and Ruth A. Mead Memorial Undergraduate Chemistry Laboratory.

Civil Engineering

Civil engineering includes the research, development, planning, design, and construction associated with urban development, water supply, energy generation and transmission, water treatment and disposal, and transportation. Dealing with the function and safety of such public facilities as buildings, bridges, pipelines, dams, rivers, power plants, and harbors, it is concerned with the protection of the public against natural hazards of earthquakes, winds, floods, landslides, water waves, and fires.

Advances of recent years in technology and the escalation of urban problems have broadened the applications of civil engineering, increasing the scope of research. New problems have presented special challenges to the civil engineer well trained in the fundamentals of his or her profession. For this reason, in the advanced study of civil engineering at the Institute, the application of basic scientific principles and mathematics is emphasized for the solution of engineering problems.

Areas of Research

Graduate work leading to advanced degrees is chiefly in the following fields: structural engineering and applied mechanics; earthquake engineering; soil mechanics and foundation engineering; finite element analysis; hydraulics, which includes hydrodynamics, hydraulic engineering, hydrology and coastal engineering; and environmental engineering (see also Environmental Engineering Science). In recent years, graduate students and members of the staff have pursued a variety of research programs, including analysis of structures subjected to earthquakes and other dynamic loadings; the use of finite element methods for structural analysis; soil deformation under stress; lunar soil studies; permafrost; investigation of laws of

sediment transportation and dispersion in bodies of water; turbulent mixing in density stratified flows; wave-induced harbor oscillations; tsunamis; design criteria for various hydraulic structures; aerosol filtration; radioactive waste disposal; water reclamation; and ocean outfalls for thermal discharges or sewage effluents.

Students whose interests are in environmental problems may enroll for graduate degrees in either civil engineering or environmental engineering science.

Physical Facilities

Civil engineering activities are housed in two buildings, the Franklin Thomas Laboratory, which contains the soil mechanics laboratory, the earthquake engineering laboratory, and the vibration laboratory, and the W. M. Keck Engineering Laboratories, which contain the laboratory of hydraulics and water resources and the environmental engineering laboratory.

Excellent digital computing facilities are available in the Booth Computing Center and in the specialized computing centers of various research groups.

Computer Science

Computer science at Caltech includes work both on advanced software systems and on very large scale integrated circuits. We see the problems of both hardware and software design as having a great deal of common content, since in both areas the most difficult task is to handle the great complexity of useful systems. We are taking a unified approach to hardware and software; the student of computer science at Caltech will gain important perceptions in both areas. Our approach emphasizes the use of higher level languages and man/machine interaction.

Caltech has unusual strength in the design of very large scale integrated circuits. State of the art integrated circuit designs are prepared as class and research projects by students and faculty and sent to industrial suppliers for fabrication. The resulting circuits are assembled into computing systems.

Areas of Research

We are seeking new paradigms for computer design in which memory and logical processing are commingled in common circuits. Such designs can provide many orders of magnitude increase in computing power over conventional designs because not only can they include many thousands of processing elements, but they also locate these elements close to the data on which they operate, and thus avoid the speed limitations inherent in designs with a conventional memory bus.

A major research project to build better software tools for integrated circuit design is under way. These tools will make extensive use of interactive terminals and real-time computing to make the design of complex circuits substantially simpler.

The interaction of advanced software systems and machine design is forming a major part of our design work. We are aiming for systems in which the interaction between hardware and software is extremely graceful. Systems programming tasks are being allowed to influence hardware designs extensively.

High-level computer languages appropriate to specialized tasks are a major strength of our department. We have research problems under way that involve natural languages, graphical languages, algebraic languages, and languages for associative processing.

Retrieval of information from very large data bases is also a lively topic of interest. A major language and data base system is operational and in use in a variety of experiments involving both natural-language inquiry systems and efficiency of searching large data bases.

Physical Facilities

The department's computing facilities consist of a DEC 2060 which runs TOPS-20AN and has 1024K words of primary storage, six RP06 disks and an ARPAnet connection; and a VAX-11/780 which runs Berkeley UNIX, and has four megabytes of primary storage, 900 MB of mass storage and an ARPAnet connection. The department laboratory has a PDP 1134, an Applicon plotter, Trilog printers, an Evans and Sutherland graphics system, GIGI terminals, HP 9845s, an HP 7580 color plotter, a Versatec printer, a Data General Nova, an XGP, an HP 2635A, and additional lab test equipment. Our digital electronics laboratory is equipped with facilities for packaging chips. Each graduate student is provided a terminal that can be connected to either the DEC 20 or the VAX.

Electrical Engineering

Electrical engineering at the Institute comprises physical electronics, electronic circuits, and communication. Closely allied with the computer science program and the applied physics option, it offers students the opportunity for study in the more technological aspects of a wide variety of subjects including plasma dynamics, electromagnetic radiation, quantum electronics, modern optics, new solid-state materials and devices, computer systems and information theory. This broad spectrum of subjects complementing the program in electronic circuits and circuit function design provides exceptional and challenging opportunities for both experimental and theoretical work.

Areas of Research and Physical Facilities

Laboratory facilities are available for a wide variety of research activities. At present electrical engineering activities are housed mainly in one building, the Harry G. Steele Laboratory of Electrical Sciences.

Research in the Solid-State Electronics Laboratories extends over a variety of subjects. They range from the transport of charge carriers in semiconductors to the atom movements occurring at semiconductor interfaces during device construction. Thin evaporated layers, in particular, are investigated from several viewpoints, e.g., as a means for epitaxial crystal growth and for the formation of electronic (Schottky) barriers at interfaces between layers. Closely related to these efforts are investigations on the metallurgy of thin evaporated layers. Conventional experimental tools are used for experimentation, as well as for ion implantation and ion back-scattering. The properties, limitations, and ranges of application of these two techniques are the subject of additional investigations performed in part at the MeV Van de Graaff accelerator in the Kellogg Radiation Laboratory and the 400 keV ion implantation system in Steele Laboratory.

The Quantum Electronics Laboratory and the Laser Laboratory are engaged in research in the area of generation and control of coherent radiation and in the study of related physical phenomena. Research projects in progress include: generation and control of ultrashort pulses, integrated optoelectronic semiconductor circuits, semiconductor injection lasers, applications of nonlinear optics, laser isotope separation, submillimeter wave techniques, dielectric waveguides, and electron beam devices.

Research in the Magnetics Laboratory involves studies of the dynamic processes in magnetic materials that are important to modern digital computer devices. Ferromagnetic resonance in thin films of ferromagnetic metals and garnets is used to explore surface pinning, magnetic parameter profiles, and energy loss mechanisms.

The Antenna Laboratory is a center for the theoretical study of antennas, radio wave propagation, gravitational electrodynamics, nonlinear shielding, electric and magnetic suspensions, and electromagnetic processes in condensed media.

The Power Electronics Laboratory deals with modern problems in analysis, design, and synthesis of electronics circuits as applied to efficient conversion, control, and regulation of

electrical energy. The analysis techniques developed are extensively verified by experiments. Projects now in progress include the design and optimization of new optimum topology switching dc-to-dc converters, which offer the highest power efficiency, smallest size and weight, and best performance. A firm theoretical and experimental foundation is established for investigation in a number of research areas opened up by the current studies.

The Communication Laboratory conducts experimental and theoretical work in a wide range of communication problems, including speech, hearing, signal processing, and communication theory. The laboratory has a computer-based experimental facility for acoustic signal processing research, including speech and music waveform analysis and synthesis capabilities. Current research in communication theory deals with several areas of information theory—channel capacity, rate distortion theory, source and channel coding, and the complexity of coding algorithms—as applied to source and channel coding models appropriate to information storage and transmission.

Research in the Integrated-Circuits Laboratory is oriented toward millimeter and submillimeter-wave integrated circuits. The current projects involve making detectors for plasma holograms, integrated-circuits antenna arrays for millimeter-wave imaging, and very high-frequency sources.

The Optical Information Processing Laboratory is engaged in research to develop optical techniques and devices for signal processing. Current areas of interest include acousto-optic devices and systems, detector arrays, synthetic aperture radar, image processing, pattern recognition, and numerical optical computers.

Engineering Science

Advanced programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering Science are offered by the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. The need for these programs has developed as the traditional frontiers of engineering and what was once called “pure science” have coalesced. Engineers are quick to learn of new research in plasma dynamics, the kinetic theory of gases, or flow and transport phenomena in biological systems, while designers of nuclear reactors may find it worthwhile to look into the distribution of nuclear energy levels, the theory of dynamical stability, or the motion of charged particles in solids. In the past these subjects lay exclusively in the domain of university departments of physics, mathematics, and biology.

Areas of Research

The study program of the engineering science student at Caltech emphasizes physics, applied mathematics, biology, geology, and those scientific disciplines that underlie the current development of technology. Its scope contains a broad range of subjects. Fields of study may include such topics as fluid mechanics with applications to geophysical and biomechanical problems, physics of fluids, structure and properties of solids, dynamics of deformable solids, rheology of biological fluids, transport and exchange in biological systems, information flow in biological systems, plasma physics, the physics underlying nuclear reactors, fission and fusion engineering, and the design and application of digital computers.

Bioinformation Systems

Areas of Research

This program combines information processing in living nervous systems with interactive computer concepts. Stimulated by extensive research on intelligence in living nervous systems, including vision and pattern recognition, essential new strategies have been developed for the understanding of complex systems that cannot be described by conventional mathematics.

Therefore, this program, in addition to extensive research on insects, crayfish, vertebrate

visual systems, and human vision, is also concerned with the development of new forms of man-computer interactions for more complex experimentation and new forms of identification theory and estimation theory for applications to these complex systems.

These computer-based techniques also include image processing and visual pattern analysis, and the complete group of interactive computer-based strategies is being applied to new forms of education in engineering and science.

Physical Facilities

In addition to the general Caltech computing facilities operated by the Willis H. Booth Computing Center, this faculty has a substantial research facility of its own. This is based primarily on a group of DEC, PDP-11 computers and a special image processing system that serve both the research and educational needs of the discipline. Of particular importance is a specially equipped computer-interactive classroom and student laboratory both for research on man-machine interactions and computer interactive education and for direct applications to engineering.

Biological Engineering Sciences

Graduate study and research in areas involving the application of the engineering sciences to problems of health and biology are of continually increasing importance. At the California Institute of Technology, the primary areas of interest at present are in the fields of biosystems, environmental health engineering, transport processes, and hydro-mechanics of exterior and interior flows involving protozoa and bacteria.

Environmental Health Engineering. The environmental health group is concerned with the protection and control of our air environment and water supplies. Several of the research projects under way in this program have significant biological components.

Biomedical Transport Processes. Research in this field has applications to the design of life support systems (blood oxygenators and dialysis systems), to artificial organs, to an understanding of the relationships between blood flow and transport of metabolites to blood vessel walls, and to particle transport and deposition within the lungs.

Biological Fluid Mechanics. The basic research program in this area involves biophysical and hydrodynamic analysis and experimentation on flagellar locomotion and fluid propulsion by ciliated protozoa and ciliated organs in higher animals. Recent work has emphasized basic development of low-Reynolds-number fluid mechanics in Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids. New research is being pursued in the subjects of intracellular movements, diffusion of macromolecules, transport of muco-ciliary systems in mammalian trachea, and the cause of cystic fibrosis. The research group is also interested in biofluid dynamics at high Reynolds number, including the swimming of fish and cetaceans and the flight of birds and insects. Recent work has required studies of metabolism and physiological functions in order to analyze fluid resistance and the scaling for creatures of various sizes.

The Biophysical Fluid Mechanics Laboratory, located in the Thomas Engineering Laboratories, is equipped with a microscope system (with a Nomarski interference contrast optic), a high-speed-cine-photomicrographic facility, and an automatic image processing unit for quantitative measurements of flows about moving microorganisms. It is also equipped with a versatile towing tank and flow measuring devices for investigating the swimming of fish and mechanical models.

Free Surface Flows and Geophysical Fluid Mechanics

Graduate research and studies are being continued in the development of the fluid mechanics of various free surface flow phenomena. These studies include cavity and wake flows, free jets, bubble dynamics, cavitation erosion, hydrofoil applications, water waves, and ship hydrodynamics. Interest also includes a theoretical study of tsunamis, or the ocean waves generated by certain types of earthquakes; this study has been conducted in close collaboration with a Keck

Laboratory group. In collaboration with the earthquake engineering group, theoretical and experimental research and studies are being developed for predicting dynamic responses of dam-reservoir systems and liquid-fuel containers due to seismic ground excitations as well as for improving the future engineering design of such systems. Further geophysical interests in this area contain various studies of rotating and stratified flows.

In the area of energy engineering, new research has been initiated to develop effective means and devices for harnessing wind energy and the vast source of energy contained in ocean currents and ocean waves.

Environmental Engineering Science

This interdisciplinary graduate program is concerned with protection and control of man's environment. Research and instruction stress basic studies that aim to answer such questions as: How can we improve the air quality in our urban and industrial centers while maintaining clean air in pristine rural areas? How can we ensure the supply of water of adequate quality and quantity for population centers and industry? How can we safeguard our marine environment from pollution? What are the environmental consequences of alternative modes of energy production?

The academic disciplines of importance to the program in environmental science and technology include: chemistry of natural waters and atmospheres; physics and chemistry of disperse systems; marine biology and ecology; fluid mechanics of the natural environment; pollutant formation and control in combustion systems; theory and design of complex environmental control systems; environmental modeling and monitoring systems; processes of erosion, coagulation, and sedimentation; and environmental economics. Courses are offered in the environmental engineering science program and in other divisions of the Institute. Faculty members participating in this interdisciplinary program are from the Divisions of Engineering and Applied Science, Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, the Humanities and Social Sciences, and Geological and Planetary Sciences.

Areas of Research

Examples of recent and current research are: theoretical and experimental studies on fates of trace metals in the environment; coagulation of particles in seawater; chemistry of aerosols and rainfall in urban atmospheres; oceanic farming as a potential energy source; kinetics of oxidation processes in aqueous systems; dilution in turbulent shear flows; role of buoyancy forces in turbulent mixing; buoyant discharges in coastal waters; and pollutant formation and control in combustion.

Physical Facilities

The laboratory and experimental work in Environmental Engineering Science is primarily carried out in the W. M. Keck Laboratories of Environmental Health Engineering and Hydraulics and Water Resources. These laboratories include a wide variety of modern instrumentation used in air and water studies.

The Air Quality Laboratory includes a facility located on the roof of Keck that has been specially designed for studies of gaseous and particulate pollutants both in the ambient atmosphere and in smog chambers. Bench and pilot scale combustors are housed in a laboratory devoted to the study of pollutant formation and control in combustion of pulverized coal and other fuels. These laboratories are equipped with a wide variety of instruments for the measurement and chemical analysis of gaseous and particulate pollutants. Instruments are interfaced with a computer data acquisition system for on-line data analysis. Cascade impactors and filter samplers are available for collecting samples of particulate matter for chemical analysis, while on-line analyzers monitor ozone, nitrogen oxides, sulfur oxides, total sulfur, turbidity, and other ambient parameters continuously. An electron microscope and associated equipment

for sample preparation are used for particulate characterization. Meteorological variables including wind speed, relative humidity, and temperature can be measured with instruments on hand.

The Water Quality Laboratory is equipped for trace element analysis (atomic absorption, polarography, electrometry, high performance liquid chromatography, fluorescence spectroscopy, multi-wavelength, multi-component UV-VIS spectroscopy, ion-chromatography), carbon compound identification and determination, radiologic measurements, particle size determinations (conductance, electron microscopy, ultracentrifuge), microbiological measurements, and kinetic measurements (T-jump and stopped-flow kinetics, ion-potentiometry), PDP 11/23 MINC instrumentation control and analysis.

The Hydraulics and Water Resources Laboratory has a variety of water channels and basins appropriate for waves, sediment, and turbulent diffusion studies. A 40-meter-long glass-walled flume is equipped with dual circulating water systems for density-stratified shear flow studies. Two wave flumes and a wave basin have computer controlled wave generators that can produce waves of specified profiles for special wave studies. Three multi-beam laser-Doppler velocimetry systems are available for velocity measurements in turbulent flow studies or for wave-induced fluid velocity measurements. One of these systems is particularly designed for use in sediment-laden fluid flows. The laser systems can be directly coupled to a DEC 11/60 laboratory computer system that can accomplish real time multi-user processing and experiment control with graphic data presentation by a high resolution plotter.

The Kerckhoff Marine Laboratory of the Division of Biology, at Corona del Mar, is the base for work in marine ecology and coastal oceanography. Three research vessels are available for field work in neighboring coastal waters. The laboratory is equipped for both kelp reproduction and growth studies, and has an extensive range of diving equipment. An underwater laser-Doppler system for field measurement of ocean turbulence is under development.

An excellent reference library of a wide variety of current materials in the environmental field is maintained in the Keck reference room.

Environmental Quality Laboratory

The Environmental Quality Laboratory is a research center for multidisciplinary, policy-oriented studies of problems related to natural resources and environmental quality. The organization consists of faculty, students, staff, and consultants from various disciplines in engineering, natural and social sciences, and law. Since EQL is an independent research unit, faculty and students who participate in EQL activities are also associated with the appropriate academic divisions. EQL research projects, often closely related to individual research activities in the academic divisions, provide the framework for a comprehensive view of alternative solutions of natural resources and environmental control problems.

EQL research includes technical assessments, computer modeling, studies of environmental control options, and policy analyses. Areas of current or recent work include:

- (a) *Air quality, especially in the South Coast Air Basin of California* (control of sulfate and nitrate air pollutants; visibility; development of advanced photochemical oxidant air quality models; economic analysis of tradable emissions licenses as an alternative for air pollution regulation; indoor air quality).
- (b) *Water resources and water quality* (water resources management options for California and for the Colorado River Basin; water pricing; acid rain; pollution control for coastal waters; sewage sludge disposal; sediment management for streams and coastlines in southern California).
- (c) *Control of hazardous substances and residuals management* (toxic substances in air and water; risk assessment; economics of control of environmental carcinogens).

- (d) *Energy policy, with emphasis on environmental tradeoffs* (studies of oil leasing and energy pricing; risk taking by regulated firms in the energy industry; economics of the nuclear power industry and the emerging oil shale industry).

EQL contributes to the education and training of people to do multidisciplinary environmental and natural resources research by involving predoctoral students, postdoctoral fellows, and visiting faculty members in EQL research projects. Students who desire to work in EQL apply through an appropriate degree program, such as Environmental Engineering Science, Chemical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Geological Sciences, or Social Science.

Geological and Planetary Sciences

In the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences, faculty members study the earth and planets in order to understand their origin, constitution, and development, and the effect of the resulting physical and chemical environments on the history of life, and on man. The approach to these problems is made with strong reliance on the basic sciences; close contact and interaction with the other divisions of the Institute are cultivated. Programs of study and research are pursued in geology, geobiology, geochemistry, geophysics, and planetary science.

The geographical position and geologic setting of the Institute are favorable for year-round field access to a wide variety of earth problems and materials. Current advances in understanding the dynamic motions of the earth's crust and the structure of the interior have opened up new opportunities for research into the processes responsible for the earth's development and activity. Seismic activity in the southern California area presents stimulus and research material for the study of earthquakes, which are of great practical concern and are intimately related to the earth's development on a global scale. Human records of seismic activity are put into long-term perspective by studies of surface and bedrock geology, which reveal the history of motion on fault systems. Major events in the chemical and physical evolution of the earth can be identified by studying the structure and chemistry of rocks formed or modified in these events, and their absolute chronology can be established by measurements of radioactive isotopes. A wide variety of studies are focused on the origins of igneous and metamorphic rocks in planetary interiors. These include radiogenic and stable isotopes and experimental petrology in addition to field and petrographic studies. The earliest history of the solar system can be approached by studies of lunar samples and meteorites. Further breadth in our understanding of the earth and its place in the cosmos is being gained by comparative study of the other planets—their atmospheres, surfaces, and internal structures.

Physical Facilities

The Arms and Mudd Laboratories are modern five-story buildings well equipped for instruction and laboratory research in geology and geochemistry. They also house the division library; paleontologic, rock, and mineral collections; x-ray and electron microprobe facilities, and other facilities required for comprehensive studies in the earth sciences. Laboratories for trace-element studies and mass spectrometric and counting facilities for isotopic work are available to apply the techniques of nuclear chemistry to problems in the earth sciences. Equipment includes mass spectrometers, ultraclean chemical laboratories, and extensive mineral separation facilities.

Conditions for field study and research in the earth sciences in southern California are excellent. A great variety of rock types, geologic structures, active geologic processes, physiographic forms, and geologic environments exist within convenient reach of the Institute. The relatively mild climate permits field studies throughout the entire year; consequently, year-round field work is an important part of both the educational and research programs.

The Seeley G. Mudd Building of Geophysics and Planetary Science, adjacent to the Arms and Mudd laboratories, provides research and teaching facilities for seismology, experimental



Undergraduate Darrell Schlom uses a computer data system to digitize experimental data in the mineral spectroscopy laboratory.

geophysics, and planetary science. The Seismological Laboratory of the Institute, with excellent facilities including computers and extensive shops, is also located in the Seeley G. Mudd Building. The Kresge Laboratory is located about three miles west of the campus on crystalline bedrock affording firm foundation for the instrument piers and tunnels. These laboratories, together with a dozen portable and 17 permanent outlying auxiliary stations in southern California, which were built and are maintained with the aid of cooperative companies and organizations, constitute an outstanding center for education and research in seismology. In addition, special facilities are available at the Seismological Laboratory for the study of the behavior of rocks and minerals in the pressure and temperature environments of planetary interiors. These facilities include laboratories for performing ultrasonic and Brillouin scattering measurements of elastic constants of rocks and minerals at high pressures and temperatures. Ultra-high-pressure equations of state and shock effects in minerals are being studied in a shock wave laboratory.

Special, moderate-sized telescopes designed specifically for planetary work are available. A wealth of photographic information on the surfaces of Mars and Mercury is available from the Mariner missions and on the surfaces of Jupiter and its satellites from the Voyager missions. Radio and radar observations of the planets are made at the Owens Valley Radio Observatory and the JPL radar facility.

Humanities

Literature at Caltech spans the major periods of American, English, and European writing. Students can pursue interests ranging from Greek and Latin literature to a survey of drama; from Shakespeare to romantic and modern poetry; from the novel as such to "The Self in Literature."

History at Caltech examines the Western and non-Western past to understand the evolution of culture, science, institutions, and behavior. Courses span the medieval, Renaissance, and modern periods; the United States, Europe, and Asia; and special topics such as religion,

radicalism, and demography. In certain courses quantitative methods drawn from the social sciences are applied to historical studies, and Caltech has become a major center of social scientific history, one of the most rapidly developing fields in history today.

Areas of Research

The faculty, interested in new approaches to studying literature, engage in active research directed to important issues in the humanities—the relationship between literature and psychology, literature and the pictorial arts, and literature and history.

Research in history covers a wide range of historical fields and specialties, including an examination of the political and economic effects of the disenfranchisement of blacks and poor whites in the American South after reconstruction; Anglo-American law as it applies to women's rights; the social, political, and intellectual development of science, particularly physics and genetics; and the confrontation of Asian and Western cultures.

The proximity of the Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, one of the great research libraries in the world, offers rich opportunities for staff and students, and a close but informal relationship is maintained between the Institute and visiting scholars at the Library. Art history classes make use of the resources of the Huntington Art Gallery and other museums in the area.

Independent Studies Program

Independent Studies is an educational alternative for undergraduates whose goals cannot be satisfied with a normal undergraduate option. The student gathers a three-person faculty committee, representing at least two divisions of the Institute, and chooses his or her own scholastic requirements under this committee's supervision. Approval must also be obtained from the Independent Studies Committee, a standing committee of the faculty. The Independent Studies Program has no facilities of its own. Areas of study and research may be selected from any part of the Institute.

(For complete description see page 142)

Materials Science

The field of materials science is concerned with the properties and behavior of materials of every kind. This field at the California Institute of Technology is largely restricted to metallic and polymer materials, essentially in the solid state. Faculty specifically in the field of materials science are concerned with the mechanical, physical, and chemical properties of solids. Some members of the faculty in electrical engineering are concerned with the behavior of electric and magnetic materials. Work in the general fields of polymers is carried on by faculty in chemical engineering and aeronautics.

Areas of Research

Current areas of research by the faculty and graduate students in materials science include:

- A. Mechanical Properties
 1. Dislocation dynamics
 2. Theoretical and experimental deformation studies
 3. Behavior of metals under dynamic loading
- B. Physical Properties
 1. Magnetic properties
 2. Electrical properties
 3. Electron transport properties
 4. Radiation effects

C. Chemical Properties

1. Kinetics of phase transformations
2. Diffusion in solids
3. Metastable phases

D. Structure

1. Theoretical and experimental transmission electron microscopy and diffraction studies of crystal defects and alloy phases
2. X-ray studies of crystal defects and alloy phases

Physical Facilities

Research by the faculty and graduate students in materials science is conducted in the W. M. Keck Laboratory of Engineering Materials. Facilities are provided for crystal growth and alloy preparation, strain-free machining, annealing with atmosphere control, rapid quenching, optical metallography, x-ray diffraction, electron microscopy, and systems to control the application of stress (from load pulses of a few microseconds duration to static loading). Specialized equipment is available for measuring low- and high-temperature specific heat, thermoelectric power, superconductivity, and mechanical properties. Computing facilities are available.

Other facilities in the field of materials science are available in the Spalding Laboratory of Engineering, the Firestone Flight Sciences Laboratory, and the Steele Laboratory of Electrical Sciences.

Mathematics

Areas of Research

Areas of current research interest of the mathematics faculty include the following: algebraic number fields; analytic number theory; approximation theory; combinatorial theory; complex function theory; differential geometry; finite group theory; fixed point and coincidence theory; harmonic analysis; universal algebra; lattice theory; matrix theory; measure and integration theory; interpolation theory; non-standard analysis and model theory; recursion theory; set theory; number theory in orders; numerical analysis; operator theory; Banach algebras; partial-differential equations and pseudo-differential operators; ordinary differential equations on manifolds; mathematical statistics; functional analysis; eigenvalue perturbation theory; Schrödinger operators; functional integration.

Physical Facilities

The mathematics department occupies three floors of the Sloan Laboratory of Mathematics and Physics. In addition to offices for the faculty and graduate students, there are classrooms, seminar rooms, a lecture hall, and a lounge for informal gatherings of the students and staff. Sloan Laboratory also houses a reference library in mathematics. The main mathematics library with its outstanding collection of journals is housed nearby in the Robert A. Millikan Memorial Library.

The Willis H. Booth Computing Center central computing facility serves the entire campus. Students are encouraged to use the computer as a research tool. Two remote consoles are located in Sloan Laboratory; one is a graphic display terminal.

Mechanical Engineering

The way in which the term "mechanical engineering" is being used today embraces essentially all of those engineering aspects of a project that have to do with fluid flow, heat and mass transport, combustion, power, propulsion, structural integrity, mechanical design, optimization, and systems analysis. Projects in which mechanical engineers play a large role include nuclear-

and fossil-fuel power plants, as well as all types of energy production and conversion installations, transportation systems, propulsion devices, and pollution control. At the Institute, many of the basic disciplines are offered that are required for such applications. They are described in the following paragraphs under the headings of Design, Mechanics, Thermal and Fluids Engineering, Nuclear Energy, and Jet Propulsion.

Design

Engineering design is an interdisciplinary opportunity for putting theory into practice and bringing together on a common ground some of the more specialized branches of engineering. An imaginative practical approach is emphasized for the solution of real problems involving various disciplines. General areas of interest include system design in the broad sense, automatic control, problem modeling, and the appropriate use of analog and digital techniques in optimization and computer-aided design. Opportunities exist for analytical studies as well as for the design and fabrication of hardware and for the testing and evaluation of the product. A close relationship with people working in the design area at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, as well as those in industry, is maintained through seminars, visits, and a free exchange of ideas on current design problems.

Mechanics

Studies in the broad field of mechanics may be undertaken in either the applied mechanics option or the mechanical engineering option. In general, work pursued within the mechanical engineering option will have a more physical orientation. The specific areas available for advanced study closely parallel the research interests of the faculty and currently include: linear and nonlinear problems in static and dynamic elasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity, wave propagation in solids, load transfer problems, modeling of dynamic systems, linear and nonlinear vibrations, random vibrations, stability, structural dynamics, and design for earthquake loads.

Thermal and Fluids Engineering

Instruction and research are offered in these fields of mechanical engineering. Typical areas of research include free and forced convection heat transfer, boiling heat transfer and two-phase flow, friction and heat transfer in complex fluids and granular media, as well as studies in cavitation, turbomachinery, and some related areas of hydrodynamics.

Laboratory facilities are available for research in a large number of areas, especially heat transfer, pump dynamics, cavitation, hydrofoil analysis, flow visualization, and internal combustion engines.

Nuclear Energy

Opportunities for study and research in nuclear energy are available in mechanical engineering, engineering science, and applied physics. The central area of interest involves the solutions of those problems arising from the unique nature of nuclear energy. Thus, the program specializes in reactor physics—the study of the behavior of neutrons in nuclear reactors. It also includes courses in heat transfer, fluid flow, and structures—disciplines that are essential for the design of nuclear power plants. Undergraduate preparation should include a good background in mathematics and, if possible, a course in modern physics. Nuclear specialization at the undergraduate level is not required.

Jet Propulsion

The Daniel and Florence Guggenheim Jet Propulsion Center was established at the California Institute of Technology in 1948 to provide facilities for postgraduate education and research in jet propulsion and rocket engineering. Students wishing to pursue courses of study and research in jet propulsion take degrees in aeronautics or mechanical engineering. The program generally emphasizes basic subjects (such as combustion, two-phase flow, turbomachinery, fire

research, acoustics) that are applicable to a wide variety of engineering problems. The experimental facilities of the Jet Propulsion Center are located in the Karman Laboratory of Fluid Mechanics and Jet Propulsion. Some of the facilities of the Jet Propulsion Laboratory have also been used under special arrangement.

Physics

Areas of Research

Graduate students in physics will find opportunities for research in the following areas where members of the staff are currently active.

High-Energy Physics. Experiments in elementary particle physics are carried out with accelerators at the Stanford Linear Accelerator Center (SLAC), the Deutsches Elektronen-Synchrotron (DESY) in Hamburg, and the Fermi National Accelerator Laboratory near Chicago. Current activities include the study of ψ and charmed particle decays at SLAC, ν decays at DESY, and probes of fundamental theory at the shortest possible distances at DESY and SLAC. An experiment in a deep underground mine in Ohio is searching for the decay of the proton.

A phenomenology group carries on an active program concentrating on the comparison of theories and experimental data. Current interests involve quantitative tests of quantum chromodynamics (QCD) for lepton and high transverse momentum processes.

Kellogg Radiation Laboratory. A new electrostatic accelerator with the capability of producing very intense particle beams while maintaining highly stable beam quality began operation in fall 1981, enhancing the currently available tandem accelerator facilities. Various nuclear phenomena are studied, with emphasis on reactions of astrophysical importance and processes which probe the nature of the weak interaction. A new program of experiments in medium energy physics at the Los Alamos Meson Physics Facility is now under way; these studies currently include pion absorption in nuclei and production of exotic nuclear states with pions. The Kellogg accelerators are also used for atomic studies with high-velocity atomic beams, for investigations in solid state and surface physics, and for elemental and isotopic analyses of lunar and meteoritic samples. There is an extensive program of studies of sputtering phenomena and radiation damage processes as they arise in planetary science and energy-related technology.

Nuclear and Particle Physics. This laboratory is engaged in the study of elementary particles and nuclei at low energies. Tests of space and time symmetries in nuclear disintegrations are conducted with the use of nuclear orientation at cryogenic temperatures. Experiments with muons and pions are being carried out at the Los Alamos Meson Physics Facility. A study of neutrino-induced reactions and a search for neutrino oscillations is now taking place at the Laue-Langevin Institute in Grenoble, France.

Cosmic Rays and Gamma Ray Astronomy. Measurements of energy and mass spectra of charged particles in space are carried out with sophisticated detectors carried on spacecraft and balloons. The data obtained are of interest for astrophysical phenomena such as element building in stars, astrophysical particle accelerators, and supernovae explosions. The gamma ray astronomy program is a joint effort with the Jet Propulsion Laboratory.

Infrared Astronomy. Astrophysical observations from $1\mu\text{m}$ to 1mm wavelengths are carried out with ground-based telescopes at Mt. Wilson and Palomar and in Chile, with the NASA airborne observatory, and with an infrared telescope in Hawaii.

Low Temperature Physics. Applied research includes work on high voltage and high frequency superconducting devices, superconducting electronic and digital devices, and heat transport at interfaces. Areas of fundamental interest are two-dimensional matter, phase transitions in two and three dimensions, phonon physics, and nonequilibrium aspects of the Josephson effect and type II superconductors.

Radio Astronomy. One 40-meter and two 27-meter antennas are used either individually or in interferometric combinations to investigate the properties of galactic and extragalactic radio sources, of the planets, and of gas clouds in the interstellar medium. Receiving equipment includes multiple narrow-band correlators for interferometric spectrometry, an autocorrelation spectrograph, and a recording terminal for very-long-baseline interferometry. A new correlator for very-long-baseline interferometer observations is also in operation. An interferometer consisting of three 10-meter antennas and sophisticated detectors is nearing completion. A fourth especially high resolution 10-meter dish will be placed on 14,000-foot Mauna Kea in Hawaii to become the first large telescope for submillimeter observations.

Gravity. The program of gravitational physics shows a close interplay between theory and experiment. The limits imposed by quantum measurement theory are being explored together with ways of reaching these limits by experiment. A new 40-meter interferometer for the detection of gravitational waves has just begun operation.

Theoretical Physics. The principal areas under theoretical investigation are the nature of elementary particles and their high-energy interactions, the structure of atomic nuclei and their reactions, various problems in the area of general relativity and cosmology, the physics of the interplanetary and interstellar media, the origin and transport of cosmic rays, problems of stellar structure and stellar evolution, the synthesis of elements in stars, and the nature of quasistellar radio sources and pulsars, and various areas of mathematical physics, including quantum field theory, statistical mechanical models, and the structure of non-relativistic quantum mechanics, especially atomic physics. A new trend is the use of the computer in theoretical physics. Current projects include the development of a computer algebra system and the construction of a large array of microprocessors to tackle quantum field theories numerically.

Physical Facilities

The physics department is housed in six buildings grouped together on the south side of the campus: Norman Bridge Laboratory, Alfred P. Sloan Laboratory of Mathematics and Physics, W. K. Kellogg Radiation Laboratory, George W. Downs Laboratory of Physics, C. C. Lauritsen Laboratory of High Energy Physics, and the Synchrotron Laboratory. Members of the staff also carry out research at the Mount Wilson and Palomar Mountain observatories, and at the Owens Valley Radio Observatory. Several powerful computers—typically PDP11s and VAXs—are available for use in research.

Social Science

Social science at Caltech offers a unique program closely integrating the fields of economics, law, political science, quantitative history, and anthropology. The program takes a practical but rigorous approach to social science—designing institutions to solve problems—and involves extensive use of scientific methods and mathematical modeling. Students can use their considerable quantitative talents to great advantage in this area.

The application of experimental methods in economics and political science was pioneered at Caltech. An exciting innovation in teaching as well as in research, experimental economics enables the student actually to participate in different kinds of market activities, and experience how supply and demand work in each context.

The program offers a comprehensive knowledge of economic, political, and legal institutions. Particular emphasis is placed on studying the relationships among economics, politics, and public policy in a vigorous scientific manner.

Areas of Research

The social science program is characterized by collaborative, multidisciplinary research. Often using innovative experimental methods, faculty in economics, political science, and law explore such areas as group decisionmaking, voting procedures, and market behavior.

Among the areas of basic and applied research are government regulation of business, the effect of consumer information on the prices and quality of goods and services, the design of institutions to solve environmental problems, the relationship between the structure and operating rules of a market and its performance, the adaptation of auction mechanisms to nonmarket as well as market situations, and the strategies of candidates and voters in democratic elections.

Undergraduate Research

Each division offers the opportunity for qualified students early in their careers to engage in research under the supervision of a faculty member. Most options offer undergraduate research courses in order to encourage participation, and students should consult their listings and descriptions of opportunities. Students are encouraged to undertake research of such scope and caliber as to merit the preparation of a senior thesis. The requirements for such thesis research vary from option to option, and the individual option representatives should be consulted.

STUDENT LIFE

Undergraduate Student Houses. The seven undergraduate student houses are situated on both sides of the Olive Walk near the eastern end of the campus. The original four—Blacker, Dabney, Fleming, and Ricketts—were built in 1931 from the plans of Mr. Gordon B. Kaufmann in the Mediterranean style to harmonize with the adjacent Athenaeum. The other three, designed by Smith, Powell and Morgridge, and generally consistent in appearance with the older group, were completed in 1960, and are named Lloyd, Page, and Ruddock. Each of the seven is a separate unit with its own dining room and lounge, providing accommodations for about 75 students.

Each house has its own elected officers, and has wide power to arrange its own social events and preserve its own traditions. The immediate supervision of the activities of each house is the responsibility of the house Resident Associate, generally a married graduate student or younger faculty member. All houses are under the general supervision and control of a member of the faculty known as the Master of Student Houses.

In addition to the student houses the Institute maintains two apartment buildings and 20 off-campus houses. Typically two or three students share an apartment. Depending upon size, the off-campus houses have a capacity for four to ten students. These residences are all within a short walking distance of the campus and offer students greater privacy, a different life style, and the opportunity to express their gastronomical creativity.

Mail is delivered daily to the student houses except on Sunday. Students living in student houses should use their house name and mail code, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, Calif. 91126, to facilitate the handling of their mail at the campus post office.

Interhouse Activities. The president of each undergraduate house represents that house on the Interhouse Committee (IHC). While the seven houses are generally autonomous, the IHC exists to ensure that conflicts between houses do not develop and to deal with matters that affect the houses in general. In particular, the IHC is responsible for the freshman selection process by which the houses choose their members.

In conjunction with the athletic department, the IHC conducts two intramural sports programs: the Interhouse and Discobolus trophy competitions. Interhouse competition consists of round-robin tournaments in football, softball, swimming, basketball, tennis, track, and volleyball, while the Discobolus competition allows individual houses to challenge one another in a wide variety of sports.

Other interhouse activities include joint dances, usually involving two or three houses, which are held once or twice each term.

Faculty-Student Relations. Faculty-student coordination and cooperation with regard to campus affairs is secured through the presence of students on faculty committees and by means of other less formal mechanisms.

Freshman Advisers. Each member of the freshman class is assigned a faculty adviser. The adviser takes an interest in the freshman's progress and provides advice on any questions or problems that the freshman may have.

Option Advisers. Each member of the three undergraduate upper classes is assigned an option adviser, a faculty member in the option in which the student is enrolled. The adviser takes an interest in the student's selection of courses, progress toward a degree, and, eventually, in assisting the student toward satisfactory placement in industry, or in graduate school. Normally, the association between student and adviser, which is primarily professional, is established before the beginning of the sophomore year and continues through graduation.

Athletics. Caltech supports a well-rounded program of competitive athletics. As a member of the Southern California Inter-Collegiate Athletic Conference, intercollegiate competition is carried on in 12 sports with such schools as Claremont-Harvey Mudd, La Verne, Occidental, Pomona-Pitzer, Redlands, and Whittier. Athletes who distinguish themselves locally are able to compete at regional and national levels.

The athletic facilities include a football field, a standard running track, a soccer field, baseball and softball diamonds, and eight tennis courts. The Scott Brown Gymnasium and Alumni Pool provide attractive, modern facilities for participation in badminton, basketball, volleyball, swimming, and water polo. In addition, Caltech owns five Flying Junior sailboats that serve both instructional and competitive interests.

The Institute sponsors a vigorous program of intramural competition in seven sports. The Interhouse Trophy is awarded annually to the house accumulating the most points in this competition. The Varsity Rating Trophy is awarded to the house having the greatest participation in intercollegiate sports. A third trophy, Discobolus, is a bronze replica of Myron's famous statue of the discus thrower. A challenge trophy, open to competition in any sport, it remains in the possession of a house only so long as that house can defeat the challengers.

ASCIT. The undergraduate student body forms the membership of a corporation known as the Associated Students of the California Institute of Technology, Inc., or ASCIT. Governed by a board of directors consisting of nine elected officers, ASCIT is involved in many aspects of student life. It operates the coffeehouse, a casual nighttime spot near campus offering refreshment and diversion. ASCIT subsidizes the Friday night ASCIT movies, a weekly presentation of late vintage popular films, and partially subsidizes Cinematech, a Saturday night series of film classics.

Besides overseeing the many student publications and coordinating activities and policies, the ASCIT Board of Directors administers the corporation's finances. ASCIT sponsors a wide variety of special interest clubs and programs, such as the Flying Club and the Caltech Musical.

The student government is active in campus affairs. The student members of each standing faculty committee ensure that undergraduate opinion is considered seriously. Excellent informal relations between students and faculty and between students and administration promote mutual concern and goodwill. Recently the second Faculty-Student Conference was held to promote cooperation and communication between these groups.

Overall, the relationship between students and the rest of the campus is characterized by a marked concern. Caltech is fortunate in that the faculty, administration, Board of Trustees, and others take a genuine interest in students' welfare.

Graduate Student Council. The Graduate Student Council performs essentially the same functions for the graduate students that the Board of Directors of ASCIT does for the undergraduates.

Honor System. The Honor System, embodied in the phrase, "No member shall take unfair advantage of any member of the Caltech community," is the fundamental principle of conduct for all students. More than merely a code applying to conduct in examinations, it extends to all phases of campus life. It is the code of behavior governing all scholastic and many extra-curricular activities, relations among students, and relations between students and faculty. The Honor System is the outstanding tradition of the student body, which accepts full responsibility for its operation. The ASCIT Board of Control, which is composed of elected representatives from each of the seven houses, is charged with interpreting the Honor System for undergraduates, while the Graduate Review Board performs the same function for graduate students. If a violation should occur, the appropriate board investigates and recommends disciplinary measures to the deans.

Student Body Publications. The publications of the student body include a weekly paper, *The California Tech*; an annual; a literary magazine; a student handbook, which gives a survey of student activities and organizations and serves as a campus directory; an annual review of the quality of teaching in the various courses; and a handbook of available research opportunities. These publications are staffed entirely by students. Through them ample opportunity is provided for any student who is interested in obtaining valuable experience not only in creative writing, photography, art work, and in the journalistic fields of reporting and editing, but in the fields of advertising and business management as well.

Musical Activities. The Institute provides qualified directors and facilities for a wind ensemble, a jazz band, several choral music groups, a symphony orchestra jointly with Occidental College, a number of small chamber ensembles, and a weekly interpretive music class. A series of chamber music concerts is given on Sundays in Dabney Lounge. There are other musical programs in Beckman and Ramo Auditoriums.

Baxter Art Gallery. Baxter Art Gallery offers students, other members of the Caltech community, and the general public the opportunity to experience diverse, stimulating, challenging, and, at times, controversial exhibitions of contemporary American art. In addition to the five or six scheduled exhibitions, the gallery sponsors an educational program "Every Tuesday" of talks with the artists, exhibition curators, art historians, and noted art world personalities. Films, lectures, tours, and other special events round out the program. The gallery, located in the north end of Baxter Hall, is open seven days a week during the academic year, noon to 5 p.m.

Student Societies and Clubs. There are at the Institute more than 70 societies and clubs covering a range wide enough to satisfy most interests. The American Chemical Society, the American Institute of Chemical Engineers, and the American Society of Mechanical Engineers all maintain active student branches.

The Institute has a chapter (California Beta) of Tau Beta Pi, the national scholarship honor society of engineering colleges. Each year the Tau Beta Pi chapter elects to membership students from the highest ranking eighth of the junior class and the highest fifth of the senior class.

Special interests and hobbies are provided for by a broad and constantly changing spectrum of clubs, some informal but most formally recognized by either ASCIT or the Graduate Student Council.

Student Shop. The Student Shop is housed in the Winnett Student Center. It is equipped by the Institute, largely through donations, and is operated by the students. It is a place where qualified students may work on private projects that require tools and equipment not otherwise available. All students are eligible to apply for membership in the Student Shop; applications are acted on by a governing committee of students. Members who are not proficient in power tools are limited to hand tools and bench work; however, instruction in power tools will be given as needed. Yearly dues are collected to provide for maintenance and replacement.

The Caltech Y. The Y, run by undergrad and grad students and supported by endowments and Caltech's friends, builds bridges between science and just about everything else: culture, politics, social consciousness, recreation, ethics, humanism, religious thought, exam week looniness.

Pluralistic and nonsectarian, too, The Caltech Y is open to everyone, and extends its hospitality to students, faculty, and staff, no strings attached. It makes interest-free loans, sets up low-cost ski trips and backpacking adventures, subsidizes theater and sports tickets, administers the annual \$1,800 Studenski travel award, has a Xerox machine and a stereophonic lounge, provides free weekly outdoor campus concerts, runs the Lost & Found and a used-textbook exchange, offers personal counseling, loans out camping equipment, and sponsors guest speakers of national fame or local significance. No membership lists; no fees; no catches.

Public Events. Beckman and Ramo Auditoriums serve as the home of the professional performing arts program on the Caltech campus. Each year, more than 150 public events, ranging from the traditional Earnest C. Watson Caltech Lecture Series to dramatic, film, and concert attractions (featuring world renowned artists), are presented at Caltech. The auditoriums also serve as the stage for the annual Caltech Musical and the Caltech Glee Club Christmas and Spring Concerts. Tickets, often with discounts available, are offered to Caltech students for all events in Beckman and Ramo Auditoriums. Located in the Office of Public Events are a Ticket Agency (handling tickets not only for Caltech events, but also for most southern California entertainment, sports, and cultural events) and the campus Audio-Visual Services Unit (where projectors, tape recorders, and video equipment may be obtained).

Bookstore. The student store serving students, faculty, and staff is located on the ground floor of the Winnett Student Center. The store, which is owned and operated by the Institute, carries a complete stock of required books and supplies, reference books, and such items as greeting cards, sweatshirts, and sundries. There is, on open shelves, an extensive collection of paperbacks and other books of general interest.

STUDENT HEALTH

Medical Examination. Before initial registration, each applicant is required to submit a Report of Medical History and Physical Examination on a form that will be sent at the time of notification of admission. Students who have been absent from the Institute for two years or more may also be required to submit this report.

Student Health Services. The Archibald Young Health Center, which includes a dispensary and an infirmary, provides for undergraduate and graduate students the following services: (1) office consultation and treatment by a staff physician at prescribed hours; (2) laboratory tests, consultations, and radiographs as prescribed or ordered by the staff physician; (3) inoculations and treatments administered by nurses; (4) routine medications, prescription drugs, and other supplies at cost; (5) infirmary care; and (6) psychological counseling through the services of staff psychologists and psychiatrists. Services are available for faculty and staff on a limited basis, covering only emergency care, on-the-job injuries, and inoculations.

During the summer, a special health fee of \$35 is charged to students who have not been enrolled during the preceding school term.

Student Health Insurance. In addition to services available at the Health Center, coverage under a hospitalization insurance plan is provided to all full-time students and, during the summer, to students registered for the previous term. This plan covers basic hospital and surgical costs, and includes an extended benefits plan that co-insures costs not covered by the basic plan. Benefits continue for 12 months, on campus and off campus, provided students remain enrolled through the school year.

Medical Coverage of Dependents. A student's spouse and all unmarried dependent children under 19 years of age are eligible for coverage under the hospitalization plan. In addition, student spouses may enroll for a modest fee in a plan that makes them eligible for all services offered at the Health Center. Children are not eligible for these services. Application for dependents' insurance should be made at the time of registration for any one school term. Rates for dependent coverage are available at the Health Center.

Medical Responsibility of the Student. The responsibility for securing adequate medical attention in any contingency, whether emergency or not, is solely that of the student, whether the student is residing on or off campus. Apart from providing the opportunity for consultation and treatment at the Health Center as already described, the Institute bears no responsibility for providing medical attention.

Any expenses incurred in securing advice and attention in any case are entirely the responsibility of the student, except as already specified. To secure payment from the insurance plan and substantiate a claim for services rendered away from the Institute, the student is required to retain bills for such services and present them with appropriate documentation when medical claims are made. The Health Center office staff may be called upon for advice on the preparation of claim forms.

PLACEMENT AND CAREER PLANNING SERVICES

Career Services. The Office of Placement and Career Planning Services provides assistance to students, research fellows, and alumni in the areas of career and life planning and employment. Personal assistance in career choices, job search strategy, resume preparation, and interview techniques is available.

Campus Recruiting Program. Through the campus recruiting program, on-campus employment interviews are arranged with about two hundred companies that seek full-time employees with B.S., M.S., or Ph.D. degrees. All graduating students, research fellows, and recent alumni are eligible to participate.

Career and Employment Information Library. This resource library contains college and graduate school catalogues, scholarship and fellowship information, company literature, employer directories, career literature, audiovisual resources, and current employment opportunities.

Student Employment. Part-time and summer job listing both on and off campus are actively solicited to aid students seeking employment to help finance their education and to gain relevant work experience. In addition several major employers arrange on-campus interviews for summer employment. (See also Student Employment under Financial Aid in Section 3.)

Annual Report. The office surveys all graduating students and compiles a detailed annual report that provides information on the plans of graduating students. Included are graduate school

attended, types of employers chosen, and salary statistics. (See Employment Experience of Recent Graduates below.)

All students are encouraged to visit and make use of Placement and Career Planning Services early in their student career.

NOTICES AND AGREEMENTS

Nondiscrimination

The California Institute of Technology is committed to the concept of equal educational opportunity for all. Individuals are considered for admission to student status, and all services, facilities, programs, and activities are administered in a nondiscriminatory manner without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national or ethnic origin or nondisqualifying handicap in accordance with the existing laws and regulations including Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 as amended.

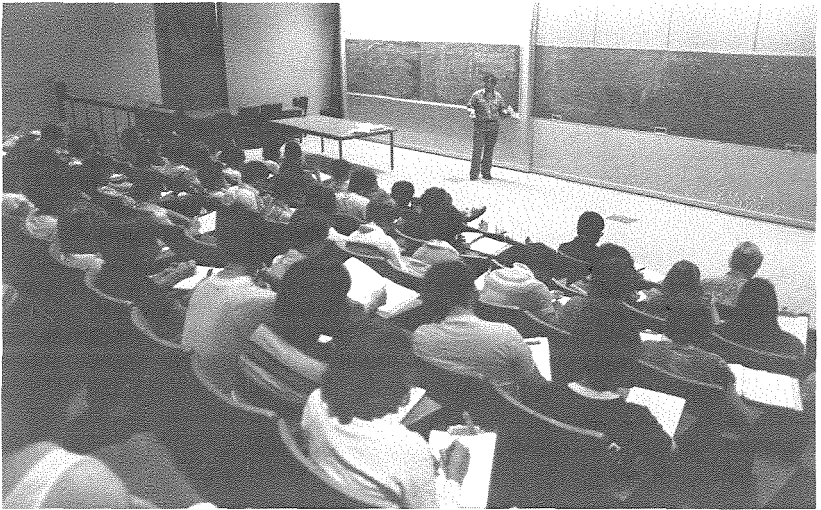
The Grievance Procedure described below is the Institute's official avenue for redress of grievances of alleged discrimination. Dr. J. J. Morgan, Vice President for Student Affairs, is the Institute official responsible for investigating complaints of sex discrimination.

Student Grievance Procedure

There are at Caltech a variety of routes, most of them informal, by which student complaints are brought to consideration and resolution. These routes normally depend on the nature of the complaint. In academic matters, for example, they begin with teacher-student conversations and extend to the Deans, the Division Chairmen, the Registrar, and various committees having faculty and student members. Undergraduate housing matters relate primarily to the house government organizations, and to the Resident Associates and the Master of Student Houses. The Dean of Graduate Studies often serves as ombudsman in graduate student matters. The Graduate Student Council and the Associated Students of Caltech may become responsibly involved in important complaints. Sometimes *ad hoc* groups are formed to consider and make recommendations in particular areas. And so on.

The Grievance Procedure is intended to deal with complaints for which reasonable efforts by the available informal routes have not led to prompt and acceptable resolution and which do not fall within the jurisdiction of the Honor System.

The first step in this procedure is to submit the matter to the Vice President for Student Affairs, who is the ombudsman for student grievances. He will work with the grievant in attempting to resolve the matter. If the grievant is dissatisfied with the results, the grievant may appeal the case to the Grievance Committee. This committee consists of two members of each of the categories—undergraduate students, graduate students, faculty, and administration—appointed, respectively, by the ASCIT Board of Directors, the Graduate Student Council, the Chairman of the Faculty, and the President of the Institute. The Chairman of the Committee, non-voting except in the case of a tie, is also appointed by the President. The grievant may present the case to the Committee, present documents in support of the case, request that witnesses be called, and be assisted by another member of the Caltech community who is not an attorney. The Committee will present its conclusions and recommendations to the President of the Institute and the President's decision will be final. A more detailed statement of student grievance procedure is available from the Vice President for Student Affairs.



Some required freshman lecture courses like physics, and some elective courses like Introduction to Microeconomics (shown here), can have up to 200 students. But most Caltech classes average 15.

Employment Experience of Recent Graduates

A survey was made at the end of June 1981 of the future plans of those students who had graduated at the commencement ceremony on June 12, 1981.

Of those receiving the B.S. degree, about whom we have definite information, 57% had been accepted for admission to graduate school for further education, 34% had accepted employment, and 9% were still seeking employment or graduate school admission. The median salary of those accepting employment was \$1980 per month. At the M.S. level, 53% were continuing in graduate school, 32% were employed at a median salary of \$2200 per month, 4% were in military service, and 11% were still seeking. Of those receiving the Ph.D. degree, 93% were employed at a median salary of \$2450 per month, 1% were continuing in graduate school, and 6% were still looking.

Student Retention

Most undergraduates enter the Institute at the freshman level. Of those, over the last several years, 71% have graduated from the Institute with Bachelor of Science degrees in the options of their choice. Of students registering at the Institute for the first time as sophomores or juniors, 92% have graduated. At the graduate level 91% of the students entering graduate either with the degree of Master of Science or of Doctor of Philosophy or, occasionally, with both.

Patent Agreement

Students at Caltech have many opportunities to work in laboratories or in shops, sometimes on individual projects and sometimes as part of a group activity. It is not unusual under these circumstances for inventions to be made, and it is important that the student's rights in patents on inventions he or she may have made be protected. The Institute's policy generally is to reserve to itself rights in inventions made by staff members with the use of Institute facilities or in the normal course of their Institute duties. The student's position is different, however,

and students generally retain all rights except in inventions made under circumstances such that rights clearly belong to the Institute or to the sponsor of the research. In order to clarify this situation and to protect the rights both of the student and of the Institute, each entering student is asked to sign the following agreement:

1. The Institute agrees that I shall retain all rights in inventions made by me except when such inventions are first conceived or reduced to practice:
 - 1.1 in the course of the performance of work as a paid employee of the Institute;
 - 1.2 in the course of independent student research financed by or otherwise obligated to an outside grant or contract to the Institute or financed by a grant from the Institute;
 - 1.3 or when they arise out of work in the research program of an academic staff member.
2. The Institute agrees that rights to all other inventions made by me with the use of Institute facilities are to be retained by me.
3. I agree to notify the Institute promptly of any discovery, innovation or invention which is first conceived or first actually reduced to practice under the conditions of paragraphs 1.1, 1.2 or 1.3 above. I agree to assign to the Institute or its nominee all patent rights in the United States and foreign countries to any such invention, and to supply all information and execute all papers necessary for the purpose of prosecuting all patent applications and fulfilling obligations that may arise from such inventions. The Institute will bear the expenses for such patent applications.

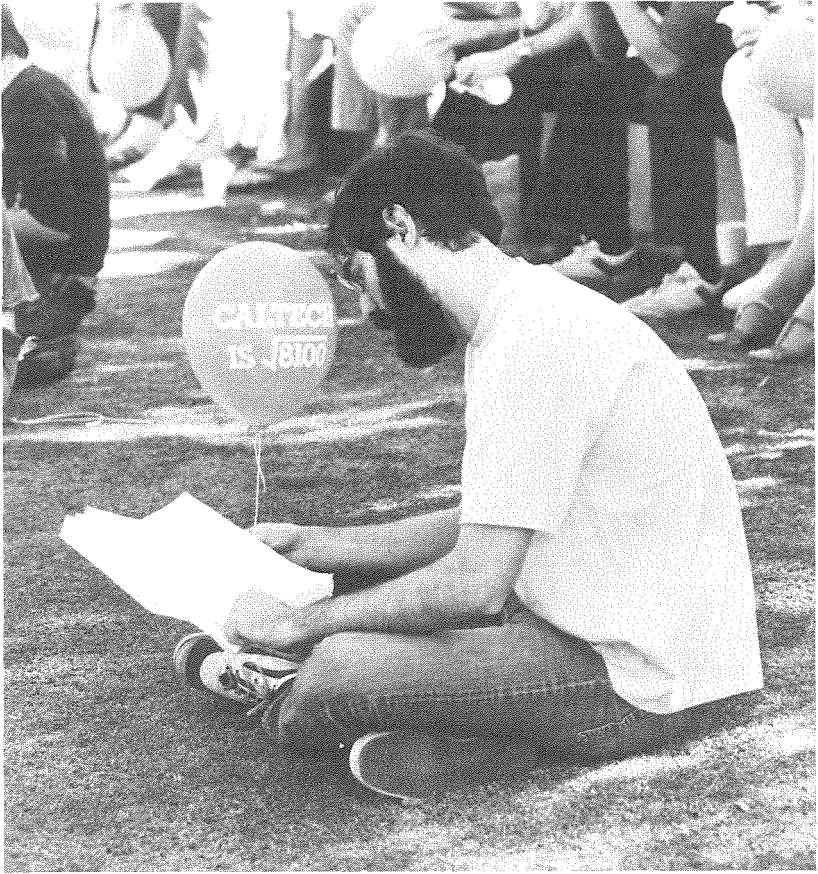
It is understood that the student will share in the same manner as a member of the academic staff such royalty income from patents as the Institute may receive on inventions assigned to it as a result of this agreement.

It is also understood that the Institute relies on the foregoing agreement when it signs contracts with others and obligates itself with respect to discoveries, innovations or inventions made in the course of research conducted at the Institute under such contracts.

Access to Student Records

In accordance with Section 99.5 of Title 45 of the Code of Federal Regulations, the California Institute of Technology is using this means to inform students of their rights under Public Law 90-247, as amended.

1. The Institute maintains records for each student that include name, address, student identification number, information on parents, guardian, and spouse, general information on academic status at the Institute, previous school data, results of standardized admissions examinations, courses previously taken or being taken, credits, and grades. Applicants for Financial Aid have an additional file established holding those records.
2. The Registrar of the Institute is responsible for maintaining all of these records, except for those involving Financial Aid. They are available to the Registrar, to the Vice President for Student Affairs, to the Dean of Graduate Studies, to the Director of Financial Aid, to the Faculty of the Institute, and to their respective staffs for the normal academic and business purposes of the Institute. Records involving Financial Aid are maintained by the Director of Financial Aid, and are available to the Director and staff, to the Dean of Graduate Studies and staff, to the Faculty Committee on Scholarships and Financial Aid, and to the Faculty Committee on Graduate Study for the purpose of granting and administering the Institute's Financial Aid program. All of these records are also available to such other organizations and persons as are entitled to them under Part 99 of the Code of Federal Regulations. None of these records nor any personally identifiable information contained therein, other than directory information (see below), will be made available to anyone else, other than the student, without written consent. Where consent is required



Caltech observed its 90th anniversary on November 2, 1981, and celebrations ranged from spirited to subdued.

and given, the student, upon request, will receive a copy of the records to be released. The Institute will keep a record, available to the student and kept with his or her file, of all persons and organizations, other than those authorized within the Institute, requesting or obtaining access to the files. This record will indicate specifically the legitimate interest that each person or organization obtaining access to the records has in such records.

3. Students are allowed access to their records as follows: A student may inspect his or her academic transcript during normal working hours. To see other records, the student must provide a written request to the Registrar or to the Director of Financial Aid or to the Dean of Graduate Studies or their deputies, as appropriate. A mutually convenient time will be arranged within ten working days after receipt of the request for the student to examine the records in his or her file. At that time the student may examine all records in the file with the exception of those specifically exempted by Part 99 of the Code of Federal Regulations. The student may obtain copies of any of the records available to him or her; the cost will be \$.44 for the first page copied and \$.12 for each additional page. All reasonable requests for explanations or interpretations of the records will be

honored, and if inaccurate, misleading or otherwise inappropriate data are found in the records, they will be promptly corrected or deleted. The student also has the right to insert into the records a written explanation respecting the contents of such records. If the student and the Registrar, or the Director of Financial Aid, or the Dean of Graduate Studies, or their deputies, do not agree on any item contained in the records, the student may submit a written request to the Provost for a hearing to challenge the content of the records. The Provost will schedule such a hearing within 30 days after receipt of the request and will notify the student reasonably in advance of the hearing of its date, time, and place. The hearing will be before a Board composed of the Provost, the Vice President for Student Affairs, or their designated alternates, and at least one disinterested member of the Faculty who shall be appointed by the Chairman of the Faculty Board. None of those hearing the challenge may have a direct interest in the outcome. The student will be afforded a full and fair opportunity to present evidence relevant to the issues raised and may be assisted or represented by individuals of his or her choice at his or her own expense, including an attorney. The decision of the board on the correctness of the record, as determined by majority vote, will be in writing, will be rendered within ten days after the conclusion of the hearing, and will be final. This decision will be based solely upon the evidence presented at the hearing and will include a summary of the evidence and of the reasons for the decision.

If, as a result of the hearing, the Institute decides that the information in the files is inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, the Institute shall amend the records accordingly and so inform the student in writing. However, if, as a result of the hearing, the Institute decides that the information is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of a student, it shall inform the student of the right to place in the records a statement commenting on the information in the records and/or setting forth any reasons for disagreeing with the decision of the Institute.

4. The Institute considers the following to be directory information: student's name, home town address, telephone listing, date and place of birth, major field of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance, degrees and awards received, the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student, and the student's thesis title.
5. No student can be required, nor will be asked, to waive rights under Part 99 of the Code of Federal Regulations. However, a student may voluntarily waive right of access to confidential statements made by third parties respecting admission to educational agencies or institutions, applications for employment, or the receipt of an honor or honorary recognition. In case of waiver, the confidential statements will be used solely for the purposes for which they were specifically intended, and the student will, upon request, be notified of the names of all persons making such confidential statements. If a student should desire to so waive right of access, so as to facilitate the obtaining of a confidential statement of this nature, he or she should contact the Registrar for the necessary form.
6. The Institute reserves the right to destroy from time to time any and all records that it maintains on a student, except to the extent that the law requires their maintenance for a longer period of time. However, records, access to which has been requested under Part 99 of the Code of Federal Regulations, are not allowed to be and will not be destroyed until such access has been granted, or a decision to deny such access has been arrived at as described in (3) of this section.
7. The Institute also maintains for each student a medical record showing history, treatment, etc. These records are maintained at the Young Health Center and, while specifically excluded from Public Law 90-247, are still available for inspection by the individual student on request.

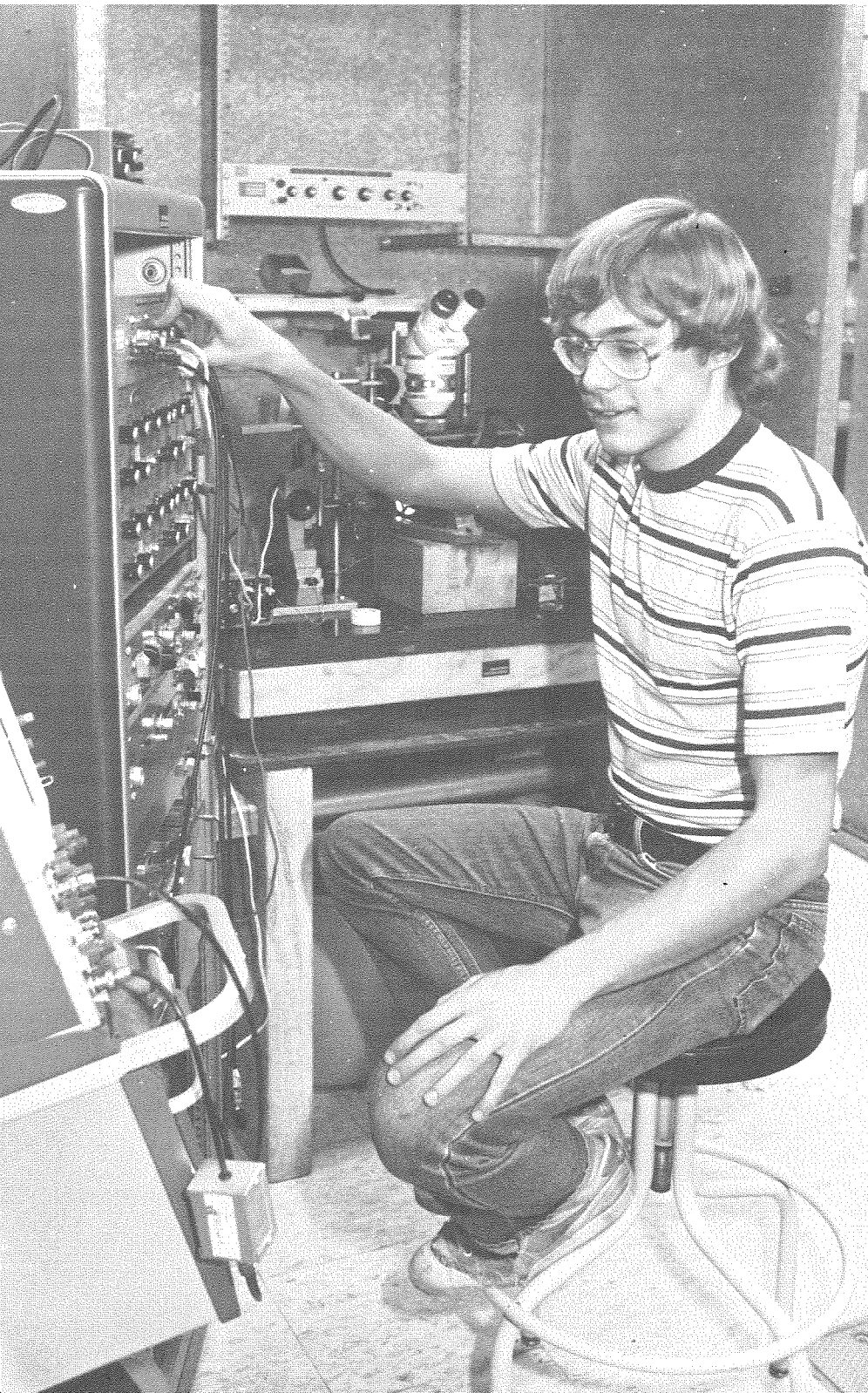
Academic Records of Veterans

The Institute maintains a written record of a student's previous education and training. This is part of the student's permanent record card, and included on this is a summary of any prior college-level education. A true copy of a transcript of college-level work at other institutions is maintained as part of the student's record. The amount of credit granted for prior training is indicated on the student's permanent record card and, where this results in the shortening of a required training period in the case of a veteran, the Veterans Administration is notified.

The Institute's permanent record card for each student shows the progress that student is making at the Institute. There is a record of each course enrolled in each term with a grade recorded for the course. The total number of units earned is kept so that the record will show continued progress toward the degree sought. The final grades are recorded at the end of each term of the school year, and the accumulative permanent record has on it grades for all subjects undertaken at the Institute. No student is allowed to enroll repeatedly in a course and withdraw without penalty. If a student enrolls in a course, he or she is expected to complete the course or receive a failing grade unless he or she withdraws from the course prior to the deadline for dropping courses. All students must maintain a minimum load equivalent to 12 quarter hours each term; no student may drop courses that would bring him or her below this level of effort. At any time when the student falls below the required number of units, fails to receive satisfactory grades, or engages in unsatisfactory conduct, the record is marked to indicate this, and the student is forbidden to continue at the Institute.

The grading system of the Institute is A (excellent) to F (failed). An A is equivalent to 4.0 and an F to 0.0. A student must maintain a grade point average of 1.4 in any term and at least 1.9 in each full year in order to be able to enroll in a successive term at the Institute. A minimum 1.9 overall grade point average is required for graduation. A student who drops below the required averages (1.4 for a given term or 1.9 for the year) is dismissed and must petition for reinstatement. A student may be reinstated by the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee and, if so, is required to earn a 1.9 GPA during the immediately following term. The Veterans Administration is notified when a veteran is academically dismissed or is making unsatisfactory progress toward a degree. Since the Institute requires all students to carry a minimum full load that corresponds to 12 quarter hours each term, any student who finishes a term in good standing is considered to have made satisfactory progress. If a student withdraws from a course before the final date for withdrawal, no grade is given in that course. The time spent in school counts, however, and the student may be considered to have not made satisfactory progress in the event of such withdrawal.

In order to withdraw from any course a student must submit a withdrawal card. This shows the date on which the student last was in official attendance in that course. If a student reenrolls in that course and successfully completes it, that fact will be noted on his or her permanent record card. Since the Institute does not offer resident courses not leading to a standard college degree, no attendance records are maintained for such courses.



INFORMATION FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

3

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO UNDERGRADUATE STANDING

The undergraduate school of the California Institute of Technology is coeducational; there is no set ratio of men to women. Undergraduates are admitted only once a year—in September. All undergraduates at Caltech are expected to carry the regular program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in the option of their choice. Special students who wish to take only certain subjects and are not seeking a degree cannot be accepted.

ADMISSION TO THE FRESHMAN CLASS

The freshman class of approximately 215 is selected on the basis of (a) high grades in certain required high school subjects, (b) results of College Entrance Examination Board tests, and (c) recommendations and personal qualifications. The specific requirements in each of these groups are described below. Personal interviews with applicants and two or three of their teachers are held at their schools whenever feasible. An application fee of \$25 is due at the time an application for admission is submitted. The fee is not refundable whether or not the applicant is admitted or cancels application, but it is applied on the first-term bills of those who are admitted and register in September. Checks or money orders should be made payable to the California Institute of Technology.

Application for Admission

An application form may be obtained by writing to the Office of Admissions, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA 91125. It is to be returned directly to the Institute.

Completed admission application blanks and the \$25 application fee must reach the Admissions Office not later than January 15. (Application to take entrance examinations must be made directly to the College Board at an earlier date.)

Transcripts of records covering three years of high school should be submitted as soon as possible following the application. Students should arrange for a supplemental transcript covering the first semester of the senior year, or the first quarter if they attend a school operating on the quarter system, to be sent as soon as such records are available, but not later than March 1.

High School Credits

Each applicant must be thoroughly prepared in at least 15 units of secondary school work, each unit representing one year's work in a given subject in an approved high school at the rate of five periods weekly. Each applicant must offer all of the units in Group A and at least five units in Group B.

Group A:	English	3
	Chemistry	1
	Mathematics	4
	Physics	1
	United States History and Government	1
Group B:	Foreign Language, Shop, additional English, Geology, Biology or other Laboratory Science, additional History, Drawing, Commercial subjects, etc.	5

The three units of English are a minimum and four units are strongly recommended.

The four-year program in mathematics should include the principal topics of algebra, geometry, analytic trigonometry, and the elementary concepts of analytic geometry and probability. The program should emphasize the principles of logical analysis and deductive reasoning and provide applications of mathematics to concrete problems. A course in calculus is recommended if it is possible to arrange.

Entrance Examinations

In addition to the above credentials, all applicants for admission to the freshman class are required to take the following College Entrance Examination Board examinations: the Scholastic Aptitude Test, the Level II Achievement Test in Mathematics, and the English Achievement Test (with or without essay), plus any one of the following achievement tests: Physics, Chemistry, or Biology. The Level II Mathematics Test is designed for students who are in their fourth year of a mathematics program of the type outlined above. The Level II test does not presuppose an advanced placement course in mathematics. Note that the Scholastic Aptitude and the Level II Mathematics Tests must be taken, and that the choice lies only among Physics, Chemistry, Biology, and English—of which two must be taken. No substitution of other tests can be permitted. Very occasionally the applications of those who have taken the Level I instead of the Level II Mathematics Test will be considered. It should be pointed out, however, that the Institute feels it can better judge the qualifications of an applicant who has taken the Level II test, and those who have not done so will be handicapped in the competition for admission.

The Scholastic Aptitude Test and achievement tests must be taken no later than the January College Board Series. *It is important to note that no applicant can be considered who has not taken the required tests by January, but tests taken on any prior date are acceptable.* Students should have their test results sent to the Institute as soon as they are available. Students taking the January tests should submit the results from earlier sittings by February 1. A student seriously interested in the Institute would be well advised to take the Level II Mathematics Test by the December administration if possible. No exception can be made to the rule that all applicants must take these tests.

Full information regarding the examinations of the College Entrance Examination Board is contained in the *Bulletin of Information*, which may be obtained without charge at most high schools, or by writing to the appropriate address given below. The tests are given at a large number of centers, but if any applicant is located more than 75 miles from a test center, he or she can make special arrangements to take the tests nearer home.

Applicants who wish to take the examinations in the western United States or Canada, or in Mexico, Australia, or the Pacific Islands should address their inquiries by mail to College Entrance Examination Board, P.O. Box 1025, Berkeley, CA 94701. Check the *Bulletin of Information* for the exact dividing line.

Candidates applying for examination in other areas should write to College Entrance Examination Board, P.O. Box 592, Princeton, NJ 08540.

All applications to take examinations in the United States should reach the appropriate office of the Board at least four weeks in advance of the test date. Applications for examinations to be taken abroad need to arrive at least six weeks in advance. Please note that requests to take the examinations and all questions referring exclusively to the examinations are to be sent to the College Entrance Examination Board at the appropriate address as given above and not to Caltech.

Personal Interviews and Recommendation Forms

Enclosed with the Institute's application form are three recommendation forms, which the applicant should distribute to three teachers at the applicant's high school who are best acquainted with the capabilities and preparation of the applicant with the request that they be filled out and returned directly to Caltech. These recommendation forms provide valuable information on candidates. The College Board scores, the last of which will be received by about February 15, provide further important data. Since, however, there are many more applicants to Caltech than our facilities can accommodate, as much information as possible is desired on each candidate for admission. Wherever preliminary information shows that an applicant has a chance of gaining admission, the Institute will attempt to hold a personal interview at the school he or she is attending. It is not possible to visit all of the schools involved. If a personal interview cannot be held, this in no way prejudices an applicant's chances of admission. The applicant has no responsibility with regard to the personal interview unless and until a notice is received giving the time and date when a representative will visit the school. These visits occur generally between March 1 and April 6.

Notification of Admission

Final selections will ordinarily be made and the applicants notified of their admission or rejection well before May 1. Most College Board member colleges have agreed that they will not require any candidate to give final notice of acceptance of admission or of a scholarship before this date. Upon receipt of a notice of admission an applicant should immediately send in the registration fee of \$10. In the event he or she subsequently cancels the acceptance, the registration fee is *not* refundable. Places in the entering class will not be held after May 1, if the applicant could reasonably be expected to have received notice at least ten days before that date. Otherwise, places will be held not more than ten days after notification. When the registration fee has been received, each accepted student will be sent an acknowledgement, and will be permitted to register, provided a physical examination is satisfactory. It is assumed that any academic work in progress will be completed in a satisfactory manner.

Deferral of Entrance

The Institute will consider requests from newly admitted freshmen for a year's deferral of entrance for such purposes as studying abroad, working, or maturing. It is possible that not all requests will be granted: the seriousness and appropriateness of the purpose and the number of requests received will be determining factors.

Students who wish to request a year's deferral of entrance must (1) pay the registration fee by May 1 in the normal manner; (2) make a written request stating the purpose of postponement and the plans for using the extra year.

Early Decision Plan

The Institute will consider a few outstanding candidates who wish to make Caltech their first choice under an early decision plan. Such candidates must have taken the required College Board tests by the end of their junior year or at the following June administration, must have an excellent school record, and must have the thorough backing of their high school.

An applicant for admission under the early decision plan must have his or her credentials on file by October 15 of the senior year. (If the candidate is applying for financial aid, the application should be filed with the College Scholarship Service by the same date.) Early decision applicants will be notified by December 10 whether they have been accepted. An accepted applicant is then expected to withdraw all applications to other colleges. An applicant who is not accepted under the early decision plan will be considered without prejudice for admission at the regular time in April, unless final rejection is received in December.

Advanced Placement Program

A number of high schools and preparatory schools offer selected students the opportunity to accelerate and to take in the senior year one or more subjects that are taught at the college level and cover the material of a college course. The College Entrance Examination Board gives each year in May a set of Advanced Placement examinations covering this advanced work. The regulations governing Advanced Placement at Caltech in the subjects concerned are as follows:

Chemistry. Students with a particularly strong background in chemistry may elect to take Chemistry 2, Advanced Placement in Chemistry (or, in exceptional cases, Chemistry 21, The Physical Description of Chemical Systems, or Chemistry 41, Chemistry of Covalent Compounds), rather than Chemistry 1, General and Quantitative Chemistry. It is assumed that such students have reasonable competence in the following areas: 1) *elementary* theories of atomic structure and electronic theories of valence, 2) chemical stoichiometry, 3) computations based upon equilibrium relationships, and 4) elementary chemical thermodynamics. For those students who qualify for Advanced Placement in Chemistry, the Institute requirement of 18 units of Ch 1 abc can be satisfied by completing with passing grades two terms of either (i) Ch 2 abc (9 units each term) or (ii) Ch 21 abc (9 units each term), or (iii) Ch 41 abc (9 units each term). The student's qualification for Advanced Placement in Chemistry will be determined in a personal interview with the Ch 2 instructor.

Mathematics. Normally, an entering freshman will take Ma 1 abc, Freshman Mathematics. This course will cover the calculus of functions of one variable; an introduction to differential equations; vector algebra; analytic geometry in two and three dimensions; infinite series. The course will be divided into a lecture part, discussing primarily the mathematical notions of the calculus and the other topics listed above; and a recitation part, providing active practice in the application of mathematical techniques.

During the summer, entering freshmen will be invited to outline their advanced training in mathematics and take a placement examination. The appropriate course and section for each student will be determined on the basis of this information. Those students whose preparation permits them to begin with Ma 2 a will receive credit for Ma 1 abc. Exceptionally well-prepared students may receive additional credit for Ma 2 abc.

Physics. The required freshman physics course, Ph 1 abc, is quite unlike most advanced placement work, and entering freshmen are encouraged to take Ph 1, whatever their high school preparation. However, students with unusually advanced backgrounds, wishing to receive credit for Ph 1, should take the College Board Advanced Placement Examination in Physics, Version C. Entering freshmen with scores of 4 or 5 on this examination will be considered for possible advanced placement.

NOTE: The Advanced Placement tests are in no way a substitute for the College Board Aptitude and Achievement Tests at the ordinary high school level required for admission. The latter are the only tests considered in granting freshman admission. After admission, those who offer advanced credits and examinations will be considered for credit and advanced placement in the subjects involved.

Financial Aid: Grants and Loans

For information regarding financial aid for entering students, see pages 109–116. When determining financial need, the Office of Financial Aid uses standard student expense budgets that include the following components: actual tuition and fees, room and board, an allowance for meals not covered in the Institute board contract, books and supplies, and personal expenses. A travel allowance, which varies with the distance between Pasadena and the student's home, is added to the total budget. The budget for students who live at home or with relatives or friends to whom they pay nothing for board and lodging is approximately \$2,725 less. Further information on tuition and other costs, and on loans and financial payment plans, is given on pages 107–116.

New Student Orientation

All freshmen are expected to attend the New Student Orientation as a part of the regular registration procedure. Upperclass transfer students are not required to attend.

The orientation, usually off campus, takes place during three days immediately following freshman registration for the fall term. A large number of faculty members and upperclass student leaders participate to help introduce the new student to the Caltech community. The orientation period provides an opportunity for the new student to become acquainted with the campus, the Honor System governing personal conduct, and other aspects of life at Caltech. In addition, he or she can meet classmates and a number of the upperclass students and faculty. Thus the new student can begin to feel at home at Caltech and share in the common agreement on intellectual and moral standards before the pressure of academic work begins.

ADMISSION TO UPPER CLASSES BY TRANSFER

The Institute admits to its sophomore or junior class a small number of students who have made satisfactory records at other institutions of collegiate rank and who do satisfactorily on the transfer entrance examinations. Transfer students are not normally admitted to the senior year. In general only students whose grades, especially those in mathematics and science, are well above average are permitted to take the entrance examinations.

No application fee is charged in the case of transfer students, but applicants should not come to the Institute expecting to be admitted to the examinations without first receiving definite permission to take them.

Students will be allowed to apply for transfer admission only if they have completed elsewhere essentially the equivalent of the courses required of students at the Institute. This means that applicants for transfer into the sophomore class must have completed at least one full year of calculus and one full year of physics at the college level. For transfer to junior level standing, two years of each of these subjects are required. A student planning to major in chemistry or chemical engineering should also have completed one year of college level chemistry. Students with two years of mathematics and one year of physics would not be granted full standing as a junior.

An applicant for admission as a transfer student must write to the Office of Admissions of the California Institute of Technology stating his or her desire to transfer, the choice of engineering or one of the options in science or humanities, and the number of years of calculus and of physics that will have been completed by the date of transfer. A postage-free return postcard for this purpose may be obtained from the Admissions Office upon request. At the same time he or she must present a transcript of the record to date, showing in detail the character of his or her previous training and the grades received both in high school and college. Transcripts should also clearly indicate courses in progress in the latter half of the year. After the postcard has been received and the transcripts have been evaluated by the Admissions Office, an application blank will be sent, provided the grades and subjects on the transcripts meet the transfer requirements.

Please note that an application blank is not sent until either a preliminary letter or the postcard provided by the Admissions Office and transcripts have been received and evaluated. Transcripts are held in the files until such a letter or postcard is received.

Application blanks must be on file in the Admissions Office by April 1. Transcripts should, therefore, be sent no later than March 15. Applicants living in foreign countries must have applications and transcripts on file by March 1 at the latest.

Information with regard to acceptance or rejection for all candidates is sent before June 20. Candidates who are admitted to the Institute must send a second transcript of their work showing final grades received for any work in progress during the spring.

All transfer applicants must arrange to have sent in their scores on the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) of the College Entrance Examination Board. If they have taken the SAT in previous years, these scores will be acceptable; but applicants must instruct the College Board (see address on page 93) to send the scores to the Institute. If the SAT has not been taken previously, it must be taken by the March series at the latest. College Board Achievement Tests are not required of transfer applicants. Before their admission to the upper classes of the Institute, all students are required to take entrance examinations in mathematics and physics covering the work for which they desire credit. In addition, an examination in chemistry is required for those desiring to major in chemistry or chemical engineering.

Two examinations of a comprehensive character are offered in mathematics and physics. One examination in each subject covers the work of the first year; the other examination, that of the first and second years. Representative examination papers will be sent to approved applicants along with application materials. The Institute courses for which those admitted will receive credit will be determined by the Committee on Upperclass Admissions and the departments concerned, on the basis of the applicants' previous records and the results of their examinations.

It is not possible to give definite assurance that a transfer student entering the sophomore year will graduate in three years or that one entering as a junior will graduate in two years. Much depends on the amount and nature of the credit granted at the time a student registers in September and on the possibility of fitting deficiency make-ups into the regular schedule.

The first-year chemistry course at Caltech differs from those given at many other colleges because of the inclusion of a substantial amount of quantitative analysis in the laboratory work. A transfer student who has had a one-year college course in inorganic chemistry and qualitative

analysis will be considered to have met the first-year chemistry requirements, provided, of course, that grades have been satisfactory. Those wishing to major in biology, chemistry, or geology will be required to take certain portions of freshman chemistry if they have not had the equivalent laboratory work elsewhere.

The transfer examination in chemistry is required only of those wishing to major in chemistry or chemical engineering. This examination is the same for both sophomore and junior standing and covers general chemistry. Transfer students entering the junior year in chemistry will be able to take the sophomore organic chemistry course during their first year at the Institute.

Examinations for admission to upper classes are given in the first two weeks in May. No other examinations for admission to upper classes will be given.

Applicants residing at a distance may take the examinations under the supervision of their local college authorities, provided definite arrangements are made well in advance.

Students attending schools abroad whose native language is not English will be required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). This test is an Educational Testing Service test and is given all over the world, including the United States, four times a year. This test must be taken by the February series at the latest. Full information on how and where to take the test should be obtained from ETS.

It is not possible to answer general questions regarding the acceptability of courses taken elsewhere. The nature of the work at the Institute is such as to demand that all courses offered for credit be scrutinized individually. In case the standard of the work taken elsewhere is uncertain, additional examinations may be required before the question of credit is finally determined.

The Institute has a program with 12 relatively local public junior colleges, whereby a student at one of the junior colleges may follow a certain pattern of courses, maintain specified grades and grade-point averages, receive the recommendation of the junior college science faculty, and be considered for admission to the junior year without the necessity of taking tests. Decisions on such applicants will be made on a rolling basis and will be earlier than decisions under the standard program. Full details can be obtained from the junior college counselors. The colleges are: El Camino College, Fullerton Junior College, Glendale College, Long Beach City College, Los Angeles City College, Los Angeles Pierce College, Los Angeles Valley College, Pasadena City College, Riverside City College, Santa Ana College, Santa Monica College, Ventura College.

Physical examinations are required for transfer students as in the case of students entering the freshman class (see page 93).

Transfer students are required to pay a registration fee of \$10 upon notification of admission to the Institute. If the application is cancelled, the registration fee is *not* refundable unless cancellation is initiated by the Institute.

Financial aid is awarded transfer students on the same basis as for freshmen. To apply for aid, a transfer student must file a special form, which will be sent on request and must be completely filled out by the parent or guardian responsible for the applicant's support. This form should reach the Admissions Office prior to May 1.

The 3-2 Dual Degree Plan

The California Institute of Technology has an arrangement whereby students enrolled in certain liberal arts colleges may follow a prescribed course for the first three years and then transfer into the third year of the engineering option at the Institute without further formality, provided that they have the unqualified recommendation of the officials at the liberal arts college that they are attending. After two full years' residence at the Institute and after satisfactorily completing all the remaining work required for a bachelor's degree in engineering, they will be

awarded a Bachelor of Arts degree by the college from which they transferred and a Bachelor of Science degree by the Institute. Application for admission at the freshman level under this dual degree plan should be made to the liberal arts college.

The colleges with which these arrangements exist are: Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine; Bryn Mawr College, Bryn Mawr, Pennsylvania; Grinnell College, Grinnell, Iowa; Occidental College, Los Angeles, California; Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware, Ohio; Pomona College, Claremont, California; Reed College, Portland, Oregon; Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut; Whitman College, Walla Walla, Washington.

EXCHANGE PROGRAMS

Exchange programs exist with Occidental College, Scripps College, and Art Center College of Design, permitting Caltech students to receive credit for courses taken at these colleges. Students from these colleges also may receive credit for courses taken at the Institute. Tuition payments are not required but the student may have to pay any special fees. The student must obtain approval from the instructor of the exchange course. Exchange courses taken by Caltech students must have prior approval by the student's option, by the division providing courses most similar to the proposed course, and by the Registrar. Students wishing to take such courses should obtain the appropriate form at the Registrar's Office, get the required signatures as above, and return it to the Registrar. Freshmen at Caltech ordinarily cannot participate in this exchange.

In addition, through the office of the Dean of Students, informal exchange programs are conducted with several colleges and universities throughout the country. The colleges currently in the program include Antioch, Pomona, Swarthmore, and Williams. Under these programs, a student can visit another campus for a period ranging from one term to a full academic year, without the formalities of transfer proceedings or written applications. Any student interested in the informal program should check with the Dean of Students for details.

ROTC

Through arrangements with the University of Southern California, various Air Force and Navy Reserves Officers' Training Corps programs are available to qualified Caltech students. These are available to full-time students on a competitive basis. The Air Force Reserve (AFROTC) program is a two-year program available to juniors. Successful completion of this program leads to a commission as a Second Lieutenant in the Air Force Reserve. The Naval Reserve (NROTC) program is a two-, three-, or four-year program available to juniors, sophomores or freshmen, respectively. Successful completion of this program leads to a commission as Ensign in the Navy or Second Lieutenant in the Marine Corps. The four-year program for freshmen must be applied for by *December 1* of the year *prior* to entering college. Deadlines for the other programs vary, but are generally in the year prior to entering the program. All scholarship recipients receive full tuition, required fees and books, uniforms, and \$100 a month. Academic units earned in these programs count toward fulfillment of graduation requirements. Students desiring this credit should request that an official transcript be forwarded to Caltech. In the NROTC all midshipmen are required to take summer cruises. Qualified midshipmen may participate in overseas and surface or submarine nuclear power cruises. The Air Force ROTC program also has a compulsory summer component. For additional information on either program, contact the Department of Aerospace Studies (AFROTC) at the University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90007, (213) 743-2670, or the Department of Naval Science (NROTC) at the University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90007 (213) 743-2663.

REGISTRATION REGULATIONS

Procedures

Students must register in person on the dates specified in the academic calendar. Registration material is to be picked up at a location designated by the Registrar and is returned to the registration area when completed. Students are not registered until they have both

- a. turned in a signed registration card with their approved study list, and
- b. made satisfactory arrangements with the Office of Student Accounts for the payment of all fees due the Institute.

Any student who has not completed both phases of registration within one week after registration day will be removed from the Institute rolls.

Students are required to maintain continuity of registration until the requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree are fulfilled, except in the case of an approved leave of absence. If continuity is broken by withdrawal without leave, reinstatement is required before academic work may be resumed.

Changes of Registration

All changes in registration must be reported to the Registrar's Office by the student prior to the published deadlines. A grade of F will be given in any course for which a student registers and which he or she does not either complete satisfactorily or drop. A course is considered dropped when a drop card is completed and returned to the Registrar's Office. A student may not at any time withdraw from a course that is required for graduation in his or her option without permission of the Dean.

A student may not add a course after the last day for adding courses, or withdraw from a course after the last date for dropping courses, without the approval of the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee. Registration for added courses is complete when an add card has been filed in the Registrar's Office signed by the instructor and the student's adviser. No credit will be given for a course for which a student has not properly registered. The responsibility that drop cards and add cards are received in the Registrar's Office before the deadlines for dropping or adding courses each term rests entirely with the student. Failure to fulfill the responsibility because of oversight or ignorance is not sufficient grounds to petition for permission to drop or add courses after the deadline. It is the policy of the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee that no petitions for the retroactive dropping or adding of courses will be considered except under very extenuating circumstances.

Withdrawal from the Institute

Formal separation from the Institute is effected by filing a completed withdrawal card with the Registrar. The effective date of withdrawal is the date of the signature of the Dean or Associate Dean of Students. Unless the student withdraws with an approved leave of absence (see next section), he must petition for reinstatement. Reinstatement rules are the same as those listed under scholastic requirements. No courses or grades will appear on the permanent record card of a student who withdraws on or before drop day of any term. The card of a student who withdraws with leave of absence during the period between drop day and the end of the term will show the list of registered courses with "W" in place of grades. Students withdrawing without leave of absence during that period will receive grades as reported by the instructor. If no grade is reported, an "F" will be recorded.

A student withdrawing at any time during a term without filing a formal withdrawal card will be considered to have withdrawn at the end of the term. Any grades reported by the instructors will be recorded on the permanent record card; the grade of "F" will be recorded for all other courses.

Leave of Absence

Leave of absence must be sought by written petition, and if granted must be filed with the Registrar together with a completed withdrawal card. Leave of up to one year can be granted by the appropriate dean for a student who is in good standing. A student in good standing is defined as a student who does not have to meet special academic requirements as a result of reinstatements. A petition for a *medical* leave of absence must carry the endorsement of the Director of Health Services or his representative and the appropriate dean. Other petitions should be addressed to the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee, and the student must indicate the length of time and the reasons for which absence is requested. All leaves of absence will be reviewed by the Committee. In case of brief absences from any given class activity, arrangements must be made with the instructor in charge.

The Institute may place a student on medical leave of absence if the Dean of Students or the Dean of Graduate Studies, as appropriate, is persuaded by medical opinion submitted to him that the student's continuation at the Institute would be seriously detrimental to the academic performance of other students or to the personal safety of the student or other members of the Institute. A decision by either Dean to place a student on medical leave of absence is subject to automatic review within seven days of the action by the Vice President for Student Affairs (or his designee). Nothing in this statement precludes access to the normal student grievance procedure.

Summer Research

Qualified undergraduate students who are regular students in the Institute are permitted to engage in research during the summer, but in order to receive academic credit the student must have the approval of his or her division and must file a registration card for such summer work in the Office of the Registrar prior to June 1. Students who are registered for summer research will not be required to pay tuition for the research units.

Auditing of Courses

Persons not regularly enrolled in the Institute may audit courses, if they obtain the consent of the instructor in charge of the course and the chairman of the division concerned, and pay the required fee. Auditing fees for non-academic staff members may be covered by the Institute Tuition Support Plan. Auditing cards may be obtained in the Registrar's Office.

Regularly enrolled students and faculty members of the Institute staff are not charged for auditing. Auditing cards are not required, but the instructor's consent is necessary in all cases. No grades for auditors are reported to the Registrar's Office, and no official record is kept of the work done.

SCHOLASTIC REQUIREMENTS: GRADING

General Regulation

Every student is expected to satisfy the requirements in each of the courses he or she is registered for, as the instructor may determine.

Grades

All permanent grades recorded for freshmen will be either "P," indicating passed, or "F," indicating failed. The temporary grade of "I" may be used as it is for upperclassmen. The temporary grade of "E" may be given to freshmen as described below for upperclassmen. It may also be used in a continuing course if the performance of the freshman concerned is not significantly below the current passing level, and in addition the student is maintaining a steady and substantial improvement; an "E" given for this reason will be automatically changed to a "P" if the freshman earns a "P" for the following term, and will change to an "F" if the student receives an "F" for the following term. The grade may not be used in this way for two successive terms nor for the last term of the course.

If a freshman is enrolled in a course in which the instructor gives letter grades, the Registrar will record "P" for all passing grades. No grades given to a freshman will be used in computing the cumulative grade-point average.

For students beyond the freshman year, letter grades will ordinarily be used to indicate the character of the student's work: "A" excellent, "B" good, "C" satisfactory, "D" poor, "E" conditioned, "F" failed, "I" incomplete. Exceptions are allowed only where the instructor uses the grade "P" instead of a passing letter grade for all students in the course, or where the student elects to take the course on a pass/fail basis. This rule regarding exceptions applies whether the student is repeating a course failed at an earlier time or taking the course for the first time. In addition, grades of A+ and A-, B+ and B-, C+ and C-, and D+ may be used for undergraduates only.

The grade "E" indicates deficiencies that may be made up without actually repeating the subject. If the course has been graded with letter grades, a grade of "D" is given when the work is completed; a grade of "P" is given if the student is a freshman, or if the course was taken on a pass/fail basis.

The grade "I" is given only in case of sickness or other emergency that justifies non-completion of the work at the usual time. An incomplete will be recorded only if the reasons for giving it are stated on the instructor's final grade report and only if, in the opinion of the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee, the reasons justify an incomplete. If, in the opinion of the committee, the incomplete is not justified, a condition will be recorded. The Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee has authorized the Dean of Students or the Associate Dean of Students to authorize the awarding of the grade "I."

An incomplete or a condition in any term's work must be removed during the next term in residence by the date fixed for the removal of conditions and incompletes. Students receiving such grades should consult with their instructors at the beginning of the next term in residence. Any condition or incomplete not so removed becomes a failure unless the instructor of the course recommends otherwise.

"Failed" means that no credit will be recorded for the course. The units, however, count in computing the student's grade-point average, unless the course was taken on a pass/fail basis. He or she may register to repeat the subject in a subsequent term and receive credit without regard to the previous grade, the new grade and units being counted as for any other course. In special cases the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee may, with the instructor's approval, authorize the completion of a failed course by three 3-hour examinations, the units and new grade being recorded as in the case of repeating the subject. The original "F" and units for the course remain on the record. They are counted in computing the grade-point average unless this course was originally taken on a pass/fail basis.

Each course in the Institute is assigned a number of *units* corresponding to the total number of hours per week devoted to that subject, including classwork, laboratory, and the normal outside preparation. The units used at Caltech may be reduced to semester hours by multiplying the Institute units by the fraction $\frac{2}{3}$. *Credits* are awarded as shown in the following table.

No. of Units												
	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D+	D	F
1	4	4	4	3	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	0
2	9	8	7	7	6	5	5	4	3	3	2	0
3	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	0
4	17	16	15	13	12	11	9	8	7	5	4	0
5	22	20	18	17	15	13	12	10	8	7	5	0
6	26	24	22	20	18	16	14	12	10	8	6	0
7	30	28	26	23	21	19	16	14	12	9	7	0
8	35	32	29	27	24	21	19	16	13	11	8	0
9	39	36	33	30	27	24	21	18	15	12	9	0
10	43	40	37	33	30	27	23	20	17	13	10	0
11	48	44	40	37	33	29	26	22	18	15	11	0
12	52	48	44	40	36	32	28	24	20	16	12	0
13	56	52	48	43	39	35	30	26	22	17	13	0
14	61	56	51	47	42	37	33	28	23	19	14	0
15	65	60	55	50	45	40	35	30	25	20	15	0

Grade-Point Average is computed by dividing the total number of credits earned in a term or an academic year by the total number of units taken in the corresponding period. Units for which a grade of "F" has been received are counted, even though the course may have subsequently been repeated. Physical education units and credits as well as grades of "P" or "F" obtained in courses graded on a pass/fail basis are not included in computing grade-point average.

Pass/Fail Grading: The following regulations apply:

- 1) Freshmen receive pass/fail grades in all courses by virtue of their classification as freshmen by an admissions committee or, for students whose status after the first year is uncertain, by the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee.
- 2) All other students, undergraduate and graduate, in courses with numbers under 200 will receive letter grades unless the course is designated "Graded pass/fail" or unless, when it is allowed, the student files with the Office of the Registrar a completed Pass/Fail Course Selection Card not later than the last day for dropping courses.
- 3) In courses with numbers 200 or greater that are not designated either "Graded pass/fail" or "Letter grades only," the instructor may decide separately for each student what class of grades to use.
- 4) All research courses shall be designated "Graded pass/fail." All reading courses, seminar courses, or other courses that do not have a formal class structure shall be designated "Graded pass/fail" unless the option secures an exemption from the Curriculum Committee or the Graduate Studies Committee and from the Faculty Board.
- 5) A grade on the pass/fail system should be "P" if it would have been a "D" or better on the letter grade system. (Note that there is no "D-" grade.) The standards of failure in courses in which only pass/fail grades are used should be the same as they would be if the course were letter graded.
- 6) Any instructor may, at his or her discretion, specify prior to preregistration that his or her course, if not classified by the above regulations, is to be graded on a "Letter grades only"

basis or is to be graded pass/fail only, subject to possible review by the responsible option. The Registrar must be notified of such specification two weeks before the beginning of preregistration.

7) Each term any student may select, subject to such requirements as may be imposed by the option, one elective course in which he or she is to be graded on a pass/fail basis if it is not designated as "Letter grades only" and is not specifically required for the degree in his or her option. To make this election, a completed Pass/Fail Course Selection Card must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar on or before the last day for dropping courses that term. This election may be reversed or reinstated at any time before the deadline. The election must be approved and the card signed by the student's adviser. The instructor must be notified and should sign the card to indicate that this has been done; the instructor must allow any eligible student to make this election.

8) Of the units offered to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree, no more than 81 may be in courses graded pass/fail because of the student's election.

Scholastic Requirements

All undergraduates are required to meet certain scholastic standards as outlined below.

Ineligibility for Registration. Eligibility to register is determined by the student's record as of Registration Day of the term in which registration is sought. Undergraduates who register for programs that make it appear they are no longer candidates for a B.S. degree or who are not making satisfactory academic progress may be refused further registration by the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee. Freshmen who have accumulated 27 or more units of E or F, exclusive of P.E., are ineligible to register for subsequent terms and must petition the Committee for reinstatement if they wish to continue as students. The Dean of Students or the Associate Dean may act on the petition if the student has received fewer than 42 units of E or F, exclusive of P.E. For other petitions action can be taken only by the Committee. Freshmen who have been reinstated will be ineligible to register if in any subsequent term of their freshman year they obtain 6 or more units of E or F exclusive of P.E. In this situation, action can be taken only by the Committee.

Undergraduate students, except freshmen, are ineligible to register for another term:

(a) If they fail during any one term to obtain a grade-point average of at least 1.4.

(b) If they fail to obtain a grade-point average of at least 1.9 for the academic year.

Students who have completed at least three full terms of residence at the Institute and have been registered for their senior year shall no longer be subject to the requirement that they make a grade-point average of at least 1.9 for the academic year. Seniors are subject to the requirement, however, that they must receive a grade-point average of at least 1.4 each term to be eligible for subsequent registration.

(c) Undergraduate students, including seniors, who have been *reinstated* and who fail to make a grade-point average of at least 1.9 on a full load of at least 36 units for the following term are ineligible to register.

(d) If a late grade makes a student ineligible after the start of the next term, the permanent record card shall show the ineligibility and a reinstatement. If the late grade is reported to the Registrar before midterm deficiency notices are due for the subsequent term, the student shall be held to the condition in (c) above.

(e) No student ineligible to register on Registration Day will be permitted to register unless a petition for reinstatement has been submitted and acted upon as described below.

(f) If a late grade received on or before the last day for adding classes makes a student who has been reinstated eligible, the ineligibility and the reinstatement will be removed from the student's record.

Students ineligible for registration because of failure to meet the requirements stated in the preceding paragraphs may submit a petition to the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee for reinstatement, giving any reasons that may exist for their previous unsatisfactory work and stating any new conditions that may lead to better results. Each such petition will be considered on its merits. *For the first such ineligibility*, the petition will be acted upon by the appropriate dean, after consultation with the student and examination of the record. At the dean's discretion, such cases may be referred to the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee for action. *All subsequent reinstatements must be acted upon by the Committee.* Reinstated students who again fail to fulfill the scholastic requirements for registration must petition the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee, and action can only be taken by the Committee. In any case being considered by the Committee, the students may, if they wish, appear before the Committee or, on request by the Committee, they may be required to appear. A second reinstatement will be granted only under exceptional conditions.

Departmental and Option Regulations

Continuing in an Option. Students whose grade-point averages are less than 1.9 at the end of an academic year in a specific group of subjects designated by their department or option may, at the discretion of their department, be refused permission to continue the work of that option. Such disbarment does not prevent the students from continuing in some other option or from repeating courses to raise their average in their original option. Students without an option will fall under the direct jurisdiction of the Dean of Students. Students may remain without an option for no more than one year.

Change of Option. An undergraduate in good standing at the Institute shall be permitted to transfer into any option of his or her choice provided he or she has (a) a 1.9 G.P.A. in subjects required for graduation in that option or in a specific group of subjects designated by that option or (b) permission of the option representative or committee. A change of option is effected by obtaining a Change of Option petition from the Registrar's Office. The completed petition must then be signed by the option representative for the new option (who will assign a new adviser), and filed with the Registrar's Office. Institute regulations require that a student who has made normal progress at the Institute be able to change options at any time up to the end of the sophomore year without penalty either as to time to graduation or as to excessive unit requirements in any term.

Term Examinations will be held in all subjects unless the instructor in charge of any subject shall arrange otherwise. No student will be exempt from these examinations. When conflicts exist in a student's schedule, it is the student's responsibility to report the conflict to the instructor in charge of one of the conflicting examinations and make arrangements for another time.

Satisfactory Academic Progress. A student who has earned, on the average, 36 units or more for each term in residence is considered to be making satisfactory progress toward a degree. Satisfactory progress is normally determined at the end of the third term of each academic year.

Graduation Requirement. To qualify for graduation a student must complete the prescribed work in one of the options with a passing grade in each required subject and with a grade-point average of 1.9. A grade of "F" in an elective course need not be made up, provided the student has received passing grades in enough other accepted units to satisfy the minimum total requirements of the option.

Graduation in the Normally Prescribed Time. Any undergraduate student who fails to complete the requirements for graduation at the end of the normally prescribed time must petition the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee for approval to register for further work.

Residence Requirement. All transfer students who are candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree must complete at least one full year of residence in the undergraduate school at the Institute immediately preceding the completion of the requirements for graduation. A full year of residence is interpreted as meaning the equivalent of registration for three terms of not less than 36 units each.

Requirement for a Second Bachelor of Science Degree. Under exceptional circumstances a student may be permitted to return to study for a second Bachelor of Science degree. As a general rule this second degree must be in an option which is not in the same division as that of the original degree. To receive this permission the student must petition the Curriculum Committee, and if the petition is approved then complete a minimum of one additional year of residence (three terms of study involving at least 36 units per term) and all the requirements for graduation in the second option.

Honor Standing. At the close of each academic year the Committee on Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors awards Honor Standing to students in the sophomore and junior classes, based on the scholastic records of the students.

Graduation with Honor. Students who have achieved a high scholastic standing or who have carried out creative research of high quality may be recommended to the Faculty for graduation with honor by the Committee on Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors. The Committee shall consider for graduation with honor those students who have achieved an overall grade-point average of 3.5 and others who, on the basis of exceptional creativity, have been recommended to the Committee by a faculty member or by a Division of the Institute.

Excess of or Fewer than Normal Units (Overloads and Underloads). An overload is defined as registration for more than 58 units and an underload is registration for fewer than 36 units. A student who wishes to carry an overload in any term must obtain the approval of his or her adviser and the approval of the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee. Petitions for overload will not be accepted later than the last day for adding classes in any term.

Underloads must also be approved by the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee. An underload may be granted if the student's record is such that at the end of the term in question a minimum of 43 units per term in residence will have been completed. Approval of an underload under other conditions will not be granted to any student not a senior except in extraordinary circumstances.

Miscellany

Transfer of Credit from Other Institutions. Regularly enrolled students who want to obtain credit for college courses taken elsewhere should have a copy of the transcript of their work sent to the Registrar's Office. The student should then obtain an "Allowance of Credit" form from the Registrar's Office; credit will be granted when this form, with the appropriate signatures, is returned to the Office.

Selection of Option. At the beginning of the third term freshmen must notify the Registrar's Office of their selection of an option in engineering, humanities, social sciences, or science to be pursued in subsequent years. Upon the selection of an option, a freshman will be assigned an adviser in that option, whose approval must then be obtained for preregistration for the following year.

An undergraduate may be allowed to major in two options for the Bachelor of Science degree. As a general rule, the two options should not be in the same division. The student must obtain the approval of the Curriculum Committee prior to the beginning of the senior year. He or she will then be assigned an adviser in each option.

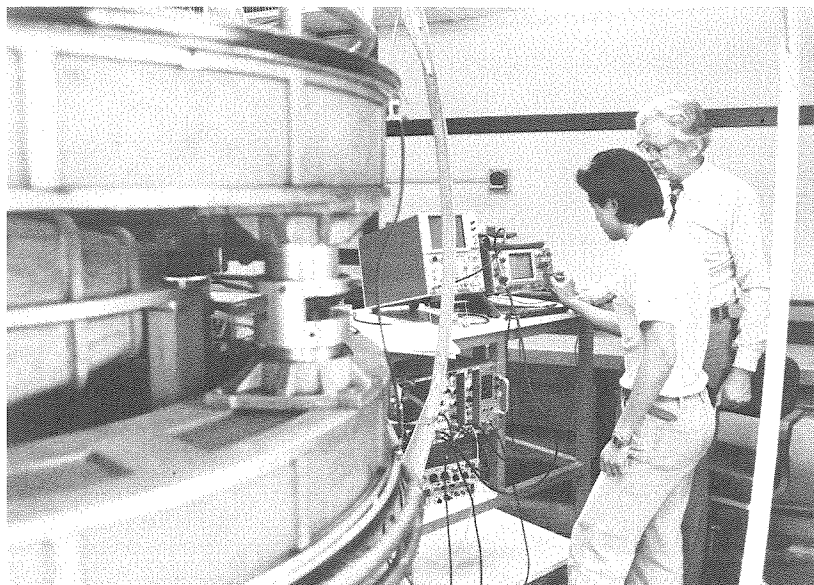
that enables the students to select a program to fit their individual requirements. Many of the undergraduate students who elect physics are also given an opportunity to participate in some of the 30 to 60 research projects that are always under way and in the graduate seminars that are open to undergraduates at all times.

Attention is called to the fact that any student whose grade-point average for one academic year is less than 1.9 in the subjects listed under this division will normally be refused permission to continue in the physics option.

Option Requirements

1. Ph 3 or Ph 4
2. Ph 5 or Ph 6¹
3. Ph 7
4. Ph 106 or APh 106
5. Ph 98 or Ph 125
6. Ph 77 and/or APh 77 in any two-term combination or Ph 78 abc
7. 54 additional units of any of the following: Ph 79, Ph 103 abc, Ph 127 abc, Ph 129 abc, Ph 135 abc, Ph 136 abc, APh 105 abc, APh 114 abc, APh 156 abc or any physics graduate course numbered 200 or greater. Note that the student cannot exercise a pass/fail option on any courses offered to meet this requirement.
8. 27 units of science and engineering courses outside of Ph, APh, Ma, and AMa.
9. Passing grades must be earned in a total of 516 units, including courses listed above but no more than 9 units per term of Ph 171, Ph 172, or Ph 173 may be counted.

¹Several lower-division laboratory courses from other options (APh 24, EE 90, etc.) have considerable physics content, and students wishing to substitute such a course for the requirement of Ph 5 or Ph 6 may petition the Physics Undergraduate Committee to do so.



Professor of Physics Felix Boehm and an undergraduate study the output of an ion-free double-focusing beta spectrometer.

consist of individual or group participation and may include intramural sports participation. At the end of the term the student files a brief written report with the Department of Physical Education reviewing his or her accomplishment of pre-stated objectives. It is assumed that students proposing their own programs of physical fitness are competent in these activities.

UNDERGRADUATE EXPENSES

For freshmen applying for admission, there is a \$25 Application Fee. This fee is not refundable, but it will be applied to tuition fees upon registration.

For freshmen and transfer students, there is a \$10 Registration Fee payable upon notification of admission, and it is not refundable. Housing contracts, accompanied by a \$50 deposit, must be submitted to the Master's Office by the date specified in the instructions accompanying the contract. The deposit will be applied to the first term room charge.

Expense Summary 1982-83

General:

General Deposit	\$ 25.00 ¹
Tuition	7,500.00
Student Body Dues, including <i>The California Tech.</i>	45.00 ²
Assessment for <i>Big T</i>	15.00 ²
	<u>7,585.00</u>

Other:

Student House Living Expenses, including 10 meals per week while Institute is in session (Room and Board rates are subject to change)	
Room and Board	\$2,277.00 ³
Dues	60.00
Meals not covered by board contract are available at Chandler Dining Hall (approx.)	855.00
Books and Supplies (approx.)	325.00
	<u>\$3,517.00</u>

The following is a list of undergraduate student fees at the California Institute of Technology for the Academic Year 1982-83 together with the dates on which these charges are due. Fees are subject to change at the discretion of the Institute.

	<i>First Term</i>	<i>Fee</i>
September 22, 1982 (<i>Freshmen</i>)	General Deposit	\$ 25.00
	Tuition	2,500.00
September 27, 1982 (<i>All Others</i>)	Associated Student Body Dues	15.00
	Assessment for <i>Big T</i>	5.00
	Room and Board (for on-campus residence)	839.00
	Student House Dues	20.00

¹This charge is made only once during residence at the Institute.

²Fees subject to change by action of the Board of Directors of the Associated Students of the California Institute of Technology.

³A few single rooms are available that will rent for an additional 50 cents per day. Room contracts are on a term basis for all students.

	<i>Second Term</i>	
January 3, 1983	Tuition	\$2,500.00
	Associated Student Body Dues	15.00
	Assessment for <i>Big T</i>	5.00
	Room and Board (for on-campus residence).....	735.00
	Student House Dues	20.00
	<i>Third Term</i>	
March 28, 1983	Tuition	\$2,500.00
	Associated Student Body Dues	15.00
	Assessment for <i>Big T</i>	5.00
	Room and Board (for on-campus residence).....	703.00
	Student House Dues	20.00
Tuition Fees for fewer than normal number of units:		
	Over 35 units	Full Tuition
	Per unit per term	\$ 70.00
	Minimum tuition per term.....	700.00
	Audit Fee \$70.00 per lecture hour, per term.	

Other Items of Interest

Refunds. Students withdrawing from the Institute or reducing their number of units during the first three weeks of a term are entitled to a partial refund of tuition based on the period of attendance. The schedule for the specific percentage of tuition to be refunded for specific days of attendance is shown below. The days in attendance are the number of days counted from the first day of the term to:

1. The date of approval of the request by the Dean of Students for *withdrawals*;
2. The date that registration for the reduced units is approved by the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee or the date that drop cards are filed in the Registrar's Office, whichever is later, for *reduction in units*.

Board contracts are prorated according to the number of days a student has been on campus. Room contracts are charged on a term basis for all students. Early termination of a room contract will be granted only with the approval of the Master of Student Houses.

Tuition Refund Schedule. Tuition is refunded according to the following schedule:

<i>Days</i>	<i>Percent of tuition due the Institute</i>	<i>Days</i>	<i>Percent of tuition due the Institute</i>
1-7	20.00	15	40.00
8	30.67	16	41.33
9	32.00	17	42.67
10	33.33	18	44.00
11	34.67	19	45.33
12	36.00	20	46.67
13	37.33	21	48.00
14	38.67	22	100.00

ASCIT Dues. As a service to the Associated Students of the California Institute of Technology, Inc., or ASCIT, dues of \$45 per year and an assessment of \$15 for the college annual, the *Big T*, are collected by the Institute and turned over to ASCIT. A subscription to the student newspaper, *The California Tech*, is included in these dues and the balance is used in the support of student activities as deemed appropriate by the ASCIT Board of Directors. Students not wishing to join ASCIT or to purchase the *Big T* should so indicate at the time of registration.

General Deposit. Each new student is required at his or her first registration to make a general deposit of \$25, to cover possible loss and/or damage of Institute property. Upon graduation or withdrawal from the Institute, any remaining balance of the deposit will be refunded.

Fees for Late Registration. Registration is not complete until the student has personally turned in the necessary forms for a program approved by his or her adviser and has paid tuition and other fees. A penalty fee of \$10 is assessed for failure to register within five days of the scheduled dates.

Student Houses. Students in the Houses must supply their own blankets. Bed linens and towels are furnished and laundered by the Institute.

Application for rooms in the Student Houses may be made by addressing the Master of Student Houses, 0-54, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA 91125.

Special Fees. Students taking the Summer Field Geology course (Ge 123) should consult with the division about travel and subsistence arrangements and costs.

Unpaid Bills. All bills owed the Institute must be paid when due. Any student whose bills are past due may be refused registration for the term following that in which the past due charges were incurred. Transcripts will not be released until all bills have been paid or satisfactory arrangements for payment have been made with the Office of Student Accounts.

FINANCIAL AID

Entering Students

Financial aid is awarded to the extent of available funds by the Office of Financial Aid to students who have been admitted to the Institute and have demonstrated financial need.

Applications for financial aid must be made by submitting either a Financial Aid Form (FAF) or a Student Aid Application for California (SAAC). These forms may be obtained at most high schools and colleges or from the Caltech Office of Financial Aid. The forms should be submitted by February 1 directly to the appropriate office of the College Scholarship Service. Caltech must be designated as a recipient (code 4034).

All applicants using the Financial Aid Form must also complete the FAF Supplement (on the reverse side of the FAF). California residents must use the Student Aid Application for California and the SAAC Additional Information form (reverse side of the SAAC) as their official financial aid application. (All California residents requesting financial aid from Caltech must also apply for a Cal Grant on the SAAC form [see below].) All applicants must also submit a copy of their parents' 1982 federal income tax return (including all schedules) directly to the Office of Financial Aid. If the tax forms have not been received by the time of the student's admission, a tentative offer of financial aid will be sent. A final offer of financial aid will be made once the tax return is received and reviewed.

Transfer Students

Transfer students seeking financial assistance should obtain a FAF or SAAC from their current school or from the Caltech Office of Financial Aid. The application must be completed on both sides. It should be sent directly to the Caltech Office of Financial Aid by June 1 along with a copy of their parents' 1982 federal income tax return, complete with all schedules. In addition, transfer applicants must submit a financial aid transcript from their former institution. These transcript forms are available in the Office of Financial Aid.

Continuing Students

All continuing students are notified approximately February 15 of each year by the Financial Aid Office regarding financial aid application procedures for the forthcoming year. The deadline for the return of all forms, including parents' latest federal income tax return and schedules, is April 15 of each year. Renewal applications for succeeding years are required from all students except those holding honorary or prize awards.

Priority will be given to students making normal academic progress in the first four years of undergraduate study leading to a first baccalaureate degree. The Committee on Scholarships and Financial Aid has established these rules and guidelines:

1. The student must be eligible to register in accordance with the rules and procedures established by the Committee on Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors, as defined on page 103.
2. Students are eligible for Caltech financial aid for a maximum of the first 12 terms of registration. The number of terms of eligibility for transfer students is 12 minus the number of Caltech terms—corresponding to the number of Caltech units of transfer credit—granted to the students upon admission.
3. Students receiving Cal Grants A or B must file a separate application to renew their Cal Grants. Since renewal forms are normally sent to parents' homes by the California Student Aid Commission, parents should be alerted to watch for them and to complete their part as soon as possible. A student who loses a Cal Grant due to negligence cannot expect the Institute to replace that assistance with grant funds.
4. If a student withdraws or takes a leave of absence from Caltech during a term, his or her financial aid will be reduced to the amount, if any, by which the actual costs incurred exceed the sum of total expected family contribution (ref. financial aid offer letter) plus non-Caltech scholarships, for that term.
5. If a student reduces his or her academic units so as to become eligible for reduced tuition cost, financial aid will be reduced accordingly.
6. A student who feels that these regulations have been improperly applied in his or her particular case may appeal to the Committee on Scholarships and Financial Aid.

Independent Students

Most Caltech students are of traditional college age. Therefore, for the purpose of determining financial need, it is assumed that most students are dependents of their parents. We understand that for older students, and in rare cases for other students, the parent/child relationship no longer obtains with respect to financial matters. Requests for independent student status are considered on an individual basis. However, in most cases a student's status upon entering Caltech will not be revised.

Foreign Students

The financial aid information in this section also applies to foreign students. They should, however, note the following additional points when applying for financial assistance from the Institute: 1) Foreign students must complete the Foreign Students' Financial Aid Application and Declaration, available from the Office of Financial Aid, and return the application directly to that office, not to the College Scholarship Service; 2) foreign students must also submit verification of all family income. Tax returns should also be provided if possible from the country of citizenship (other documents that might be requested are letters from employers or banking institutions, etc.); 3) travel allowances are not available for foreign students; and 4) certain grants and scholarships awarded by the Office of Financial Aid are restricted to U.S. citizens or permanent residents.

Students' Rights and Responsibilities

The offer and acceptance of financial aid is a contract between the Institute and the student. This contract is based upon certain conditions and expectations that students should clearly understand before they apply for or accept financial assistance.

The offer of aid assumes truthful and correct information on the part of the student and the parents. A student's eligibility is determined from the information provided by the applicant and the parents. If any individual deliberately falsifies information, that person will be refused all aid. If funds have been advanced on falsified data, the individual will be obligated to repay all money received. Any student who is successful in receiving outside assistance is required to notify the Financial Aid Office as soon as possible.

National Awards

Candidates for freshman financial aid are urged to make extensive inquiry of their school advisers and to watch their school bulletin board for announcements of scholarship contests. National Merit Scholarships and Westinghouse Talent Search Awards are two examples of the many awards available nationwide to exceptional students.

Grants Awarded by the State of California

The California Student Aid Commission awards Cal Grants on the basis of academic achievement and financial need. All students who are California residents seeking financial assistance from the Institute must apply for a Cal Grant. Students are urged to contact their high school counselors or the Caltech Office of Financial Aid for additional information. The deadline for submitting applications for Cal Grants will be in early February each year. Experience has shown that most students who complete application procedures for a Cal Grant, demonstrate financial need, and gain admission to Caltech will receive a Cal Grant. The financial aid offered by Caltech to California residents is, therefore, in addition to the expected amount that they will receive from the state.

Other State Scholarship Programs

Many other states besides California sponsor scholarship and grant programs for resident students. In some states, such as Pennsylvania and Vermont, these state grants may be used by students for study at colleges and universities outside of their home state. Students are urged to gain more information on their home state scholarship, grant, and sponsored loan programs through their high school advisers, local college financial aid offices, or from their state scholarship agency or division of higher education.

Financial Aid Funds

Applicants for admission who have a complete financial aid application on file will be considered for all financial aid administered by the Institute. Financial need can be met either by a single type of aid or by a combination of scholarships or grants, loans, and student employment.

Funds for scholarship awards are provided through the following gifts; it is not necessary to apply for any particular Caltech award by name.

Max Beeler Alcorn Undergraduate Scholarships

Ethel Hazen Allen Scholarship

Alumni Association Scholarships

Alumni Scholarships

Agbabian Associates

Albert Erkel

Hillman, Biddison & Loevenguth, Structural Engineers

Johnson and Nielsen Associates, Structural Engineers

Moore & Taber, Consulting Engineers and Geologists

Earle C. Anthony Trust

ARCS Foundation, Inc., Los Angeles Chapter

R. C. Baker Foundation Scholarship

Meridan Hunt Bennett Scholarships

Berry Holding Company Scholarships

Ivan F. Betts Memorial Award

Bing Scholarship

Robert Roe Blacker and Nellie Canfield Blacker Scholarship

Bookstore Scholarships

C F Braun & Co Scholarships

Harold Brown Scholarships of the American Association of Engineering Societies

California Foundation for Biomedical Research

J. Crawford Chestnut Fund

Jerry Bruce Cross Memorial Scholarships

Cyprus Mines Corporation Scholarship

Kathleen Delbridge Scholarships

Robert S. and Nellie V. H. Dutton Scholarship

Eastman Kodak Company Scholarships

Reuben H. Fleet Foundation/Jack E. McKee Memorial Scholarship

General Motors Corporation Scholarships

The Gnome Club Scholarship

H. Mark Goldenberg Memorial Fund Award

Thomas Lain Gordon Memorial Scholarship Fund

Burton E. Green Endowed Undergraduate Scholarship Fund

Robert E. Gross-Lockheed Aircraft Corporation Scholarship

John Hall Memorial Scholarship

Harriet Harvey Scholarship

Hollywood Canteen Scholarship

Edwin Hubble Scholarship Fund

Walter Humphry Scholarship

Jephson Educational Trust

Jones Foundation

Earle M. Jorgensen Scholarships

JPL-Caltech Management Club Scholarship

Naozo and Tsuki Kashiwabara Scholarship Fund

Clarence F. Kiech Scholarship
 Robert J. Kieckhefer, Jr., Memorial Scholarship
 Henry Kirshner Memorial Scholarship
 Los Angeles Philanthropic Foundation Scholarships
 Mackenzie Foundation Premedical Scholarship
 George H. Mayr Foundation Scholarships
 Anna and James McDonnell Memorial Scholarship
 William C. McDuffie Scholarship
 James Michelin Scholarship
 Robert L. Minckler Scholarships
 National Action Council for Minorities in Engineering Scholarship
 John Navas Scholarship
 La Verne Noyes Scholarships
 John R. and Laura C. Osborne Scholarships
 Ralph M. Parsons Memorial Scholarships
 Charlotte Palmer Phillips Foundation Scholarship
 William M. Porter Memorial Scholarship
 Albert and Marguerite Ramond Scholarship Fund
 Evalyn Elizabeth Cook Richter Memorial Fund
 Paul K. Richter Memorial Fund
 Frank Schaak Fund
 Virginia Steele Scott Scholarships
 Don Shepard Scholarship Fund
 M. H. Sherman Scholarship Fund
 Leonard S. and Bernard S. Shoninger Scholarship Fund
 Lois F. Spalding Scholarship
 Harold O. Springer Scholarship
 Standard Oil Company of California Scholarships
 John Stauffer Charitable Trust Scholarship
 Mrs. C. T. Chang Tang Memorial Scholarship
 Timken-Sturgis Foundation Scholarships
 Tomiyasu Scholarship
 Tomiyasu/General Electric Scholarship
 Walter and Sylvia Treadway Scholarships
 Vernon O. Underwood Scholarship
 Waltmar Foundation Scholarships
 Edie and Lew Wasserman Scholarship
 Thomas J. Watson Foundation Fellowships
 Alice Colby Wheeler Scholarship

In addition, scholarships are provided, without a named designation as to the source of funds, from a financial aid pool as a result of the following gifts.

Roland L. Andreau Scholarship
 Edward C. Barrett Scholarship
 Louis D. Beaumont Foundation Scholarships
 Knowlton R. Birge Scholarship
 Mary Huntington Carr Scholarship
 William Duncan Chisholm Scholarship
 Dorothy Hixon Clark Scholarships
 Class of 1927 Scholarship
 Earl S. Condon Scholarship
 Matthew M. Corbett Scholarship

Amy Crellin Scholarship
Louise E. Dabney Scholarships
Leo P. Delsasso Memorial Scholarship
Alexander M. and Florence W. Drake Scholarship
L. L. Fentress Fund
Robert C. Gillis Scholarship
Florence A. Hampton Scholarship
Robert Haufe Memorial Scholarship
Gene B. Heywood Scholarship
The Holly Scholarship
Albert Hall Hughey Scholarships
John C. Lewis Memorial Student Aid Fund
Peter Madsen Undergraduate Scholarship Fund
David Lindley Murray Educational Fund
Frances W. Noble Scholarship
Pasadena Optimist Club Scholarship
Edgar H. Pflager Scholarship
Harry Leslie Remington Memorial Scholarship
Elbert G. Richardson Scholarships
Riley Scholarship
Frederick Roeser Loan, Scholarship and Research Fund
William E. Ross Memorial Fund
Elizabeth Thompson Stone Scholarship
William W. Stout Scholarship
Claudia Wheat Scholarship
Brayton Wilbur-Thomas G. Franck Scholarship

Student Aid Loan Funds

Loans are available to members of all undergraduate classes, including entering freshmen, who demonstrate need for such aid to continue their education. Loans are awarded as part of the total financial aid package offered by the Office of Financial Aid. The three sources of loan funds, which are described below, are awarded to the extent of available funds.

1. Caltech loan funds are available to undergraduate students. No interest is charged and no repayment of principal is required during undergraduate residence at the Institute, as long as residence is continuous (the term "residence" includes the usual vacation periods). For those who transfer or continue on to graduate school, interest is charged but repayment of principal is not required until termination of formal education. Repayment terms, including interest rates, may be obtained from the Office of Student Accounts.

Loan amounts for foreign students are limited. It is inadvisable for foreign students from countries with seriously adverse rates of exchange to borrow much more than they can repay from savings earned in the United States from employment during the "training period" following graduation. Further, students from countries that prohibit currency exchange are not eligible for loans.

Thanks to funds presented by a number of generous donors, the Institute is able to lend money through the specific loan funds listed below. Each fund is administered according to the specific wishes of the donor, but in general as outlined above.

The Institute Loan Funds include the following: ARCS Foundation, Gustavus A. Axelson, W. H. Bowen Memorial, Mildred R. and Leroy G. Brown Memorial, Class of '31, Class of '57-Jon Mathews, Olive Cleveland, Glenn L. Converse Memorial, Wilbur D. Crater Memorial, James D. Davis, George W. and Beatrice W. Downs, Joseph W. Drown, Hosea Lewis Dudey,

Dudley Foundation, Claire Dunlap, Roy O. Elmore Memorial (Engineering), Ford Foundation, Susan Baker Geddes, Thomas Lain Gordon Memorial, Roy W. Gray, Raphael Herman, Vaino A. Hoover Student Aid, Howard R. Hughes, Thomas Jackson Memorial, Ruth Wydman Jarmie, Jones Foundation, Walter and Margaretta Kendall, Cecil L. Killgore, Eugene Kirkeby, Gustav D. Koehler, Frank W. Lehan, John McMorris Memorial, James K. Nason Memorial, Noble (Loan and Scholarship), James R. Page, Arthur W. Root, John E. Sherborne Memorial, Richard W. Shoemaker, Albert H. Stone, United States Steel Foundation, Lee Walker, Neal Wilson (Emergency).

2. Federal loans under the National Direct Student Loan (NDSL) Program are available to undergraduate students who are citizens or permanent residents of the United States. The program limits borrowing to \$3,000 during the first two years, with a maximum of \$6,000 while in undergraduate status. The borrower must demonstrate financial need and must sign a statement of educational purpose included on the award letter. No interest is charged on these loans until six months after a student reduces his or her status to less than half-time. Repayment of principal and interest begins six months after termination of formal education. During repayment interest is charged at the rate of 5 percent per annum on the unpaid balance.

3. The Higher Education Act of 1965 contains provision for student assistance through loans insured by the federal government (Title IV, Part B). Under the Guaranteed Student Loan Program (GSL) the maximum loan amount for dependent students is \$2,500 per academic year with an aggregate maximum of \$12,500 for undergraduate education. Further information on this program, including application forms, may be obtained from the Office of Financial Aid.

Financial Payment Plans

Aside from loans, the following organizations offer financial payment plans to help cover the costs of education at Caltech:

1. Academic Management Services, 1110 Central Avenue, Pawtucket, RI 02861, (800-556-6684), offers a nine-month annual budget payment plan. Payment under this plan begins June 1. Cost of this program is a \$40 annual fee. A Life Benefit Coverage is provided at no additional cost.

2. EFI Fund Management Corporation, 2700 Sanders Road, Prospect Heights, IL 60070, (800-323-8399). They offer a ten-month budget plan for annual cost of tuition, fees, room and board with option for a two-, three-, and four-year program offering 12 payments a year after the initial year. Payment under this plan begins in June. Cost of this program is a \$30 annual fee. These programs offer optional insurance coverage to protect the budget plan selected.

3. The Knight New Insured Tuition Payment Plan, offered by the Richard C. Knight Insurance Agency, Inc., 53 Beacon St., Boston, MA 02108, (617-742-3911), is a monthly payment plan designed to help Caltech parents pay for their children's education. This plan combines the benefits of a monthly savings plan and a loan program resulting in an orderly schedule of equal monthly payments. Payments to the plan are completed before the student's graduation.

4. The Tuition Plan Inc., Concord, NH 03301, (800-258-3640) offers a Deferred Monthly Payment Plan (Loan Program) to cover tuition, fees, and any related educational expenses of schooling over a period of one to four years. Life insurance is available to all insurable parents. Monthly repayment starts one month after the first check is received from the Tuition Plan. Cost of this program is for interest expense of 19 percent and insurance premiums (if coverage is desired). The maximum number of months allowed for repayment is 96. A Prepayment

Program is available that provides a prepaid program of monthly budgeted expenses in advance of each school term. Cost of this plan is a \$30 initial fee, and insurance is available to insurable parents (if coverage is desired).

Student Employment

Students who desire part-time or summer employment may receive assistance from the Placement and Career Planning Services Office. If an undergraduate student is a financial aid recipient, any term-time campus or JPL earnings must be considered part of the student's financial aid package regardless of whether the wages are subsidized through the work-study program. Because academic requirements are so demanding, undergraduate students must receive approval from the Dean of Students to work more than 16 hours per week. In addition, any freshman seeking employment must receive permission from the Dean before he or she may work. We do not recommend that freshmen seek employment until after the end of the first term.

College Work-Study Program. This federally funded program is designed to pay part of the salaries of undergraduate and graduate students who are citizens or permanent residents of the United States. In addition to the above general employment constraints, College Work-Study employment is limited to students who are employed by Caltech and JPL and who demonstrate financial need. Further information is available through the Office of Financial Aid; placement assistance can be obtained from the Placement and Career Planning Services Office.

Foreign Student Employment Program. This is a program funded by Caltech that provides part-time employment for needy students from foreign countries to provide them with the same opportunity that U.S. citizens have to earn part of their aid. Students eligible to work under the FSEP program are limited to on-campus employment. Since this program was designed to accomplish the same results as College Work-Study, the same rules and guidelines are applicable to its administration.

Merit Based Scholarships

Funds for upperclass financial aid based upon merit are provided from the following sources:

- Caltech Prize Scholarships
- The Carnation Scholarship Fund
- Jeremy V. Cassaday Award

For further information on determination of financial need, application procedures, and financial aid packages and programs, refer to the Caltech Financial Aid Information brochure or contact the Director of Financial Aid, California Institute of Technology, 208-40, Pasadena, CA 91125.

PRIZES

Eric Temple Bell Undergraduate Mathematics Research Prize

In 1963 the Department of Mathematics established an Undergraduate Mathematics Research Prize honoring the memory of Professor Eric Temple Bell and his long and illustrious career as a research mathematician, teacher, author, and scholar. His writings on the lives and achieve-

ments of the great mathematicians continue to inspire many hundreds of students at Caltech and elsewhere. A prize of \$500 is awarded annually to one or more juniors or seniors for outstanding original research in mathematics, the winners being selected by members of the mathematics faculty. The funds for this prize come from winnings accumulated over the years by Caltech undergraduate teams competing in the William Lowell Putnam Mathematics Contest, an annual nationwide competition.

Donald S. Clark Memorial Awards

From the fund contributed by the Caltech Alumni Association, annual awards of \$500 are made to a sophomore and a junior in an engineering option in recognition of service to the campus community and excellent academic performance. The awards honor the work of Professor Clark, class of 1929, both in the field of engineering and in his service to the Alumni Association.

Haren Lee Fisher Memorial Award in Junior Physics

Mr. and Mrs. Colman Fisher have established the Haren Lee Fisher Memorial Award in Junior Physics in memory of their son. The General Electric Foundation also contributed to the fund under the matching plan of their Corporate Alumnus Program. A prize of \$250 will be awarded annually to a junior physics major, to be selected by a physics faculty committee as demonstrating the greatest promise of future contributions to physics.

Henry Ford II Scholar Awards

Henry Ford II Scholar Awards are funded under an endowment provided by the Ford Motor Company Fund, a nonprofit organization supported primarily by contributions from the Ford Motor Company. Each award, up to \$5,000, will be made annually either to the engineering student with the best academic record at the end of the third year of undergraduate study, or to the engineering student with the best first-year record in the graduate program. The chairman of the Division of Engineering and Applied Science names the student to receive the award.

Jack E. Froehlich Memorial Award

The family and friends of the late Jack E. Froehlich, who did his undergraduate and graduate work at Caltech and was later the project manager for Explorer I for the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, have established a prize fund that will provide an award of \$500 to a junior in the upper five percent of his or her class who shows outstanding promise for a creative professional career. The student is selected by the division chairmen and the deans together with the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee.

George W. Green Memorial Prize

The George W. Green Memorial Prize was established in 1963 based on contributions given in memory of George W. Green, who for fifteen years served on the staff of the Caltech business office and was from 1956 to 1962 Vice President for Business Affairs. The prize of \$750 is awarded annually to an undergraduate student in any class for original research, an original paper or an essay, or other evidence of creative scholarship beyond the normal requirements of specific courses. The student is selected by the division chairmen and the deans together with the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee.

Arie J. Haagen-Smit Memorial Fund

The Arie J. Haagen-Smit Memorial Award was established in 1977 to honor the memory of the late pioneering bio-organic chemist who discovered the chemical constituents of smog. Dr. Haagen-Smit was a member of the Caltech faculty for 40 years, and his family and friends have arranged for a prize of \$500 to be given at the end of the sophomore or junior year to a student in biology or chemistry who has shown academic promise and who has made recognized contributions to Caltech. The selection is made by a committee of representatives from the biology and chemistry divisions and the deans.

Frederic W. Hinrichs, Jr., Memorial Award

The Board of Trustees of the California Institute of Technology established the Frederic W. Hinrichs, Jr., Memorial Award in memory of the man who served for more than twenty years as dean and professor at the Institute. In remembrance of his honor, courage, and kindness, the award bearing his name is made annually to the senior who throughout his or her undergraduate years at the Institute has made the greatest contribution to the student body and whose qualities of character, leadership, and responsibility have been outstanding. At the discretion of the deans, more than one award or none may be made in any year. The award, presented at commencement without prior notification, consists of a cash award and a certificate.

David Joseph Macpherson Prize in Engineering

The David Joseph Macpherson Prize in Engineering was established in 1957 by Margaret V. Macpherson in memory of her father, a graduate of Cornell University in civil engineering, class of 1878. A prize of \$400 is awarded annually to a graduating senior in engineering who exemplifies excellence in scholarship. The winning student is selected by a faculty committee of three, appointed annually by the chairman of the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. This prize is available only to U.S. citizens.

Mary A. Earl McKinney Prize in Literature

The Mary A. Earl McKinney Prize in Literature was established in 1946 by Samuel P. McKinney, M.D., of Los Angeles. Its purpose is to promote proficiency in writing. The terms under which it is given are decided each year by the literature faculty. It may be awarded for essays submitted in connection with regular literature classes, or awarded on the basis of a special essay contest. The prize consists of cash awards amounting to \$750.

Robert L. Noland Leadership Scholarship

The Robert L. Noland Leadership Scholarship is a cash award of \$1,000 to a junior or a sophomore who exhibits qualities of outstanding leadership. The kind of leadership to be recognized is most often expressed as personal actions that have helped other people and that have inspired others to fulfill their capabilities. The scholarship was set up by Ametek in honor of their president, Robert L. Noland, a Caltech alumnus. One or two awards may be given each year.

Don Shepard Award

Relatives and friends of Don Shepard, class of 1950, have provided this award in his memory. The award is presented to a student, the basic costs of whose education have already been met

but who would find it difficult, without additional help, to engage in extracurricular activities and in the cultural opportunities afforded by the community. The recipients, upperclassmen, are selected on the basis of their capacity to take advantage of and to profit from these opportunities rather than on the basis of their scholastic standing.

Sigma Xi Award

In accordance with the aim of The Society of the Sigma Xi to encourage original investigation in pure and applied science, the Institute Chapter of the Society annually awards a prize of \$750, funded from membership dues, to a senior selected for an outstanding piece of original scientific research. The student is selected by the division chairmen and the deans together with the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee.

Morgan Ward Prize

The Morgan Ward Prize was established by the Department of Mathematics in 1963 to honor the memory of Professor Morgan Ward in recognition of his long service to mathematics and to the Institute. The competition is open only to freshmen or sophomores. An entry consists of a mathematical problem together with a solution or a significant contribution toward a solution. One or more winners are selected by a faculty committee acting on the advice of student judges. Each prize of \$75 is funded by the same source used to sponsor the Eric Temple Bell Prize.

UNDERGRADUATE OPTIONS AND COURSE SCHEDULES

To qualify for a Bachelor of Science degree at the Institute, a student must obtain passing grades in each of the required courses listed below, must satisfy the additional requirements listed under the undergraduate options, and must achieve a grade-point average of not less than 1.9. The student must also register for programs that make normal progress toward a B.S. degree.

Students must register for the Institute requirements below, in the year specified, unless they have previous credit. If for some reason they are not able to complete the requirements at the proper time, they must register at the earliest possible opportunity. (The Curriculum Committee may in unusual cases excuse undergraduate students from any of the following Institute or option requirements upon presentation of petitions.)

The Institute unit system is described in the opening paragraphs of Section 5.

Institute Requirements, All Options

Course	Units
1. Freshman Mathematics (Ma 1 abc)	27
2. Sophomore Mathematics (Ma 2 abc)	27
3. Freshman Physics (Ph 1 abc)	27
4. Sophomore Physics (Ph 2 abc or Ph 12 abc)	27
5. Freshman Chemistry (Ch 1 abc) ¹	18
6. Freshman Chemistry Laboratory (Ch 3 a)	6
7. Additional Freshman Laboratory	9
8. Humanities Courses (as defined below)	36
9. Social Sciences Courses (as defined below)	36
10. Additional Humanities and Social Sciences Courses	36
11. Physical Education	9

¹This requirement can also be met by completing any two terms of Ch 2 abc or of Ch 41 abc.

Freshman Laboratory Requirement. All freshmen are required to take at least 15 units of laboratory work in experimental science including Ch 3 a (6 units). The additional 9 units of laboratory work must be chosen from APh 9 (6 units per term), Bi 1 (3 units), Ch 3 b (5 units), Ch 4 ab (6 units per term), ChE 10 (3 units), CS 10 (3 units), CS/EE 11 (6 units), E 5 (6 units), Ge 1 (3 units), Ph 3 (6 units), Ph 4 (6 units).

Humanities and Social Science Requirements. All students must complete satisfactorily 108 units in the Division of the Humanities and Social Sciences. Of these 108 units, 36 must be in the humanities (art, history, language, linguistics, literature, music, philosophy) and 36 in the social sciences (anthropology, economics, political science, psychology, social science), in each case divided equally between introductory and advanced courses. The remaining 36 may be drawn from either. They may include work done under the HSS Tutorial Program. They may include (to the limit of 27 units) courses in business economics and management (BEM). They may *not* include reading courses unless granted credit by petition. No more than 27 units of Freshman Humanities may be taken.

Entering freshmen are required to take two terms of "Freshman Humanities" (humanities courses numbered 20 or below in the catalog). These courses may be taken in any two terms of the freshman year. Freshmen who score below 1200 on the combined verbal SAT and English achievement test of the CEEB, or those not taking the second test who score below 600 on the verbal SAT, will be required to take a diagnostic English examination near the beginning of first term. Students who fail this examination will not be allowed to enter Freshman Humanities courses until they complete successfully a remedial English program to be offered during the first term. This course will not count toward the 108-unit requirement nor the requirements for Freshman Humanities. The common denominator of freshman humanities courses is 4,000 words of essay writing a term. Successful completion of two terms is a prerequisite for advanced humanities (numbered 20 and above), but *not* for introductory social sciences.

A student must take 18 units of advanced humanities courses that require essay writing. Courses that count toward the advanced humanities requirement are marked in the catalog by an asterisk. The first four terms of a foreign language do not count toward the 36-unit humanities requirement; however, a student completing five or six terms of the same foreign language may count one term of the second-year course toward the 18-unit requirement for upper-division humanities courses.

Students are required to take 18 units of introductory social science courses, consisting of two courses of 9 units each from two of the following: Anthropology: An 122, Economics: Ec/SS 11 or Ec 15, Law: PS/SS 12, Political Science: PS/SS 12, and Psychology: Psy 11 or Psy 12.

Students must also take an additional 18 units of courses numbered 100 or above selected from the following categories: anthropology, economics, political science, psychology, and social science.

Courses that are cross-listed between Humanities and Social Science disciplines (e.g., psychology and literature, or history and economics) will not count toward either upper-division requirement unless so listed in the catalog.

First Year, All Options Course Schedule

Differentiation into the various options begins in the second year.		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ma 1 abc	Freshman Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 1 abc	Classical Mechanics and Electromagnetism (4-0-5).....	9	9	9
Ch 1 abc	General and Quantitative Chemistry (3-0-3).....	6	6	6
Ch 3 a	Experimental Chemical Science (0-6-0) ¹	6 or	6 or	6
	Introductory courses in the humanities and social sciences. A wide choice of alternatives will be available to students; the Registrar will announce the offerings for each term	9	9	9
	Freshman Laboratory Courses ²	x	x	x
	Additional Electives ³	x	x	x
PE	Physical Education ⁴	3	3	3

x—Except for the minimum laboratory unit requirement, the number of units chosen here is optional. If the student chooses no electives except physical education and takes the minimum permissible laboratory courses, the total unit load will be 42 for two terms and 39 for one term. A total load—including electives—of more than 51 units per term is considered a heavy load. A load of more than 58 units requires formal approval of a petition for overload.

¹This course is offered in each of the three terms.

²The additional 9 units of laboratory work must be chosen from APH 9—6 units per term; Bi 1—3 units; Ch 3 b—5 units; Ch 4 ab—6 units per term; ChE 10—3 units; CS 10—3 units; CS/EE 11—6 units; ES—6 units; Ge 1—3 units; Ph 3—6 units; Ph 4—6 units.

³A partial list of electives particularly recommended for freshmen includes the following: APH 3, APH/MS 4, Ay 1, Bi 1, Bi 2, ChE 10, CS/EE 4, EE 5, Env 1, Ge 1.

⁴Three terms (9 units) of PE are required for the B.S. degree. Students need not elect to take the required PE in the freshman year. It may be taken in any 3 terms before graduation.

Applied Mathematics Option

The undergraduate option in applied mathematics is for those students who want to combine their basic studies in mathematics with considerable involvement in applications. The program is similar in general outline to the mathematics option, with additional requirements to ensure a balance between courses that develop mathematical concepts and courses that show the interplay of these concepts with a variety of applications. Complete programs will be worked out with faculty advisers.

Option Requirements

1. Ma 5 abc, AMa 95 abc or Ma 108 abc, and AMa 101 abc
2. One of the following (or an approved combination): AMa 98 abc, AMa 151 abc, AMa 152 abc, AMa 153 abc, AMa 181 abc, or AMa 104 and two of AMa 105–109.
3. One of the following (or an approved combination): Ma 118 abc, Ma 120 abc, Ma 121 abc, Ma 125 abc, Ma 141 abc, or Ma 137 and Ma 143 ab. Ma 108 abc may be accepted if not used to satisfy requirement 1.
4. Passing grades must be obtained in a total of 483 units, including the courses listed above.

Typical Course Schedule

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>				
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Waves, Quantum Mechanics, and Statistical Physics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ma 5 abc	Introduction to Abstract Algebra (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
	Electives	9	9	9
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
		45	45	45
<i>Third Year</i>				
AMa 95 abc	Introductory Methods of Applied or Mathematics (4-0-8)	12	12	12
Ma 108 abc	Advanced Calculus (4-0-8) Humanities Electives	9	9	9
	Electives	27	27	27
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
		48	48	48
<i>Fourth Year</i>				
AMa 101 abc	Methods of Applied Mathematics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
	Electives ¹	27	27	27
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
		45	45	45

¹See items 2 and 3 under Option Requirements.

Applied Physics Option

The applied physics option is designed to connect what is conventionally considered "engineering" and "pure physics." Research in applied physics is an effort to answer questions related to problems of technological concern. Since the interests of both engineering and pure physics cover fields that overlap, a definite dividing line cannot be drawn between them. Realizing this, the applied physics option draws its faculty from the Divisions of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy; Engineering and Applied Science; Chemistry and Chemical Engineering; and Geological and Planetary Sciences. This interdivisional aspect of the option allows a flexibility and range in curriculum, appropriate to the student's particular research interests, that may end up being a mixture of courses and research in different divisions.

Specific subject areas of interest in the program cover a broad spectrum of physics related to different fields of technology. Solid state physics includes work in superconductivity, ferromagnetism, and semiconducting solid state. Work on electromagnetic waves extends from antenna problems into lasers and nonlinear optics. Fluid physics includes magnetohydrodynamics, high-temperature plasmas and superfluids. Transport phenomena in gases, liquids, and solids form another active area related to nuclear and chemical engineering.

The undergraduate curriculum attempts to reflect and maintain a close relationship with the various disciplines. This facilitates a transition to or from any of these, if at any time in the student's course of study and research this would be considered to his or her benefit.

Attention is called to the fact that any student who has a grade-point average less than 1.9 at the end of the academic year in the subjects listed under Applied Physics may be refused permission to continue work in this option.

Option Requirements

- Any three of the following: APh 24, Ph 3, Ph 5, Ph 6, Ph 7
- APh 50 abc and APh 106 abc or Ph 106 abc
- AMa 95 abc
- Either APh 78 abc, or one term of APh 77 and one chosen from the following: APh 77, APh 154, Ph 77, EE 91, Ch 26, Ae/APh 104 bc, ChE 126, CS/EE 121, MS 130, MS 131, MS 132
- 54 additional units of APh courses numbered over 100, which must include one of the following: APh 101 abc, APh 105 abc, APh 114 abc, APh 156 abc, APh 181 abc, APh 190 abc. None of these courses shall be elected by the student to be taken on a pass/fail basis. Note that APh 100 and APh 200 do not satisfy this requirement.
- Passing grades must be earned in a total of 516 units, including the courses listed above.

Typical Course Schedule

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>				
Ph 2 abc	Waves, Quantum Mechanics, and Statistical Physics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
	Laboratory Electives ¹	6	6	6
APh 17 abc	Thermodynamics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Other Electives	9	9	9
		<u>51</u>	<u>51</u>	<u>51</u>
<i>Third Year</i>				
APh 50 abc	Applied Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
APh 110 abc	Topics in Applied Physics	2	2	2
AMa 95 abc	Introductory Methods of Applied Mathematics (4-0-8)	12	12	12
	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
	Other Electives ²	18	18	18
		<u>50</u>	<u>50</u>	<u>50</u>
<i>Fourth Year</i>				
APh 78 abc	Senior Thesis, Experimental ³	6	6	6
or				
APh 77	Laboratory in Applied Physics ³	9	9	.
APh 106 abc	Topics in Classical Physics	9	9	9
or				
Ph 106 abc	APh Electives ²	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
	Other Electives	18	18	18
		<u>51</u>	<u>51</u>	<u>51</u>

¹See item 1, option requirements.²See item 5, option requirements.³See item 4, option requirements.

Suggested Electives

The student may elect any course that is offered in any term provided he or she has the necessary prerequisites for that course. The following subjects are suggested as being especially suitable for a well-rounded course of study. They need not be taken in the year suggested.

<i>Sophomore Year</i>	<i>Junior Year</i>	<i>Senior Year</i>
APh 23	APh 77	APh 77
APh 24	Ph 77 ab	APh 100
Ge 1	EE 114 abc	Ae/APh 101 abc
Ge 2	Ch 26 ab	APh 105 abc
Bi 1	Ge 154 abc	APh 114 abc
Ay 1	APh 100	AMa 101 abc
ME 1 ab		AMa 104
ME 19 abc		AMa 105 ab
EE 14 abc		Ch 125 abc
EE 90 abc		Ph 125 abc
Ma 5 abc		Ph 129 abc
MS 15 abc		Ph 77 ab

More Specialized Courses

APh/MS 126 abc	APh 181 abc	Ch 113 abc
APh 140 abc	APh 190 abc	EE 91 abc
APh 153 abc	APh 195 ab	EE 155 abc
APh 154	AM 135 abc	Ge 104 abc
APh 156 abc	ChE 103 abc	Ge 166
APh 161 abc	ChE 126 abc	

Astronomy Option

The astronomy option is designed to give the student an understanding of the basic facts and concepts of astronomy, to stimulate his or her interest in research, and to provide a basis for graduate work in astronomy. The sophomore-junior sequence (Ay 20, 21, 22, 100, 101, 102) constitutes a solid introduction to modern astronomy. More advanced courses may be taken in the junior and senior years.

Attention is called to the fact that any student whose grade-point average is less than 1.9 at the end of an academic year in the subjects listed in the Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy may, at the discretion of his or her department, be refused permission to continue the work in this option.

Option Requirements

1. Ay 20, Ay 21 or 102, Ay 101, 14 units of Ay electives excluding Ay 1, Ph 3, Ph 5 or 6, Ph 7, Ph 92 abc, and Ph 106 abc
2. 54 additional units of Ay or Ph courses
3. 27 additional units of science or engineering electives of which 18 must be outside the Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy
4. Passing grades must be earned in a total of 516 units, including the courses listed above.

Typical Course Schedule

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>				
Ph 2 abc	Waves, Quantum Mechanics and Statistical Physics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ay 20	Basic Astronomy and the Galaxy (3-2-6)	11	.	.
Ay 21	Galaxies and Radio Sources (3-0-6) . . . . .	.	9	.
Ph 3, 5, 6, 7	Physics Laboratory ¹	0-6	0-6	6
	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
	Electives ²	0-9	3-6	12-15
	Suggested total number of units	44-47	45-48	45-48
<i>Third Year</i>				
Ph 92 abc	Modern Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ph 106 abc	Topics in Classical Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ay 101	The Physics of Stars (3-2-6) . . . . .	.	11	.
Ay 102	Plasma Astrophysics and the Interstellar Medium (3-0-6) . . . . .	.	.	9
	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
	Electives	18-24	9-12	9-15
	Suggested total number of units	45-51	47-50	45-51
<i>Fourth Year</i>				
	Astronomy or Physics Electives	18	18	18
	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
	Electives	18-24	18-24	18-24
	Suggested total number of units	45-51	45-51	45-51

Students are encouraged (but not required) to undertake research leading to a senior thesis; credit for this work is provided through Ay 42.

Suggested Electives

The student may elect any course that is offered in any division in a given term, provided that he or she has the necessary prerequisites for that course. The following list contains courses useful to work in various fields of astronomy and astrophysics: Bi 1, EE 5, Ge 1, Ge 2, Ma 5 abc, AMa 95 abc³, AMa 105 ab, Ma 112 ab, EE 14 abc, EE 90 abc, Ge 152, Ge 155, Ge 166 a, Ge 166 b, Ph 77 ab, Ph 125 abc³, Ph 136 abc³, Ay 22, Ay 100, Ay 110, Ay 131, Ay 132, Ay 133 ab, and Ay 141.

¹Students are required to take (a) Ph 3 if not already taken, (b) Ph 5 or Ph 6, and (c) Ph 7.

²Sophomore electives include at least 27 units of science and engineering courses, of which at least 18 units shall be in subjects other than mathematics, physics, and astronomy. It is desirable for a student to acquire as broad a background as possible in other related fields of science and engineering.

³Students who plan to do graduate work in astronomy or radio astronomy should elect some of these courses during their third and fourth years, on consultation with their advisers.

Biology Option

The undergraduate option in biology is designed to build on a solid foundation in mathematics and physical science by providing an introduction to the basic facts, concepts, problems, and methodologies of biological science. The option serves as a basis for graduate study in any field of biology or for admission to the study of medicine. Instruction is offered in the form of participation in the ongoing research programs of the division, as well as in formal course work. Course work emphasizes the more general and fundamental properties of living organisms, and areas of current research interest, rather than the traditional distinct fields within the life sciences.

The division encourages undergraduate participation in its research program and believes that research participation should be a part of each student's program of study at the Institute. Research opportunities may be arranged with individual faculty members or guidance may be obtained from a student's individual faculty adviser in the division or from the Biology Undergraduate Student Adviser.

The requirements listed below for the biology option are minimal requirements. An adequate preparation for graduate work in biology will normally include additional elective research or course work in biology and/or advanced course work in other sciences or mathematics. Flexibility to accommodate varied individual scientific interests, within the broad scope of biology, is achieved through the provision of elective courses, arrangements for individual research (Bi 22), and tutorial instruction (Bi 23). In addition, arrangements may be made to take courses at neighboring institutions in fields of biology that are not represented in our curriculum.

Premedical Program. The undergraduate course for premedical students is essentially the same as that for biology students and is intended as a basis for later careers in research as well as in the practice of medicine. It differs in some respects from premedical curricula of other schools; however, it has been quite generally accepted as satisfying admission requirements of medical schools. Slight modifications in the curriculum may be required for admission to certain medical schools, or in cases in which the student wishes to try to complete admission requirements in three years instead of four.

It is recommended that all students contemplating application to medical school consult with the premedical advisers: Dr. Marlene Coleman and Professor A. J. Hudspeth.

Option Requirements

1. Specific courses: Bi 1, Bi 7, Bi 9, Bi/Ch 110 abc, Bi 122, Bi 150, and Ch 41 abc.
2. An additional 55 units of Bi courses. At least 10 of these units must be in Bi 22 or laboratory courses (Bi 111, Bi 116, Bi 134, Bi 161).
3. Passing grades must be earned in a total of 516 units, including the courses listed above.

Typical Course Schedule

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Waves, Quantum Mechanics, and Statistical Physics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ch 41 abc	Chemistry of Covalent Compounds (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Bi 1	Introduction to Biology (3-3-3) . . . . .	.	9	.
Bi 9	Cell Biology (3-0-6) . . . . .	.	.	9
	Electives	9-15	0-6	0-6
		45-51	45-51	45-51

Third Year

	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
Bi 7	Organismic Biology (3-3-3)	9	.	.
Bi/Ch 110 abc	Biochemistry (4-0-8)	12	12	12
Bi 122	Genetics (3-3-6) .....	.	.	12
	Electives ^{1,2,3}	15-21	24-30	12-18
		45-51	45-51	45-51

Recommended Electives²

Ch 21 abc	The Physical Description of Chemical Systems	9	9	9
Ch 24 ab	Introduction to Biophysical Chemistry .....	.	9	9

Fourth Year

	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
Bi 150	Neurobiology (4-0-6)	10	.	.
	Electives ³	26-32	36-42	36-42
		45-51	45-51	45-51

Suggested Electives*Second Year*

Second Term: Ch 4 a Third Term: Ch 4 b, Bi/Ph 50

Third Year

First Term: Bi 22, Bi 23, Bi 27, Bi 114, Bi 116, Bi 129, Bi 134, Bi 135, Bi 136, Ch 21 a, L 1 a, L 32 a, L 50 a

Second Term: Bi 22, Bi 23, Bi 27, Bi 106, Bi 111, Bi 130, Bi 155, Ch 21 b, Ch 24 a, Ch 90, L 1 b, L 32 b, L 50 b

Third Term: Bi 22, Bi 23, Bi 27, Bi 137, Bi 156, Bi 157, Bi 158, Ch 21 c, Ch 24 b, Env 144, L 1 c, L 32 c, L 50 c

Fourth Year

In addition to those listed for the third year:

First Term: Bi 103, Bi 217, Ch 144 a, Ch 244 a

Second Term: Bi 125, Bi/Ch 132 a, Bi 151, Bi 152, Bi 161, Bi 214, Bi 220, Bi 222, Ch 144 b, Ch 244 b, Env 145 a

Third Term: Bi 115, Bi/Ch 132 b, Bi 218, Bi 241, Env 145 b, Ge 5

¹Electives must include sufficient units of work in Biology to complete the graduation requirement for 140 units of work in Biology.

²Ch 21 or the combination of Ch 21 a, Ch 24 ab is strongly recommended for students interested in chemical biology, as many graduate programs expect entering students to have taken a course in physical chemistry.

³The sequence of courses Bi 150, Bi 156, Bi 157, Bi 151, and Bi 152 is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to the field of neurobiology.

Chemical Engineering Option

Chemical Engineering is one of the broader of the engineering disciplines, involving the application of mathematics, physics, chemistry, and economics to a variety of problems, mainly characterized by chemical change. Study in this option leads, especially when followed by graduate work, to research and development in industry and government laboratories or to research and teaching in universities.

Freshman and sophomore students normally take the fundamental courses in chemistry, physics and mathematics (Ch 1 abc, Ch 41 abc, Ph 1 abc, Ph 2 abc, Ma 1 abc, and Ma 2 abc). Students who show themselves to be qualified may, however, elect to take more advanced courses.

Students interested in an introduction to the breadth of chemical engineering are encouraged to take ChE 10. The open-ended projects in ChE 10 also offer an opportunity to become acquainted with some of the faculty in chemical engineering.

In the second year, students normally take a basic course in chemical engineering thermodynamics, ChE 63 abc. In addition, there are 27 units of elective courses.

Juniors take courses in the physical description of chemical systems, an introduction to the techniques of applied mathematics, and a unified course in transport phenomena involving the study of transfer of momentum, energy, and materials in situations of practical interest. They also take a course in applied chemical kinetics involving the basic study of chemical reactions combined with transport processes in systems of practical interest. Seniors take courses in separation processes and the fundamentals of the control of dynamic systems. The work in kinetics and control and other previous chemical engineering courses is used in senior courses in the optimal design and simulation of chemical systems. Seniors may also take the chemical engineering laboratory during the second and third terms.

Undergraduate research is emphasized, and students are encouraged even in the freshman year to participate in research in association with staff members. Over the past year such research has resulted in a number of publications in scientific journals.

Attention is called to the fact that any student whose grade-point average is less than 1.9 at the end of an academic year in the subjects listed under the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering may at the discretion of the faculty in this division be refused permission to continue the work of this option.

Option Requirements

1. Ch 41 abc, ChE 63 abc, AMa 95 abc, Ch 21 abc, ChE 101, ChE 103 abc, ChE 104, ChE 105, ChE 110 ab, ChE 111, ChE 126 a or Ch 26 a and ChE 126 b, and Ec/SS 11¹
2. 18 units of chemistry electives²
3. 18 units of science and engineering electives³
4. Passing grades must be earned in a total of 516 units, including the courses listed below.

¹These 9 units partially satisfy the Institute requirements in humanities and social sciences.

²In addition to chemistry courses taught within the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, other courses such as Bi 110 and Env 142 may be used to satisfy this requirement.

³If research units (ChE 80) are to be used to fulfill elective requirements in the chemical engineering option, a written research report approved by the research director must be submitted in duplicate before May 10 of the year of graduation.

Typical Course Schedule

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>				
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Sophomore Physics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ch 41 abc	Sophomore Chemistry (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ChE 63 abc	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Electives	9	9	9
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
		45	45	45
<i>Third Year</i>				
AMa 95 abc	Introductory Methods of Applied Mathematics (4-0-8)	12	12	12
Ch 21 abc	The Physical Description of Chemical Systems (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ChE 101	Chemical Kinetics and Reactor Design (3-0-6) .....	.	.	9
ChE 103 abc	Transport Phenomena (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Electives	18	18	9
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
		48	48	48
<i>Fourth Year</i>				
ChE 104	Separation Processes (3-0-6)	9	.	.
ChE 105	Process Control (3-0-6) .....	.	9	.
ChE 110 ab	Optimal Design of Chemical Systems (3-0-9)	12	12	.
ChE 111	Simulation and Design of Chemical Systems (3-0-6) .....	.	.	9
ChE 126 ab	Chemical Engineering Laboratory (1-6-2) .....	.	9	9
ChE 161	Advanced Chemical Kinetics and Reactor Design (3-0-6)	9	.	.
	Electives	9	9	18
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
		39	39	36

Chemistry Option

Study in the chemistry option leads, especially when followed by graduate work, to careers in teaching and research in colleges and universities, in research in government and industry, in operation and control of manufacturing processes, and in management and development positions in the chemical industry.

A first-year general chemistry course is taken by all freshman students. The emphasis is on fundamental principles and their use to systematize descriptive chemistry. Students who show themselves to be qualified and receive the instructor's consent may elect to take an Advanced Placement first-year chemistry course (at least two terms from Ch 2 ab, Ch 21 abc, or Ch 41 abc). The one-term required laboratory course (Ch 3 a) presents basic principles and techniques of synthesis and analysis and develops the laboratory skills and precision that are fundamental to experimental chemistry. The laboratory in the following two terms (Ch 4 ab), normally taken concurrently with Ch 41, introduces the student to methods of synthesis, separation, and instrumental analysis used routinely in research.

Beyond the freshman year, each student in the chemistry option, in consultation with his or her adviser, selects a suitable course of study under the supervision of the division. The requirements of the option are listed below. A student wishing to deviate from these requirements

should submit with justification an alternate curriculum for consideration by his or her adviser and the Undergraduate Study Committee.

Undergraduates in the option must also take chemistry courses below the 100 level for a letter grade with the exception of Ch 1, Ch 2, Ch 3 a, Ch 4 ab (if taken during the freshman year), Ch 21 abc (if taken during the freshman year), Ch 41 abc (if taken during the freshman year), and Ch 90, which are only offered on a pass/fail basis. Within the total period of undergraduate study there are additional Institute requirements for Ma 1 abc, Ph 1 abc, Ma 2 abc, Ph 2 abc, and 108 units of humanities and/or social science as well as 9 units of PE.

The group of courses listed below would constitute a common core for many students in the option.

Any student of the chemistry option whose grade-point average is less than 1.9 will be admitted to the option for the following year only with the special permission of the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering.

Option Requirements

1. Ch 14, Ch 21 abc (or Ch 21 a, Ch 24 ab), Ch 41 abc, Ch 90.
2. A minimum of five terms of laboratory work chosen from Ch 4 ab, Ch 5 ab, Ch 15, Ch 26 ab, and Bi 111.
3. A minimum of five terms of advanced chemistry electives from chemistry course offerings at the 100 and 200 level, including cross-listed offerings such as Bi/Ch 110 abc, Bi/Ch 132 ab, and ChE/Ch 164, but excluding Ch 180 and Ch 280.
4. Passing grades must be earned in the courses that constitute the approved program of study, including those listed above.

Typical Course Schedule

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>				
Ch 41 abc	Chemistry of Covalent Compounds (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Waves, Quantum Mechanics, and Statistical Physics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ch 5 a	Advanced Techniques of Synthesis and Analysis (1-6-2)	9	.	.
	Electives	6-9	15-18	15-18
PE	Physical Education (0-3-0)	3	3	3
		45-48	45-48	45-48
<i>Third Year</i>				
Ch 14	Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis (2-0-4)	6	.	.
Ch 15	Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis Laboratory (0-6-4)	10	.	.
Ch 21 abc	The Physical Description of Chemical Systems (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ch 90	Oral Presentation (1-0-1) . . . . .	.	2	.
	Electives	18-22	36-40	36-40
		43-47	47-51	45-49
<i>Fourth Year</i>				
Ch 26 a	Physical Chemistry Laboratory (0-6-4) . . . . .	.	10	.
	Electives	47-51	37-41	47-51
		47-51	47-51	47-51

This core program is not rigorously required for graduation in the option, nor is it in any sense a complete program. Students are expected to work out individual programs suitable for their interests and professional goals in consultation with their advisers. Several representative programs, including sets of possible electives, are shown below. These may well approximate choices by students who intend to do graduate work in conventional areas of chemistry.

Suggested Representative Courses of Study for Those Intending To Do Graduate Work in Particular Areas of Chemistry^{1,2}

<i>Inorganic Chemistry</i>	<i>Chemical Physics</i>	<i>Organic Chemistry</i>	<i>Chemical Biology</i>
<i>Sophomore Year</i>	<i>Sophomore Year</i>	<i>Sophomore Year</i>	<i>Sophomore Year</i>
Ch 5 ab ³	Ch 21 abc ⁷	Ch 5 ab ³	Ch 5 a ³
Ch 41 abc	Ch 26 ab ⁷	Ch 41 abc	Ch 41 abc
Ma 2 abc	Ch 14	Ma 2 abc	Ch 14
Ph 2 abc	Ma 2 abc	Ph 2 abc	Ma 2 abc
HSS elective	Ph 2 abc	HSS elective	Ph 2 abc
other elective(s)	HSS elective	other elective(s)	HSS elective
<i>Junior Year</i>	<i>Junior Year</i>	<i>Junior Year</i>	<i>Junior Year</i>
Ch 14	Ch laboratory ⁸	Ch 14	Ch laboratory ¹¹
Ch 21 abc	Ch 41 abc ⁷	Ch 21 abc	Ch 21 a
Ch elective(s) ⁴	Ch elective(s) ⁹	Ch elective(s) ¹⁰	Ch 24 ab (or Ch 21 bc)
Ch laboratory ⁵	Ch 80 ⁶	Ch laboratory ⁵	Ch 80 ⁶ (or Bi 22)
Ch 80 ⁶	Ch 90	Ch 80 ⁶	Ch 90
Ch 90	HSS elective	Ch 90	Bi/Ch 110 ab
HSS elective	AMa 95 ab	HSS elective	Bi 111
			HSS elective
<i>Senior Year</i>	<i>Senior Year</i>	<i>Senior Year</i>	<i>Senior Year</i>
Ch electives ^{4,5}	Ch 125 abc	Ch electives ^{5,10}	Ch (Bi) electives ^{11,12}
Ch 80 ⁶	Ch electives ^{8,9}	Ch 80 ⁶	Ch 80 ⁶ (or Bi 22)
HSS elective	Ch 80 ⁶	HSS elective	HSS elective
	HSS elective		

¹A significant fraction of the chemical literature, especially in organic chemistry, is in German. A reading knowledge of German is therefore useful in research at the doctoral level. Russian is another important language for chemistry; however, the leading Russian periodicals are translated and published in English.

²Experience in computer programming and use is now important to all areas of chemistry.

³Requires Ch 4 ab; if Ch 4 ab was not taken in the freshman year, it can be taken in the sophomore year, and Ch 5 ab deferred to the junior year.

⁴Ch 112, Ch 117, Ch 120 ab, Ch 122 abc, Ch 135 ab, Ch 144 ab, Ch 154, Ch 212, Ch 213 abc, Ch 241 ab, Ch 242 ab, Ch 247 ab.

⁵Ch 15, Ch 26 ab, Ch 118 ab, Bi 111.

⁶See "Research Opportunities for Undergraduates in Chemistry," which may be obtained from the Chairman of the Undergraduate Studies Committee.

⁷Students without sufficient math preparation may delay Ch 21 abc and Ch 26 ab until their junior year and take Ch 5 ab and Ch 41 abc during their sophomore year.

⁸Ch 5 ab³, Ch 15, Ch 118 ab, Bi 111.

⁹Ch 120 ab, Ch 127 ab, Ch 130 ab, Ch 135 ab, Ch 144 ab, ChE/Ch 164, Ph 106 abc, AMa 105 ab.

¹⁰Ch 112, Ch 120 ab, Ch 122 ab, Ch 135 ab, Ch 144 ab, Ch 154, Ch 241 ab, Ch 242 ab, Ch 247 ab.

¹¹Ch 5 b, Ch 15, Ch 26 ab, Ch 118 ab.

¹²Ch 122 abc, Ch 131, Bi/Ch 132 ab, Ch 144 ab, Ch 154, Ch 242 ab, Ch 244, Ch 247 ab.

Suggested Elective Courses for the Chemistry Option

1. *Chemical Engineering*: Chemical Engineering Systems (ChE 10), Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (ChE 63), Undergraduate Research (ChE 80), Chemical Kinetics and Reactor Design (ChE 101), Transport Phenomena (ChE 103), Advanced Polymer Science (ChE 167), Polymer Science Laboratory (ChE 168), Optimal Control Theory (Ac/ChE 172), Advanced Transport Phenomena (ChE 173).
2. *Biology*: Introduction to Biology (Bi 1), Cell Biology (Bi 9), Genetics (Bi 122).
3. *Engineering*: Introductory Methods of Applied Mathematics (AMa 95), Laboratory Research Methods in Engineering and Applied Science (E 5), Introduction to Solid-State Electronics (APh 3), Solid-State Electronics Laboratory (APh 9), Introduction to Linear Electronics (EE 5), Laboratory in Electronics (EE 90), Introduction to Computing (CS 10).
4. *Physics*: Physics Laboratory (Ph 3, Ph 4, Ph 5, Ph 6, Ph 7), Topics in Classical Physics (Ph 106), Quantum Mechanics (Ph 125), Methods of Mathematical Physics (Ph 129), Statistical Physics (Ph 127).
5. *Humanities*: Introduction to Microeconomics (Ec/SS 11), Introduction to Macroeconomics: Principles and Problems (Ec 15), Elementary French (L 102) or Elementary German (L 130) or Elementary Russian (L 141).
6. *Miscellaneous*: Introduction to Astronomy (Ay 1), Introductory Geology (Ge 1), Introduction to Geochemistry (Ge 130), Advanced Calculus (Ma 108).

Economics Option

The principal objectives of the economics option are to provide a useful, working knowledge of the economic system and its most important institutions and to present a rigorous curriculum in the conceptual basis and practical applications of modern economics. The upper division courses in microtheory, macrotheory, and econometrics build upon the methods of analysis provided in the Institute freshman and sophomore science and mathematics requirement, offering students comprehensive, scientific development of the fundamentals of modern economic theory. The remaining courses apply the tools of economic analysis to particular areas of public concern where economics is most relevant. The program provides students with an excellent preparation for graduate study in economics, and for an economics oriented plan of study in a graduate professional school of business or law, as well as a deeper understanding of the economic system and related public affairs.

Option Requirements

1. Ec/SS 11, Ec 121 ab, Ec 122, and Ec 126 ab
2. Ma 112 a, or CS/SS 142 a
3. 54 additional units of advanced economics and social science courses (not including Business Economics and Management). Students may take AMa 181 ab in partial fulfillment of this requirement.
4. 45 units of science, mathematics, and engineering courses. This requirement cannot be satisfied by freshman laboratory courses or courses primarily for freshmen, graded on a pass/fail basis, and not serving as prerequisites for more advanced courses. The courses Ay 1, Bi 1, Env 1, and Ge 1 may be taken to satisfy this requirement only if taken after the freshman year. Note: AMa 181 ab may count toward either this requirement or the economics electives requirement, but not toward both.
5. Passing grades must be earned in a total of 516 units, including courses listed above.

Typical Course Schedule

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>				
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Waves, Quantum Mechanics, and Statistical Physics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ec/SS 11	Social Science Principles and Problems: Introduction to Microeconomics (3-0-6)	9	.	.
PS/SS 12	Social Science Principles and Problems: Nonmarket Deci- sions (3-0-6) .....	.	9	.
Ec 15	Introduction to Macroeconomics: Principles and Problems (3-0-6) .....	.	.	9
	Electives ¹	18	18	18
		<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>
<i>Third Year</i>				
Ec 121 ab	Intermediate Microeconomics (3-0-6)	9	9	.
Ec 122	Econometrics (3-0-6) .....	.	9	.
Ec 126 ab	Money, Income, and Growth (3-0-6)	9	9	.
Ma 112 a or CS/SS 142 a	Statistics (3-0-6)	9	.	.
	Computer Modeling and Data Analysis (3-0-6)	9	.	.
	Electives ¹	9	18	45
		<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>
<i>Fourth Year</i>				
	Electives ¹	45	45	45

¹See requirements 4 and 5 above.

Electrical Engineering Option

The electrical engineering option is designed to provide a broad exposure to the fundamentals of the electrical sciences while allowing some degree of specialization in a particular aspect of modern electrical engineering. Study in this option leads, especially when followed by graduate work, to research and development in industry and government laboratories or to research and teaching in universities.

Students electing this option normally begin their work in electrical engineering with the theory and laboratory practice of electronics in their sophomore year in EE 14 abc and EE 90 ab, although many may have already been introduced to the field through freshman electives. The junior year program features a choice of alternative courses in passive and active circuit design and two one-term courses designed to introduce important areas of modern electrical engineering: energy processing systems, EE 40, and communications systems, EE 60. The digital electronics course CS/EE 4 may also be taken in the junior year if it has not previously been taken. In his or her senior year the student will ordinarily take an advanced course in electricity and magnetism, EE 151 abc, and demonstrate his or her ability to formulate and carry out a research or development project, through either the senior thesis, EE 78 abc, or the senior projects laboratory, EE 91 abc. The senior student may elect advanced courses to continue special interests begun in the required courses or in the electives taken in the sophomore and junior years; alternatively, a senior may select a broader range of topics from EE or other engineering or science courses.

A student whose interests lie in the electrical sciences but who wishes to pursue a broader course of studies than that allowed by the requirements of the electrical engineering option may elect the engineering and applied science option.

Attention is called to the fact that any student who has a grade-point average less than 1.9 at the end of the academic year in the subjects listed under electrical engineering may be refused permission to continue work in this option.

Option Requirements

1. E 10
2. AMa 95 abc
3. EE 14 abc, EE 40, EE 90 ab, EE 151 ab
4. CS/EE 4 or CS 112
5. EE 112 abc or EE 114 abc
6. EE 60 or EE 160 abc
7. EE 78 abc or two terms of EE 91 abc
8. In addition to the above courses, 27 units selected from EE or CS/EE courses numbered over 100.
9. Passing grades must be earned in a total of 516 units, including courses listed above.

Typical Course Schedule

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>				
Ph 2 abc	Waves, Quantum Mechanics and Statistical Physics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
EE 14 abc	Introduction to Electronic Engineering (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 90 ab	Laboratory in Electronics (0-3-1) . . . . .	.	4	4
	Electives	12	9	9
		48	49	49
<i>Third Year</i>				
AMa 95 abc	Introductory Methods of Applied Mathematics (4-0-8)	12	12	12
	Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
EE 114 abc ²	Electric Circuit Design (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 40	Fundamentals of Energy Processing Systems (3-0-6)	9	.	.
EE 60 ³	Communication System Fundamentals (3-0-6) . . . . .	.	.	9
	Electives	9	18	9
		48	48	48
<i>Fourth Year</i>				
	Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
E 10	Technical Seminar Presentations (1-0-1) . . . . .	.	2	.
EE 151 abc	Electromagnetic Engineering (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 91 ab ⁴	Experimental Projects in Electronic Circuits	6	6	.
	Electives	18	18	27
		42	44	45

¹See Institute requirements for specific rules regarding humanities.

²See option requirement 5.

³See option requirement 6.

⁴See option requirement 7.

Suggested Electives

First-year students interested in electrical engineering should consider selecting one or two courses per term from APh 3, APh 9, CS/EE 4, CS 10, CS/EE 11, Gr 1, E 5, EE 5, Ph 3.

Suggested elective course sequences for the second, third, and fourth year for various specializations within electrical engineering are given on the next page. Students interested in other areas of specialization or interdisciplinary areas are encouraged to develop their own elective program in consultation with their faculty adviser.

COMMUNICATIONS*Second Year*

Selected from APh/ME 17 abc, APh 23, APh 24, CS 112, CS 114, CS/EE 121

Third Year

EE 160 abc (Requirement 6), Ma 112 a

Fourth Year

Selected from CS/EE 119 abc, EE 163 abc, EE 165 abc, CS/EE 183 ab, EE 194

COMPUTER ENGINEERING*Second Year*

CS 112, CS 114

Third Year

Selected from CS/EE 121, CS 137, CS 138, CS 139, CS 140, APh/ME 17 abc

Fourth Year

Selected from CS/EE 121, CS/EE 181, EE 114 abc, CS/EE 119 abc, CS/EE 183 abc

CONTROL*Second Year*

E 13; selected from APh/ME 17 abc, E 101

Third Year

E 102 abc, EE 117 ab

Fourth Year

Ae/ChE 172 abc, and selections from EE 112 abc, EE 114 abc, CS/EE 119 abc, EE 160 abc

ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS*Second Year*

Selected from APh/ME 17 abc, E 13, E 101

Third Year

EE 114 abc (Requirement 5); selected from CS 112, CS 114, CS/EE 121

Fourth Year

Selected from EE 112 abc, EE 117 ab, CS/EE 119 abc, EE 160 abc, EE 182 abc

QUANTUM ELECTRONICS*Second Year*

APh/ME 17 abc, APh 23, APh 24

Third Year

APh 50 abc

Fourth Year

Selected from APh 105 abc, APh 114 abc, APh 153 abc, APh 190 abc, APh 195 abc, EE 155 abc, EE 194, Ph 125 abc

SOLID-STATE ELECTRONICS*Second Year*

APh/ME 17 abc

Third Year

APh 50 abc

Fourth Year

APh 181 abc and selections from APh 105 abc, APh 114 abc

Engineering and Applied Science Option

The engineering and applied science option offers the opportunity for study in challenging areas of science and technology. In this option the student may undertake work in such diverse fields as environmental engineering science, solid state physics, energy engineering, the physics of fluids, applied mathematics, earthquake engineering, quantum electronics, aerodynamics, bioinformation systems and computer science, solid mechanics, the science of materials, soil mechanics, engineering science, elasticity and plasticity, plasma physics, and the theory of waves and vibrations. For those students who, in later life, hope to apply the science they learn to the useful and productive solution of the problems now confronting society, the option in engineering and applied science offers an unusually broad curriculum that permits students to tailor a course of study to their individual needs.

The first year of the four-year course of study leading to a Bachelor of Science degree is common for all students of the Institute, although freshmen elective subjects are available as an introduction to various aspects of engineering and applied science. At the end of the first year, students who elect the engineering and applied science option are assigned advisers in their general fields of interest, and, together, they develop programs of study for the next three years. Beyond the Institute-wide requirements of physics, mathematics, and humanities, these programs require one year of applied mathematics and a certain number of units selected from a wide variety of engineering and applied science courses as well as interdivisional options such as applied physics and applied mathematics courses, from which the students and the advisers may build a solid foundation for the kinds of engineering and applied science activities that the students desire to learn. Engineering design (synthesis), as distinct from analysis, is considered an essential part of every engineer's capability. Advisers will expect students to select a sufficient number of courses that place emphasis on design.

Although a special electrical engineering option is available, students whose main interest is in electrical sciences may nevertheless choose the engineering and applied science option if they wish to pursue a broader course of studies.

Attention is called to the fact that any student whose grade-point average is less than 1.9 at the end of an academic year in the subjects listed under the Division of Engineering and Applied Science may, at the discretion of the division faculty, be refused permission to continue the work of that option.

Option Requirements

1. E 10
2. AMa 95 abc or Ma 108 abc. Neither course may be taken pass/fail.
3. 126 additional units in courses in the following: Ae, AM, BIS, CE, ChE, CS, E, EE, ES, Env, Gr, Hy, JP, MS, or ME. Note that the student cannot exercise the pass/fail option on any courses offered to meet this requirement.
4. 9 units¹ of courses taken from the following list: APh 24, APh 77, APh 91 abc, Ae/APh 104 bc, AM 155, CE 105, CE 180, CS/EE 121, CS 140, CS/EE 186 abc, EE 90 abc, EE 91 abc, EE 194, Env 116, Env 143, Hy 111, Hy 121, JP 170, MS 90, MS 130, MS 131, MS 132, ME 126
5. 9 units¹ of additional laboratory² excluding those for which freshman credit is allowed.
6. Passing grades must be earned in a total of 516 units, including courses listed above.

¹These units will partially satisfy requirement 3 when in appropriate subjects.

²These electives must either be from the list in item 4 or they must be from courses with the word "laboratory" in the title.

Typical Course Schedule

	Units per term		
	1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>			
Ma 2 abc	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	9	9	9
Humanities Electives	9	9	9
Electives	18	18	18
	45	45	45
<i>Third Year</i>			
AMa 95 abc or Ma 108 abc	12	12	12
Humanities Electives	9	9	9
Electives	24	24	24
	45	45	45

Fourth Year

E 10	2		
Humanities Electives	9	9	9
Electives	33	33	33
	42	44	42

NOTES:

- I. Suggested electives suitable for particular fields of interest are given below.
- II. The programs formed with these suggested electives are only samples of typical programs and are *not* meant to represent special option requirements.
- III. These electives must be chosen so as to satisfy the laboratory requirements given above.

Suggested Electives**AERONAUTICS***First Year*

One course per term selected from APh/MS 4, ChE 10, E 5, CS/EE 4, CS 10

Second Year

APh/ME 17 abc; one course per term selected from: E 13, ME 1 ab, MS 15 abc, APh 23, APh 24, Ay 1, EE 5

Third Year

AM 97 abc, ME 19 abc; one course per term selected from: APh 50 abc, AM 96 abc, EE 90 abc, ME 5 abc, ME 22 abc, MS 5 abc, E 101

Fourth Year

Ae/APh 101 abc, or Hy 101 abc, or Ae/AM 102 abc, and three courses per term selected from: Ae 103 abc, Ae/APh 104 abc, Ae/AM 108 abc, AMa 101 abc, AM 151 abc, E 102 abc, Hy 111, ME 102 abc, ME 126, JP 121 abc, APh 105 abc, APh 153 abc, MS 105, MS 126 abc

APPLIED MECHANICS*First Year*

One course per term selected from: E 5, Ge 1, CS/EE 4, CS 10, CS/EE 11

Second Year

One course per term selected from: APh/ME 17 abc, MS 15 abc, Ge 1, Bi 1, AM 96 abc, Ma 31, E 13

Third Year

AM 97 abc or AM 151 abc, ME 19 abc; one course per term selected from: Ge 2, Ma 112 abc, EE 90 abc, APh 50 abc, MS 5 abc

Fourth Year

AM 151 abc or AM 97 abc, AM 125 abc or AMa 101 abc; one or two courses per term selected from: ME 126, AM 96 abc, AM 135 abc, AM 141 abc, Hy 101 abc, Ph 106 abc, AMa 104, AMa 105, AMa 106

COMPUTER SCIENCE*First Year*

CS 10, CS/EE 4, CS/EE 11

Second Year

CS 112, CS 114, CS 121, Ma 6 abc

Third and Fourth Years

CS 137, CS/Ma 138 abc, CS 139 abc, Ma 116 abc, CS/Ma 117 abc, CS/EE 181 abc, CS 141 abc; one or two courses per term selected from: CS 171 abc, CS/EE 119 abc, CS 140 abc, AMa 105, Ma 191, CS 144 abc, Lin 101 abc, Lin/SS 105

ENERGY ENGINEERING*First Year*

One course per term selected from: APh 3, APh/MS 4, APh 9, ChE 10, E 5, CS/EE 4, CS/EE 11, Env 1, Gr 1, CS 10

Second Year

APh/ME 17 abc or ChE 63 abc; one course per term selected from: Env 20, EE 5, E 13, EE 14 abc, Ec/SS 11 abc, Ge 1, Ge 5, ME 1 abc, MS 15 abc

Third Year

ME 19 abc; one course per term selected from: APh 50 abc, AM 96 abc, Ch 21 abc, EE 90, ME 5 abc, ME 126, Ph 106 abc

Fourth Year

ME 102 abc, JP 131 and APh 161 ab or ChE 101 ab; one or two courses selected from: Ae/APh 101 abc, Ae 103 abc, Ae 107 abc, AM 97 abc, APh 105 abc, ChE/Env 157, Hy 101 abc, ME 22 abc, ME 118 abc, ME 126, MS 15 abc, Env/Ge 103 abc, ChE 103 abc

NOTE: Humanities electives particularly appropriate to energy studies are Ec 115, Ec 116, Ec 118, SS 130 abc, SS 150 abc.

**ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING SCIENCE***First Year*

Env 1; one course per term selected from: ChE 10, Bi 1, Bi 9, Ch 3 bc, E 5, Ge 1, CS 10

Second Year

APh/ME 17 abc or ChE 63 abc; one course per term selected from: Env 144, Ch 14, Ch 15, Ch 41 abc, CS/EE 4, CS/EE 11, E 13, Ge 5, MS 15 abc

Third Year

Env 20, ME 19 abc, Ch 21 abc, Ch 24 abc, Bi/Ch 110 abc, Ec 118

Fourth Year

Env 142 ab and Env 143 or ChE/Env 151 abc, and Env 116 or Env 112 abc, Hy 111; choose from: Env/Ge 103 abc, Hy 101 abc, Env 145 ab, Env 146 abc, AMa 101 abc, AMa 104, AMa 105, ChE 103 abc

**FLUIDS AND THERMAL
ENGINEERING***First Year*

One course per term selected from: Gr 1, E 5, CS 10

Second Year

APh/ME 17 abc, APh 3, Env 20, CS/EE 4, APh/MS 4, EE 5, ME 1 ab, ChE 63 abc

Third Year

ME 19 abc, AM 96 abc; one course per term selected from: MS 15 abc, E 13, EE 14 abc

Fourth Year

ME 118 abc, JP 121 abc; one course per term selected from: Hy 101 abc, AM 97 abc, ME 22 abc, ME 102 abc, Hy 111, ME 126, JP 170, E 101, ME 5 abc

**HYDRAULICS AND WATER
RESOURCES***First Year*

One course per term selected from: Gr 1, CS 10, E 5, Ge 1, Ge 2, Env 1

Second Year

One course per term selected from: APh/ME 17 abc, Ph 3, Ph 4, CS/EE 4, CS/EE 11, MS 15 abc, Gr 1, E 13, AM 96 abc

Third Year

AM 97 abc, ME 19 abc, Ec/SS 11 a, Ec 11 b

Fourth Year

CE 10 abc, CE 115 ab and CE 150, Hy 111 or ME 126, Hy 113 ab, Env 112 abc or Env 146 abc

MATERIALS SCIENCE*First Year*

One course per term selected from: E 5, CS/EE 4, CS 10, ChE 10, APh 3, APh 9, APh/MS 4

Second Year

APh/ME 17 abc; one course per term selected from: ME 1 ab, EE 5, Gr 1

Third Year

AM 97 abc, MS 5 abc, APh 50 abc, MS 15 abc, MS 90

Fourth Year

MS 105, MS 120

MECHANICAL DESIGN*First Year*

One course per term selected from: Gr 1, E 5, EE 5

Second Year

ME 1 ab, APh/ME 17 abc, MS 15 abc

Third Year

ME 19 ab, AM 97 abc; one course per term selected from: ME 5 abc, ME 126, CS 10, EE 90, AM 96 abc

Fourth Year

AM 151 abc, MS 15 abc; two courses per term selected from: Ae 107 abc, ME 22 abc, E 13, E 101, and ME 101 abc

**STRUCTURAL AND
SOIL MECHANICS***First Year*

One course per term selected from: Gr 1, CS 10, E 5, Ge 1, Ge 2

Second Year

One course per term selected from: APh/ME 17 abc, Ph 3, Ph 4, CS/EE 4, CS/EE 11, MS 15 abc, Gr 1, AM 96 abc

Third Year

AM 97 abc, ME 19 abc

Fourth Year

CE 10 abc, CE 115 ab and CE 105, AM 151 abc, CE 180, CE 181, and CE 182 or Hy 113 ab and Hy 111, Env 112 abc or Env 146

**STRUCTURE AND PROPERTIES
OF ALLOYS***First Year*

One course per term selected from: E 5, CS 10, Gr 1, ChE 10, CS/EE 4, APh 3, APh 9, APh/MS 4

Second Year

APh/ME 17 abc; one course per term selected from: ME 1 ab, MS 15 abc, EE 5

Third Year

AM 97 abc, MS 5 abc, APh 105 abc, Ch 21 abc, APh 50 abc

Fourth Year

APh 114 abc, MS 90, MS 120, Ph 125 abc, MS 130, MS 131, MS 132

Geology, Geochemistry, Geophysics, and Planetary Science Options

The aim of the undergraduate program in the geological sciences is to provide thorough training in basic geological disciplines and, wherever possible, to integrate the geological studies with and build upon the courses in mathematics, physics, chemistry, and biology taken during the earlier years at the Institute. Field work is emphasized because it provides firsthand experience with geological phenomena that can never be satisfactorily grasped or understood solely from classroom or laboratory treatment. Options are offered in geology (including paleontology and paleoecology), geophysics, planetary science, and geochemistry. Electives permit students to follow lines of special interest in related scientific and engineering fields. Those who do well in the basic sciences and at the same time have a compelling curiosity about the earth and its natural features are likely to find their niche in the geological sciences, especially if they possess flexible minds that enable them to grapple with complex problems involving many variables. Most students majoring in the earth sciences now find further training at the graduate level necessary.

Undergraduate Research and Bachelor's Thesis. The division encourages undergraduate research, particularly of such scope and caliber as to merit the preparation of a Bachelor's Thesis. Guidance in seeking research opportunities and in drawing up a research plan leading to the Bachelor's Thesis is available from the divisional Undergraduate Research Counselor.

Attention is called to the fact that any student whose grade-point average in science and mathematics courses is less than 1.9 at the end of an academic year may be refused permission to register in the geological sciences options.

Option Requirements and Typical Course Schedules

	YEAR				
	1	2	3	S	4
<i>Institute Requirements</i>					
Ma 1 abc	Freshman Mathematics	27			
Ph 1 abc	Freshman Physics	27			
Ch 1 abc	General and Quantitative Chemistry	18			
Ch 3 a	Experimental Chemical Science	6			
	Freshman Laboratory	9			
HSS	Humanities and Social Science Electives	27	27	27	27
PE 1 abc	Physical Education	9			
	Freshman Electives	3			
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics		27		
Ph 2 abc	Sophomore Physics		27		
	Sophomore Science and Engineering Electives ¹		27		
	Total required courses	126	108	27	27

¹These 27 units of sophomore electives should be used to broaden the students' backgrounds in science and engineering and to help them select an option. None of the introductory courses in the division, including Ge 1, Ge 2, Ge 4, and Ge 5, is specifically required of majors, but the election of one or more of these is highly recommended in the second year. The division recommends that an additional 9 units of physics, chemistry and/or engineering laboratory courses be completed in the second year. The units may be selected from the first-year physics, chemistry, and engineering courses, e.g., Ph 5, Ph 6, Ph 7, and Ch 15.

	YEAR				
	1	2	3	S	4
<i>Division Requirements</i>					
Ge 100	Geology Club recommended		1		1
Ge 102	Oral Presentation				2
Ge 104 abc	Advanced General Geology		27		
Ge 105 ab	Geologic Field Training and Problems		18		
	Language Elective ¹				30
	Total required courses ²	126	108	73	60

¹The division requires 30 units of French, German, or Russian for graduation. Students with a good knowledge of one of these languages may petition the Academic Officer for waiver of this requirement. These units may be used as part of the 108 units of humanities and social sciences. Two years of language are highly recommended for students planning to do graduate work.

²The division requires that passing grades be earned in a total of 516 units including the courses listed above under Institute requirements and below under option requirements.

	YEAR					
	1	2	3	S	4	
<i>Geochemistry Option Requirements</i>						
Ge 114	Optical and X-Ray Mineralogy				12	
Ge 115 ac	Petrology and Petrography				24	
Ge 123	Summer Field Geology			30		
Ch 21 abc	The Physical Description of Chemical Systems ¹		27			
Ch 14	Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis				6	
Ch 15	Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis Laboratory				10	
	Total required courses	126	108	100	30	112

¹Ch 41 abc or other chemistry courses may be substituted with prior consent of adviser and option representative.

		YEAR				
		1	2	3	S	4
<i>Geology Option Requirements</i>						
Ge 107	Structural Geology			9		
Ge 114	Optical and X-Ray Mineralogy					12
Ge 115 ac	Petrology and Petrography					24
Ge 123	Summer Field Geology				30	
Ge 121 abc	Advanced Field and Structural Geology					36
Ch 21 abc	The Physical Description of Chemical Systems ¹			27		
	Geology Electives ²			27		
	Total required courses	126	108	136	30	132
<i>Geophysics and Planetary Science Option Requirements</i>						
Ph 106 abc	Topics in Classical Physics			27		
AMa 95abc	Introductory Methods of Applied Mathematics Option Electives ³			36		54
	Total required courses	126	108	136		114

¹Ch 41 abc or other chemistry courses may be substituted with prior consent of adviser and option representative.

²These 27 units may include Ge electives taken in other years and are taken in the fourth year if French, German, or Russian is taken in the third year. The student should particularly note the opportunity for undergraduate research provided by Ge 40 and Ge 41.

³These courses may include most mathematics, science, engineering, geophysics, or planetary science courses pertinent to the student's interest, but must be chosen with the advice and consent of the student's adviser.

History Option

History majors must take not less than 99 units of H courses during their four years as undergraduates. Of these, not less than 45 *must* be in junior and senior tutorial (H 97 ab and H 99 abc), and another 18 *may* be in H 98 ab if a student wishes and his or her instructors agree.

The courses and tutorials in the history option cover four areas: medieval Europe to 1500, modern Europe, the United States, and Asia. Each history major will concentrate in one of these areas and write a research paper in it; each student must also take at least 36 units of history in other areas as approved by the adviser or the history option.

A student considering the history option when he or she comes to Caltech will be well advised to take H 1, 2, 6 or 8. In the sophomore year the student should take middle- or upper-level history courses, but this is also a good time to pursue the study of literature or philosophy, to begin or continue a foreign language (particularly desirable if the area of concentration is to be Europe), and to do introductory work in the social sciences. A student will normally make a commitment to an area of concentration early in the junior year, exploring this area through regular course work supplemented, the second and third terms, by tutorial study in H 97 ab. At the beginning of the senior year a history major will enroll in H 99 abc and be assigned to a faculty member in his or her chosen area. After a period of preparation that may consume part or all of the first term, a student will embark on serious research, the end result of which will be a substantial research paper.

Since statistics can be a useful tool in historical analysis, the option recommends that two of the science and math courses which a history major takes beyond the sophomore year (to satisfy the 54-unit Institute requirement) be Ma 112 a and 112 b. Students who wish to write their senior research papers in the history of science are encouraged to use the rest of the 54 units to advance their understanding of one or two particular scientific disciplines.

Option Requirements

1. H 97 ab, H 99 abc
2. 54 additional units of H courses (including, if appropriate, H 98 ab), of which 36 must be in an area or areas other than the area of concentration.
3. 54 additional units of science and engineering courses. This requirement cannot be satisfied by freshman laboratory courses or courses primarily for freshmen, graded on a pass/fail basis, and not serving as prerequisites for more advanced courses. The courses Ay 1, Bi 1, Env 1, and Ge 1 may be taken to satisfy this requirement only if taken after the freshman year.
4. Passing grades must be earned in a total of 516 units, including the courses listed above.

Typical Course Schedule

A suggested program follows. Requirements are underlined; courses in parentheses are recommended.

	Units per term		
	1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>			
Ma 2 abc (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Middle- or Upper-Level History, Literature, Philosophy, or Language	9	9	9
Introductory Social Science	9 (Ec/SS 11)	9 (PS/SS 12)	9 (Ec/SS 15)
Electives	9	9	9
	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>
<i>Third Year</i>			
H 97 ab (2-0-7)		9	9
Science or Math	9	9	9 (Ma 112 a)
History electives	9	9	9
Other electives	<u>27</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>18</u>
	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>
<i>Fourth Year</i>			
H 99 abc (1-0-8)	9	9	9
Science or Math	9	9	9
History electives	9 (H 98 a)	9 (H 98 b)	9
Other electives	<u>18</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>18</u>
	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>

Independent Studies Program

The Independent Studies Program (ISP) is an undergraduate option that allows the student to create his or her own scholastic requirements, under faculty supervision, and to pursue positive educational goals that cannot be achieved with a normal option. A student's program may consist of normal Caltech courses, research courses, courses at other schools, and independent study courses (item 5 below). In scope and depth the program must be comparable to a normal undergraduate program, but it need not include the specific courses or groups of courses listed in the formulated Institute requirements for undergraduates.

The ISP Committee, a standing committee of the faculty, has overall responsibility for the program. In addition, each student has his or her own committee of three advisers, two of whom must be professorial faculty. The Registrar keeps records and transcripts of all ISP students, and has application materials for admission into ISP.

Administrative Procedures and Guidelines

1. The student submits a written proposal describing his or her goals, reasons for applying and plan of study for at least the next year. The student must recruit three faculty members, representing at least two divisions of the Institute, who approve of his or her plans and agree to act as an advisory "committee of three."

2. The committee of three forms the heart of the program and bears the chief responsibility for overseeing the student's progress. The chairman and one other member must be on the professorial staff. The third member may be any qualified individual such as a postdoctoral fellow, graduate student or faculty member of another institution.

3. The ISP committee considers each proposed program in consultation with the prospective members of the committee of three. If the program seems suitable, a three-party written contract is drawn up among the ISP committee, the committee of three, and the student. This contract includes the agreed-upon content of the student's program and the methods for ascertaining satisfactory progress for those parts of the student's program that are not standard Institute courses. Copies of the student's contract, along with all ISP records for each student and his or her transcript, are kept in permanent files in the Registrar's Office.

4. The progress of each student in the ISP is monitored at least every quarter by consultation between the ISP committee and each committee of three. Standards for acceptable progress and satisfactory completion of the terms of the three-party contract are the responsibility of the ISP committee. When the ISP committee is satisfied that the terms of the contract have been fulfilled by the student, it recommends the student to the faculty for graduation.

5. A plan of study may include special ISP courses to accommodate individual programs of study or special research that falls outside ordinary course offerings. The student and the instructor first prepare a written course contract specifying the work to be accomplished and the time schedule for reports on progress and for work completed. The units of credit and form of grading are decided by mutual agreement between the instructor, the student, and his or her committee of three. ISP courses are recorded on the student's transcript in the same manner as are other Caltech courses.

Literature Option

Students majoring in literature are offered a wide range of courses that enable them to concentrate on either English or American literature. In addition a number of courses in literature in translation enrich the curriculum. All majors are assigned an adviser who will help them select the courses best suited to their needs. Majors preparing for graduate work will be well advised to go beyond the minimum requirements listed below. All literature courses *must* be taken for grades. It is recommended that literature majors take electives in such related fields as the arts, languages, history, philosophy, and psychology.

Option Requirements

1. 108 units in the Lit 100-180 group of courses. Within these 108 units, the following are required:
 - a. 18 units (two terms) of Shakespeare, Lit 114a and b.
 - b. 27 units (three terms) selected from the following group of courses in pre-twentieth-century English literature: Lit 106 a, Lit 112 a or b, Lit 116, Lit 120, Lit 122 a or b, Lit 125 a and b, Lit 126
 - c. 27 units (three terms) selected from the following courses in American Literature: Lit 132, Lit 134, Lit 136, Lit 138, Lit 140, Lit 142 a or b or c, Lit 146 a
2. L 102 abc or L 130 abc or L 141 abc or the equivalent

3. 54 units of science, mathematics, and engineering courses. This requirement cannot be satisfied by freshman laboratory courses or courses primarily for freshmen, graded on a pass/fail basis, and not serving as prerequisites for more advanced courses. The courses Ay 1, Bi 1, Env 1, and Ge 1 may be taken to satisfy this requirement only if taken after the freshman year.
4. Passing grades must be earned in a total of 516 units, including the courses listed above.

Typical Course Schedule

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>				
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Waves, Quantum Mechanics, and Statistical Physics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
	Electives ¹	24	24	24
		42	42	42
<i>Third Year</i>				
	Electives	45	45	45
<i>Fourth Year</i>				
	Electives	45	45	45

¹81 of these units partially fulfill the Institute requirement in humanities and social science.

Mathematics Option

The four-year undergraduate program in mathematics leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science. The purpose of the undergraduate option is to give students an understanding of the broad outlines of modern mathematics, to stimulate their interest in research, and to prepare them for later work, either in pure mathematics or allied sciences. Unless students have done exceptionally well in their freshman and sophomore years they should not contemplate specializing in mathematics. An average of at least "B" in mathematics courses is expected of students in order to major in mathematics.

Since the more interesting academic and industrial positions open to mathematicians require training beyond a bachelor's degree, students who intend to make mathematics their profession must normally plan to continue with graduate study. Some students use their background in mathematics as an entry to other fields such as physics, economics, computer science, business, or law. Students expecting to pursue a Ph.D. degree in mathematics should realize that many mathematics departments require a reading knowledge of one or two foreign languages.

The schedule of courses in the undergraduate mathematics option is flexible. It enables students to adapt their programs to their needs and mathematical interests and gives them the opportunity of becoming familiar with creative mathematics early in their careers. Each term during the junior and senior years students normally take 18 units of courses in mathematics or applied mathematics, including the required course Ma 108. Any course listed under applied mathematics is regarded as an elective in mathematics and not as an elective in science, engineering or humanities. Sophomores who have not taken Ma 5 must take this course as juniors. Overloads in course work are strongly discouraged; students are advised instead to deepen and supplement their course work by independent reading.

Attention is called to the fact that students whose grade-point averages are less than 1.9 at the end of the academic year in the subjects under mathematics and applied mathematics may, at the option of the department, be refused permission to continue the work of the mathematics option.

Option Requirements

1. Ma 5 abc, Ma 108 abc
2. One of the following one-year courses: Ma 102 abc, Ma 116 abc, Ma/CS 117 abc, Ma 118 abc, Ma 120 abc, Ma 121 abc, Ma 122 abc, Ma 123 abc, Ma/EE 125 a followed by Ma/EE 127 ab, Ma 137 a followed by Ma 143 ab, Ma 142 abc, Ma 144 abc, Ma 150 abc, Ma 151 abc, Ma 152 abc, Ma 160 abc
3. 27 additional units in Ma or AMa
4. Passing grades must be earned in a total of 483 units, including the courses listed above.

Typical Course Schedule

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>				
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Waves, Quantum Mechanics, and Statistical Physics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ma 5 abc	Introduction to Abstract Algebra (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Electives in Science, Engineering or Humanities	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
		45	45	45
<i>Third Year</i>				
Ma 108 abc	Advanced Calculus (4-0-8)	12	12	12
	Selected courses in Mathematics, minimum	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives	18	18	18
	Electives in Science, Engineering, or Humanities	9	9	9
		48	48	48
<i>Fourth Year</i>				
	Selected course in Mathematics	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives	18	18	18
	Electives in Mathematics, Science, Engineering or Humanities	18	18	18
		45	45	45

Physics Option

The distinctive feature of the undergraduate work in physics at the Caltech is the creative atmosphere in which students at once find themselves. This results from the combination of a large and very productive graduate school with a small and carefully selected undergraduate body.

In order to provide the thorough training in physics required by those who are going into scientific or engineering work, two full years of general physics are required of all students. This first course in physics introduces modern ideas at the beginning of the first year and develops these along with the principles of classical mechanics and electromagnetism as they apply to the dynamics of particles. More complex problems, including quantum mechanics, atomic structure, and statistical mechanics, are treated in the second year. Those who want to major in physics may choose a more intensive course in their second year. Junior and senior courses provide an unusually thorough preparation for graduate work. The curriculum provides for the teaching of classical and modern physics from the first year through the entire undergraduate course of study. Elective courses during the junior and senior years provide flexibility

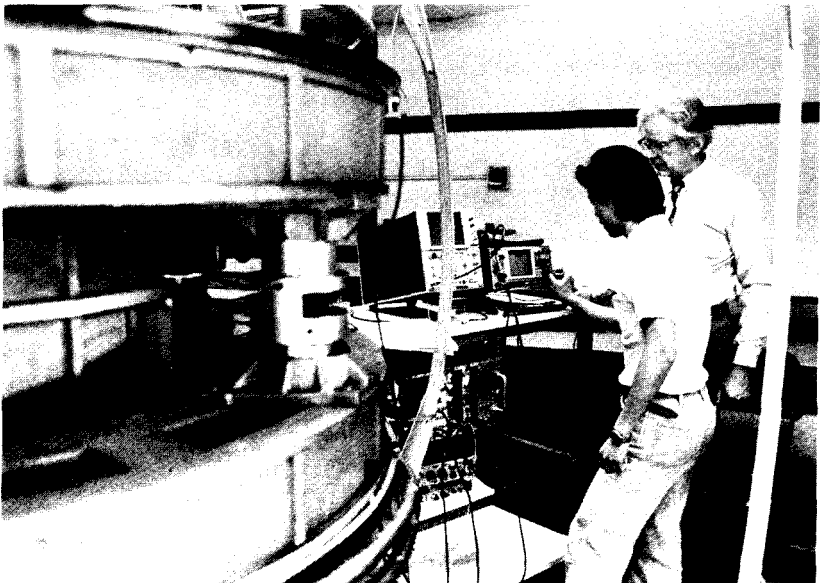
that enables the students to select a program to fit their individual requirements. Many of the undergraduate students who elect physics are also given an opportunity to participate in some of the 30 to 60 research projects that are always under way and in the graduate seminars that are open to undergraduates at all times.

Attention is called to the fact that any student whose grade-point average for one academic year is less than 1.9 in the subjects listed under this division will normally be refused permission to continue in the physics option.

Option Requirements

1. Ph 3 or Ph 4
2. Ph 5 or Ph 6¹
3. Ph 7
4. Ph 106 or APh 106
5. Ph 98 or Ph 125
6. Ph 77 and/or APh 77 in any two-term combination or Ph 78 abc
7. 54 additional units of any of the following: Ph 79, Ph 103 abc, Ph 127 abc, Ph 129 abc, Ph 135 abc, Ph 136 abc, APh 105 abc, APh 114 abc, APh 156 abc or any physics graduate course numbered 200 or greater. Note that the student cannot exercise a pass/fail option on any courses offered to meet this requirement.
8. 27 units of science and engineering courses outside of Ph, APh, Ma, and AMa.
9. Passing grades must be earned in a total of 516 units, including courses listed above but no more than 9 units per term of Ph 171, Ph 172, or Ph 173 may be counted.

¹Several lower-division laboratory courses from other options (APh 24, EE 90, etc.) have considerable physics content, and students wishing to substitute such a course for the requirement of Ph 5 or Ph 6 may petition the Physics Undergraduate Committee to do so.



Professor of Physics Felix Boehm and an undergraduate study the output of an ion-free double-focusing beta spectrometer.

Typical Course Schedule

	Units per term		
	1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>			
Ph 2 abc or Ph 12 abc	9	9	9
Ma 2 abc	9	9	9
Humanities	9	9	9
Physics Laboratory ¹	0	9	9
Electives	12	9	9
	<u>39</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>
<i>Third Year</i>			
Ph 106	9	9	9
AMa 95 or Ma 108	12	12	12
Ph 98 ²	9	9	9
Humanities	9	9	9
Electives	9	9	9
	<u>48</u>	<u>48</u>	<u>48</u>
<i>Fourth Year</i>			
Ph 77	9	9	0
Electives	27	27	36
Humanities	9	9	9
	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>

Physics Laboratory Requirements

Students choosing a major in physics must complete the following laboratory requirements by the end of the second year:

Ph 3 or Ph 4	6 units
Ph 5 or Ph 6 ³	9 units
Ph 7	<u>9 units</u>
	24 units

The courses will be offered as follows:

Ph 3	Physics Laboratory	6	6	6
Ph 4	Physics Laboratory .....	.	.	6
Ph 5	Physics Laboratory	9	.	.
Ph 6	Physics Laboratory .....	.	9	.
Ph 7	Physics Laboratory .....	.	.	9

¹See Option Requirements 1, 2 and 3.

²Students who took Ph 2 in their second year may take Ph 125 or an elective in place of Ph 98

³Several lower-division laboratory courses from other options (APh 24, EE 90, etc.) have considerable physics content, and students wishing to substitute such a course for the requirement of Ph 5 or Ph 6 may petition the Physics Undergraduate Committee to do so.

Suggested Electives

Sophomore Year

Ma 5 abc	Ay 21	EE 5
Ge 1	Ay 22	EE 14 abc
Ge 4	ME 1 ab	Ch 41 abc
Bi 1	APh/ME 17 abc	L 130 abc
Ay 20	CS/EE 4	

Junior Year

Ph 77 ab	Ge 101 abc	EE 14 abc
Ph 171	Ge 166	EE 90 abc
Ph 172	Bi 9	Ch 21 abc
AMa 95 abc	Ay 100	L 102 abc
Ma 108 abc	Ay 101	L 141 abc
	Ay 102	

Senior Year

Ph 78 abc	Ph 129 abc	APh 105 abc
Ph 79 abc	Ph 135 abc	APh 114 abc
Ph 103 abc	Ph 136 abc	APh 140 abc
Ph 127 abc	APh 77 ab	APh 156 abc

Social Science Option

The social science program is designed to provide undergraduates with a multidisciplinary training in social science. The program focuses on the processes of social, political and economic change and the analytical methods used by social scientists to describe and predict them. The program is designed to be sufficiently flexible to provide an excellent preparation for students intending to attend graduate school in any social science discipline, law or business.

Option Requirements

1. Ec/SS 11, PS/SS 12, Ec 121 ab, Ma 112 a or CS/SS 142 a, Ec 122, PS/SS 122
2. One of the following: An 101 a, An 122 or Psy 13
3. 45 additional units of science, mathematics, and engineering courses. This requirement cannot be satisfied by freshman laboratory courses or courses primarily for freshmen, graded on a pass/fail basis, and not serving as prerequisites for more advanced courses. The courses Ay 1, Bi 1, Env 1, and Ge 1 may be taken to satisfy this requirement only if taken after the freshman year. Note: AMa 181 ab may count toward either this requirement or the social science electives requirement, but not toward both.
4. 45 additional units of social science courses, which include any course listed under the following headings: anthropology, economics, political science, psychology, and social science.
5. Passing grades must be earned in a total of 516 units, including courses listed above.

Typical Course Schedule

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
<i>Second Year</i>				
EC/SS 11	Social Science Principles and Problems: Introduction to Microeconomics.....	9	.	.
PS/SS 12	Social Science Principles and Problems: Nonmarket Decisions (3-0-6).....	.	9	.
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5).....	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Waves, Quantum Mechanics, and Statistical Physics (4-0-5).....	9	9	9
	Electives.....	18	18	27
		45	45	45
<i>Third Year</i>				
Ma 112 a or	Statistics (3-0-6).....	9	.	.
CS/SS 142 a	Computer Modeling and Data Analysis (3-0-6).....	9	.	.
Ec 121 ab	Intermediate Microeconomics (3-0-6).....	.	9	9
Ec 122	Econometrics (3-0-6).....	.	9	.
PS/SS 122	Noncooperative Games in Social Science (3-0-6).....	.	.	9
An 101 a or	Selected Topics in Anthropology (3-0-6).....	9	.	.
An 122 or	Introduction to the Anthropology of Development (3-0-6).....	.	9	.
Psy 13	Introduction to Social Psychology (3-0-6).....	.	.	9
	Electives.....	9	18	27
		45	45	45
<i>Fourth Year</i>				
	Electives ¹	45	45	45
		45	45	45

¹Students may concentrate on research by taking 54 units of supervised research in their senior year.



INFORMATION FOR GRADUATE STUDENTS

4

GRADUATE PROGRAM

The Institute offers graduate work leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. In addition, it offers the following intermediate degrees: Aeronautical Engineer, Civil Engineer, Electrical Engineer, and Mechanical Engineer.

The academic work of the Institute is organized in six divisions:

- Biology
- Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
- Engineering and Applied Science
- Geological and Planetary Sciences
- The Humanities and Social Sciences
- Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy

Graduate work at the Institute is further organized into graduate options, which are supervised by those professors whose interests and research are closely related to the area of the option, within the administrative jurisdiction of one or more of the divisions. The graduate student working for an advanced degree in one of the graduate options is associated with an informal group of those professors who govern the option, other faculty including research associates and fellows, and other graduate students working for similar degrees.

A faculty member from each area of graduate study is available for consultation on problems concerning academic programs, degree requirements, financial aid, etc. The representatives for 1982–1983 are as follows:

- Aeronautics
- Applied Mathematics
- Applied Mechanics
- Applied Physics
- Astronomy
- Biology

- Prof. L. Lees
- Prof. H. O. Kreiss
- Prof. F. S. Buffington
- Prof. P. M. Bellan
- Prof. K. Y. Lo
- Prof. C. J. Brokaw

Chemical Engineering	Prof. G. R. Gavalas
Chemistry	Prof. V. McKoy
Civil Engineering	Prof. F. S. Buffington
Computer Science	Prof. C. A. Mead
Electrical Engineering	Prof. R. D. Middlebrook
Engineering Science	Prof. F. S. Buffington
Environmental Engineering Science	Prof. F. S. Buffington
Geological and Planetary Sciences	Prof. D. S. Burnett
Materials Science	Prof. F. S. Buffington
Mathematics	Prof. G. Lorden
Mechanical Engineering	Prof. F. S. Buffington
Physics	Prof. S. C. Frautschi
Social Sciences	Prof. L. E. Davis

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Admission to Graduate Standing

Apply to the Dean of Graduate Studies, California Institute of Technology, 204-40, Pasadena, CA 91125, for an application form for admission to graduate studies. Admission will be granted *only to a limited number of students of superior ability*, and application should be made as early as possible. No application fee is required. In general, admission to graduate standing is effective for enrollment only at the beginning of the next academic year. The California Institute of Technology encourages applications from both men and women, including members of minority groups. Students wishing to apply for assistantships or fellowships may do so in the appropriate section of the application for admission. The completed application is due in the Graduate Office no later than February 15.

Although the application form permits the applicant to state his or her intended major field of study and special interests, the application may actually be considered by two or more divisions or interdisciplinary programs.

To be admitted to graduate standing an applicant must in general have received a bachelor's degree representing the completion of an undergraduate course in science or engineering substantially equivalent to one of the options offered by the Institute. He or she must, moreover, have attained such a scholastic record and present such recommendations as to indicate that he or she is fitted to pursue, with distinction, advanced study and research. In some cases examinations may be required. Admission sometimes may have to be refused solely on the basis of limited facilities in the department concerned.

Admission to graduate standing does not of itself admit the student to candidacy for a degree. Application for admission to candidacy for the degree desired must be made as provided in the regulations governing work for the degree. The student is responsible for seeing that admission is secured at the proper time.

Students from non-English-speaking countries are expected to read, write, and speak English and comprehend the spoken language. Applicants whose first or native language is not English are required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as part of their application procedure. This test is given at centers throughout the world on several dates each year. The testing schedule and registration information may be obtained by writing to TOEFL, Educational Testing Service, Princeton, NJ 08540. Results of the test should be sent to the Graduate Office. Special no-credit classes in English are sometimes offered at Pasadena City College for those students who need to improve their command of the language or who wish to perfect it. Information regarding these classes can be obtained from the Chairman of the

Faculty Committee on Foreign Students and Scholars or from the International Desk. It is strongly recommended, however, that students who achieve a low TOEFL score make arrangements for remedial work during the summer preceding their registration.

Special students, not working for degrees, are admitted only under exceptional circumstances.

Graduate Residence

One term of residence shall consist of one term's work of not fewer than 36 units of advanced work in which a passing grade is recorded. If fewer than 36 units are successfully carried, the residence will be regarded as shortened in the same ratio; but the completion of a greater number of units in any one term will not be regarded as increasing the residence. The residency requirements for each degree will be found under the degree regulation. In general, the degree requirements are: Master of Science, after a minimum of three terms (one academic year) of graduate work; Aeronautical Engineer, Civil Engineer, Electrical Engineer, and Mechanical Engineer, after a minimum of six terms (two academic years) of graduate work; and Doctor of Philosophy, after a minimum of nine terms (three academic years) of graduate work.

Advanced work is defined as study or research in courses whose designated course number is greater than or equal to 100.

Registration

Students are required to register and file a program card in the Registrar's Office at the beginning of each term of residence, whether they are attending a regular course of study, carrying on research or independent reading only, writing a thesis or other dissertation, or utilizing any other academic service or campus facility.

Before registering, students should consult with members of the department in which they are taking their major work to determine the studies that they can pursue to the best advantage.

The number of units allowed for a course is so chosen that one unit corresponds roughly to one hour a week of work throughout the term for a student of superior ability.

Students will not receive credit for courses unless they are properly registered. The students themselves are charged with the responsibility of making certain that all grades to which they are entitled have been recorded.

Graduate students who cannot devote full time to their studies are allowed to register only under special circumstances. Except by specific action of the Committee on Graduate Study, graduate students will be required to register for at least 36 units during each of their first three terms of attendance at the Institute. Exceptions for part-time students are subject to regulations detailed in the following section on *Part-Time Programs*. A graduate student who is registered for 36 or more units is classed as a full-time student.

Graduate students will be required to maintain their admission status until all requirements for a degree are fulfilled, whether by continuity of registration or on the basis of approved leave of absence. In case of lapse in graduate standing, readmission must be sought before academic work may be resumed or requirements for the degree completed.

Graduate students are encouraged to continue their research during the whole or a part of the summer. The student must file a registration card for such summer work in the Registrar's Office in May. A minimum of ten units must be taken. There is no tuition charge for summer research units.

All changes in registration must be reported, on drop or add cards, to the Registrar's Office by the student. Such changes are governed by the last dates for adding or dropping courses as shown on the academic calendar on pages 4 and 5. A student may not withdraw from or add a course after the last date for dropping or adding courses without his or her department's consent and the approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

In registering for research, students should indicate on their program card the name of the instructor in charge, and should consult with him or her to determine the number of units to which the proposed work corresponds. At the end of the term the instructor in charge may decrease the number of units for which credit is given in case he or she feels that the progress of research does not justify the full number originally registered for.

A graduate student who undertakes activities related to the Institute (studies, research, an assistantship, or other employment) aggregating more than 62 hours per week must receive approval from the Dean of Graduate Studies. Petition forms for this purpose may be obtained from the Graduate Office and must carry the recommendation of the student's major department option representative before submission to the Graduate Office.

Registration is required for the term or summer period in which the requirements for an advanced degree are completed, including either the final examination or submission of a thesis. Registration with minimum tuition will be allowed for, at most, one term, except for summer registration. Registration for 10 units may be granted for the term in which the Ph.D. examination is taken, subject to the approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

With the approval of the Committee on Graduate Study, any graduate student whose work is not satisfactory may be refused registration at the beginning of any term by the department in which the student is doing his or her major work.

Part-Time Programs

Part-time graduate study programs at the Institute are subject to the following rules:

Degree Programs

- a. Applicants for the part-time program must submit a regular application form.
- b. Any research work done for academic credit shall be supervised by a Caltech faculty member.
- c. Students admitted to the part-time program are required to take at least 27 units of graduate course work or research work each term during the academic year. They may not commit themselves to work for more than 20 hours per week for the sponsoring organization.
- d. Part-time studies in the program will be limited to the first two years of academic residence for each student. Beyond the initial period, students continuing their graduate work must do so on a full-time basis.
- e. The program will, in each option, be restricted each year to at most 20 percent of the planned number of new graduate students, with the understanding that adjustments to this limit are permissible for small options.
- f. Any option at the Institute retains the right not to participate in the program or to accept it under more stringent conditions.

Non-Degree Programs

Caltech employees, both campus and JPL, are eligible to apply to take one or more graduate courses for credit. Participants in this program will not be considered to be working toward a Caltech degree, in contrast to the part-time program for graduate degrees described above, and courses taken under this program cannot be used to fulfill the requirements for a Caltech degree.

At least one month prior to the start of the term, the employee should have initial discussion with the option representative of the option in which the course is to be taken. Application should be made to the Graduate Office by filling out the first page of the standard graduate admission form, providing a transcript of academic work and one letter of recommendation, and stating which course would be taken. The employee must meet the prerequisites for the course, and must obtain the written permission of the instructor. Individual options may require further information such as GRE scores. The decision on admission to take each course will be

made by the Option Admissions Committee, with final approval by the Dean of Graduate Studies. Taking an additional course at a later time will require full reapplication. It is the employee's responsibility to arrange a revised work schedule with the appropriate supervisor. Approval of the employee's division is required.

Part-time non-degree students are subject to the Honor System (see p. 81) and are under the purview of the Dean of Graduate Studies. They may take only courses numbered 100 or higher. Research courses are excluded from the program. For courses in which a letter grade is offered, these students may not register to receive a pass-fail grade in the course, nor can credit for the course be obtained by examination. The option may limit the number of non-degree students admitted to any one course.

Working at Special Laboratories

- a. Any student who desires to take advantage of the unique opportunities available at the Special Laboratories, e.g., JPL or EQL, for Ph.D. thesis work, should be allowed to do so, provided he or she maintains good contact with academic life on campus, and the Laboratories commit support for the duration of the thesis research, and provided that all Caltech graduate thesis research carried out at the Special Laboratories be under the supervision of Caltech faculty members.
- b. A student's request to carry out thesis work at a Special Laboratory should be formally endorsed by the appropriate committee of his or her option and by the Special Laboratory or a petition submitted through the option representative to the Dean of Graduate Studies. The Special Laboratory would recognize its commitment of special equipment or any other resources required for the thesis work. Approval of the Special Laboratory should also indicate that the thesis topic is a sensible one from its point of view, but that the subject is not likely to be preempted from the student.
- c. Special Laboratories support of Caltech students doing thesis research at the Special Laboratories should be provided, if possible, through a campus graduate research assistantship (GRA) under a suitable work order. In this way a student would be eligible for a tuition award on the same basis as a campus thesis student.
- d. Employment by the Special Laboratories of a graduate student for work not connected with his or her thesis should be regarded as equivalent to other outside employment.

Grades

Term examinations are held in all graduate courses unless the instructor, after consultation with the chairman of the division, shall arrange otherwise. No student taking a course for credit shall be exempt from these examinations.

Grades for all graduate work are reported to the Registrar's Office at the close of each term.

The following system of grades is used to indicate class standing in graduate courses: "A" excellent, "B" good, "C" satisfactory, "D" poor, "E" conditioned, "F" failed, "Inc" incomplete. In addition to these grades, which are to be interpreted as having the same significance as for undergraduate courses, pass-fail grading may also be used.

Exchange Program with Scripps Institution of Oceanography

An exchange program has been established with the Scripps Institution of Oceanography (SIO), University of California, San Diego, permitting Caltech graduate students to enroll in and receive credit for graduate courses offered by SIO. Arrangements should be made through the

student's major department and the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies. The student must obtain the advance approval of the instructors of courses to be taken at SIO. In some cases, when it is in the best interests of the student, arrangements may be made for the student to be temporarily in full-time residence at SIO.

Thesis research done partly at SIO may be arranged directly by the student's department and the staff of appropriate research laboratories at SIO, without the necessity of enrolling for SIO courses designated for research; in this case the student will continue to be under the supervision of his or her Caltech thesis adviser and will enroll for Caltech research units.

DEGREE REGULATIONS

Degree of Master of Science

The Master of Science degree is a professional degree intended to prepare a student for teaching, for further graduate studies, or for more advanced work in industry. Detailed requirements are based primarily on professional studies, and the program should be planned in consultation with the faculty in the appropriate discipline. Under normal circumstances, the requirements for the M.S. degree can be completed in one academic year.

A student who enters the Institute holding a master's degree from another institution will not normally be awarded a master's degree in the same field from the Institute unless the initial admission to Caltech graduate standing indicated that the student was to be a master's candidate. A student may not normally be awarded two master's degrees from the Institute.

Special regulations for the master's degree are listed under each graduate option.

Residence and Units of Graduate Work Required. At least one academic year of residence at the Institute and 135 units of graduate work subsequent to the baccalaureate degree are required for the master's degree. Included in these units are at least 27 units of free electives or of required studies in the humanities. Courses used to fulfill requirements for the bachelor's degree may not be counted as graduate residence.

To qualify for a master's degree, a student must complete the work indicated in the section on special regulations for his or her option with a grade-point average for the approved M.S. candidacy courses of at least 1.9.

In special cases, with the approval of the instructor and the Dean of Graduate Studies, courses taken elsewhere before enrollment at the Institute may be offered for credit. An examination may be required to determine the acceptability of such courses. Course credit, if granted, shall not be construed as residence credit.

Registration. Continuity of registration must be maintained until all requirements for the master's degree have been completed, with the exception of summer terms and authorized leaves of absence.

Admission to Candidacy. Before mid-term of the first term of the academic year in which the student expects to receive the degree, he or she must file in the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies an application for admission to candidacy for the degree desired. On the candidacy form, the student will submit a proposed plan of study, which must have the approval of his or her department. This plan of study, if approved, shall then constitute the requirements for the degree, and changes in the schedule will not be recognized unless initialed by the department representative.

All changes in registration must be reported on drop or add cards to the Registrar's Office.

Engineer's Degree

The work for an engineer's degree must consist of advanced studies and research in the field appropriate to the degree desired. It must conform to the special requirements established for the degree desired and should be planned in consultation with the members of the faculty concerned. Students who have received the master's degree and wish to pursue further studies leading toward either the engineer's or the doctor's degree must file a new petition to continue graduate work toward the desired degree. Students who have received an engineer's degree will not in general be admitted for the doctor's degree.

Residence. At least six terms of graduate residence subsequent to a baccalaureate degree equivalent to that given by the Institute are required for an engineer's degree. Of these, at least the last three terms must be at Caltech. It must be understood that these are minimum requirements, and students must often count on spending a somewhat longer time on graduate work.

To qualify for an engineer's degree a student must complete the work prescribed by his or her supervising committee with a grade-point average of at least 1.9. Work upon research and the preparation of a thesis must constitute no fewer than 55 units. More than 55 units may be required by certain departments, and the student should determine the particular requirements of his or her department when establishing his or her program.

Registration. Continuity of registration must be maintained until all requirements for the engineer's degree have been completed, with the exception of summer terms and authorized leaves of absence.

Admission to Candidacy. Before mid-term of the first term of the academic year in which the student expects to receive the degree, he or she must file in the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies an application for admission to candidacy for the degree desired. Upon receipt of this application, the Dean, in consultation with the chairman of the appropriate division, will appoint a committee of three members of the faculty to supervise the student's work and to certify to its satisfactory completion. One of the members of the committee must be in a field outside the student's major field of study. The student should then consult with this committee in planning the details of this work. The schedule of his or her work as approved by the committee shall be entered on the application form and shall then constitute a requirement for the degree. Changes in the schedule will not be recognized unless initialed by the proper authority. No course that appears on the approved schedule and for which the applicant is registered may be removed after the last date for dropping courses as listed in the catalog.

The student will be admitted to candidacy for the degree when the supervising committee certifies: (a) that all the special requirements for the desired degree have been met, with the exception that certain courses of not more than two terms in length may be taken after admission to candidacy; (b) that the thesis research has been satisfactorily started and probably can be finished at the expected time.

Such admission to candidacy must be obtained by mid-term of the term in which the degree is to be granted.

Thesis. At least two weeks before the degree is to be conferred, each student is required to submit to the Dean of Graduate Studies two copies of his or her thesis in accordance with the regulations that govern the preparation of doctoral dissertations, which may be obtained from the Graduate Office. The candidate must obtain written approval of the thesis by the chairman of the division and the members of the supervising committee, on a form obtained from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

The use of "classified" research as thesis material for any degree will not be permitted. Exceptions to this rule can be made only under special circumstances, and then only when approval is given by the Dean of Graduate Studies before the research is undertaken.

Examination. At the discretion of the option in which the degree is desired, a final examination may be required. This examination would be conducted by a committee appointed by the candidate's supervising committee.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is conferred by the Institute primarily in recognition of breadth of scientific attainment and of power to investigate scientific problems independently and efficiently, rather than for the completion of definite courses of study through a stated period of residence. The work for the degree must consist of scientific research and the preparation of a thesis describing it, and of systematic studies of an advanced character, primarily in science or engineering. In addition, the candidate must have acquired the power of clear and forceful self-expression in both oral and written language.

Subject to the general supervision of the Committee on Graduate Study, the student's work for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is specifically directed by the department in which he or she has chosen the major subject. Each student should consult his or her department concerning special divisional and departmental requirements.

Admission. With the approval of the Committee on Graduate Study, students are admitted to graduate standing by the department in which they choose their major work toward the doctor's degree. In some cases, applicants for the doctor's degree may be required to register for the master's or engineer's degree first; however, these degrees are not general prerequisites for the doctor's degree. Students who have received the master's degree and wish to pursue further studies leading toward either the engineer's or the doctor's degree must file a request to continue graduate work toward the desired degree. Students who have received an engineer's degree will not, in general, be admitted for the doctor's degree.

A student who holds a Ph.D. degree from another institution will not normally be admitted to graduate standing at Caltech to pursue a second Ph.D. degree. A student will not normally be awarded two Ph.D. degrees from the Institute.

Minor Programs of Study. The Institute has no required minor program for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, but individual options may have minor requirements at their discretion and on the approval of the Graduate Study Committee.

A student who has satisfied the requirements for a minor program of study will be given recognition by explicit mention of the minor field on the Ph.D. diploma.

Residence. At least nine terms (three academic years) of residence subsequent to a baccalaureate degree equivalent to that given by the Institute are required for the doctor's degree. Of this at least one year must be in residence at the Institute. It should be understood that these are minimum requirements, and students must usually count on spending a somewhat longer time in residence. However, no student will be allowed to continue work toward the doctor's degree for more than five academic years (15 terms) of graduate residence, nor more than 18 terms for full- or part-time academic work without approval of a petition by the Dean of Graduate Studies in consultation with the option representative.

A student whose undergraduate work has been insufficient in amount or too narrowly specialized, or whose preparation in his or her special field is inadequate, must count upon spending increased time in work for the degree.

Registration. Continuity of registration must be maintained until all requirements for the doctor's degree have been completed, with the exception of summer terms and authorized leaves of absence.

Admission to Candidacy. On recommendation of the chairman of the division concerned, the Committee on Graduate Study will admit a student to candidacy for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy after the student has been admitted to work toward the doctor's degree and has been in residence at least one term thereafter; has initiated a program of study approved by the major department and, if needed, by the minor department; has satisfied the several departments concerned by written or oral examination or otherwise that he or she has a comprehensive grasp of the major and minor subjects as well as of subjects fundamental to them; has fulfilled any necessary language requirements; and has shown ability in carrying on research with a research subject approved by the chairman of the division concerned. For special departmental regula-

tions concerning admission to candidacy, see entries under the graduate options. Members of the Institute staff of rank higher than that of assistant professor are not admitted to candidacy for a higher degree.

A standard form, to be obtained from the Dean of Graduate Studies, is provided for making application for admission to candidacy. Such admission to candidacy must be obtained before the close of the second term of the year in which the degree is to be conferred. *The student is responsible for seeing that admission is secured at the proper time.* A student not admitted to candidacy before the beginning of the fourth academic year of graduate work at the Institute must petition through his or her division to the Dean of Graduate Studies for permission to register for further work.

Foreign Languages. The Institute believes in the importance of the knowledge of foreign languages and encourages their study as early as possible, preferably before admission to graduate standing. Although there is no Institute-wide foreign language requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, graduate students should check for possible specific requirements set by their division or smaller academic unit. Previous work is recognized, and further study as a graduate student is possible.

Examination. Each doctoral candidate shall be examined broadly and orally on the major subject, the scope of the thesis, and its significance in relation to the major subject. The examination, subject to the approval of the Committee on Graduate Study, may be taken at such time after admission to candidacy as the candidate is prepared, except that it must take place at least two weeks before the degree is to be conferred.

The examination may be written in part, and may be subdivided into parts or given all at one time at the discretion of the departments concerned. The student must petition for this examination, on a form obtained from the Graduate Office, not less than two weeks before the date of the examination. Ordinarily more than two weeks are needed for the necessary arrangements. The date of the examination and the composition of the examining committee will not be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies until the thesis is submitted in final form—i.e., ready for review by the Dean, the members of the examining committee, and the Graduate Office proofreader. (See *Thesis* below.)

Thesis. The candidate is to provide a copy of his or her completed thesis to the members of the examining committee at least two weeks before the final oral examination. The date of the examination and the composition of the examining committee will not be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies until the thesis is submitted in completed form, i.e., ready for review by the Dean, the members of the examining committee, and the Graduate Office proofreader. A petition for 10 units registration may be granted if these arrangements are approved before the end of the third week of the term in which the thesis will be submitted.

The last date for submission of the final, corrected thesis to the Dean of Graduate Studies is two weeks before the degree is to be conferred. Two copies of the thesis are to be submitted in accordance with the regulations governing the preparation of doctoral dissertations, obtainable from the Graduate Office. For special departmental regulations concerning theses, see specific graduate options.

Before submitting the final, corrected thesis to the Dean of Graduate Studies, the candidate must obtain approval of the thesis by the chairman of his or her division and the members of the examining committee, on a form that can be obtained at the Office of the Dean.

With the approval of the department concerned, a portion of the thesis may consist of one or more articles published jointly by the candidate and members of the Institute staff or other co-authors. In any case, however, a substantial portion of the thesis must be the candidate's own exposition of his or her own work.

The use of "classified" research as thesis material for any degree will not be permitted. Exceptions to this rule can be made only under special circumstances, and then only when approval is given by the Dean of Graduate Studies before the research is undertaken.

Regulations and directions for the preparation of theses may be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies, and should be followed carefully by the candidate.

GRADUATE EXPENSES

The tuition charge for all students registering for graduate work is currently \$7,500 per academic year, payable in three installments at the beginning of each term. Graduate students who cannot devote full time to their studies are allowed to register only under special circumstances. Students desiring permission to register for fewer than 36 units should therefore petition on a form obtained from the Registrar. If reduced registration is permitted, the tuition for each term is at the rate of \$70 a unit for fewer than 36 units with a minimum of \$700 a term. Adjustments of tuition charges may be arranged for changes in units if reported during the first three weeks of a term. Additional tuition will be charged to students registering for special courses made available to them that are not part of the normal educational facilities of the Institute.

The payment of tuition by graduate students is required (a) without reference to the character of the work by the student, which may consist of the performance of research, of independent reading, or of the writing of a thesis or other dissertation, as well as attendance at regular classes; (b) without reference to the number of terms in which the student has already been in residence; and (c) without reference to the status of the student as an appointee of the Institute, except that members of the academic staff of rank of Instructor or higher are not required to pay tuition.

Students who register for summer work, and who have not paid full tuition at the Institute during the preceding academic year, may be subject to a summer health fee of \$36.

Each graduate student is required to make a general deposit of \$25 to cover loss of, or damage to, Institute property used in connection with work in regular courses of study. Upon completion of graduate work, or upon withdrawal from the Institute, any remaining balance of the deposit will be refunded.

Unpaid Bills. All bills owed the Institute must be paid when due. Any student whose bills are past due may be refused registration for the term following that in which the past due charges were incurred. Transcripts will not be released until all bills due have been paid or satisfactory arrangements for payment have been made with the Office of Student Accounts.

Information regarding fellowships, scholarships, and assistantships is discussed on the following pages. Students of high scholastic attainment may be awarded special tuition awards covering all or a part of the tuition fee. Loans also may be arranged by making an application to the Faculty Committee on Scholarships and Financial Aid.

Expense Summary 1982-83

General:

General Deposit	\$ 25.00 ¹
Tuition	7,500.00
Graduate Student Council Dues	9.00 ²
	<u>\$7,534.00</u>

Other:

Books and Supplies (approx.)	\$500.00
Graduate House Living Expenses	
Room—\$1,215.00 to \$1,305.00 per academic year ³	
(Room rates are subject to change.)	
Meals—Available at Chandler Dining Hall or the Athenaeum (members only)	

¹This charge is made only once during residence at the Institute.

²Graduate students registered during the summer term are required to pay an additional \$3.00 Graduate Student Council dues.

³Room rent is billed one month in advance and is payable upon receipt of the monthly statement.

The following is a list of graduate fees at the California Institute of Technology for the Academic Year 1982-83, together with the dates on which these charges are due. Fees are subject to change at the discretion of the Institute.

	<i>First Term</i>	<i>Fee</i>
September 27, 1982	General Deposit	\$ 25.00
	Tuition	2,500.00
	Graduate Student Council Dues	3.00
<i>Second Term</i>		
January 3, 1983	Tuition	2,500.00
	Graduate Student Council Dues	3.00
<i>Third Term</i>		
March 28, 1983	Tuition	2,500.00
	Graduate Student Council Dues	3.00

Tuition fees for fewer than normal number of units:

Over 35 units	Full Tuition
Per unit per term	70.00
Minimum per term	700.00
Audit Fee, \$70.00 per lecture hour, per term.	

Fees for Late Registration. Registration is not complete until the student has personally turned in the necessary registration forms for a program approved by his or her adviser and has paid tuition and other fees. A penalty fee of \$10 is assessed for failure to register within five days of the scheduled dates.

ASCIT Dues. Graduate students are eligible for membership in the Associated Students of the California Institute of Technology, Inc., or ASCIT, pursuant to by-laws thereof. Dues are \$45 annually.

Room Deposit. A \$50 deposit must accompany each room application and will be refunded upon termination of the contract. (This deposit should not be confused with the General Deposit of \$25.)

Graduate Student Council Dues. Dues of \$9 are currently charged to each graduate student for the academic year. In addition, \$3 is collected for each graduate student registered during the summer. The council uses the dues to support a program of social and athletic activities and of other activities it deems beneficial to graduate student life.

Refunds. Students withdrawing from the Institute or reducing their number of units during the first three weeks of a term are entitled to a partial refund of tuition based on the period of attendance. The schedule for the specific percentage of tuition to be refunded for specific days of attendance appears on page 108. The days in attendance are the number of days counted from the first day of the term to the date that the petition for *withdrawal, leave of absence, or reduction of units* (to fewer than 36) is approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Housing Facilities. The Institute has four residence houses providing single rooms for 167 graduate students. These handsome and comfortable residences, located on campus, were donated by William M. Keck, Jr., Samuel B. Mosher and Earle M. Jorgensen, David X. Marks Foundation, and the family of Carl F Braun. The rates per academic year vary depending upon the accommodations and services provided. During the summer only, rooms may be rented on a month-to-month basis. Complete information may be obtained and reservations made by writing to the Office of Residence and Dining Halls, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA 91125.

The Institute owns a limited number of apartments and houses for rental to married Caltech students. Contact the Housing Office upon arrival for information.

The Off-Campus Housing Office maintains a current file of available rooms, apartments, and houses in the Pasadena area. The listings are available for use upon arrival at Caltech. Please note: The Institute cannot make negotiations for individual housing off campus.

Dining Facilities. Graduate students are privileged to join the Athenaeum (faculty club), which affords the possibility of contact with fellow graduate students and with others using the Athenaeum, including The Associates of the Institute, distinguished visitors, and members of the professional staffs of the Huntington Library and the California Institute of Technology.

The Chandler Dining Hall, located on the campus, is open Monday through Friday and most weekends when the Institute is in session. Breakfast, lunch, dinner, and snacks are served cafeteria style.

Health Services. Health services available to graduate students are explained in Section 2.

The International Desk. The International Desk, 14 Dabney Hall, is maintained to help foreign students and visiting scholars with non-academic problems. They will find the services of the desk very helpful, particularly when they first arrive on campus. The International Desk operates under the advice of the Faculty Committee on Foreign Students and Scholars.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

The Institute offers in each of its divisions a number of fellowships, tuition scholarships, and graduate assistantships. In general, tuition scholarships may be for full or partial tuition charges; assistantships provide cash stipends; and fellowships often provide both tuition scholarship awards and stipends. Graduate assistants are eligible to be considered for Special Tuition Awards.

A request for financial assistance is included on the application for admission to graduate standing. These applications should reach the Institute by February 15. Appointments to fellowships, scholarships, and assistantships are for one year only; and a new application must be filed with option representatives each year by all who desire appointments for the following year, whether or not they already hold such appointments.

Graduate students receiving any form of financial aid from the Institute are required to report any financial aid from other sources to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Students may accept outside employment if the time commitment does not interfere with their graduate studies. However, the number of hours per week being spent with outside employment must be reported to the Dean of Graduate Studies

Loans are available to graduate students who need such aid to continue their education. Application should be made to the Graduate Office.

Graduate Assistantships

Graduate assistants help with teaching, laboratory work, or research of a character that affords them useful experience. Teaching assistantships are for 12 or 15 hours per week during the academic year devoted to preparation, grading, and consulting with students. Laboratory assistantships and research assistantships usually are for 15 hours per week, sometimes up to 20 hours per week during the academic year and 30 hours per week during the summer. Combined teaching and research assistantships are possible. Assistantships ordinarily permit carrying a full graduate residence schedule also.

Graduate Scholarships, Fellowships, and Research Funds

The Institute offers a number of endowed fellowships and scholarships for tuition and/or stipend to graduate students of exceptional ability who wish to pursue advanced study and research. Funds have been endowed by the following gifts.

Earle C. Anthony Fellowships
Meridan Hunt Bennett Fellowships
Robert Roe and Nellie Canfield Blacker Fellowships
Norman Bridge Fellowship
Edith Newell Brown Scholarships
Theodore S. Brown Scholarships
J. Crawford Chestnut Fund
Elmer West Clark Fellowships
Lucy Mason Clark Fellowship
Samuel H. and Dorothy Breed Clinedinst Scholarship
Ray G. Coates Scholarship
Francis J. Cole Fellowships
Continental Oil Company Fellowship
Albert and Kate Page Crutcher Fellowship
Caroline W. Dobbins Scholarships and Fellowships
Donald Wills Douglas Prize Fellowships
Alexander M. and Florence W. Drake Fellowship
Richard P. Feynman Fellowships
J. S. Fluor Graduate Fellowship
Henry Ford II Scholar Award
Darryl G. Greenamyre Fund
Daniel and Florence Guggenheim Foundation Fellowships
Gulf Fellowship
Beno Gutenberg Fellowships
Haagen-Smit/Tyler Environmental Fellowships
Robert H. Halpenny Memorial Fund
Clarence J. Hicks Memorial Fellowship
Albert Hall Hughey Scholarship
William Barton Jones Fellowship
Saul Kaplun Fellowship
William N. Lacey Fellowship in Chemical Engineering
provided by the Union Oil Company Foundation
Henry Laws Scholarships and Fellowships
Smith and Louise Lee Memorial Fellowships
Robert L. Leonard Scholarship
Li Ming Memorial Scholarship
Howard J. Lucas Fellowship
Joseph F. Manildi Scholarship
The Helen G. and Arthur McCallum Fund
Clark B. Millikan Scholarships
Robert A. Millikan Fellowships
Blanche A. Mowrer Memorial Fund
David Lindley Murray Educational Fund
May McManus Oberholtz Scholarship
Charles Lee Powell Graduate Fellowship

William G. Reed Graduate Fellowship
Frederick Roeser Loan, Scholarship and Research Fund
William E. Ross Memorial Scholarships
Eben G. Rutherford Fund
Bruce H. Sage Fellowship in Chemical Engineering
provided by the Union Oil Company Foundation
Virginia Steele Scott Fellowship
Evelyn Sharp Fellowship
Leonard S. and Bernard S. Shoninger Scholarship Fund
Royal W. Sorensen Fellowship
Keith Spalding Memorial Scholarships
John Stager Stemple Memorial Fund
Van Maanen Fellowship
Russell R. Vought Scholarship Fund
Thomas J. Watson Fellowship
Laszlo Zechmeister Scholarship

Other Special Fellowships and Research Funds

In addition to the National Science Foundation, the Department of Health and Human Services, the Department of Energy, and the California State Graduate Fellowship program, gifts are received from the following donors to support graduate study.

American Vacuum Society
AMOCO Foundation, Inc.
ARCS Foundation, Inc., Los Angeles Chapter
Atlantic Richfield Foundation
R. C. Baker Foundation
Borg-Warner Corporation
Mildred C. Brinn Scholarship
California Foundation for Biochemical Research
California Institute Research Foundation
Corning Glass Works Foundation
Crutcher Foundation
Dean's Student Aid Fund
Josephine de Karman Trust
Eastman Kodak Company
Exxon Education Foundation
General Electric Company
Lawrence A. Hanson Foundation
The John Randolph Haynes and Dora Haynes Foundation
Fannie and John Hertz Foundation
Hughes Aircraft Company
International Business Machines Corporation
William F. Marlar Memorial Foundation
Monsanto Company
Jessie Smith Noyes Foundation, Inc.
Rockwell International
Gordon Ross Medical Foundation
Schlumberger Foundation
Shell Companies Foundation
Standard Oil Company of California

Standard Oil Company of Ohio
John and Beverly Stauffer Foundation
United States Steel Foundation, Inc.
Weyerhaeuser Company Foundation
Xerox Corporation

A number of governmental units, industrial organizations, educational foundations, and private individuals have contributed funds for the support of fundamental research related to their interests and activities. These funds offer financial assistance to selected graduate students in the form of graduate research assistantships.

Work-Study Programs

Limited opportunities are available for work-study programs in certain areas of interest. At the present time the sponsors of such programs are the Hughes Aircraft Company, Scientific Education Office, World Way, P.O. Box 90515, Los Angeles, CA 90009, and the Jet Propulsion Laboratory of the California Institute of Technology. Potential students wishing to consider participation in the Hughes program may make inquiry to the address above as well as making application for graduate study at the Institute. Those wishing to be considered for the JPL program should consult JPL and their option. In general such programs require some part-time employment during the academic year, as well as full-time work during the summer.

Loans

There are three sources of loans available to graduate students: Federal loans under the National Direct Student Loan (NDSL) program, loans under the Guaranteed Student Loan (GSL) program, and loans from special funds of the California Institute of Technology. The amount of loans available from the programs of the federal government is limited by the appropriate government regulations. NDSL borrowers are subject to the same repayment terms and qualification requirements as outlined for undergraduate students on page 115. Loans from Institute funds normally may not exceed \$2,500 per year. These loan funds are listed on page 114. Repayment terms, including interest rates, may be obtained from the Office of Student Accounts.

PRIZES

William F. Ballhaus Prize

A prize of \$500 is awarded annually for an outstanding doctoral dissertation in aeronautics, to be selected by the aeronautics faculty. This award is made possible by a gift from Dr. William F. Ballhaus, a California Institute of Technology alumnus, who received his Ph.D. degree in aeronautics in 1947.

Bohnenblust Travel Grants in Mathematics

Special grants may be awarded to outstanding graduate students in mathematics to enable them to travel here or abroad to further their mathematical education. The Mathematics Department established these awards in 1978 to honor H. F. Bohnenblust, who served Caltech as Professor of Mathematics, Executive Officer for Mathematics, and Dean of Graduate Studies. Application forms and further details are available in the Mathematics Office, 253 Sloan.

W. P. Carey & Co., Inc. Prize in Applied Mathematics

A prize of \$500 will be awarded by a faculty committee in applied mathematics for an outstanding doctoral dissertation. All applied mathematics Ph.D. theses submitted during each 12-month period beginning June 1 will be considered, but the prize will not necessarily be given every year. This award has been made possible by gifts from William Polk Carey and from W. P. Carey & Co., Inc.

Richard Bruce Chapman Memorial Award

A prize of \$200 will be awarded annually to a graduate student who has distinguished himself or herself in research in the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. The chairman of the division will choose the student from among those whose field is hydrodynamics.

Bruce Chapman was awarded an M.S. from Caltech in 1966 and a Ph.D. in 1970, both in engineering science. He died of cancer on June 20, 1981, and this award has been established in his memory by his family and friends.

Milton and Francis Clauser Doctoral Prize

An annual prize of \$1,500 is awarded to the Ph.D. candidate whose research is judged to exhibit the greatest degree of originality as evidenced by its potential for opening up new avenues of human thought and endeavor as well as by the ingenuity with which it has been carried out. Eligible candidates are those individuals who receive Ph.D. degrees at commencement, and nominations are made by Caltech faculty members.

The Milton and Francis Clauser Doctoral Prize is made possible by gifts from the family and friends of these twin alumni, who received bachelor's degrees in physics in 1934, master's degrees in 1935, and doctor's degrees in aeronautics in 1937.

Henry Ford II Scholar Awards

The Henry Ford II Scholar Awards are funded under an endowment provided by the Ford Motor Company Fund, a nonprofit organization supported primarily by contributions from the Ford Motor Company. Each award, up to \$5,000, will be made annually either to the engineering student with the best academic record at the end of the third year of undergraduate study, or to the engineering student with the best first-year record in the graduate program. The chairman of the Division of Engineering and Applied Science names the student to receive the award.

Ernest E. Sechler Memorial Award in Aeronautics

An award of \$500 is made annually to an aeronautics student who has made the most significant contribution to the teaching and research efforts of the Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories of the California Institute of Technology (GALCIT). The nominee is selected by the aeronautics faculty, and preference is given to students working in structural mechanics.

The Ernest E. Sechler Memorial Award in Aeronautics was established in 1980 in memory of Ernest E. Sechler, who was one of the first graduates of GALCIT and who then served as a GALCIT faculty member for 46 years. Throughout his career Ernest Sechler was the faculty adviser for aeronautics students. In addition, he made many contributions to structural mechanics in areas ranging from aeronautics to the utilization of energy resources.

SPECIAL REGULATIONS OF THE GRADUATE OPTIONS

Aeronautics

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Aeronautics

The Institute offers graduate programs in aeronautics leading to the degrees of Master of Science, Aeronautical Engineer, or Doctor of Philosophy. The programs are designed to provide intense training in the foundations of the aeronautical sciences with emphasis on research and the experimental method. Entering graduate students should have a thorough background in undergraduate mathematics, physics, and engineering science. Applicants for graduate study should submit Graduate Record Examination scores with their applications.

In working for a degree in aeronautics a student may do major study in, for example, one of the following areas:

Physics of Fluids	Aeronautical Engineering
Technical Fluid Mechanics	and Propulsion
Structural Mechanics	Aero Acoustics
Mechanics of Fracture	

While research and course work in aeronautics at the Institute cover a very broad range of subjects, a choice of one of the above fields allows students to specialize in their own interests while still taking advantage of the flexibility offered by the breadth of interests of the aeronautics group. A student with an interest in energy-related subjects will find many courses and research projects of particular use. Subjects of major importance in the efficient use of energy in transportation and power production, such as turbulent mixing, drag reduction, and lightweight structures, have historically been the focus of research activity in the aeronautics option.

A student and his or her adviser may design a program of study in one of the above fields consisting of the fundamental courses prescribed in the regulations for the separate degrees listed below and of electives selected from the list of aeronautics courses. Special attention is called to the list of one-term courses, numbered Ae 210 or higher, that are offered each year to interested students.

Degree of Master of Science in Aeronautics

Admission. Students with a baccalaureate degree equivalent to that given by the Institute are eligible for admission to work toward the Master's Degree in Aeronautics.

Course Requirements. Of the 135 units of graduate work required by Institute regulations, at least 108 units must be in the following subject areas:

Fluid mechanics	27 units
Solid mechanics	27 units
Experimental technique and laboratory work	27 units
Mathematics or applied mathematics	27 units

In addition, three units of Ae 150 are required. Each student must have a proposed program approved by his or her adviser prior to registration for the first term of work toward the degree.

Degree of Aeronautical Engineer

The degree of Aeronautical Engineer is considered to be a terminal degree for the student who desires advanced training more highly specialized and with less emphasis on academic research than is appropriate to the degree of Ph.D.

Admission. Students with a baccalaureate degree equivalent to that given by the Institute or with a Master of Science degree are eligible for admission to work for the Engineer's degree.

Program Requirements. The degree of Aeronautical Engineer is awarded after satisfactory completion of at least 135 units of graduate work equivalent to the Master of Science program described above, plus at least 135 additional units of advanced graduate work. This latter program of study and research must consist of:

- a. not less than 60 units of research in aeronautics or jet propulsion (Ae 200 or JP 280);
- b. three units of an advanced seminar such as Ae 208, Ae/AM 209, or JP 290; and
- c. satisfactory completion (with a grade of C or better) of at least 27 units of aeronautics courses numbered Ae 200 or higher, excluding research and seminars.

A proposed program conforming to the above regulations must be approved by the student's adviser prior to registration for the first term of work toward the degree.

A thesis is required based on the research program and may consist of the results of a theoretical and/or experimental investigation or may be a comprehensive literature survey combined with a critical analysis of the state-of-the-art in a particular field.

No student will be allowed to continue to work toward the degree of Aeronautical Engineer for more than six terms of graduate residence beyond the baccalaureate degree (not counting summer registrations) except by permission after petition to the aeronautics faculty.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Aeronautics

Admission. Students with a baccalaureate degree equivalent to that given by the Institute or with a Master of Science degree are eligible for admission to work for the Ph.D. degree.

Qualifying Examination. Before completing six terms of graduate residence after the baccalaureate degree (not counting summer registrations) and after completing at least 40 units of research in his or her chosen field, the student must satisfactorily pass a qualifying examination to determine whether he or she is qualified to pursue problems typical of Ph.D. work. Emphasis in the qualifying examination can be directed at a) establishing the student's ability to formulate research plans, b) determining the extent of the student's knowledge in his or her field of interest, and c) determining the extent of the student's ability to use mathematical and physical principles for original work in the chosen discipline.

Candidacy. To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. in aeronautics the applicant must have satisfactorily completed at least 135 units of graduate work equivalent to the above Master of Science program and, in addition, must pass with a grade of C or better:

- a. one of the following, or its equivalent:

AMa 101 abc	Methods of Applied Mathematics
AM 125 abc	Engineering Mathematical Principles
Ma 108 abc	Advanced Calculus
Ph 129 abc	Mathematical Methods of Physics

- b. at least 45 units of aeronautics courses numbered Ae 200 or higher, excluding research and seminars
- c. at least 54 units of courses outside of the applicant's chosen discipline, approved by the aeronautics faculty.

If any of the above subjects were taken elsewhere than at the Institute, the candidate may be required to pass special examinations indicating an equivalent knowledge of the subject.

To be admitted to candidacy, the applicant must pass a candidacy examination at least one year before the degree is to be conferred.

Foreign Languages. The student is encouraged to discuss with his or her adviser the desirability of studying foreign languages.

Thesis and Final Examination. By the beginning of the third term of the year in which the degree is to be conferred, a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must deliver rough drafts of the thesis to the supervising committee. Not less than two weeks after the submission

of the thesis rough drafts, the candidate is expected to give a seminar covering the results of his or her research, and this seminar will be followed by a thesis examination by the supervising committee. The seminar should be given as early as possible, but not later than two months before the degree is to be conferred.

Subject Minor in Aeronautics

A student majoring in a field other than aeronautics may, with the approval of the aeronautics faculty, elect aeronautics as a subject minor. A minimum of 54 units in subjects acceptable to the aeronautics faculty is required, and the student must be examined orally by a representative of the aeronautics faculty.

Applied Mathematics

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Applied Mathematics

A program for graduate study in applied mathematics is organized jointly by the Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy and the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. The course of study leads to the Ph.D. degree and requires three or four years. This program is aimed at those students with a background in mathematics, physics, or engineering who wish to obtain a thorough training and to develop their research ability in applied mathematics. Students will be admitted to one of the two divisions according to background and interests.

As the joint sponsorship by the two divisions indicates, several different groups in the Institute contribute to the teaching and supervision of research. Conversely, students in applied mathematics should combine their basic mathematical studies with deep involvement in some field of application. In accordance with this, basic general courses are listed specifically under applied mathematics; these are to be supplemented according to the student's interest from the courses offered under mathematics, and from the whole range of Institute courses in specific areas of physics, engineering, etc.

There is also an applied mathematics colloquium in which visitors, faculty, and students discuss current research.

Admission

Each new graduate student admitted to work for the Ph.D. in applied mathematics will be given an informal interview on Thursday or Friday of the week preceding the beginning of instruction for the fall term. The purpose of this interview is to ascertain the preparation of the student and assist him or her in mapping out a course of study. The work of the student during the first year will usually include some independent reading and/or research.

Categories of Courses

Courses that are expected to form a large part of the student's program are divided into three categories as follows:

Group A. Courses in mathematics and mathematical methods. Examples of these would include: AMa 101, AMa 104, AMa 105, AMa 106, AMa 107, AMa 108, AMa 109, AMa 201, AMa 204, Ma 109, Ma 137, Ma 143, Ma 144.

Group B. Courses of a general nature in which common mathematical concepts and techniques are applied to problems occurring in various scientific disciplines. Examples of these include: AMa 110, AMa/CS 146, AMa 151, AMa 152, AMa 153, AMa 170, AMa 181, AMa 220, AMa 251, AMa 260.

Group C. Courses dealing with special topics in the sciences. A complete list cannot be given here but examples are courses in elasticity, fluid mechanics, dynamics, quantum mechanics, electromagnetism, communication theory, etc.

Master's Degree in Applied Mathematics

Entering graduate students are normally admitted for the Ph.D. program. The master's degree may be awarded in exceptional cases. Of the 135 units of graduate work required by Institute regulations, at least 81 units of advanced graduate work should be in applied mathematics.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Mathematics

The Oral Candidacy Examination. In order to be recommended for candidacy the student must, in addition to satisfying the general Institute requirements, pass an oral candidacy examination. This examination will normally be given during the first term of the second graduate year. It will be based upon one year's work in courses of the type described in Group A above, and upon one year's work in courses of the type described in Groups B and C. The examination will also cover any independent study carried out by the student during his or her first graduate year.

Further Requirements. In order to be recommended for the Ph.D. in applied mathematics, the student must do satisfactory work in a program containing at least 45 units of work in courses of the type indicated in Group A, and at least 45 units of courses chosen from Groups B and C. This is intended to prevent undue specialization in either the more mathematical or the more engineering type of courses.

Submission of Thesis. On or before the first Monday in April of the year in which the degree is to be conferred, a candidate for the degree of Ph.D. in applied mathematics must deliver a typewritten or printed copy of the completed thesis to his or her research supervisor.

Final Examination. The final oral examination will be held as nearly as possible four weeks after the submission of the thesis. The examination will cover the thesis and related areas.

Subject Minor in Applied Mathematics

Students majoring in other fields may take a subject minor in applied mathematics provided the program consists of 45 units sufficiently far removed from their major program of study and is approved by the applied mathematics faculty.

Applied Mechanics

Master's Degree in Applied Mechanics

Study for the degree of Master of Science in Applied Mechanics ordinarily will consist of three terms of course work totaling at least 135 units. AM 125 abc: Engineering Mathematical Principles, and E 150 abc: Engineering Seminar, are required. However, with faculty approval, AM 125 abc may be replaced by Ma 108 abc: Advanced Calculus, AMa 101 abc: Methods of Applied Mathematics, or other satisfactory substitute. A minimum of 54 units of graduate-level courses (numbers 100 and above) must be selected from courses in AM, AMa, Ae, Hy, JP, CE and ME with the approval of the student's adviser and the faculty in applied mechanics. Students are encouraged to consider a humanities elective as part of their free electives.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Mechanics

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Mechanics will ordinarily involve a second year of graduate work in advanced courses and research, plus at least one additional year on a comprehensive thesis research project. Such study and research programs are individually planned to fit the interests and background of the student.

Course Requirements. To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in applied mechanics, the student must, in addition to meeting the general Institute requirements:

- a. complete 12 units of research;
- b. complete at least 108 units of advanced courses arranged by the student in conference

with his or her adviser and approved by the faculty in applied mechanics. If the student chooses to take a subject minor, the units thereof may be included in the total of 108, subject to the approval of the faculty in applied mechanics;

- c. pass with a grade of at least C an advanced course in mathematics or applied mathematics such as AM 125 abc, Ph 129 abc or AMa 101 abc, acceptable to the faculty in applied mechanics. The requirement in mathematics shall be in addition to requirement (b) above and shall not be counted toward a minor;
- d. pass an oral examination on the major subject, and, if the student has a minor, examination on the subject of that program may be included at the request of the discipline offering the minor.

Language Requirements. The student is encouraged to discuss with his or her adviser the desirability of taking foreign languages, which may be included in a minor with proper approvals. Foreign languages are not required.

Thesis and Final Examination. A final oral examination will be given after the thesis has been formally completed. This thesis examination will be a defense of the doctoral thesis and a test of the candidate's knowledge in his or her specialized field of research.

Subject Minor in Applied Mechanics

A student majoring in another branch of engineering, or another division of the Institute, may elect applied mechanics as a subject minor, with the approval of the faculty in applied mechanics and the faculty in his or her major field. The group of courses shall differ markedly from the major subject of study or research, and shall consist of at least 54 units of advanced work. The student shall be examined orally and separately from the examination in the student's major.

Applied Physics

Aims and Scope of the Graduate Program in Applied Physics

A graduate student in applied physics may be admitted to work toward a master's degree or toward the Ph.D. degree.

A professional in the field should be able to cope with any physics problem that confronts him or her in a technological context. Graduate study in applied physics should therefore cover considerable ground with the least possible loss of depth. Independent and original research is essential, but not for the purpose of acquiring advanced knowledge in a narrow specialty. In the rapidly changing technology of today an applied physicist should not expect to remain precisely within the field of thesis research; instead through research he or she should have gained the confidence to be able to contribute actively and rapidly to any related field in physics.

Master's Degree in Applied Physics

Of the 135 units required for this degree, at least 54 units must be selected from APh 114, Ch 125 or Ph 125, APh 105, Ae/APh 101, and APh 156. Topics in Applied Physics, APh 110 abc, is required. The remaining portion of the 135 units is to be made up from electives approved by the option representative. No more than 27 units may be earned in APh 200.

Suggested electives include: APh 105, APh 114, Ae/APh 101, APh/MS 126, APh 140, APh 153, APh 156, APh 161, APh 181, APh 190, APh 200, Ph 125, Ph 129, AMa 101, AMa 104, AMa 105, AM 135, ChE 103, ChE 165, Ch 120, Ch 125, Ge 104, Ge 154, Ge 166. As a result of consultation with his or her adviser, a student may be required to take AM 113 abc, depending on his or her previous experience.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Physics

Candidacy. To be recommended for candidacy for the doctor's degree the applicant must satisfy the requirements listed below:

- a. Competence must be demonstrated in the following subjects, at the levels indicated.
 1. Classical Physics: Mechanics and Electromagnetism
course level: Ph 106 or APh 106
 2. Quantum Mechanics
course level: Ph 125 or Ch 125
 3. Mathematical Methods
course level: AMa 101, AM 125, or Ph 129
 4. Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics
course level: APh 105
 5. Solid-State Physics or Fluid Dynamics
course level: APh 114, Ae/APh 101, or APh 156

Competence in *each* of these subjects must be demonstrated either by successfully completing an appropriate Caltech course with a grade no lower than C or, with the exception of number 3, by taking an oral examination over the subject matter. Separate examinations will be given on each area.

b. Oral candidacy examination. The student will prepare a brief presentation on a topic agreed upon by the student and the student's proposed thesis research adviser, normally the projected research topic. The candidacy examination will be based upon the student's background in applied physics and its relation to this presentation.

The oral examination will be given only after the student has demonstrated competence in the five areas and must be completed before the close of the student's second year of residency.

c. Competence in research must be demonstrated as follows: The student must have a doctoral thesis adviser and must have completed 18 units of research with this adviser no later than the beginning of the student's third year of residence.

The Minor. By its nature, applied physics spans a variety of disciplines and the major requirement reflects this. A minor is *not* required of students majoring in applied physics. They are, however, encouraged to take advanced courses appropriate to their particular interests.

Thesis and Final Examination. The candidate is required to take a final oral examination covering his or her doctoral thesis, its significance and relation to his or her major field. This final examination will be given not less than two weeks after the doctoral thesis has been presented in final form, and prior to its approval. This examination must be taken at least four weeks before the commencement at which the degree is to be granted.

Subject Minor in Applied Physics

Graduate students electing a subject minor in applied physics must complete 54 units of graduate courses in applied physics. The courses may be selected from any of the applied physics courses with numbers *greater than* 100, excluding APh 110 and APh 200.

The student's proposed program must be approved by the Applied Physics Graduate Studies Committee. The committee will examine the course program to determine which of the following areas of interest in applied physics it includes:

Group A: Ae/APh 101, APh 156, APh 161.

Group B: APh 105, APh 114, APh 140, APh 181, APh 214.

Group C: APh 153, APh 190, APh 195.

It is recommended that the program include courses from more than one of the above areas.

The Applied Physics Graduate Studies Committee may recommend an oral examination based upon its evaluation of the course program. When the program includes more than one of the above areas of interest, an oral examination may not be required.

Astronomy

Admission

All applicants for admission to graduate study in astronomy, including those from foreign countries, are required to submit Graduate Record Examination test scores for verbal and quantitative aptitude tests and the advanced test in physics.

Placement Examinations

Each student admitted to work for an advanced degree in astronomy is required to take the Placement Examination in physics (see Placement Examinations, page 199) covering material equivalent to Ph 106, Ph 125, and Ph 129. An oral examination by the staff covering material equivalent to Ay 20, Ay 21, Ay 101, and Ay 102 is given on the Friday preceding the beginning of instruction for the first term. These examinations will test whether the student's background in atomic and nuclear physics, mathematics, physics, and astronomy is sufficiently strong to permit advanced study in these subjects. If it is not, students will be required to pass the appropriate courses.

Master's Degree in Astronomy

The choice of astronomy and other science elective courses must be approved by the department. At least 36 units of the 135 units must be selected from Ay 131, Ay 132, Ay 133, Ay 134, Ay 138, Ay 139, Ay 201, Ay 207. The courses Ph 106, Ph 125, and Ph 129 may be required of those students whose previous training in some of these subjects proves to be insufficient. At least 27 units of advanced courses not in astronomy are required.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Astronomy

Astronomy Program: The student's proposed overall program of study must be planned and approved by the department during the first year. Required courses for candidacy are Ay 131, Ay 132, Ay 133 ab, Ay 138, and Ay 139. The student should take these courses as soon as they are offered. Also required are research and reading projects, starting in the second term of the first academic year. Credit for this work will be given under courses Ay 142 and Ay 143. Written term papers dealing with the research or reading done will be required at the end of each term.

Physics Program: The student's program during the first two years of graduate study should include at least 36 units of physics courses, exclusive of Ph 106, Ph 125, and Ph 129. This requirement may be reduced on written approval of the department for students who take substantial numbers of units in Ph 106, Ph 125, and Ph 129. Students in radio astronomy should include Ph 209 in the required 36 units of physics; they may take the remaining units in an advanced course in electrical engineering or applied mechanics. Theoretical astrophysics students should include at least 54 units of physics courses in their programs. Students in planetary physics may substitute appropriate advanced courses in geophysics and geochemistry. All the above courses must be passed with a grade of C or better.

The Minor: It is recommended that students take a subject minor in physics. Other fields in which subject minors are taken include geology or engineering, depending on the student's field of specialization.

Language Requirement: To be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in astronomy, the student must demonstrate a knowledge of Russian, German, Spanish, or French sufficient for the reading of technical material in his or her field. Students will be required to take a special examination administered by the staff in fulfillment of this requirement.

Admission to Candidacy: To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in astronomy, a student must, in addition to meeting the general Institute requirements:

- a. complete satisfactorily 36 units of research, Ay 142, or reading, Ay 143;

- b. pass with a grade of C or better, or by special examination, Ay 131, Ay 132, Ay 133 ab, Ay 138, and Ay 139;
- c. pass a written examination (see below);
- d. pass an oral examination (see below);
- e. fulfill the language requirement (see above); and
- f. be accepted for thesis research by a staff member.

Students in radio astronomy may omit Ay 131. Theoretical astrophysics students may omit Ay 133 a; they are normally expected to take part in the theoretical seminar Ay 215. Students in planetary physics may omit Ay 138 and Ay 139, substituting a corresponding number of units from Ay 134, and appropriate courses in the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences, after consultation with their advisers and the instructors.

The written examination will be given in October of the second year. It will cover the material from the required astronomy courses and will consist of two three-hour papers. The oral examination must be taken before the end of the first term of the third year. It will cover matters related to the subject of the candidate's proposed thesis. Special permission will be required for further registration if the candidacy course requirements and the written and oral examinations are not satisfactorily completed by the end of the third year of graduate work.

Final Examination: A final draft of the thesis must be submitted at least six weeks before the commencement at which the degree is to be conferred. At least two weeks after submission of the thesis, the student will be examined orally on the scope of his or her thesis and its relation to current research in astronomy.

Subject Minor in Astronomy

The program for a subject minor in astronomy must be approved by the department before admission to candidacy. In addition to general Institute requirements, the student must complete satisfactorily, with a grade of C or better, 45 units in advanced courses in astronomy.

Biology

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Biology

Graduate students in biology come with very diverse undergraduate preparation—majors in physics, chemistry, mathematics, or psychology, as well as in biology and its various branches. The aims of the graduate program are to provide, for each student, individual depth of experience and competence in a particular chosen major specialty; perception of the nature and logic of biology as a whole; sufficient strength in basic science to allow continued self-education after formal training has been completed and thus to keep in the forefront of changing fields; and the motivation to serve his or her field productively through a long career. In accordance with these aims, the graduate study program in biology includes the following parts: (a) the major program, which is to provide the student with early and intense original research experience in a self-selected subject of biology, supplemented with advanced course work and independent study in this subject; (b) an optional minor program, usually designed to provide the student with professional insight into a subject outside the major one and consisting of specialized course work, or course work and a special research program; and as a rule (c) a program of course work designed to provide a well-rounded and integrated training in biology and the appropriate basic sciences, and adjusted to special interests and needs. (b) and (c) may include supervised, independent study. An individual program will be recommended to each student in a meeting with the student's advisory committee (see below). A student majoring in psychology may arrange to do one or more terms on another campus to obtain relevant course work in psychology and medicine not offered at the Institute. The Division of Biology does not encourage applications from students who have pursued undergraduate study in biology at the Institute, because the broader perspective to be gained from graduate study in a different setting

is considered to be essential for the full development of each student's potential. Exceptions to this policy may be considered by the faculty of the division if there are circumstances, such as completion of an advanced degree at another institution, which indicate that it would be in the best interests of a student to pursue graduate study at the Institute.

Admission

Applicants are expected to meet the following minimal requirements: mathematics through calculus, general physics, organic chemistry, physical chemistry (or the equivalent), and elementary biology. Students with deficient preparation in one or more of these categories may be admitted but required to remedy their deficiencies in the first years of graduate training, no graduate credit being granted for such remedial study. This will usually involve taking the courses in the categories in which the student has deficiencies. In certain instances, however, deficiencies may be corrected by examinations following independent or supervised study apart from formal courses. Furthermore, the program in biology is diverse, and in particular fields such as psychobiology and experimental psychology or in interdisciplinary programs such as neurophysiology-electrical engineering, other kinds of undergraduate preparation may be substituted for the general requirements listed above.

When feasible, visits to the campus for personal interviews will be arranged before a final decision for admission is made. Graduate Record Examinations (verbal, quantitative, and an advanced test in *any* science) are required of applicants for graduate admission intending to major in biology. Applicants are encouraged to take these examinations and request that the scores be transmitted to Caltech, in November or earlier, to ensure unhurried consideration of their applications.

Advisory Committees

An advisory committee will be constituted for each student, to provide consultation and advice throughout the period of study until admission to candidacy. Each advisory committee will consist of three or four faculty members, including a student's current research supervisor and at least one member of the Graduate Admissions Committee who will serve as chairman of the advisory committee. The composition of the committee will be adjusted as necessary if the student changes research supervisors or areas of interest. Each student meets with his or her advisory committee at the time of beginning work in the division to formulate a plan of study, again in the third term of the first year of study to discuss progress and subsequent plans, and at other times when problems arise or advice is needed.

Teaching Requirements for Graduate Students

All students must acquire teaching experience.

Master's Degree in Biology

The Biology Division does not admit students for work toward the M.S. degree. In special circumstances the M.S. degree may be awarded, provided Institute requirements are met. In general the degree is not conferred until the end of the second year of residence. The degree does not designate any of the disciplines of the division, but is an M.S. in Biology.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Biology

Major Subjects of Specialization. A student may pursue major work leading to the doctoral degree in any of the following subjects:

Biophysics	Immunology
Cell Biology	Molecular Biology
Developmental Biology	Neurobiology
Genetics	Psychobiology

At graduation, a student may choose if the degree is to be awarded in biology or in the selected subject. If the award is to be in biology, a minor will be designated only if it is from another division of the Institute.

Minor Subjects. The Division of Biology does not have a requirement for a minor, but encourages students to undertake work outside of their major subject. Recognition of such work on a student's diploma requires completion of a formal minor program, which usually consists of 45 units of advanced course work or research, either in another division of the Institute in accordance with the regulations of that division, or in one of the major subjects of specialization in biology that is not closely related to a student's major field. Students should consult with their advisory committee in planning such a program.

Admission to Candidacy. To be recommended by the Division of Biology for admission to candidacy for the doctor's degree, the student must have demonstrated an ability to carry out original research and have passed, with a grade of B or better, the candidacy examination in the major.

Thesis Committee. After admission to candidacy, a thesis advisory committee is appointed for each student by the chairman of the division upon consultation with the student and the major professor. This committee will consist of the student's major professor as chairman and four other appropriate members of the faculty including a member of the faculty of the minor (if any). The thesis committee will meet with the student soon after admission to candidacy and at intervals thereafter to review the progress of the thesis program. This committee will, with the approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies, also serve as the thesis examination committee (see below).

Thesis and Final Examination. Two weeks after copies of the thesis are provided to the examination committee, the candidate collects the copies and comments for correction. At this time, the date for the final examination is set at the discretion of the major professor and the division chairman, to allow as necessary for such matters as publication of the examination in the Institute calendar, thesis correction, preparation of publications, and checking out and ordering of the student's laboratory space. The final oral examination covers principally the work of the thesis, and according to Institute regulation must be held at least two weeks before the degree is conferred. Two copies of the thesis are required of the graduate for the Institute library. A third copy is required for the division library.

Minor in Biology

A student majoring in another division of the Institute may, with the approval of the Biology Division, elect a subject minor in any of the subjects listed above under major subjects of specialization. Requirements for such a minor are determined by the faculty committee designated for each subject. A minor program in biology is also available to students of other divisions. Such a program shall consist of 45 units of upper division course work in the Biology Division, each course passed with a grade of "C" or better. Approval of each program must be obtained from the Biology Graduate Advisory Committee. A student majoring in another division who elects a subject minor in biology may if desired arrange to have the minor designated as biology, rather than with the name of the specific minor subject.

Chemical Engineering

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Chemical Engineering

The Institute was one of the earliest schools to emphasize instruction on basic subjects rather than on specialized material relating primarily to particular industries or processes. The general objective of the graduate work in chemical engineering is to produce individuals who are

exceptionally well trained to apply the principles of mathematics, the physical sciences, and engineering to new situations involving chemical reactions and the transport of momentum, energy, and material.

Admission

It is expected that each applicant for graduate study in the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering will have studied mathematics and physics substantially to the extent that these subjects are covered in the required undergraduate courses at Caltech. In case the applicant's training is not equivalent, the division may prescribe additional work in these subjects before recommending him or her as a candidate.

Master's Degree in Chemical Engineering

The master's degree is intended for students who plan to pursue careers in design, process engineering, development, or management. The degree is normally obtained in one academic year.

Course Requirements. The requirements include engineering mathematics, AM 113 abc, if an equivalent course has not been taken previously. The M.S. requirements also include 36 units of advanced courses in chemical engineering, which should ordinarily constitute a coherent program of study, for example including ChE 173 ab, or ChE 164, 165, or ChE 161, 162. Other courses may be substituted upon approval by the chemical engineering faculty. In addition to the required courses, there are 45 units of electives, 18 units of which must be in science and engineering subjects and 27 units of which may include science and engineering subjects, humanities and social science subjects, or research. Finally, the M.S. requirements include at least 18 units of research, ChE 280, which represent two terms of research under the supervision of a chemical engineering faculty member or a two-term industrial research or development project performed with a member of the faculty in cooperation with professional staff at a local industrial laboratory. A research report must be submitted on the work performed under ChE 280 at least three weeks before the end of the final term of residence to a designated member of the faculty, who will ask that it be read and approved by three members of the faculty. A copy of each approved M.S. report will be kept in the chemical engineering library.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Chemical Engineering

The work leading to the Ph.D. degree prepares students for careers in universities and in the research laboratories of industry and government, although Ph.D. graduates are also well qualified for the areas listed for the master's degree. Usually the first year of graduate work is principally devoted to course work in chemical engineering and related subjects. Time is also devoted during this period to the choice of a research project and to its initiation. During the second year the student is expected to spend at least half time on research, and to complete the course work and candidacy requirements. Some time is available for elective courses. It is expected that the research project will occupy full time during the third and subsequent years. If summers are spent on research and other academic pursuits, the Ph.D. requirements could be completed in three calendar years.

Admission. During the Friday preceding General Registration for the first term of graduate study, students admitted to work for the Ph.D. degree are required to consult with the professor in charge of the courses in engineering design, chemical thermodynamics, transport phenomena, and applied chemical kinetics. This informal consultation is aimed at planning course work for each student.

Course Requirements. Although there are no formal chemical engineering course requirements, all Ph.D. students must take a selected number of courses outside of chemical engineering to provide both a broadening experience and an opportunity for obtaining further depth in the general thesis area. This requirement may be satisfied by completion of a subject minor in another option, or by completion of an integrated program of study, which normally consists

of a total of 54 units (the equivalent of two one-year courses), and must be approved in advance by the Graduate Study Committee in chemical engineering. Generally, AM 113 will not be allowed, nor will research units from other options. A grade of C or better is required in any course that is to be included in the program.

Candidacy Requirements. To be recommended for candidacy the student must demonstrate proficiency at the graduate level in chemical engineering. This will be done by way of chemical engineering courses, an oral subject examination, which is to be taken at the end of the third term of the student's first year of graduate residence at the Institute, and a written progress report on his or her research, to be submitted before the end of the third term of the student's second year of graduate residence. The oral examination will cover thermodynamics, applied chemical kinetics, transport phenomena, and design, with emphasis at the discretion of the committee. Approval of the research report constitutes the final step for admission to candidacy. A student who fails to satisfy the division's candidacy requirements by the end of the third term of his or her second year of graduate residence at the Institute will not be allowed to register in a subsequent academic year except by special permission of the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering.

Thesis and Final Examination. See page 159 for regulations concerning theses and final examinations. A copy of the corrected thesis is to be submitted to the chemical engineering graduate secretary for the chemical engineering library.

The final examination will be concerned with the candidate's oral presentation and defense of a brief resume of his or her research.

Subject Minor in Chemical Engineering

Graduate students electing a subject minor in chemical engineering must complete 45 units of graduate courses in chemical engineering that are approved by the chemical engineering faculty. In general, this program of courses should include ChE 173/174 or ChE 101/161/162 or ChE 164/165/169 or ChE 110/111. A grade of C or better is required for each course included in the program. In order to satisfy the requirements for a subject minor, the candidate must pass a short oral examination given by the department.

Chemistry

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Chemistry

The graduate program in chemistry emphasizes research. This emphasis reflects the Institute's traditional leadership in chemical research and the conviction that has permeated the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering from its founding, that participation in original research is the best way to awaken, develop, and give direction to creativity.

As a new graduate student, soon after you arrive in the laboratories, you will attend a series of orienting seminars that introduce you to the active research interests of the staff. You then talk in detail with each of several staff members whose fields attract you, eventually settle upon the outlines of a research problem that interests you, and begin research upon it early in the first year. You can elect to do research that crosses the boundaries of traditionally separate areas of chemistry, for in this relatively compact division, you are encouraged to go where your scientific curiosity drives you; you are not confined to a biochemical or physical or organic laboratory. A thesis that involves more than one adviser is not uncommon, and interdisciplinary programs with biology, physics, and geology are open and encouraged.

An extensive program of seminars will enable you to hear of and discuss notable work in your own and other areas. In the Special Divisional Seminars, members of the staff present accounts of research of broad interest. More specialized seminars are devoted to such subjects as chemical physics, organic chemistry, inorganic and electrochemistry, organometallic chemistry, and chemical biology. Graduate students are encouraged also to attend seminars in other divisions.

Placement Examination

During the week preceding registration for the first term of graduate study, students admitted to work for advanced degrees will be required to take a written placement examination in the fields of analytic, inorganic, organic, and physical chemistry. In general, it will be designed to test whether you possess an understanding of general principles and a power to apply these to specific problems. You will be expected to demonstrate a proficiency in the above subjects not less than that acquired by abler undergraduates.

In the event that you fail to show satisfactory performance in any area of the placement examination, you will be required to complete satisfactorily a prescribed course, or courses, in order to correct the deficiency.

Course Program

For an advanced degree, no graduate courses in your principal area of research are required. You should plan a program of advanced courses in consultation, at first with a representative of the divisional Committee on Graduate Study and later with your research adviser.

Master's Degree in Chemistry

Students are not ordinarily admitted to graduate work leading to an M.S. degree, but the master's program is available. All master's programs for the degree in chemistry must include at least 40 units of chemical research and at least 30 units of advanced courses in science. The remaining electives may be satisfied by advanced work in any area of mathematics, science, engineering, or humanities, or by chemical research. Two copies of a satisfactory thesis describing this research, including a one-page digest or summary of the main results obtained, must be submitted to the divisional graduate secretary at least ten days before the degree is to be conferred. The copies of the thesis should be prepared according to the directions formulated by the Dean of Graduate Studies and should be accompanied by a statement approving the thesis, signed by the staff member directing the research, and by the chairman of the Committee on Graduate Study of the division.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry

Candidacy. There is no formal course work required in your *major* field of interest (for minor requirements, see below). However, to be recommended for candidacy for the doctor's degree in chemistry, in addition to demonstrating an understanding and knowledge of the fundamentals of chemistry, you must give satisfactory evidence of proficiency at a high level in your primary field of interest, as approved by the division. This is accomplished by an oral candidacy examination, which must be held during or before your fifth term of graduate residence (excluding summer terms). At this examination you will be asked to demonstrate scientific and professional competence and promise by discussing a research report and propositions as described below.

The research report should describe your progress and accomplishments to date and plans for future research. Three propositions, or brief scientific theses, must accompany the report. These should reflect your breadth of reading, originality, and ability to see valid scientific problems. They should *not* all be in your own field of research. The research report and propositions must be in the hands of your examining committee one week before the examination.

The result of the candidacy examination may be either (a) pass, (b) fail, or (c) conditional. Conditional status is granted when the committee decides that deficiencies in a student's research report, propositions, or overall progress can be remedied in a specific and relatively brief period of time. In order to change conditional to pass status, you will have to correct the indicated deficiencies or in some cases schedule a new examination the following term. You must be admitted to candidacy at least three terms before your final oral examination. You cannot continue in graduate work in chemistry (nor can financial assistance be continued) past the end

of the sixth term of residence without being admitted to candidacy, except by petitioning the division for special permission. This permission, to be requested by a petition submitted to the divisional graduate studies committee stating a proposed timetable for correction of deficiencies, must be submitted before registration for each subsequent term (including the summer following the sixth term of residence) until admission to candidacy is achieved.

Language Requirements and Candidacy. Satisfactory completion of the language requirement and removal of placement examination requirements are also necessary before you can be admitted to candidacy. Ph.D. chemists must demonstrate proficiency in *one* foreign language: French, German, or Russian. This demonstration can be by test, by good performance in a course at Caltech, or by sufficient undergraduate course work in the language. A grade of "B" or better is required in all courses.

The Minor. In order to provide breadth in your graduate experience, you are required either to (a) complete a subject minor in another option (the requirements being set by that option) or (b) complete an approved program of course work outside your principal area of research. This program consists of at least 36 units of course work (the equivalent of approximately four standard one-term courses) outside the scientific area in which your dissertation research is performed (exclusive of courses taken in fulfillment of the chemistry language requirement). These courses may be either inside or outside the chemistry option. Courses for the minor shall be taken on a letter grade basis unless the course is offered with only a pass/fail option. A grade of C or better is required for credit toward the minor. Your adviser has the responsibility of determining which courses fulfill the requirement in your particular case, subject to final approval by the chemistry graduate studies committee.

Thesis and Final Examination. The final examination will consist in part of oral presentation and defense of a brief resume of your research and in part of the defense of a set of propositions prepared by you. Five propositions are required. In order to obtain diversity with respect to subject matter, not more than two shall be related to the immediate area of your thesis research. Each proposition shall be stated explicitly and the argument presented in writing with adequate documentation. Propositions of exceptional quality presented at the time of the candidacy examination may be included among the five submitted at the time of final examination.

The propositions should display originality, breadth of interest, and soundness of training; you will be judged on your selection and formulation of the propositions as well as on your defense of them. You should begin formulating a set of propositions early in the course of graduate study.

You must submit a copy of the thesis and propositions in final form to the chairman and to each member of the examining committee, and a copy of the propositions and an abstract of the propositions to the divisional graduate secretary, *not less than* two weeks before your final examination. One reproduced copy of the thesis, corrected after proofreading by the Graduate Office, is to be submitted to the divisional graduate secretary for the divisional library.

Subject Minor in Chemistry

Graduate students in other options taking chemistry as a subject minor will be assigned a faculty adviser in chemistry by the chemistry graduate studies committee. In consultation with this adviser, the student will work out an integrated program of courses, including at least 45 units of formal course work at the 100 level or above. This program must be approved by the chemistry graduate studies committee, and a grade of C or better in each course in the approved program will be required.

Civil Engineering

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Civil Engineering

Students who have not specialized in civil engineering as undergraduates, as well as those who have, may be admitted for graduate study. As preparation for advanced study and research, a good four-year undergraduate program in mathematics and the sciences may be substituted for a four-year undergraduate engineering course with the approval of the faculty. The qualifications of each applicant will be considered individually, and, after being enrolled, the student will arrange his or her program in consultation with a member of the faculty. In some cases the student may be required to make up deficiencies in engineering science courses at the undergraduate level. However, in every case the student will be urged to take some courses that will broaden an understanding of the overall field of civil engineering, as well as courses in his or her specialty. Most graduate students are also required to take further work in applied mathematics.

Master's Degree in Civil Engineering

Although the first year of graduate study involves specialized engineering subjects, the student working for the Master of Science degree is encouraged not to overspecialize in one particular field of civil engineering. For the M.S. degree a minimum of 138 units of academic credit is required. The program must include 3 units of CE 130 abc and 108 units (minimum) of graduate level courses (numbers 100 and above) from at least three of the five general subject areas of structures and solid mechanics, soil mechanics, hydraulics and water resources, environmental engineering science, and mathematics. Students who have not had AMa 95 abc or its equivalent will be required to include AM 113 abc in their program. The faculty encourages students to take 27 units in the humanities and social sciences.

Degree of Civil Engineer

Greater specialization is provided by work for the engineer's degree than for the master's. The candidate for this degree is allowed wide latitude in selecting his or her program of study, and is encouraged to elect related course work of advanced nature in the basic sciences. The degree of Civil Engineer is considered to be a terminal degree for the student who desires advanced training more highly specialized and with less emphasis on research than is appropriate to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. However, research leading to a thesis is required for both degrees. The student should refer to Institute requirements for the engineer's degree.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Civil Engineering

Upon admission to work toward the Ph.D. degree in civil engineering, a counseling committee of three members of the faculty is appointed to advise the student on his or her program. One member of the committee who is most closely related to the student's field of interest serves as interim chairman and adviser. The student's thesis adviser is chosen by the student and the advisory committee at a later time, when the student's research interests are more clearly defined.

Major Subjects of Specialization. A student may pursue major work leading to the doctor's degree in civil engineering in any of the following disciplines: structural engineering and applied mechanics, earthquake engineering, soil mechanics, hydraulics, coastal engineering, and environmental engineering. Other disciplines may be selected with approval of the civil engineering faculty.

Course Requirements. A student must complete at least 108 units of advanced courses, arranged in conference with his or her adviser and approved by the faculty in civil engineering. Students are expected to take not less than 45 units of work in subjects, other than the required

mathematics, not closely related to their thesis research. If a student elects to take a subject minor, the units so taken may be included in the total 108, and shall be subject to the approval of the faculty in civil engineering.

Admission to Candidacy. To be recommended to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in civil engineering the student must, in addition to the general Institute requirements:

- a. complete a program of advanced courses as arranged in consultation with his or her advisory committee, and approved by the faculty in civil engineering;
- b. pass at least 27 units of course work in advanced mathematics, such as AM 125, AMa 101, Ph 129, or a satisfactory substitute. For a student whose program is more closely related to the sciences of biology or chemistry than physics, AMa 104 and AMa 105 (or AMa 104 and AMa 81 ab) will be an acceptable substitute for the mathematics requirement;
- c. pass an oral candidacy examination on the major subject, and if the student has a subject minor, examination on the minor subject may be included at the request of the discipline offering the minor.

The oral candidacy examination must be taken before registration day of the fifth term of residence as a post-M.S. student or equivalent and will comprise:

- a. a section where the student will be questioned on the content of courses taken during graduate residence in which he or she will be expected to demonstrate an understanding of the major field of interest;
- b. a discussion of a brief research report describing accomplishments to date, including reading, study, and plans for future research. The student must present the report to the examining committee at least ten days before the examination.

Thesis and Final Examination. Copies of the completed thesis must be provided to the examining committee two weeks prior to the examination. The date for the final oral examination is decided at the discretion of the major professor and the division chairman to allow, as necessary, for such matters as publication of the examination in the Institute calendar. The oral examination covers principally the work of the thesis; the examining committee will consist of such individuals as may be recommended by the chairman of the division and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Subject Minor in Civil Engineering

A student majoring in another branch of engineering, or in another division of the Institute, may, with the approval of the faculty in civil engineering, elect civil engineering as a subject minor. At least 54 units of approved courses must be taken, and an oral examination must be passed.

Computer Science

Master's Degree in Computer Science

There are five general requirements to fulfill for an M.S. in computer science.

1. *Units outside immediate area of interest.* Of the 135 units of advanced work (courses numbered 100 or greater) required for the M.S., 27 must be outside the student's major area of interest. Neither computer science (CS) courses nor courses in closely related fields in other departments can be counted.
2. *B.S. equivalent preparation.* As part of the degree requirements, M.S. students should demonstrate competence in four of the following areas: (a) theory, (b) hardware, (c) systems, (d) software, and (e) applications. Competence can be demonstrated by passing the appropriate course offered at Caltech or by suitable undergraduate preparation.
3. *Advanced work in computer science.* M.S. students must pass at least 54 units of advanced CS courses in addition to units earned for reading, research project, and the M.S. thesis.

4. *Hardware course work.* Of the 54 units mentioned above, at least 9 must be in hardware-related courses, including CS 181, CS 171, CS/EE 11 or related courses offered by the electrical engineering or applied physics faculties.
5. *M.S. thesis.* Completion of an M.S. thesis, acceptable to the computer science faculty, is required for the M.S. degree.

Completion of a total of 135 units is required for the M.S. degree; a typical course is 9 units per term, and a typical program of 45 units/term is outlined below.

<i>First term</i>	<i>Second and third terms</i>
CS courses: 27 units	CS courses: 18 units
Elective: 9 units	Elective: 9 units
M.S. thesis project: 9 units	M.S. thesis project: 18 units

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science

All first year Ph.D. students are required to complete the M.S. program, or its equivalent.

Candidacy. To be admitted to candidacy, a student must have completed the M.S. program or its equivalent, have entered upon a course of research approved by his or her thesis adviser, and have passed a candidacy oral examination on his or her major subject.

Thesis and Final Examination. A final oral examination will be given after the thesis has been formally completed. This thesis examination will be a defense of the doctoral thesis and a test of the candidate's knowledge in his or her specialized fields of research.

Subject Minor in Computer Science

A subject minor is not required for the Ph.D. degree in computer science; however, students majoring in other fields may take a subject minor in computer science provided the program consists of 45 units sufficiently removed from their major program of study.

Electrical Engineering

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Electrical Engineering

The Bachelor of Science degree may be followed by graduate study leading either to the Master of Science degree in Electrical Engineering, usually completed in one year, or the more advanced degrees of Electrical Engineer or Doctor of Philosophy, usually completed in three to five years. The doctoral candidate may first obtain the Master of Science degree or may enter directly into studies for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. In judging admission for the Ph.D. degree, the EE faculty places particular emphasis on any evidence of future research potential. The graduate curriculum is flexible. Students participate in graduate seminars and in research projects.

Master's Degree in Electrical Engineering

135 units are required as approved by the electrical engineering graduate student adviser. E 150 abc, Engineering Seminar, is required. Students are urged to consider including a humanities course in the remaining free electives.

The attention of students interested in energy-related studies is drawn to EE 114 abc, Electronic Circuit Design; EE 117, Power Electronics; EE 291, Advanced Work in Electrical Engineering (in the Power Electronics Laboratory); ME 102 abc, Principles of Energy Conversion and Distribution; and to additional courses listed under other engineering options.

Degree of Electrical Engineer

To be recommended for the degree of Electrical Engineer the applicant must pass the same subject requirements as listed for the doctor's degree.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Electrical Engineering

Admission. A student may apply for admission to work directly for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, or he or she may first enroll in study for the Master of Science degree and later apply for admission. This application will be judged in part on the academic performance during B.S. or M.S. studies, but great weight will be given to his or her future research potential. New Ph.D. students, and M.S. students who wish to transfer to Ph.D. studies, are required to make an oral presentation to a faculty committee at the beginning of the second term.

Candidacy. To be recommended for candidacy for the doctor's degree the applicant must satisfy the following requirements:

- a. Complete 18 units of research in his or her field of interest.
- b. Obtain approval of a course of study consisting of at least 189 units of advanced courses in electrical engineering or the related subjects listed under the Master's Degree, except that units in research (e.g., EE 191 and 291) may not be counted in this total. The course taken to satisfy requirement (c) may be included in this total. Courses taken to fulfill the requirements for the Master of Science degree may be included also.
- c. Pass one of the following subjects with no grade lower than C: AMa 101 abc, AM 125 abc, Ma 108 abc, Ph 129 abc. An applicant may also satisfy any of the above course requirements by taking an examination in the subject with the instructor in charge. This examination will cover the whole of the course specified, and the student may not take it either in parts or more than twice.
- d. Pass a qualifying oral examination covering broadly his or her major field and minor program of study. This examination is normally taken near the end of the second year of graduate study.

Thesis and Final Examination. The candidate is required to take a final oral examination covering the doctoral thesis and its significance in and its relation to his or her major field. This final examination will be given not less than two weeks after the doctoral thesis has been presented in final form, and before its approval. This examination must be taken at least four weeks before the commencement at which the degree is to be granted.

Subject Minor in Electrical Engineering

A student majoring in another option at the Institute may elect a subject minor in electrical engineering. He or she must obtain approval from the electrical engineering faculty of a course of study containing at least 45 units of advanced courses with an EE listing (excluding EE 191 and 291). In addition, an oral examination is required, normally taken following completion of the course of study.

Engineering Science

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Engineering Science

The engineering science option at Caltech is designed for students of subjects that form the core of the new "interdisciplinary" sciences. These branches of science provide the basis for modern technology. Students may choose physics and applied mathematics as their minor subjects and choose a thesis adviser within the Division of Engineering and Applied Science.

Students wishing to pursue graduate studies in nuclear engineering may apply for admission in this option. Students who wish to follow a program in the biological engineering sciences or bioinformation systems may do so in engineering science.

Master's Degree in Engineering Science

One of the following courses in mathematics is required: AMa 101 abc, Methods of Applied Mathematics I; AM 125 abc, Engineering Mathematical Principles; or Ph 129 abc, Mathematical

Methods of Physics. Students emphasizing bioinformation systems should refer to different requirements given below.

A minimum of 54 units of courses must have the approval of the student's adviser and the faculty in engineering science.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering Science

Course Requirements. To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in engineering science, the student must, in addition to the general Institute requirements:

- a. complete 12 units of research;
- b. complete at least 50 units of advanced courses arranged by the student in conference with his or her adviser and approved by the faculty in engineering science;
- c. pass with a grade of at least C an advanced course in mathematics or applied mathematics such as AM 125 abc, Ph 129 abc, or AMa 101 abc, acceptable to the faculty in engineering science. This requirement shall be in addition to requirement (b) above, and shall not be counted toward any minor requirements. Students emphasizing bioinformation systems should refer to different requirements given below.

Language Requirements. Students are encouraged to discuss with their advisers the desirability of taking foreign languages. Foreign languages are not required.

Thesis and Final Examination. A final oral examination will be given after the thesis has been formally completed. This thesis examination will be a defense of the doctoral thesis and a test of the candidates' knowledge in their specialized fields of research.

Subject Minor in Engineering Science.

A subject minor is not required for the Ph.D. degree in engineering science; however, students majoring in other fields may take a subject minor in engineering science provided the program consists of 45 units sufficiently far removed from their major program of study and is approved by the appropriate faculty group and by the option representative.

Master's Degree in Engineering Science with Emphasis on Bioinformation Systems

See description on page 68. M.S. degrees are given in this area under the option of Engineering Science. A minimum of 54 units must be selected from applied mathematics, computer science, and biology courses, as approved by the faculty in bioinformation systems.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering Science with Emphasis on Bioinformation Systems

See description on page 68. Ph.D. degrees are given in this area under the option of engineering science.

Course Requirements. To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in engineering science with emphasis on bioinformation systems, the student must, in addition to meeting the general Institute requirements:

- a. complete 12 units of research;
- b. complete at least 50 units of advanced courses arranged by the student in conference with his or her adviser and approved by the faculty in bioinformation systems;
- c. take at least an additional 27 units of advanced mathematics as approved by the faculty in bioinformation systems.

Other requirements are the same as listed under engineering science above.

Environmental Engineering Science

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Environmental Engineering Science

Environmental problems cut across many disciplines. Graduate study in environmental engineering science emphasizes environmental problem areas and the application of information from several fields in achieving solutions. Opportunities for interactions among several branches of engineering, science, and social science are numerous.

In selecting courses and research topics, each student is advised to plan for both breadth of study of the environment and depth of understanding in a particular subject area. The curriculum has been developed primarily for students pursuing the Ph.D. degree. The purpose of the Ph.D. program is to prepare students for careers in specialized research, advanced engineering, planning, and management in various aspects of the environment including, for example, environment-energy relationships. The M.S. degree is also offered for students who plan careers in engineering, planning, or management in some aspect of environmental engineering. Although all graduate students are encouraged to develop a wide awareness of the range of environmental problems, the environmental engineering science program is not designed to train environmental generalists.

Admission

Students with a bachelor's degree in engineering, science, or mathematics may apply for admission to work for either the M.S. or Ph.D. degree. Programs of study are arranged individually by each student in consultation with a faculty adviser. In some instances a student may need to take additional undergraduate courses in preparation for graduate work in this field.

Master's Degree in Environmental Engineering Science

For the M.S. degree a minimum of 135 units of work in advanced courses is required. Each student selects a program with the approval of a faculty adviser. The program should be well balanced, with courses in several areas of concentration to avoid too narrow specialization.

The program must contain at least 63 units of electives chosen from *Group A* below, including 3 units of Seminar (Env 150 abc), plus at least 45 units chosen from *Group A* or *Group B*. The remaining units are for free electives of any graduate courses at the Institute. Students who have not had AMa 95 abc or its equivalent are required to include AM 113 abc as part of their *Group B* or free elective units.

Group A. Env/Ge 103, Env 112 abc, Env 116, Env 142 ab, Env 143, Env 144, Env 145 ab, Env 146 ab, Env 150 abc, ChE/Env 157 abc.

Group B. Env 100, Env 200, Env/Ge 203 abc, Env 206, Env 214 abc, Env 250, Env 300, AMa 101 abc, AMa 104, AMa 105 ab, AMa 181 abc, AM 113 abc, AM 125 abc, Bi/Ch 110 ab, Bi/Ch 132 abc, Bi 111, Ch 117, Ch 118 ab, ChE 101 ab, ChE 103 abc, ChE 162, ChE/Ch 164, ChE 165 ab, Ae/ChE 172 abc, ChE 173 ab, CE 115 ab, Ec 115, Ec 118, Ec 122 ab, Ec 128 abc, Ge 111 ab, Ge 130, Ge 137 ab, Ge 244 ab, Hy 101 abc, Hy 111, Hy 113 ab, Hy 121, Hy 213, CS/SS 142 abc, SS 130 abc, SS 132, H/SS 150, SS 222 ab.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Environmental Engineering Science

Upon a student's admission to work toward the Ph.D. degree in environmental engineering science, a faculty adviser is appointed to assist in the design of an academic program. The faculty adviser will act as chairman of the three-member counseling committee appointed for each student. The student chooses a thesis adviser at a time when his or her major research interest has become clearly defined.

The program of courses for the Ph.D. should be designed to meet the student's need in preparation for research, to provide depth in the major area, and to give breadth of outlook. Each Ph.D. program must receive the approval of the environmental engineering science faculty,

upon the recommendation of the faculty adviser and the counseling committee. Students should submit their schedule of courses for the Ph.D. to the faculty for approval early in the first year of enrollment.

Major Areas of Specialization. Students may do major study in the following areas: air pollution control, aerosol physics and chemistry, water quality control, aquatic chemistry, marine ecology, environmental fluid mechanics, water resources, environmental health engineering, hydraulic engineering, coastal engineering, environmental economics, and systems analysis.

Course Requirements. A student is expected to complete at least 135 units of advanced courses in addition to the units required to satisfy the minor program requirement and the advanced mathematics requirement. At least 45 of these units should represent work in science or engineering beyond that encountered in introductory courses in the student's immediate area of specialization.

Minor Program Requirements. The purpose of the minor program is to broaden the student's outlook by acquaintance with subject matter outside the major field. Each student is expected to elect a *subject minor* of at least 45 units. The subject minor requires the approval of the minor option and of the EES faculty. Under exceptional circumstances, the EES faculty may approve an alternative minor program of 45 or more units comprising two or three closely related courses offered by two divisions or options, provided that the program has coherence.

Admission to Candidacy. To be recommended for admission to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in environmental engineering science the student must, in addition to the general Institute requirements:

- a. complete most of the program of advanced courses as arranged in consultation with the advisory committee, and approved by the faculty of environmental engineering science, in accordance with guidelines established by that faculty;
- b. pass at least 27 units of course work in advanced mathematics, such as AM 125, AMa 101, Ph 129, or a satisfactory substitute. For a student whose program is more closely related to the sciences of biology or chemistry than physics, AMa 104 and AMa 105 ab (or AMa 181 abc) will be an acceptable substitute for the mathematics requirement;
- c. pass a candidacy examination on the major subject.

The candidacy examination will be in two parts. Part A must be passed before registration day of the *spring* quarter of the *second* year of graduate study, except that for students entering with an M.S. (or equivalent) the time limit is registration day of the *spring* quarter of the *first* year of their graduate study at Caltech. Part A of the examination will take the form of a review of the student's scholastic record, and may require the student to provide an oral defense of his or her preparation to be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D.

Part B of the examination must be passed before registration day of the *winter* quarter of the *third* year of graduate study, except that for students entering with an M.S. (or equivalent), the time limit is registration day of the *winter* quarter of the *second* year of their graduate study at Caltech. The examination will comprise a discussion of a brief written research report provided by the student to the examining committee at least ten days before the examination. The report will describe accomplishments to date, including reading, study, and plans for future research.

Thesis and Final Examination. Copies of the completed thesis must be provided to the examining committee two weeks before the examination. The final oral examination covers principally the work of the thesis and, according to Institute regulations, must be held at least two weeks before the degree is conferred. Two copies of the thesis are required of the graduate, one of which is deposited in the Institute library and one with University Microfilms. The examining committee will consist of such individuals as may be recommended by the Chairman of the Division of Engineering and Applied Science and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Subject Minor in Environmental Engineering Science

A doctoral student in another major field who wishes to take a subject minor in environmental engineering science should submit a proposed minor program to the option representative for approval. The proposed program must consist of 45 or more units in EES courses or in closely related courses of other options. Upon completion of these courses the student must pass an oral examination.

Geological and Planetary Sciences

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study

Graduate students in the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences enter with very diverse undergraduate preparation—majors in physics, astronomy, chemistry, and mathematics, as well as in geology, geophysics, and geochemistry. Graduate study and research within the division is equally diverse, and the graduate program aims to provide for students a depth of competence and experience in their major field, sufficient strength in the basic sciences to allow them to continue self-education after their formal training has been completed, and the motivation and training to keep them in the forefront of their field through a long and productive career.

Graduate Record Examination Test Scores

All North American applicants for admission to graduate study in the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences are required to submit Graduate Record Examination test scores for verbal and quantitative aptitude tests and the advanced test in geology, or their field of undergraduate specialty if other than geology. Non-North American applicants are very strongly urged to submit Graduate Record Examination scores and TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) scores to assist in proper evaluation of the applications.

Placement Examinations

On Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday of the week preceding registration for the first term of graduate work, students will be required to take placement examinations covering basic aspects of the earth sciences and including elementary physics, mathematics, and chemistry. These examinations will be used to determine the students' understanding of basic scientific principles and ability to apply these principles to specific problems. It is not expected that they possess detailed informational knowledge, but it is expected that they demonstrate a degree of proficiency comparable to that attained by undergraduate students at Caltech. Students who have demonstrated proficiency in earlier residence at the Institute may be excused from these examinations. The past record and performance in the placement examinations will be used to determine whether the student should register for certain undergraduate courses. Any deficiencies must be corrected at the earliest possible date.

Adviser

Each member of the division faculty serves as an academic adviser to a small number of graduate students intending to major in a particular field. All graduate students will be notified, prior to arrival, who their advisers will be, and prior to registration day they should seek the counsel of their advisers in planning a program for each term. Students can and should consult with other staff members concerning this program of study and research. It is the responsibility of the advisers to see that students register at the earliest possible time for the proper courses to fulfill the division requirements and to correct any deficiencies indicated by the placement exam. It is the responsibility of the students to seek and consider their advisers' advice. If students elect to do a Ph.D. thesis under their academic adviser, another staff member will then be appointed as their academic adviser, as distinct from the thesis adviser.

Registration for Early Research

It is the wish of the division that its graduate students become productively research minded as early as possible. To that end it is strongly recommended that each student register for not less than 8 units of research in two out of the first three terms of residence. Each of these terms of research should be under the direction of *different* staff members. Guidance in arranging for research should be sought from the student's adviser and from individual members of the staff. The primary objective is to communicate to the students the excitement of discovery based on original investigations. An important by-product can be the formulation of propositions for the Ph.D. oral examination or an orientation toward Ph.D. thesis research.

Master's Degree in the Geological and Planetary Sciences

Master's degree students in geology, geochemistry, geophysics, or planetary science will be expected to have satisfied, either before arrival or in their initial work at the Institute, the basic requirements of the Caltech undergraduate curriculum. Particular attention is called to requirements in petrology, field geology, chemistry, physics, and mathematics; competence in these subjects will be evaluated during the placement examination. Students in geophysics or planetary science may petition the Academic Officer for permission to satisfy the basic division requirement for the Ph.D. program in place of the undergraduate petrology and field geology requirement. The Institute requires a year of residence and a total of 135 graduate units for a Master's degree. These 135 units of courses numbered over 100 may include as many as 27 units of courses required in the appropriate undergraduate option and may include as many as 27 units of humanities or other free electives. For most students, two years will be required to meet the Master's degree requirements.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Geological and Planetary Sciences

Major Subject. The work for the doctorate in the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences shall consist of advanced studies and of research in some discipline in the geological sciences that will be termed the "major subject" of the candidate. The division will accept as major subjects the disciplines listed herewith.

Geology and Geobiology
Geochemistry

Geophysics
Planetary Science

Admission to Candidacy. Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree by vote of the division staff upon meeting the following requirements.

- a. Pass the qualifying examination.
- b. Satisfy minimum course requirements in their major and minor subjects.
- c. Satisfy the language and oral presentation requirements.
- d. Satisfy their academic and thesis advisers that their course work has prepared them to undertake research in their major subject.
- e. Be accepted for thesis research by a division staff member.

Students admitted to work for the Ph.D. degree must file with the division before the end of the ninth term of residence the regular form for admission to candidacy with evidence of having met these requirements. Subsequent to completion of the preliminary qualifying examination, the Ph.D. program of each student will be monitored by the faculty of one of the four major subjects within the division. All students must choose one of these options during their second year. The faculty of each option will formally review each year the progress of the students in the option; students may be asked to present to the faculty their research work and other evidences of progress. For students in their sixth year of graduate residence (or fifth year beyond the M.S.) such a presentation and review is specifically required before the faculty may vote to continue to award financial aid, for at most one additional year. The option representatives have the responsibility to organize these reviews and to make recommendations to the full

division faculty, which may deny permission to continue in the Ph.D. program for any student showing inadequate progress. For a student who has passed the Ph.D. preliminary qualifying examination, permission to continue toward the Ph.D. degree may be withdrawn only upon action of the division as a whole.

Qualifying Examination. This examination will consist of the oral defense of three propositions, each supported by a succinct one-paragraph statement of the problem and of the candidate's specific approach to it. The propositions offered must represent a knowledge and breadth of interest judged acceptable by the division in terms of the student's maturity. Students have the privilege of consultation and discussion with various staff members concerning their ideas on propositions, but the material submitted must represent the work of the student and not a distillation of comments and suggestions from the staff. Candidates should realize that propositions based on field investigations are just as acceptable as those arising from laboratory or theoretical work. In general, the examination is designed to evaluate the student's background in the earth sciences and allied fields, and his or her capabilities in applying scientific principles to the solution of specific problems. The ideal candidate will display originality and imagination as well as scholarship.

All first-year students must submit to the Core Committee by May 15 a preliminary status report of their choice of proposition topics. The statement should be as specific as possible, and should preferably give the specific titles of propositions already formulated. The Core Committee will review the preliminary status report for the required breadth, scope, and substance and will make appropriate recommendations. Final propositions must be submitted to the division office at least one week before registration day of the fourth term of residence, and the examination will be taken within the ensuing two-week period at a time and before a committee arranged by the division.

Graduate students are encouraged to register for as many as 15 units per term of advanced study (Ge 297) under appropriate staff members to gain experience and background for preparation of their propositions.

Minimum Course Requirements for the Ph.D.

Basic Division Requirement: The solution of many problems in each of the subdisciplines or major subjects included within the division requires some basic understanding of the other subdisciplines. Therefore all graduate students are required to take at least 45 units within the division in subjects other than their own major subject. The courses are chosen in consultation with the student's adviser, and are subject to the approval of the staff at admission to candidacy. Ge 101 abc is specifically required and should be taken during the first year. Ge 104 abc, Ge 105 ab, and Ge 160 are especially recommended as part of these courses. Students may be exempted from one or more quarters of Ge 101 by the instructor and the Academic Officer on the basis of previous work taken. Where appropriate these 45 units may be counted as part of a subject minor within the division. Students who take a subject minor in another division or who show evidence of similar graduate course work elsewhere may, by petition to the Academic Officer, be excused from up to 27 units of such courses. Throughout their graduate work students are expected to participate in departmental seminars and in seminar courses led by distinguished visitors.

Geology and Geobiology: In addition to the general Institute and basic division requirements, candidates for the Ph.D. in geology or geobiology must successfully complete a minimum of 90 units of 100-200-level courses, including the 200-level courses most pertinent to their major field, but excluding languages, research and reading courses, and certain courses constituting basic preparation in their field as follows: Ma 1, Ma 2, Ph 1, Ph 2, Ch 1, Ge 104, Ge 105, Ge 107, Ge 114, Ge 115, Ge 123. At least 36 of the 90 units must be taken outside the geology division (with a grade of C or better) and may be used as part of the minor; Ch 21 abc may be included as part of these units. For good work in most modern earth science fields a proficiency

in mathematics equivalent to that represented by AM 113 (Engineering Mathematics) is essential. Summer study and research at a marine biology laboratory are required of most candidates in geobiology.

Geochemistry: In addition to the general Institute and basic division requirements, the Ph.D. candidate in geochemistry must demonstrate a knowledge of both geology and chemistry equivalent to the average attained in the Caltech undergraduate curriculum in geochemistry. Beyond this, the candidate will be expected to take a minimum of 90 units of 100- and 200-level courses, at least 54 units of which should be outside the division; Ch 21 abc may be included as part of these units. The same courses can be presented to satisfy the requirements for a minor. A proficiency in mathematics equivalent to AM 113 (Engineering Mathematics) is desirable.

Geophysics: In addition to the general Institute and basic division requirements, the Ph.D. candidate in geophysics must successfully complete a minimum of 90 units of 100-200-level courses chosen from the three categories listed below. At least 18 units must be completed in each group.

Group A. Courses in mathematics and applied mathematics: Ph 129, AMa 101, AMa 110, AMa 151, AMa 201, AMa 204, Ma 142, Ma 143, Ma 205, AM 113, EE 255. A minimum proficiency in basic mathematical methods at the level of Ph 129 or AMa 101 is required.

Group B. Courses in physics, applied physics, and chemical physics: Ph 106, Ph 125, AM 141, APh 114, APh 214, Ph 127, Ph 205, Ph 236, MS 205, Ch 21, Ch 125. Geophysics courses cannot be substituted for courses in this group.

Group C. Courses in geophysics: Ge 160, Ge 166, Ge 176, Ge 177, Ge 260, Ge 261.

The recommended courses in these three categories are only representative of the required level, and substitutions may be made upon consultation with the student's adviser. Students with an exceptionally strong background in one or more of the areas represented by these groups may, upon petition to the option representative, be excused from up to 18 units of the overall 90 unit requirement. Research and reading courses cannot be used to satisfy these requirements but are highly recommended as preparation for the oral qualifying examination.

Planetary Science: In addition to general Institute and basic division requirements, the candidate for a Ph.D. degree in planetary science shall acquire at least a minimum graduate background in each of three categories of course work: (1) The Earth Sciences, (2) Physics, Mathematics, Chemistry, and Astronomy, and (3) Planetary Science.

These requirements may be met by successful completion of at least 45 units of suitable course work at the 100 or higher level in each category. The requirements in the first category coincide with the basic division requirement. Reading and research courses may not be used, although students are expected to take such courses and to devote each summer to research in planetary science. Planetary Science Seminar (Ge 225 abc) is required each year for all planetary science students.

Students shall demonstrate professional competence in a second scientific field distinct from their specialization within planetary science. This may be accomplished either by: (1) satisfactory completion of a subject minor or (2) submission of publications that demonstrate an equivalent competence. Courses used to satisfy this secondary requirement may also be used to satisfy the requirements in one of the 45-unit categories.

Four academic years should normally be adequate for completion of the Ph.D. in planetary science. Accordingly, students are expected to meet the following schedule unless specific written waivers are obtained by them from the Academic Officer or planetary science option representative.

End of second academic year: 1) satisfactory completion of divisional oral examination; 2) tentative approval of courses in the major and secondary fields; 3) tentative thesis topic in planetary science.

End of third academic year: 1) satisfactory completion of major requirements; 2) satisfactory completion of secondary requirements; 3) satisfactory progress on thesis; 4) admission to candidacy.

End of fourth academic year: completion of Ph.D. thesis.

Fifth academic year or beyond: satisfactory thesis progress required each quarter.

Minor Requirement. A minor is required in the planetary science option to give diversification of training and a broadening of outlook. It should involve basic approaches, techniques, and knowledge distinct from those of the major field. A minor must be comprehensive enough to give students a fundamental knowledge of the field, and their diplomas and degrees will indicate both the major and minor fields. The division prefers that students take a subject minor in other divisions of the Institute, but students may take a subject minor within the division in a different field from their major.

Students taking a minor within the division must then demonstrate a competency in the minor field markedly exceeding that normally expected by their major fields and markedly exceeding the undergraduate requirements in the field. Such a minor will include at least 45 units, normally including one or more 200-level courses as well as the 100-level supporting courses.

A proposed minor program should be discussed with the adviser and the option representative and submitted to the staff for preliminary evaluation before the end of the sixth term of residence. Final approval will be given only after completion of all courses.

Language Requirement. Due to the diversity of fields within geological and planetary sciences, the division does not have a uniform language requirement. All entering graduate students are expected to have some knowledge of French, German, or Russian. (Other languages may be acceptable in particular cases.) A student who has not had either one year of college study in one of these languages or the equivalent thereof will be expected to make up this deficiency in the first two years. In some fields of study, additional linguistic skills are important and may be required by a student's thesis adviser in consultation with the student. However, the division *strongly encourages* the acquisition of additional language skills.

Oral presentation (Ge 102) is required of all candidates for degrees in the division.

Thesis and Paper for Publication. Doctoral candidates must complete a thesis in their option and submit it in final form by May 10 of the year in which the degree is to be conferred. A first draft of the thesis *must* be submitted to the division chairman by March 1 of the year in which it is proposed to take the degree.

Candidates are expected to publish the major results of their thesis work. The manuscript should be reviewed by the member of the staff supervising the major research before being submitted for publication. The published paper should have a California Institute of Technology address and a Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences Contribution Number, and at least five reprints should be sent to the division.

Final Examination. The final oral examination for the doctorate will be scheduled following submission of the thesis and, in conformity with an Institute regulation, it must be scheduled at least two weeks before the degree is to be conferred.

Minor in Geological and Planetary Sciences

A student majoring in another division of the Institute may, with the approval of the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences, elect a minor in any one of the major subjects listed above. Such a subject minor will include at least 45 units normally, including one or more 200-level courses as well as the 100-level supporting courses. Normally, a member of the division faculty will participate in the oral thesis defense.

History

The program for a subject minor in history must be approved by the department before the admission to candidacy. In addition meeting to general Institute requirements, the student must complete satisfactorily, with a grade of C or better, 45 units in advanced courses in history.

Materials Science

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Materials Science

Students may enter the graduate program in materials science with undergraduate preparation in physics, chemistry, or engineering, as well as materials science. The program is designed to give the students a thorough grounding in areas fundamental to an understanding of materials properties, with strong emphasis on research in the areas of ongoing faculty work. This work includes studies of defects in crystals and the structure and properties of amorphous materials. Energy-related studies include radiation damage problems relevant to fast breeder and controlled thermonuclear reactor systems, and studies of amorphous and crystalline silicon relevant to solar cell technology.

Master's Degree in Materials Science

Study for the degree of Master of Science in Materials Science ordinarily will consist of three terms of course work totaling at least 135 units. Each student is assigned to a member of the faculty, who will serve as the student's adviser and who will assist the student in planning his or her course of study. The original program of study and any subsequent changes must be approved by the adviser and by the option representative.

Requirements

- a. E 150 abc, Seminar, total of 3 units
- b. At least 54 units chosen from:

MS 105, Mechanical Behavior of Metals

MS 120, Kinetics of Crystal Imperfections

MS 130, Metallography and Pyrometry

MS 131, Crystal Defects

MS 132, X-ray Metallography Laboratory

APh 105 abc, States of Matter

APh 114 abc, Solid State Physics

APh/MS 126 abc, The Electronic Structure of Metals and Alloys

At least 18 of these 54 units must be in the laboratory courses MS 130, MS 131, or MS 132.

- c. Electives sufficient to give a total of at least 135 units for the year.

Electives

Students who have not had the equivalent of AMa 95 abc are required to include AM 113 abc among the elective units.

Electives which are particularly encouraged are courses in mathematics, applied mathematics, and applied mechanics: Ma 112 ab, AMa 101 abc, AMa 104, AMa 105 ab, Ae/AM 102 abc, AM 125 abc, AM 141 abc, AM 151 abc, AM 155; courses in applied physics: APh 153 abc, APh 161 abc, APh 181 abc; courses in physics: Ph 106 abc, Ph 125 abc, Ph 129 abc; courses in aeronautics: Ae/AM 102 abc, Ae 213, Ae 221; courses in mechanical engineering: ME 101 abc, ME 118 abc; and courses in chemical engineering: ChE 166 ab, ChE 167.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Materials Science

Work toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Materials Science requires a minimum of three years following completion of the bachelor's degree or the equivalent. Approximately two years of this time are devoted to research work leading to a doctoral thesis.

Upon admission to work toward the Ph.D. degree in materials science, a counseling committee of three members of the faculty is appointed to advise the student on his or her program. One member of the committee who is most closely related to the student's field of interest serves as the adviser and the chairman.

To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in materials science, the student must, in addition to the general Institute requirements:

- a. complete 12 units of research;
- b. complete at least 108 units of advanced courses arranged by the student in conference with his or her adviser and approved by the counseling committee and the faculty in materials science. If the student chooses to take a subject minor, the units thereof may be included in the total of 108, subject to the approval of the faculty in materials science;
- c. pass with a grade of at least C an advanced course in mathematics or applied mathematics, such as AM 125 abc, Ph 129 abc, or AMa 101 abc, acceptable to the student's committee and the faculty in materials science. The requirement in mathematics shall be in addition to requirement (b) above, and shall not be counted toward a minor;
- d. pass an oral examination on the major subject, and if the student has chosen a subject minor, examination on the subject of that program may be included at the request of the discipline offering that subject minor.

A final oral examination will be given after the thesis has been formally completed. This examination will be a defense of the doctoral thesis and a test of the candidate's knowledge in his or her specialized field of research.

Subject Minor in Materials Science

A student majoring in another branch of engineering or another division of the Institute may, with the approval of the faculty in materials science and the faculty in his or her major field, elect materials science as a subject minor. The group of courses shall differ markedly from the major subject of study or research, and consist of at least 54 units of advanced work. The student shall be examined orally and separately from the examination in the student's major.

Mathematics

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Mathematics

The principal aim of the graduate program is to equip the student to do original research in mathematics. Independent and critical thinking is encouraged by participation in seminars and by direct contact with faculty members; an indication of the current research interests of the faculty is found on page 75. In order to enable each student to acquire a broad background in mathematics, individual programs of study and courses are mapped out in consultation with faculty advisers. The normal course of study leads to the Ph.D. degree.

Admission

Each new graduate student admitted to work for an advanced degree in mathematics will be given an interview on Thursday or Friday of the week preceding the beginning of instruction in the fall term. The purpose of this interview is to ascertain the preparation of the student and assist him or her to map out a course of study. The work of the student during the first year will include independent reading and/or research.

Course Program

The graduate courses that are offered are listed in Section 5. They are divided into three categories. The courses numbered between 100 and 199 are basic graduate courses open to all graduate students. The course Ma 108 is the fundamental course in analysis. It is a prerequisite to most courses, and its equivalent is expected to have been part of the undergraduate curriculum of the entering graduate student. The basic course in algebra, Ma 120, presupposes an undergraduate introductory course in modern algebra similar to Ma 5 abc. The seminar Ma 190 is required of all first-year graduate students and restricted to them. It is intended to stimulate independent work, to train students in the presentation of mathematical ideas, and to develop an independent critical attitude. In addition to Ma 190, the first year graduate program normally consists of two or three 100-series courses.

The courses in the second category are numbered between 200 and 290. They are taken normally by second-year and more advanced graduate students. They are usually given in alternate years. The 300 series includes the more special courses, the research courses, and the seminars. They are given on an irregular basis depending on demand and interest.

Beginning with the second year, at the latest, the student will be expected to begin independent research work and will be strongly encouraged to participate in seminars.

Bohnenblust Travel Grants in Mathematics

Special grants may be awarded to outstanding graduate students in mathematics to enable them to travel here or abroad to further their mathematical education. The Mathematics Department established these awards in 1978 to honor H. F. Bohnenblust, who served Caltech as Professor of Mathematics, Executive Officer for Mathematics, and Dean of Graduate Studies. Application forms and further details are available in the Mathematics Office, 253 Sloan.

Master's Degree in Mathematics

Entering graduate students are normally admitted directly to the Ph.D. program, since the Institute does not offer a regular program in mathematics leading to the master's degree. This degree may be awarded in exceptional circumstances either as a terminal degree or as a degree preliminary to the Ph.D. degree. Sufficiently advanced undergraduates may be admitted to graduate standing to pursue a master's degree simultaneously with the bachelor's program.

The recipient of a master's degree will be expected to have acquired, in the course of studies as an undergraduate or graduate student, a comprehensive knowledge of the main fields of mathematics comparable to 180 units of work in mathematics at the Institute with course numbers greater than 90.

The general Institute requirements specify that the recipient of a master's degree must have taken at least 135 units of graduate work as a graduate student at the Institute, including at least 81 units of advanced graduate work in mathematics. This advanced work is interpreted as work with a course number greater than 115 and may include a master's thesis.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics

Candidacy Examination. Before being admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. in mathematics the student is expected to have acquired an understanding of the main fields of modern mathematics and to have demonstrated an ability to do competent research in a particular field.

The first graduate year is usually spent in acquiring basic background knowledge. In order to determine as early as possible the candidate's progress toward this objective, written candidacy examinations will be given toward the end of the first year of graduate study. These examinations will consist of two 3-hour papers, one covering the field of algebra, the other, real and complex analysis. They emphasize the ability to apply basic mathematical ideas and theorems to specific cases. A syllabus is available to graduate students describing the topics on which the examinations are based.

During the summer following the first year of graduate work, each graduate student in mathematics is expected to plan a program of independent study and research work under the guidance of some member of the mathematics staff. This summer program should provide the student with an opportunity to acquire new mathematical knowledge and to generate new mathematical ideas. Shortly after the beginning of the fall term, the faculty will make an overall evaluation of the progress and research potential of these graduate students. The results of this evaluation will be reported to the student and will be used in consultation with the student to plan a subsequent academic program. At this time each student is expected to arrange with a member of the faculty to act as a research adviser.

Language Requirement. The language requirement for mathematics may be satisfied by demonstrating a good reading knowledge of at least two foreign languages or an extensive knowledge of at least one foreign language, chosen among French, German, and Russian. Credit will be given for previous language study.

Thesis and Final Examination. On or before the first Monday in April of the year in which the degree is to be conferred, candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must deliver typewritten or reproduced copies of their theses to their supervisors. These copies must be complete and in the exact form in which they will be presented to the members of the examining committees. Candidates are also responsible for supplying the members of their examining committees, at the same time or shortly thereafter, with reproduced copies of their theses. The department will assign to the candidates, immediately after the submission of their theses, a topic of study outside their fields of specialization. During the next four weeks the candidates are expected to assimilate the basic methods and the main results of the assigned topic with the aim of recognizing the direction of further research in this field.

The final oral examination in mathematics will be held as closely as possible to four weeks after the date the theses have been handed in. It will cover the theses and fields related to them and the assigned topics of study.

Subject Minor in Mathematics

Students majoring in other fields may take a subject minor in mathematics. Minor programs must include 54 units of advanced work approved by a representative of the mathematics department who will insure that the work represents a concentrated study in one or more of the main fields of mathematics. A special oral examination in the subject minor will be given soon after completion of the minor program.

Mechanical Engineering

Master's Degree in Mechanical Engineering

Study for the degree of Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering ordinarily will consist of three terms of course work totaling at least 135 units. The program is intended to be completed within the nine months of the academic year, even by students who hold assistantships. Each student is assigned to a member of the faculty, who will serve as the student's adviser and who will assist the student in planning a course of study. The program of study must be approved by the adviser, and any subsequent changes must also have the adviser's approval.

The schedules of courses are given below:

Mechanical Engineering

		Units per term		
E 150 abc	Seminar (1-0-0)	1	1	1
	Approved electives ¹	Minimum	81 per year	
	Free electives ²	Minimum	51 per year	
	Total	Minimum	135 per year	

Approved electives: Courses from Ae, AM, AMa, ME, JP, MS, and Hy with numbers of 100 and above will generally meet the conditions for the approved electives.

Program Suggested for Propulsion

E 150 abc	Seminar (1-0-0)	1	1	1
JP 121 abc	Jet Propulsion Systems and Trajectories (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Approved electives ¹	Minimum	98 per year	
	Free electives ²	Minimum	27 per year	
	Total	Minimum	135 per year	

Approved electives: Ae/AM 102, Ae 104, AM 151, Hy 101, JP 131, JP 170, ME 102, ME 118, ME 126.

Program Suggested for Energy

E 150 abc	Seminar (1-0-0)	1	1	1
ME 102 abc	Principles of Energy Conversion and Distribution (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Approved electives ¹	Minimum	98 per year	
	Free electives ²	Minimum	27 per year	
	Total	Minimum	135 per year	

Approved electives: Ae 103, APH 140, APH 161, ChE 101, ChE/Env 157, EE 151, Env/Ge 103, Hy 101, JP 131, ME 118, Ph 106.

Degree of Mechanical Engineer

Work toward the degree of Mechanical Engineer requires a minimum of two years following completion of the bachelor's degree or the equivalent. Upon a student's admission to work toward the M.E. degree, an advisory committee of three members of the faculty is appointed. The member of the committee who is most closely related to the student's field of interest serves as the adviser and the chairman. The student should meet with the committee before registration for the purpose of planning his or her work.

Not less than 55 units of work shall be for research and thesis; the exact number shall be determined by a supervising committee, appointed by the Dean of Graduate Studies, which succeeds the counseling committee. Courses should be closely related to mechanical engineering. The specific courses (to be taken and passed with a grade of C or better by the candidate)

¹ Elective units may be divided among the three terms in any desired manner. Students who have not had the equivalent of AMa 95 abc are required to take AM 113 abc, which *must* be included in the free electives and *cannot* be included in the approved electives. Substitution for approved electives may be made with the approval of the student's adviser and the faculty in mechanical engineering.

² Students are urged to consider including a humanities course in the free electives.

will be planned with the counseling committee and finally determined by the supervising committee. The courses must include an advanced course in mathematics or applied mathematics, such as AM 125 abc or AMa 101 abc, that is acceptable to the faculty in mechanical engineering. A suitable course program may usually be organized from the more advanced courses listed under AM, AMa, Hy, JP, ME, MS, and Ae.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Mechanical Engineering

Work toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Mechanical Engineering requires a minimum of three years following completion of the bachelor's degree or the equivalent. Approximately two years of this time are devoted to research work leading to a doctoral thesis.

Upon admission to work toward the Ph.D. degree in mechanical engineering, a counseling committee of three members of the faculty is appointed to advise the student on his or her program. The member of the committee who is most closely related to the student's field of interest serves as the adviser and the chairman.

To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in mechanical engineering, the student must, in addition to the general Institute requirements:

- a. complete 12 units of research;
- b. complete at least 108 units of advanced courses arranged by the student in conference with his or her adviser and approved by the counseling committee and the faculty in mechanical engineering. If the student chooses to take a subject minor, the units thereof may be included in the total of 108, subject to the approval of the faculty in mechanical engineering;
- c. pass with a grade of at least C an advanced course in mathematics or applied mathematics, such as AM 125 abc, or AMa 101 abc, acceptable to the student's committee and the faculty in mechanical engineering. The requirement in mathematics shall be in addition to requirement (b) above, and shall not be counted toward a minor;
- d. pass an oral examination on the major subject, and if the student has chosen a subject minor, an examination on the subject of that program may be included at the request of the discipline offering that subject minor.

A final oral examination will be given after the thesis has been formally completed. This thesis examination will be a defense of the doctoral thesis and a test of the candidate's knowledge in the specialized field of research.

Subject Minor in Mechanical Engineering

A student majoring in another branch of engineering or another division of the Institute may, with the approval of the faculty in mechanical engineering and the faculty in his or her major field, elect mechanical engineering as a subject minor. The group of courses shall differ markedly from the major subject of study or research, and consist of at least 54 units of advanced work. The student shall be examined orally and separately from the examination in the student's major.

Physics

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Physics

The physics department offers a program leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Physics. This program prepares students for careers in scientific research or research combined with teaching, so that independent research is an essential part of the graduate program. Courses are offered that will help a beginning graduate student prepare for research and will provide a broad, sound knowledge of physics. These courses are not required; each student takes only those courses that are needed. Instead of formal course requirements, each student must pass a candidacy examination that seeks to determine his or her readiness to undertake original research and his or her basic knowledge of physics.

To broaden the student's experience beyond the narrow limits of his or her own research interest, each student is required to take 27 units of advanced physics courses on topics in physics outside their research specialty. Students are also required to take two terms of Physics Seminar, Ph 242, which provides an overview of physics research.

A Master of Science degree may be awarded upon the completion of what is typically a one-year program of courses. A student is not normally admitted to work toward the M.S. degree in physics unless he or she is also working for a Ph.D.

Admission

Application blanks for admission to graduate standing and for assistantships should be obtained from the Dean of Graduate Studies, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA 91125, and submitted as early as is convenient. While late applications will be considered, applications should whenever possible reach the Graduate Office by February 15, 1983. Special inquiries will be welcomed by the chairperson of the Physics Graduate Admissions Committee. Applicants must take the Graduate Record Aptitude Test and Advanced Physics Test. Information may be obtained from the Educational Testing Service, 20 Nassau Street, Princeton, NJ 08540.

Placement Examinations

On the Thursday preceding the beginning of instruction for his or her first term of graduate study, a student admitted to work for an advanced degree in physics is required to take placement examinations to be used as a guide in selecting the proper course of study. These examinations will cover material in mechanics and electromagnetism, quantum mechanics, and mathematical physics, approximately as covered in Ph 106, Ph 125, and Ph 129. In general, they will be designed to test whether the student possesses an understanding of general principles and the ability to apply these to concrete problems, rather than detailed informational knowledge. The results of the placement exam are not formally recorded as a part of the student's record. In cases in which there is a clear basis for ascertaining the status of the entering graduate student, the placement examinations may be waived.

Master's Degree in Physics

A student is not normally admitted to work toward the M.S. degree in physics unless he or she is also working for a Ph.D.

A Master of Science degree in physics will be awarded upon satisfactory completion of a program approved by the departmental representative that fulfills the following requirements:

Ph 125 abc	27 units
(If this course was taken as part of an undergraduate program or an equivalent course was taken elsewhere, it may be replaced by 27 units of any graduate courses.)	
Physics electives	81 units
These must be selected from Ph 118, Ph 127, Ph 129, Ph 135, Ph 136, Ph 203, Ph 205, Ph 208, Ph 209, Ph 213, Ph 222, Ph 224, Ph 228, Ph 229, Ph 230, Ph 231, Ph 234, Ph 236, Ph 237, Ph 238, Ph 242.	
Other electives	27 units
These must be graduate courses from physics or any other option, including humanities.	

With the approval of the department representative, a student who has the proper preparation may substitute other graduate courses in science or engineering for some of those listed above.

Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Physics

Requirements for the Ph.D. include passing a written candidacy examination, typically taken in the first or second year, covering basic material in physics; two terms of Physics Seminar,

Ph 242; an oral candidacy exam in the area in which the student proposes to do research; 27 units (equivalent to 6 semester-hours) of advanced electives in physics; writing a thesis that describes the results of independent research; and passing a final oral examination based on this thesis and research.

Graduate students working toward the Ph.D. degree should complete the requirements for admission to candidacy for the doctor's degree as soon as possible. No courses are specifically required for candidacy, but the average student will profit from taking several of the basic graduate courses, such as Ph 125, Ph 129, Ph 135, Ph 136, and Ph 209.

Course Requirements. In order to be recommended for the Ph.D. degree, each candidate must, in addition to the requirements for candidacy and the general Institute requirements for a Ph.D. degree, pass satisfactorily 27 units (3 terms of the usual 9 unit course) in advanced physics courses outside their area of research specialization. The courses should be selected from Ph 118, Ph 127, Ph 203, Ph 205, Ph 208, Ph 213, Ph 222, Ph 224, Ph 228, Ph 229, Ph 230, Ph 231, Ph 234, Ph 236, Ph 237, APh 140, APh 156, APh 190, APh 214, Ay 131, Ay 132, Ay 133, Ay 138, Ay 218. The appropriate courses for this requirement will normally be clear, but the chairperson of the Physics Graduate Committee will advise students in cases of doubt. The 27 units requirement may be satisfied with (three terms of) one course or spread among several courses. Students will normally take many more advanced courses, especially in their area of specialization, than necessary to satisfy the 27 units requirement.

The student is expected to obtain a grade of C or better in each course. If he or she obtains grades below C in courses, or an unsatisfactory grade on the written or oral candidacy examination, the Physics Graduate Committee will review the student's entire record, and if it is unsatisfactory will refuse permission to continue work for the Ph.D.

Candidacy Examinations. A written candidacy examination, in several sections and requiring a total of about 15 hours, must be passed as one of the requirements for the Ph.D. degree. This examination covers that body of knowledge felt to be essential no matter what the candidate's ultimate field of specialization may be. The examination will be offered at frequent intervals, typically once a term, and the separate sections may be taken at different times. At least two sections must be attempted before the end of the first year and all must be passed before the end of the third year. Further guidelines concerning the expected rate of progress in passing parts of the examination are available in the Physics Graduate Office. The flexible scheduling of the written candidacy examination allows students to prepare for the separate sections while simultaneously learning about research areas through either advanced courses or reading and research courses.

The written candidacy exams ensure that students have mastered a broad range of techniques in physics. Students should also have a general knowledge of modern physics research areas, and to this end they are required to pass two terms of Physics Seminar, Ph 242. This course usually consists of a weekly seminar on research areas at Caltech and an oral exam based on this material at the end of the term. Students will also find that attendance at this course will help them to choose their Ph.D. research specialty.

An oral candidacy examination is also required. This examination may be taken after the written candidacy exams are passed, and is primarily a test of the candidate's suitability for research in his or her chosen field. The candidate must have passed the two terms of Ph 242 before taking the oral candidacy examination. A student who is admitted to work toward the Ph.D. degree and who does not pass both these examinations before the end of the third year of graduate study at the Institute will not be permitted to register for a subsequent academic year.

We note that the vast majority of students admitted for graduate study in the physics option pass the candidacy requirements. These requirements are not used to "weed out" students but rather to ensure that before beginning research, students have both adequate preparation in their research specialty and a broad general knowledge of physics.

The physics seminar and the written and oral candidacy examinations are the only departmental requirements for admission to candidacy, beyond the general Institute requirements.

Research Requirements. There is no specific research requirement but in general a substantial effort is required to master the techniques in a given field and carry out a significant piece of original research. Each student is strongly advised to start research as soon as possible and carry it on in parallel with course work. Students are advised to take reading and research units (Ph 171, 172, 173) and not just formal courses even before their admission to candidacy. In general students will find it desirable to continue graduate study and research for two years after admission to candidacy.

The Minor. A minor is not required, but a student may elect to pursue a minor in another option.

Language Requirements. There are no language requirements for a Ph.D. in physics, but mastery of one or more foreign languages will be highly advantageous.

Thesis and Final Examination. A final oral examination will be given not less than two weeks after the thesis has been presented in final form. This examination will cover the thesis topic and its relation to the general body of knowledge of physics. The candidate is responsible for completing the thesis early enough to allow the fulfillment of all division and Institute requirements, having due regard for possible conflicts in the scheduling of more than one final oral examination per day.

Subject Minor in Physics

Students desiring a subject minor in physics should discuss their proposed program with the chairperson of the Physics Graduate Committee. Forty-five units are required for approval of a subject minor in physics. Physics courses with numbers over 100 will be allowed for the subject minor. At least 18 of the 45 units must be chosen from the physics electives list (see list under "Master's Degree in Physics"), excluding Ph 129 and any specific courses in physics required for the student's major program. The required oral examination in the subject minor will normally be a separate examination but may be part of one of the oral examinations in the major subject if sufficient time is made available. It is the responsibility of the candidate to make arrangements for this examination with the chairperson of the Physics Graduate Committee.

Social Science

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Social Science

In recent years, industry, academia, and government have placed increasing value on the work of analysts who have a thorough technical training in the theories and modeling methods of several social scientific disciplines, and who also have a strong background and interest in applying these techniques to the real decision-making problems that face organizations in both public and private sectors. The graduate program in social science produces scholars who can meet this need.

The problems faced by contemporary business and government are complex, and often require basic research in the theories and methods of several disciplines if they are to be solved successfully. The course of instruction in the graduate social science program enables students to do this work.

The first-year curriculum focuses on microeconomic theory, game theory, formal political theory, quantitative methods, and the analytical techniques of policy research. The course of instruction gives students the basic scientific tools that will serve as a technical foundation for more specialized and applied work in subsequent years. It also gives students time enough to acquire additional skills in mathematics.

The second-year curriculum allows students to develop specialties that will enable them to work in the vanguard of research in these fields. Advanced course work is offered in microeconomic theory, political science, several fields of public policy, econometrics, field research methods of anthropology, experimental methods in social science, and quantitative social scientific history. In addition, students can participate in research workshops in policy analysis that introduce them to the techniques of applied social scientific research. In developing research projects, students are encouraged to work with faculty members in law, in the physical sciences, and in engineering. Second-year research activities give students experience in the art of formulating and executing complicated, policy-relevant projects.

Graduates of the program, depending on their fields of specialization, are qualified to take positions in university departments of economics or political science, schools of public policy, or in decision science or managerial economics departments in schools of business. They are also prepared to take positions in economic analysis, program evaluation, and planning offices in government agencies. In addition, a special program has been developed to enable students to obtain joint degrees in social science from Caltech and law from cooperating schools of law. Graduates of this program are qualified for teaching positions in schools of law and for legal practice as well as for other positions in academia and government.

Admission

The only specific requirements for admission to the graduate program in social science are in the field of mathematics. Mathematical requirements consist of (1) courses in calculus at the levels of Ma 1 abc and Ma 2 abc; (2) a course in linear algebra and/or matrix algebra at the level of AMa 104; (3) courses in elementary mathematical statistics at the level of Ma 112 a. The completion of courses in advanced calculus or applied mathematics is also recommended. Under certain circumstances, students may be permitted to complete some of the mathematical requirements after entering the program. Students will find that courses in abstract algebra, functional analysis, topology, and probability theory will be of significant help in their graduate work, and they will be expected to take whatever courses in mathematics are directly relevant to their research after entering the program.

Placement Examinations

Entering students will take placement examinations in social science and mathematics to determine their level of attainment. Required remedial work, if any, will be determined by the option committee in consultation with the student and will be based primarily on the results of the placement examinations and review of the student's undergraduate program. In cases where there is a clear basis for ascertaining the status of entering students, the placement examinations may be waived.

Course Program

No graduate courses in social science are specifically required for an advanced degree in social science. However, students will, in consultation with the Director for Graduate Studies for the option and their research advisers, develop a program that will allow them to prove their competence in three major areas.

- a. *Theory*: Since the commitment of the program is the application of theory to applied problem areas, the central core of the course offerings is designed to provide students with a substantial knowledge of existing theory that is relevant to those problems and to introduce them to the revisions that must be effected if they are to work across disciplines. The areas of competence must include microeconomics and analytical political science.

- b. *The Testing of Theory*: Students must know how to test theory as they attempt to use it to predict or explain phenomena of the real world. Such tests involve the generation of relevant data, the manipulations that are required to compare the data with the predictions yielded by the theory, and the techniques needed to handle data efficiently. Here the areas of competence must include econometrics and computer modeling and data analysis.
- c. *Applications of Theory and Measurement*: Neither the theory nor the problems of measurement are relevant unless they are related to actual problems of policy. Thus a substantial part of the Ph.D. program will be devoted to attempts at solutions of some of these problems. Opportunities for applied research will vary according to the work being carried on in various parts of the Institute and at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory. Of prime importance to this phase of the program will be the research seminar that all graduate students will be expected to attend.

Master's Degree in Social Science

Entering graduate students are admitted for the Ph.D. program. The M.S. degree is awarded in exceptional cases. Of the 135 units of graduate work required by Institute regulations, at least 81 units should be advanced work in social science.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science

Requirements for the Ph.D. include passing a written candidacy examination covering basic material in social science (to be taken before the start of the fifth term of residency), writing a thesis that describes the results of independent research, and passing a final oral examination based on the thesis and research. Students are expected to have completed all requirements for the Ph.D. degree no later than the end of their fourth year of residency.

Subject Minor in Social Science

Graduate students taking social science as a subject minor shall complete a program of not less than 45 units in advanced courses in a program of study that has been approved by the option committee.



COURSES

5

Courses numbered below 100 are taken primarily by undergraduate students. Those numbered from 100 to 199 are taken by both undergraduates and graduates, and those numbered 200 and above are taken primarily by graduate students.

The school year is divided into three terms. The number of units assigned in any term to any subject represents the number of hours spent in class, in laboratory, and estimated to be spent in preparation per week. In the following schedules, figures in parentheses denote hours in class (first figure), hours in laboratory (second figure), and hours of outside preparation (third figure). The units used at Caltech may be reduced to semester hours by multiplying the Institute units by the fraction $2/9$. Thus a 12-unit course taken throughout the three terms of an academic year would total 36 Institute units or eight semester hours. If the course were taken for only one term, it would be the equivalent of 2.6 semester hours.

At the end of the seventh week of each term, a list of courses to be offered the following term is published by the Registrar's Office. On the day of registration (see Academic Calendar), an updated and revised course schedule is published announcing the courses, class hours, and room assignments for the term.

AERONAUTICS

Ae 100. Research in Aeronautics. *Units to be arranged.* Open to suitably qualified undergraduates and first-year graduate students under the direction of the staff.

Ae/Aph 101 abc. Fluid Mechanics. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms.* The course begins with the study of one-dimensional flows and then moves to consideration of flows with progressively more complex dimensionality. During the third term viscous flows are treated. Topics to be discussed include: thermodynamics of fluid flow, equations of motion; one-dimensional compressible flow, shock waves, nonsteady flow; acoustics, thin airfoil theory; potential flow; kinematics of fluid flow, stress, vorticity; vortex flows; dynamics of real fluids, viscous flow, boundary layer theory. Instructor: Liepmann.

Ae/AM 102 abc. Mechanics of Structures and Solids. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AM 97 abc or equivalent.* Static and dynamic stress analysis. Two- and three-dimensional theory of stressed elastic solids. Analysis of structural elements with applications in a variety of fields. Variational theorems and approximate solutions, finite elements. A variety of special topics will be discussed in the third term. Instructor: Knauss.

Ae 103 abc. Vehicle Performance and Dynamics. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMa 95.* Performance and dynamic behavior (stability and control) of vehicles moving in a continuum (air or water) will be discussed in a unified way. Examples to be discussed

will include the dynamics and performance of vehicles such as submarines, VTOL and STOL aircraft, subsonic and supersonic aircraft and rockets. Topics include speed performance, climb and descent, range, take-off and landing distances, static longitudinal and lateral stability, equations of unsteady motion, dynamic stability, responses to controls and disturbances. Instructor: Culick.

Ae/APh 104 abc. Experimental Methods. 9 units (3-0-6 first term; 1-3-5 second and third terms). Prerequisites: *AMA 95 abc or equivalent (may be taken concurrently), Ae/APh 101 abc (may be taken concurrently)*. Lectures on experiment design and implementation. Measurement methods, transducer fundamentals, instrumentation, optical systems, signal processing, noise theory, analog and digital electronic fundamentals, data acquisition and processing systems. Experiments (second and third terms) in solid and fluid mechanics with emphasis on current research methods, on low-speed and high-speed aerodynamics, laser Doppler velocimetry, signal noise. Instructor: Coles.

Ae 107 abc. Case Studies in Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Each term, the case history of a major engineering project will be treated in detail. Cases will include aerospace projects and other current engineering programs. Lecturers will, in general, be specialists in their fields from industrial or research organizations. Starting with the economic, political, and technological environment in which the concept originated, the course will proceed to the project initiation, detailed engineering and design, manufacturing operations, and future growth potential. Both project successes and difficulties will be discussed. Instructor: Dimotakis.

Ae/AM 108 abc. Finite Element Methods. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: *instructor's permission*. A course on finite elements covering fundamental concepts, computer implementation, and mathematical analysis of the method. Techniques for general classes of linear and nonlinear elliptic, parabolic, hyperbolic, and eigenvalue problems. Survey and evaluation of important finite elements. Error estimates and computer code architecture for typical problem classes. Implicit and explicit algorithms in transient analysis. Emphasis on problems from structural and solid mechanics, and special topics of interest to the class. Instructors: Staff.

Ae 109 ab. Energy and Environmental Problems in Aeronautics. 9 units (3-0-6); first and second terms. Historical and projected energy requirements of commercial, private, and military aviation, and relation to the total energy problem. Examination of major factors affecting aircraft energy consumption in taxiing, takeoff and climb, cruise, and landing modes. Problems and prospects for new fuels and advances in aerodynamic and power plant design. Environmental problems of noise and air pollution, including effects of power plant exhaust emissions on the troposphere (subsonic aircraft) and the stratosphere (supersonic aircraft). Methods of reducing pollutant emissions. Not offered in 1982-83.

Ae 150 abc. Aeronautical Seminar. 1 unit (1-0-0); first, second, third terms. Speakers from campus and outside research and manufacturing organizations discuss current problems and advances in aeronautics. Graded pass/fail only. Instructor: Lees.

Ae/ChE 172 abc. Optimal Control Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Parameter optimization problems. Optimization problems for dynamical systems with terminal and path constraints (calculus of variations). Linear-quadratic approach to feedback controller design. Numerical methods for solving two-point boundary value problems. Selected topics in mathematical system theory. Optimal estimation, prediction, and smoothing for linear systems with additive Gaussian noise. Optimal control in the presence of uncertainty. Instructor: Wood.

Ae 200. Advanced Research in Aeronautics. Units to be arranged. Ae.E. or Ph.D. thesis level research under the direction of the staff.

Ae 201 abc. Advanced Fluid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ae/APh 101 or Hy 101; AM 125 or AMa 101 (may be taken concurrently). Foundations of the mechanics of real fluids. Basic concepts will be emphasized. Subjects covered (not necessarily in the order listed) include: physical properties of real gases; the equations of motion of viscous and inviscid fluids; the dynamical significance of vorticity; exact solutions; motion at high Reynolds number; inviscid compressible flow theory; shock waves; similarity for subsonic, transonic, supersonic and hypersonic flows. Instructor: Kubota.

Ae 202 abc. Advanced Solid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ae/AM 102 or equivalent. Deformation of elastic/plastic solids. Solution methods in linear elasticity. Application of integral transform and complex variable methods. Introduction to wave mechanics. Variational methods. Finite element methods, structural dynamics and stability. Not offered in 1982-83.

Ae 203 abc. Applied Aerodynamics and Flight Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ae 103 or equivalent. Several problems in flight mechanics of aircraft and rockets, especially those in which standard methods are inadequate, are treated. These include the effects of variations of air speed and density, gyroscopic effects, atmospheric perturbations of orbital motions, and entry dynamics and heating. Related topics in wing theory are developed and applied. Not offered in 1982-83.

Ae 204 abc. Technical Fluid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ae/APh 101, Hy 101 or equivalent. External and internal flow problems encountered in engineering for which only empirical methods exist. Turbulent shear flow, separation, transition, three-dimensional and nonsteady effects. Basis of engineering practice in design of devices such as mixers, ejectors, diffusers, control valves. Studies of flow-induced oscillations, wind effects on structures, vehicle aerodynamics. Instructor: Roshko.

Ae 208 abc. Fluid Mechanics Seminar. 1 unit (1-0-0); first, second, third terms. A seminar course in fluid mechanics. Weekly lectures on current developments are presented by staff members, graduate students, and visiting scientists and engineers. Instructor: Coles.

Ae/AM 209 abc. Seminar in Solid Mechanics. 1 unit (1-0-0); first, second, third terms. A seminar for staff and students of all divisions whose interests lie in the general field of solid mechanics. Reports on current research by staff and students on the campus are intermixed with seminars given by invited lecturers from companies and other research institutions. Instructor: Staff.

Note: The following courses, with numbers greater than Ae 210, are one-term courses offered each year to interested students. Depending on conditions, some of the courses may be taught as tutorials or reading courses, while others may be conducted more formally.

Ae 212. Shell Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisite: instructor's permission. General mathematical formulation of the theory of thin elastic shells. Membrane and bending stresses in shells. Elastic stability. Surveys of recent advances in the nonlinear theories of stressing and buckling of shells. Instructor: Babcock.

Ae 213. The Mechanics of Fracture. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisites: Ae 202 or equivalent and instructor's permission. An advanced course stressing the analysis of fracture in metallic and nonmetallic solids, designed to give the student an appreciation of the approximations made in analytically modeling the physics of the fracture process. Several fracture criteria as based on energy balance, cohesion modulus, and crack opening displacement are discussed in the light of their applicability to brittle, ductile, and viscoelastic solids for quasi-static and fast running cracks. Not offered in 1982-83.

Ae 217. Aero- and Hydroelasticity. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* General formulation of aeroelastic and hydroelastic problems. Aeroelastic oscillations of cylinders, transmission lines and suspension bridges. Steady state problems; divergence, loss of control. Flutter of airfoils with nonlinear stiffness and damping characteristics. Instability of hydrofoils. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ae 221. Theory of Viscoelasticity. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term.* *Prerequisites: Ae 202 or equivalent and instructor's permission.* Material characterization and thermodynamic foundation of the stress-strain laws. Correspondence rule for viscoelastic and associated elastic solutions and integral formulation for quasi-static boundary value problems. Treatment of time-varying boundary conditions such as moving boundaries and moving loads. Stress waves. Approximate methods of viscoelastic stress analysis. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ae 225. Special Topics in Solid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* Subject matter will change from term to term depending upon staff and student interest but may include such topics as structural dynamics; aeroelasticity; thermal stress; mechanics of inelastic materials; and nonlinear problems. Instructors: Staff.

Ae 231. Wing Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term.* *Prerequisites: Ae/APh 101, AM 113 or equivalent and instructor's permission.* Application of potential flow theories and boundary layer theories to flows around airfoils and wings. Topics are selected from two-dimensional airfoils, three-dimensional wings at subsonic, transonic, and supersonic Mach numbers. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ae 232 ab. Numerical Methods in Fluid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); *second, third terms.* *Prerequisites: Ae/APh 101, AM 113 or equivalents and instructor's permission.* Problem-oriented review of numerical methods in fluid mechanics. Topics are selected from: boundary layers, shock-wave structure, one-dimensional flow with chemical reactions, nonsteady one-dimensional flow, two-dimensional inviscid and viscous flows. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ae 234. Hypersonic Aerodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisites: Ae/APh 101, AM 125 or instructor's permission.* An advanced course dealing with aerodynamic problems of flight at hypersonic speeds. Topics are selected from: hypersonic small-disturbance theory, blunt body theory, boundary layers and shock waves in real gases, heat and mass transfer, testing facilities and experiment. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ae 235. Acoustical Problems in Fluid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* *Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* Fundamental principles. Geometrical acoustics. Standing waves. Cavities. Diffraction. Sound in moving media. Aerodynamic noise. Nonlinear acoustics. Focusing. Shock diffraction. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ae 237. Non-Steady Gasdynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term.* *Prerequisites: Ae/APh 101 or equivalent.* Review of shock waves, simple expansion waves. Real gas effects. Basic shock-tube performance. Wave interactions and geometrical effects. Non-ideal behavior in shock tubes. Shock-tube techniques and applications. Blast and detonation waves. Shock Hugoniot in various media. Instructor: Sturtevant.

Ae 239. Turbulent Shear Flows. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term.* Similarity arguments for classical shear flows; jet, wake, plume, mixing layer, boundary layer. Survey of current research on large coherent structures. Role of such structures in mixing, entrainment, and transport. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ae 240. Special Topics in Fluid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* Subject matter will change from term to term depending upon staff and student interest. Instructors: Staff.

ANTHROPOLOGY

An 101 abc. Selected Topics in Anthropology. 9 units (3-0-6). Not offered in 1982–83.

An 122. Introduction to the Anthropology of Development. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* Introduction to the study of social change in contemporary tribal and peasant societies. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of modernization, especially through urbanization, industrialization and the intensification of agriculture. Instructor: Scudder.

An 123. The Anthropology of Rapid Social Change. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term. Prerequisite: An 122.* Detailed studies of selected peasant and tribal societies in developing areas, focusing on two types of rapid social change: that which is induced from outside through the efforts of government and other planning organizations, and that which is induced from within through local experimentation, innovation, revitalization and migration. Instructor: Scudder.

An 124. The Evolution and Current Status of Small-Scale Human Societies. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term. Prerequisite: An 122.* Lectures deal with human and cultural evolution prior to the rise of the pre-industrial city; reading and student projects deal with the implications of the contemporary world for small-scale human societies, and for the Navajo in particular. Instructor: Scudder.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS

AMa 95 abc. Introductory Methods of Applied Mathematics. 12 units (4-0-8); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ma 1 abc, Ma 2 abc, or equivalent.* The topics studied include introductions to the following: functions of complex variables; linear ordinary differential equations; special functions; eigenfunction expansions; integral transforms; linear partial differential equations and boundary value problems. Instructors: List, D. Cohen.

AMa 98 ab. Differential Equations and Perturbation Methods. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second terms. Prerequisite: Ma 2.* Special methods for solving ordinary and partial differential equations; phase plane, limit cycles, Floquet theory, similarity solutions, method of characteristics, difference differential equations, generating functions. Asymptotic and approximate methods for obtaining useful information about solutions of differential equations. Applications to non-linear oscillations, van der Pol equation, stability, resonance; branching processes, probability birth and death processes; fluid flow problems, diffusion, solitons. Instructor: Whitham.

AMa 101 abc. Methods of Applied Mathematics I. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMa 95 or Ma 108.* Review of basic complex variable analysis; asymptotic expansions; ordinary linear differential equations; Sturm-Liouville theory; eigenfunction expansions; integral transforms; special functions; integral equations; introduction to partial differential equations; elementary theory of nonlinear differential equations. Instructor: McGuinness.

AMa 104. Matrix Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term. Prerequisite: AMa 95 or equivalent.* Linear transformations, theory of linear vector spaces, Hilbert spaces. Matrix calculus, vector and matrix norms. Eigenvalue and eigenvector theory, canonical forms, singular value decompositions, inverses and pseudo-inverses, etc. Instructor: Fornberg.

AMa 105. Computational Linear and Non-Linear Algebra. 11 units (3-2-6); *third term. Prerequisites: AMa 95 and 104 or equivalent.* Solution of linear systems by direct and iterative methods; eigenvalue and eigenvector computation, iterative solution of non-linear systems, Newton's Method. Continuation and homotopy procedures. Coding principles, computational efficiency, stability and error analysis are discussed. Computer assignments will be given. Instructors: Staff.

AMa 106. Numerical Methods for Ordinary Differential Equations. 11 units (3-2-6); third term. *Prerequisites:* AMa 95, 104 and 105 or equivalent. Basic theory and survey of numerical techniques for linear and non-linear initial and boundary value and eigenvalue problems. The discussion of the numerical techniques will focus on consistency, accuracy, stability, stiffness, numerical efficiency, etc. Computer assignments will be given. Instructors: Staff.

AMa 107. Approximation Theory and Quadrature. 11 units (3-2-6). *Prerequisites:* AMa 95 and 104 or equivalent. Basic theory of approximation in least square and maximum norms. Approximation of functions by polynomials, splines, rational functions, etc. Numerical methods for the solution of over-determined linear systems, approximate evaluation of integrals, quadrature formulas, continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, etc. Brief introduction to linear programming. Computer assignments will be given. Not offered in 1982–83.

AMa 108. Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations. 11 units (3-2-6). *Prerequisites:* AMa 95, 104 and 105 or equivalent. Survey of finite difference and other discrete methods for the numerical solution of partial differential equations. Classification of PDE's, well posedness, numerical consistency, accuracy, stability, iterative and direct methods for elliptic and parabolic equations, etc. Computer assignments will be given. Not offered in 1982–83.

AMa 109. Finite Element Methods. 11 units (3-2-6). *Prerequisites:* AMa 95, 104, 105 and 107 or equivalent. Variational principles and their numerical approximation for elliptic systems. Techniques for initial value problems, eigenvalue problems, elasticity theory, etc. Study of some basic finite elements and their approximation properties. Least square, Galerkin and penalty methods. Computer assignments will be given. Not offered in 1982–83.

AMa 110. Introduction to the Calculus of Variations. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* AMa 95 or Ma 108 or equivalent. The first variation and Euler's equation for a variety of classes of variational problems from mathematical physics. Natural boundary conditions. Subsidiary conditions. The theory of extremal fields for single-variable variational problems. Conjugacy and the second variation. Hamilton-Jacobi theory. An introduction to the direct methods of Rayleigh, Ritz, and Tonelli and their application to equilibrium and eigenvalue problems. Some simple aspects of control problems. Not offered in 1982–83.

AMa/CS 146. Concurrent Numerical Algorithms. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. *Prerequisites:* AMa 104 and some programming experience. A course in which both numerical as well as computational aspects of algorithms in computational linear algebra are treated. The distribution of data and computations among cooperative processors, the numerical stability of concurrent algorithms and in particular the implied communication and synchronization will be discussed. The course will cover algorithms for standard matrix operations, the Discrete and Fast Fourier Transforms, Prime Factor Transforms, linear equations, and eigenvalue problems. Instructors: Fornberg, Johnsson.

AMa 151 abc. Perturbation Methods. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* AMa 101 or equivalent; may be taken concurrently with instructor's permission. The course discusses uniformly valid approximations in various physical problems. Generalized boundary layer technique. Coordinate straining techniques; Poincaré's method. Problems with several time scales; averaging techniques; method of Krylov Bogoliubov. Eigenvalue problems. Examples taken from various fields of science. Instructor: Kath.

AMa 152 abc. Linear and Nonlinear Wave Propagation. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* AMa 101 or equivalent; may be taken concurrently with instructor's permission. Mathematical formulation, hyperbolic equations, characteristics, shocks. Combined effect of nonlinearity and diffusion. Wave propagation with relaxation effects. Dispersive waves,

group velocity, geometry of waves, nonlinear dispersive waves. Diffraction theory. The emphasis is on solving physical problems and the mathematical theory is developed through a wide variety of problems in gasdynamics, water waves, plasma physics, electromagnetism. Not offered in 1982–83.

AMa 153 abc. Stochastic Processes. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: *AMa 95 or Ma 108*. Basic probability and probabilistic approximations; applications to stochastic population theories and stochastic epidemics. Markov chains, random walks and discrete potentials, Brownian motion. Correlations, power spectra, and application to filtering and prediction of stationary processes. Stochastic differential equations, use of Fokker-Planck and Kolmogorov equations. Markov Process methods. Instructor: Franklin.

AMa 170. Mathematical Topics in Ecology and Biology. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisite: *AMa 101 or equivalent*. Discrete and continuous population models; predator-prey systems; pest control and harvesting models; enzyme kinetics; biological oscillators and switches; chemotaxis and inflammation models; reaction-diffusion theory; biological pattern formation. The course will involve the modeling of real situations and the analysis of the resulting models, mainly difference or differential equations. Practical implications will be indicated. No previous biology will be assumed. Instructor: Murray.

AMa 181 abc. Mathematical Programming and Game Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: *Ma 2 or equivalent*. Duality in linear programming. Variants of the simplex method. Khachian's algorithm. Perturbation theory. Integer programming and network flows. Multiobjective programming. Two-person games. Kuhn-Tucker theory of nonlinear programming. Simplex method for quadratic programming. Geometric programming. Elementary proofs of fixed-point theorems of Brouwer, Schauder, and Kakutani. Nash's theorem for n -person games. Applications to social science and engineering. Not offered in 1982–83.

AMa 190. Reading and Independent Study. Units by arrangement. Graded pass/fail only.

AMa 201 ab. Methods of Applied Mathematics II. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisite: *AMa 101 or equivalent*. First order partial differential equations; classification and theory of linear and nonlinear higher order partial differential equations; well-posed problems; maximum principles; fundamental solutions and Green's functions; spectral theory; integral operators; special techniques. Not offered in 1982–83.

AMa 204 ab. Numerical Solution of Differential and Integral Equations. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: *some familiarity with elementary numerical methods*. Theoretical and practical study of methods for approximate solution of various linear and nonlinear ordinary and partial differential and integral equations with the use of digital computers. Instructor: Kreiss.

AMa 205 abc. Numerical Fluid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: *familiarity with elementary numerical methods and linear algebra*. Survey of the relevant theory of partial differential equations. Well-posed problems, different time scales, propagation of singularities. Numerical treatment of model equations. Methods for solving problems in gasdynamics, in particular treatment of shocks and discontinuities. Shallow water equations with applications to meteorology and oceanography. Navier-Stokes equations. Use of vorticity and stream function, large Reynolds number problems, treatment of boundary layers. MHD difficulties compared with fluid dynamics. The role of simulation. Not offered in 1982–83.

AMa 220 ab. Bifurcation Theory and Nonlinear Boundary Value Problems. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. Prerequisite: *some knowledge of differential equations*. Theory and applications of bifurcation and nonlinear boundary value problems in mechanics, fluid dynamics and nonlinear diffusion processes. Lyapounov-Schmidt theory. Multiple bifurcations and Newton's polygons. Extension of bifurcated branches, secondary bifurcation, perturbed bifurcation

and imperfection sensitivity. Hopf bifurcation of periodic solutions. Catastrophe theory. Non-linear boundary value and eigenvalue problems. Monotonicity methods. Stability theory. Degree theory. Instructor: Keller.

AMa 251 ab. Applications of Group Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite: some knowledge of linear algebra.* Applications of group theory to differential equations and to physics will be discussed. Mathematical topics to be covered include: Basic concepts of group theory. Infinitesimal transformations and Lie algebras. General notions of group representations. Detailed discussion of some classical Lie groups. Not offered in 1982-83.

AMa 260. Special Topics in Continuum Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisites: AMa 101 and instructor's permission.* A course designed to reflect recent and current research interests of the staff and students working on mathematical problems in the areas of elasticity, fluid mechanics, and related fields. Instructor: Whitham.

AMa 290. Applied Mathematics Colloquium. Units by arrangement.

AMa 291. Seminar in Applied Mathematics. Units by arrangement. Stability, bifurcation, evolution and chaos for the Navier-Stokes equations. A study of past and current work with particular attention to numerical methods. Not offered in 1982-83.

AMa 300. Research in Applied Mathematics. Units by arrangement.

Other courses particularly suitable in making up a program in Applied Mathematics include: Ma 109, Ma 143, Ma 144, AM 135, AM 136, AM 175, Ph 125, and Ph 209.

APPLIED MECHANICS

AM 96 abc. Applied Dynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites: Ph 1 abc, Ma 1 abc.* Basic principles and applications of classical mechanics. Analytical description of motion, including relative motion. Particle mechanics, including energy and momentum principles. Units and dimensional analysis. Generalized coordinates, principle of virtual work, stability, Lagrange's equations and Hamilton's principle. Rigid body dynamics. Response of mechanical systems to periodic and transient excitations, including transform techniques. Applications to such problems as planetary motion, effects of the Earth's rotation, rocket motion, impact, gyroscopic motions, vibration isolation, vibration instrumentation, etc. Instructor: Beck.

AM 97 abc. Analytical Mechanics of Deformable Bodies. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites: Ph 1 abc and Ma 2 abc.* Introduction to the theory of stress and strain in solid bodies. Applications to beams, columns, plates and shells, torsion, inelastic behavior, numerical and experimental stress analysis, wave propagation, energy methods of analysis. Instructor: Babcock.

Ae/AM 102 abc. Mechanics of Structures and Solids. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite: AM 97 abc or equivalent.* For course description, see Aeronautics.

Ae/AM 108 abc. Finite Element Methods. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* For course description, see Aeronautics.

AM 113 abc. Engineering Mathematics. 12 units (4-0-8); first, second, third terms. *A course for graduate students who have not had the equivalent of AMa 95 abc. Prerequisite: Ma 1 abc, Ma 2 abc, or equivalent.* Linear differential equations, including power series solutions and special functions. Introduction to complex variable theory with applications. Linear differential equations and special functions in the complex domain. Fourier series and orthogonal functions. Solution of boundary value problems for partial-differential equations by conformal mapping, separation of variables and integral transforms. Instructors: Jennings, Yates.

AM 125 abc. Engineering Mathematical Principles. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMa 95 abc or AM 113 abc. Topics include: linear spaces, operators and matrices, integral equations, variational principles, differential equations, stability, perturbation theory. Applications to problems in engineering and science are stressed. Instructor: Knowles.

AM 135 abc. Mathematical Elasticity Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: instructor's permission. Cartesian tensors. Kinematics and kinetics of continuous media, constitutive relations for elastic solids. Fundamental problems and related theorems of linearized elastostatics and elastodynamics. Integration theory and applications to specific problems of engineering interest. Instructor: Sternberg.

AM 136 abc. Advanced Mathematical Elasticity Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AM 135 abc or equivalent. Topics drawn from the more advanced linear theory and nonlinear theory. Specific content varies according to interests of students and instructor. Not offered in 1982-83.

AM 141 abc. Wave Propagation in Solids. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMa 95 abc or AM 113 abc, or instructor's permission. Theory of wave propagation in solids with applications. Introduction to linear elastodynamics. Waves in the infinite elastic medium. Reflection and refraction of time harmonic waves at an interface. Time harmonic waves in elastic waveguides (rods, plates, layers); wave dispersion. Transient waves in an elastic half space and a waveguide. Transient wave scattering and diffraction. Boundary value problems. Introduction to theory of waves in viscoelastic and plastic media. Instructor: Miklowitz.

AM 151 abc. Dynamics and Vibrations. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMa 95 abc, or instructor's permission. Variational principles and Lagrange's equations. Response of mechanical systems to periodic, transient, and random excitation. Free and forced response of discrete and continuous systems. Approximate analysis methods. Introduction to nonlinear oscillation theory and stability. Instructor: Iwan.

AM 155. Dynamic Measurements Laboratory. 9 units (1-6-2); first term. Theory and practice of dynamic instrumentation. Dynamic tests of mechanical systems including steady-state and transient excitation. Analog techniques applied to random load problems. Not offered in 1982-83.

AM 175 abc. Advanced Dynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: AM 125 abc and AM 151 abc or equivalents. Topics considered will include linear and nonlinear vibrations of discrete and continuous systems, stability and control of dynamical systems, and stochastic processes with applications to random vibrations. Not offered in 1982-83.

AM 200. Special Problems in Advanced Mechanics. By arrangement with members of the staff, properly qualified graduate students are directed in independent studies in mechanics. Hours and units by arrangement.

Ae/AM 209 abc. Seminar in Solid Mechanics. 1 unit (1-0-0); first, second, third terms. For course description, see Aeronautics.

AM 250 abc. Research in Applied Mechanics. Research in the field of applied mechanics. By arrangement with members of the staff, properly qualified graduate students are directed in research. Hours and units by arrangement.

APPLIED PHYSICS

Aph 3. Introduction to Solid-State Electronics. 6 units (3-0-3); first term. An introduction to the physical principles governing most modern electronic devices such as diodes, junction

and field effect transistors, etc. Topics will include: electronic conduction in metals and semiconductor materials, energy barriers, junctions, carrier recombination and light emission, operating principles of transistors and transistor-like devices. Graded pass/fail. Instructor: Wilts.

Aph/MS 4. Introduction to Materials Science. 6 units (2-0-4); third term. Selected engineering systems, such as jet engines, superconducting transmission lines and nuclear reactors, are discussed in terms of the critical role played by materials in their construction and performance. Those material properties of greatest significance are explored to show how they are governed by the structure and basic physics and chemistry of the material. Graded pass/fail. Instructor: Wood.

Aph 9. Solid-State Electronics Laboratory. 6 units (1-3-2); second term. Prerequisite: Aph 3. Six units credit allowed toward freshman laboratory requirement. An introductory nonstructured project laboratory designed to provide an opportunity for projects related to the course Aph 3. The facilities used for demonstrations in Aph 3 are available as well as general semiconductor device fabrications facilities. The student is expected to design and fabricate a few simple devices, including a MOSFET. In addition, projects may be undertaken as an extension of the Aph 3 demonstrations. Typical devices possible with facilities available: light emitting diode, solar cell, Schottky barrier diode, junction FET, bipolar transistor. Graded pass/fail. Instructor: Rutledge.

Aph/Me 17 abc. Thermodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ma 1 abc, Ph 1 abc. Introduction to the use of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics in physics and engineering. Entropy, temperature, and the principal laws of thermodynamics. The thermodynamic identity for open and closed systems. Canonical equations of state. Applications to cycles, engines, phase and chemical equilibria. Probability and stochastic processes. Kinetic theory of perfect gases. Statistical mechanics. Applications to gases, gas degeneration, equilibrium radiation, and simple solids. Instructor: Zukoski.

Aph 23. Demonstration Lectures in Optics. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. Prerequisite: Ph 1 abc. Nine demonstration lectures, covering the fundamentals of optics with an emphasis on modern optical applications, are intended to exhibit basic optical phenomena including interference, dispersion, birefringence, diffraction, and laser oscillation, and the applications of these phenomena in optical systems employing two-beam and multiple-beam interferometry, Fourier-transform image processing, holography, electro-optic modulation, optical detection and heterodyning. System examples will be selected from optical communications and radar, adaptive optical systems. Instructor: Psaltis.

Aph 24. Introductory Modern Optics Laboratory. 6 units; second term. Prerequisite: Aph 23. Laboratory experiments to acquaint students with the contemporary aspects of modern optical research and technology. Experiments encompass many of the topics and concepts covered in Aph 23. Instructor: Psaltis.

Aph 50 abc. Applied Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ph 2 abc, Ma 2 abc, or equivalents. Quantum mechanics and applications to problems of the three states of matter: solids, gases, and liquids. Topics include discussion of bound and free particles, the electromagnetic field, diatomic molecules, quantum systems in thermal equilibrium, and perturbation theory. Additional topics will be selected from plasma physics and electron transport in solids. Applications such as lasers and semiconductor electronics will be treated along with other topics in physics depending on the instructor and interests of the students. Instructors: Tombrello, Wood.

Aph 77. Laboratory in Applied Physics. 9 units. Selected experiments in applied physics that are chosen so as to familiarize the student with laboratory equipment and procedures in differing areas of applied physics such as cryogenics, magnetism, plasmas, fluids, semiconductors, optics, and materials properties. Instructor: Bellan.

Aph 78 abc. Senior Thesis, Experimental. 9 units; first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: instructor's permission. This course is intended to provide supervised experimental research experience, and is open only to senior applied physics majors. Requirements will be set by individual faculty members, but will include a written report based upon actual laboratory experience. The selection of topic and the final report must be approved by the Applied Physics Undergraduate Committee. Students desiring additional units should register in Aph 100. Not offered on a pass/fail basis. Instructors: Culick and the applied physics faculty.

Aph 79 abc. Senior Thesis, Theoretical. 9 units; first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: instructor's permission. This course is intended to provide supervised theoretical research experience, and is open only to senior applied physics majors. Requirements will be set by individual faculty members, but will include a written report based upon actual laboratory experience. The selection of topic and the final report must be approved by the Applied Physics Undergraduate Committee. Not offered on pass/fail basis. This course cannot be used to satisfy the laboratory requirement in Aph. Instructors: Culick and the applied physics faculty.

Aph 91 abc. Experimental Projects in Applied Physics. Units by arrangement. 6 units minimum each term. Prerequisite: Ph 7 or EE 90 abc or equivalent; open to seniors only upon acceptance by the instructor of a suitable proposal. A non-structured project laboratory designed to give the student an opportunity to do original experiments in applied physics. Emphasis is placed upon the selection of significant projects, the formulation of the experimental approach and the interpretation of data as well as upon the use of modern laboratory techniques. Facilities are available for experiments in cryogenics, lasers, quantum electronics, ferromagnetism, optics, microwaves, plasma physics, and semiconducting solid state. Text: Literature references. Not offered in 1982-83.

Aph 100. Advanced Work in Applied Physics. Special problems relating to applied physics will be arranged to meet the needs of students wishing to do advanced work. Primarily for undergraduates. Students should consult with their advisers before registering for this course. Graded pass/fail.

Ae/Aph 101 abc. Fluid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. For course description, see Aeronautics.

Ae/Aph 104 abc. Experimental Methods. 9 units (3-0-6 first term; 1-3-5 second and third terms). Prerequisites: AMa 95 abc or equivalent (may be taken concurrently), Ae/Aph 101 abc (may be taken concurrently). For course description, see Aeronautics.

Aph 105 abc. States of Matter. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: APh ME 17 or equivalent. A survey of current ideas about the states of matter emphasizing unifying concepts, such as order parameters, scaling laws, quasi-particle excitations and correlation functions. Topics will include long-range ordered states such as crystals, superfluids and ferromagnets, phase transitions of first and higher orders, critical phenomena, band theory of solids, liquids, ideal classical and degenerate gases, fluctuations, and noise. Instructor: Corngold.

Aph 106 abc. Topics in Classical Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ph 2 abc, Ma 2 abc. An intermediate course in the application of the basic principles of classical physics to a wide variety of subjects. It is intended that roughly half of the year will be devoted to mechanics, and half to electromagnetism. The basic content of this course will be similar to Ph 106, but the selection of applications and some topics may be different. Not offered in 1982-83.

Aph 110. Topics in Applied Physics. 2 units (2-0-0); first, second, third terms. A seminar course designed to acquaint juniors and first-year graduate students with the various research

areas represented in the option. Lecture each week given by a different faculty member of the option, reviewing, in general terms, his or her field of research. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Bellan and applied physics faculty.

Aph 114 abc. Solid State Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: *Aph 50 or Ph 92 abc or equivalent*. A lecture and problem course dealing on an introductory level with experimental and theoretical problems in solid-state physics. The topics to be discussed include: crystal structure, symmetries in solids, lattice vibrations, electronic states in solids, transport phenomena, semiconductors, superconductivity, magnetism, ferroelectricity, defects, and optical phenomena in solids. Instructor: McGill.

Aph/MS 126 abc. The Electronic Structure of Metals and Alloys. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: *an introductory course in quantum mechanics*. The basic principles of quantum mechanics and thermodynamics applied to understanding electronic band structure, metallic cohesion, structural stability, phase equilibrium and the kinetics of phase transitions, metastable states, lattice dynamics and elastic behavior, transport properties, superconductivity, magnetism, and the physics of metallic surfaces and thin metals films. Comparison of theory with experimental data and phenomenological concepts will be offered with some discussion of current technological areas of application including superconducting devices and high field magnets, magnetic memory devices, radiation damage to metals, and corrosion resistance. Not offered in 1982-83.

Aph 140 abc. Cryogenics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. An introductory course on the behavior of condensed matter at low temperatures. Topics include superfluidity, superconductivity, quantum phase coherence, liquid He³, ultralow temperature experiments, cryogenic techniques, and macroscopic quantum devices. Not offered in 1982-83.

Aph 150. Topics in Applied Physics. Units and term to be arranged. The content of this course will vary from year to year. Its treatment will be at a level suitable for advanced undergraduate or beginning graduate students. Topics of current interest will be chosen according to the interests of students and staff. Visiting faculty may present portions of this course from time to time. Instructors: Staff.

Aph 153 abc. Modern Optics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: *AMA 95 abc*. The emphasis is on fundamental principles of modern optics and on understanding contemporary optical systems. Geometrical optics, ray matrices, and the Hamiltonian analogy will introduce the wave equation and its solutions. Topics include: Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, Fermat's principle, the analysis of systems based on e.m. theory, Gaussian beam propagation, interferometry, holography, speckle, van der Lugt filters, pattern recognition, fiber optics, light modulation, diffraction by sound, radiometry, detectors, sources. Not offered in 1982-83.

Aph 156 abc. Plasma Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: *Ph 106 abc or equivalent*. An introduction to the principles of plasma physics. Topics presented will include: orbits of charged particles in electric, magnetic, and gravitational fields; continuum magnetohydrodynamics and elementary stability theory; transport processes such as conductivity and diffusion, Vlasov equation, waves, and oscillations in plasmas. Examples from plasmas used in controlled thermonuclear fusion research (e.g., tokamaks, mirrors, pinches) will be discussed. Not offered in 1982-83.

Aph 161 abc. Nuclear Energy. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: *AMA 95 abc and Ph 106 abc or equivalent*. Fission and fusion reactors, underlying nuclear physics, particle diffusion, static and dynamic phenomena, effects of radiation on matter, reactor types, economics of nuclear energy. Not offered in 1982-83.

Aph 181 abc. Physics of Semiconductors and Semiconductor Devices. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Introduction to the concepts of semiconductor devices based on underlying physical properties of semiconductors. Electronic and chemical equilibrium in the bulk semiconductor and near interfaces, e.g., p-n junctions, surfaces. Kinetics of carrier generation-recombination and transport to first order. Traditional and novel methods of device fabrication. Applications will be made to a wide variety of devices and attention given to feasible schemes for device construction. Instructor: Nicolet.

Aph 190 abc. Quantum Electronics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ph 125, or equivalent. This course covers generation, manipulations, propagation, and applications of coherent radiation. Starting with the basic theory of the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with resonant atomic transitions, the course continues with laser oscillation, important laser media, Gaussian beam modes, the electro-optic effect, nonlinear-optics theory, second harmonic generation, parametric oscillation, stimulated Brillouin and Raman scattering. Other topics include: Light modulation, diffraction of light by sound, integrated optics, phase conjugate optics, and quantum noise theory. Text: *Quantum Electronics* by Yariv. Instructor: Yariv.

Aph 195 abc. Molecular Gas Lasers. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. An introduction to gas lasers based on transitions involving molecular degrees of freedom. Some acquaintance with fluid mechanics, and knowledge of electromagnetic theory and quantum mechanics at the advanced undergraduate level will be assumed. Background material on the interaction of radiation and matter, and optical resonators will be included, but the emphasis will be on processes particular to molecular lasers. Examples of electrical discharge, gas dynamic, and chemical lasers will be discussed. Not offered in 1982-83.

Aph 200. Applied Physics Research. Units in accordance with work accomplished. Offered to graduate students in applied physics for research or reading. Students should consult their advisers before registering for the course. Graded pass/fail.

Aph 214 abc. Advanced Solid-State Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Aph 114 abc and Ch 125 abc or Ph 125 abc. A course in experimental and theoretical solid-state physics. Topics include: phonons; electronic excitation in solids; electron-phonon interactions; optical transport and magnetic properties; superconductivity; ferroelectricity. The emphasis will be mainly theoretical with frequent comparison between theoretical predictions and experimental results. Instructor: Johnson.

Aph 250. Advanced Topics in Applied Physics. Units and term to be arranged. The content of this course will vary from year to year. Topics of current interest will be chosen according to the interests of students and staff. Visiting faculty may present portions of this course from time to time. Instructors: Staff.

Aph 300. Thesis Research in Applied Physics. Units in accordance with work accomplished. Aph 300 is elected in place of Aph 200 when the student has progressed to the point where his or her research leads directly toward a thesis for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Approval of the student's research supervisor and of his or her department adviser or registration representative must be obtained before registering. Graded pass/fail.

ART

Art 1 ab. Nineteenth-Century Art. 9 units (3-1-5); second, third terms. An examination of major works of painting, sculpture, and architecture from Neo-Classicism to Art Nouveau. Works are considered in relation to the styles and programs of their respective movements, the expectations of the public, the demands of institutions, and the impact of social and political change. The focus is on French art, but works from other countries are introduced for comparison. Participation in two class visits to local museums per term is required. Instructor: Ward.

Art 101. Selected Topics in Art History. 9 units (3-0-6). *Advanced credit to be determined on a course-by-course basis by the instructor.* Instructors: Staff.

Art 102. British Art of the Georgian Period.* 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* An introduction to the visual arts and the vocabularies of analysis for the study of painting through an in-depth study of the British art of the Georgian period in the collection of the Huntington Art Gallery. Instructor: Wark.

Art 104. Impressionism and Post-Impressionism.* 9 units (3-1-5); *second term.* A study of French painting from c. 1860 to 1900 and interpretations that have been made of it. At least four classes will be held in the Norton Simon and L.A. County Museums. Term papers will be on paintings in these collections. Instructor: Ward.

Art 105. Twentieth-Century Art.* 9 units (3-1-5); *third term.* An introduction to modern art and its major movements via selected artists—Matisse, Picasso, Mondrian, Duchamp, Pollock, Rauschenberg, and Bochner. Works by these artists are discussed in relation to issues such as primitivism, abstraction, the avant-garde, modernism, and critiques of modernism. Though the focus of this course is on painting, we will survey the modern sculpture in local museums and a one-day tour of contemporary architecture in the L.A. area is planned. Participation in field trips is required. Instructor: Ward.

*Will receive advanced humanities credit.

ASTRONOMY

Ay 1. Introduction to Astronomy. 9 units (3-1-5); *third term.* This course, primarily for freshmen, surveys astronomy, radio astronomy and astrophysics, emphasizing the application of physics in astronomy. Instructor: Lo.

Ay 20. Basic Astronomy and the Galaxy. 11 units (3-2-6); *first term.* *Prerequisites: Ma 1 abc, Ph 1 abc.* Astronomical terminology. Stellar masses, distances and motions. Star clusters and their galactic distributions. Stellar spectra, magnitudes and colors. Structure and dynamics of the galaxy. Laboratory exercises including double star orbits and the use of an astrophotograph. Instructor: Schmidt.

Ay 21. Galaxies and Radio Sources. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term.* *Prerequisite: Ay 20.* The extragalactic distance scale. Clusters of galaxies. Introduction to cosmology. Galactic and extragalactic radio sources. Instructors: Sargent, Moffet.

Ay 22. Solar System Astronomy.* 9 units (3-0-6); *third term.* The surface of the sun. The solar wind. The dynamics of the planetary system. The compositions, surface characteristics, structures, and atmospheres of the planets and their satellites. Comets, asteroids, and interplanetary matter. Instructor: Zirin.

Ay 30. Current Trends in Astronomy. 3 units (2-0-1); *second term.* Weekly seminar designed for sophomore astronomy majors only; to be held in faculty homes in the evening. Purpose is to introduce the students to the faculty and their research. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: M. Cohen and staff.

Ay 42. Research in Astronomy, Radio Astronomy, and Astrophysics. *Units in accordance with work accomplished.* Properly qualified undergraduates may, in their senior year, undertake independent or guided research with the goal of preparing a senior thesis. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Staff.

*See also Ge 101 a.

Ay 43. Reading in Astronomy, Radio Astronomy, and Astrophysics. *Units in accordance with work accomplished.* Student must have a definite reading plan and obtain permission of instructor before registering. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Staff.

Ay 100. Astronomical Measurements and Instruments. *12 units (3-3-6); first term.* The theory of optical instruments; spectrographs; the Schmidt and other wide-field telescopes. Laboratory instruments. Radio telescopes, radiometers and interferometers. Techniques and detectors in infrared and x-ray astronomy. Laboratory exercises. Instructors: Oke, Lo.

Ay 101. The Physics of Stars. *11 units (3-2-6); second term. Prerequisite: Ay 20.* The physics of stellar atmospheres and interiors. Instructor: Zirin.

Ay 102. Plasma Astrophysics and the Interstellar Medium. *9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: Ay 20.* An introduction to fluid mechanics; sound waves and shock waves. Introduction to magnetohydrodynamics; Alfvén waves and plasma waves with applications to the interstellar medium. Supernova remnants. The interstellar magnetic field. The physics of H I and H II regions. Interstellar dust. Instructor: Wannier.

Ay 110. Senior Seminar in Astrophysics. *6 units (2-0-4); third term.* Designed for Ay seniors. Seminar on astrophysical topics of current interest. The lectures will be given by the students. The emphasis will be on topics that require a synthesis of previous formal course work. Instructor: Mould.

Ay 131. Stellar Atmospheres. *9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisites: Ay 20 (undergraduates), Ay 120 (graduates) and Ph 92 abc or equivalents.* General survey of the methods for studying the structure and composition of stellar atmospheres. Instructor: Mould.

Ay 132. Stellar Interiors. *9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisites: Ay 20 (undergraduates), Ay 120 (graduates) and Ph 92 abc or equivalents.* Polytropes, opacity and energy generation. Stellar models and evolution. White dwarfs. Pulsating stars. Problems of stellar rotation, convection, and stability. Instructor: Oke.

Ay 133 ab. Radio Astronomy. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. For seniors and graduate students only. Prerequisites: Ay 20 (undergraduates) or equivalent.* Principles of radio receivers and telescopes. Observations and theory of galactic and extra-galactic radio sources. Theory of bremsstrahlung and synchrotron emission. Discrete sources and their identification. The 21-cm hydrogen line and galactic structure. Instructors: Moffet, Readhead.

Ay 134. The Sun. *9 units (3-1-5); first term.* The physical state of the sun as derived from observations from the ground and from space. The solar wind and other solar-terrestrial effects. Students will have the opportunity to do a small research topic with materials from the Big Bear Solar Observatory. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83.

Ay 138. Interstellar Matter. *9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisites: Ay 20 (undergraduates) or equivalents.* The interstellar gas and dust. Reddening, absorption and polarization of light. Interstellar absorption lines. Ionized and neutral regions. Excitation of emission lines. The dynamics of gas clouds. Interstellar molecules. Star formation. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Wannier.

Ay 139. Stellar Dynamics and Galactic Structure. *9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisites: Ay 20 (undergraduates) or equivalents.* Dynamical and kinematical description of stellar motions. Galactic rotation and the density distribution. Dynamics of clusters; relaxation times. Structure and mass of the galaxy and external systems. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83.

Ay 141 abc. Research Conference in Astronomy. 2 units (1-0-1); first, second, third terms. These conferences consist of reports on investigations in progress at the Mount Wilson, Las Campanas, Palomar, and Big Bear Observatories and the Owens Valley Radio Observatory, and on other researches that are of current interest. Graded pass/fail.

Ay 142. Research in Astronomy, Radio Astronomy, and Astrophysics. Units in accordance with work accomplished. The student should consult a member of the department and have a definite program of research outlined with him or her. Approval of the student's adviser must be obtained before registering. 36 units of Ay 142 or Ay 143 required for candidacy. Graded pass/fail.

Ay 143. Reading and Independent Study. Units in accordance with work accomplished. The student should consult a member of the department and have a definite program of reading and independent study outlined with him or her. Approval of the student's adviser must be obtained before registering. 36 units of Ay 142 or Ay 143 required for candidacy. Graded pass/fail.

Ay 201. Astronomical Instruments and Radiation Measurement. 9 units (3-2-4); second term. Prerequisites: Ay 20 (undergraduates), Ay 120 (graduates) or equivalents. The use of the photographic plate as a scientific instrument. Astronomical optics. Theory of reflectors, Schmidts and spectrographs. Photoelectric detectors, photometric systems and their applications. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83.

Ay 207 ab. Galaxies and the Universe. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. Prerequisites: Ay 20 (undergraduates) or equivalents. Structure, stellar content, and evolution of normal galaxies. Seyfert and compact galaxies, QSO's, and other peculiar objects. The second term, which may be taken independently, will cover topics in observational cosmology, including dynamics, the microwave, and x-ray background, and the formation of galaxies and clusters. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Schmidt, Sargent.

Ay 208. Modern Observational Astronomy. 6 units (1-0-5); third term. Prerequisite: instructor's permission. An observational course for graduate students in astronomy in which modern astronomical techniques are used in conjunction with the various telescopes on Mount Wilson and Palomar Mountain. Students will be permitted to register for only one term. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83.

Ay 215. Seminar in Theoretical Astrophysics. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: instructor's permission. Seminar on recent developments for advanced students. The current theoretical literature will be discussed by the students. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Goldreich.

Ay 218 ab. High-Energy Astrophysics. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ph 106 and Ph 92 or Ph 112 or equivalent, including a solid understanding of electromagnetic theory, special relativity, and quantum mechanics. Equation of state and physical processes at high densities and at high temperatures. Hydrodynamics; shock waves, magnetohydrodynamics. Radiation processes (thermal, synchrotron, bremsstrahlung, inverse Compton, and coherent). Relativistic gravity. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83.

Ay 234. Seminar in Radio Astronomy. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. Prerequisite: Ay 133 ab. Recent developments in radio astronomy for the advanced student. Current publications and research in progress will be discussed by students and staff. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83.

The following courses will be offered from time to time by members of the Institute and Observatories staffs:

Ay 135. Topics in Modern Astronomy.

Ay 136. Solar System Astrophysics.

Ay 137. Topics in Space Astronomy and Physics.

- Ay 151. Seminar in Stellar Atmosphere Theory.
 Ay 152. Advanced Stellar Interiors.
 Ay 203. Cosmical Electrodynamics.
 Ay 204. Advanced Spectroscopy.
 Ay 206. Variable Stars.
 Ay 213. Selected Topics in Observational Cosmology.
 Ay 214. Theoretical Cosmology.
 Ay 216. Dynamics and Formation of Galaxies and Clusters.
 Ay 217. Theoretical Astrophysical Spectroscopy.

BIOINFORMATION SYSTEMS

BIS 80 abc. Undergraduate Research. *Units in accordance with work accomplished. Consent of both research adviser and course supervisor required before registering.* This course is intended to provide supervised research by undergraduates. The topic of research must be approved by the supervisor and a formal final report must be presented at the completion of the research. Graded pass/fail. Bioinformation systems staff. Course supervisor: Fender.

BIS/Bi 121 abc. Biosystems Analysis. *6 units (2-0-4); three terms. Prerequisite: Bi 150 or instructor's permission.* Systematic consideration and application of the methods of systems analysis, information theory and computer logic to problems in neurobiology. The subjects to be considered include the mechanical properties of striated muscle, the analysis of neuronal integrative mechanisms, and reflex behavior in terms of logical net theory. The course will seek to describe some aspects of human cortical activity in terms of information theory and conceptual modeling. The course will be conducted as a research seminar and the detailed subject matter will change from year to year. Instructor: Fender.

BIS 280. Research in Bioinformation Systems. *Units in accordance with work accomplished.* Approval of student's research adviser and his or her department adviser must be obtained before registering.

BIS 282. Reading in Research Areas. *6 units or more by arrangement; first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: CS 137, CS 138 or equivalent.* A seminar in which a small group of students and the instructor discuss and summarize the literature of a potential research area. Only qualified students will be admitted after consultation with the instructor. A written report will usually be required. Instructor: Fender.

BIOLOGY

Bi 1. Introduction to Biology. *9 units (3-3-3); second term.* This course and its sequel, Bi 9, cover biology at the cellular level. After introducing basic concepts which are necessary for understanding biological systems at the molecular level, Bi 1 emphasizes the cellular processes that are involved in the organization and expression of genetic information, including what is commonly called molecular biology and an introduction to topics in developmental biology and immunology. Graded pass/fail.

Bi 2. Current Research in Biology. *6 units (2-0-4); first term.* An elective course, open only to freshmen. Current research in biology will be discussed, on the basis of reading assigned to students in advance of the discussions, with members of the divisional faculty. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Owen and staff.

Bi 7. Organismic Biology. *9 units (3-3-3); first term. Prerequisite: Bi 1.* A survey of the principal kinds of organisms and the problems they have solved in adapting to various environments. Instructors: Brokaw and staff.

Bi 9. Cell Biology. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Bi 9 continues the coverage of biology at the cellular level, begun in Bi 1. Topics covered include cytoplasmic structure, membrane structure and function, cell motility, and cell-cell recognition. Emphasis is placed on both the ultrastructural and biochemical approaches to understanding these topics. Instructors: Lazarides and staff.

Bi 22. Special Problems. Units to be arranged; first, second, third terms. Special problems involving independent research in biology; to be arranged with instructors before registration. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Staff.

Bi 23. Biology Tutorial. Units (up to 6 maximum) to be arranged; first, second, third terms. Study and discussion of special problems in biology involving regular tutorial sessions with instructors. To be arranged through the Undergraduate Adviser before registration. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Owen and staff.

Bi 27. Biology Scholars Program. Units to be arranged. A program providing, by arrangement, a flexible combination of course work and independent study in biology for selected students in the junior and senior years. Pass/fail grading may be permitted. Instructors: Owen and staff.

Bi/Ph 50. Introduction to Biophysics. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisites: Ph 2 b or Ph 12 b, and an introductory biology course in high school or at Caltech. Selected topics (mainly related to the nervous system) illustrating areas where physics plays an important role in either the function of biological systems or in our efforts to understand that function. Subject matter will include movement of ions across cell membranes; signal transmission in the nervous system; sensory transduction in the visual and auditory systems; external electric and magnetic fields associated with nervous system activity; positron tomography. Instructor: Pine.

Bi 106. Developmental Biology of Animals. 6 units (2-0-4); second term. Recommended prerequisite: Bi/Ch 110. Lectures and discussions dealing with various aspects of embryological development; cytoplasmic localization and cell interaction in early development, gene function and oogenesis, the role of accessory cells, gene regulation, the evolution of developmental processes and patterns of macromolecular syntheses in early embryological life. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Davidson.

Bi/Ch 110 abc. Biochemistry. 12 units (4-0-8); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ch 41 or instructor's permission. Lectures and discussions on the molecular basis of biological structure and function. The course emphasizes macromolecular structure and the metabolic processes involved in energy storage and utilization and considers the storage, transmission, and expression of genetic information in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. It also includes other topics in biochemistry of higher organisms, such as molecular regulatory mechanisms and the biochemistry of cell membranes. Instructors: Campbell, Parker, Raftery, Richards.

Bi 111. Biochemistry Laboratory. 10 units (0-8-2); second term. Open to students enrolled in Bi/Ch 110; others require consent of instructor. An introduction to current methods in biochemical research, through laboratory projects suggested by the lecture and seminar material of Bi/Ch 110. Instructors: Mitchell and staff.

Bi 114. Immunology. 12 units (4-0-8); first term. Prerequisite: Bi 122 or equivalent. A course on the principles and methods of immunology and their application to various biological problems. Instructors: Hood and staff.

Bi 115. Virology. 10 units (3-4-3); third term. Prerequisite: Bi/Ch 110 or instructor's permission. An introduction to the chemistry and biology of bacterial, plant, and animal viruses. The subject matter will include viral structure, the biochemistry and regulation of virus replication, viral genetics, and virus-induced changes in the host cell. Instructor: Strauss.

Bi 116. Immunology Laboratory. 5 units (0-5-0); first term. Open to students enrolled in Bi 114; others require instructor's permission. Laboratory research projects to serve primarily as a means of acquiring experience with some of the methods and problems of immunology. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83.

BIS/Bi 121 abc. Biosystems Analysis. 6 units (2-0-4); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Bi 150 or instructor's consent. For course description, see Bioinformation Systems.

Bi 122. Genetics. 12 units (3-3-6); third term. Prerequisite: Bi 1 or Bi 9, or instructor's permission. A lecture, discussion, and laboratory course covering the basic principles of genetics. Instructors: Meyerowitz, Lewis.

Bi 125. Principles and Methods of Gene Transfer and Gene Manipulation in Eukaryotic Cells. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisite: Bi/Ch 110. A lecture and discussion course dealing with modern approaches to "genetic intervention" in eukaryotic cells. Topics discussed will include mutagenesis of cultured animal cells and selection schemes, gene transfer into cultured cells mediated by naked DNA, chromosomes and viruses, transformation of yeast by chromosomal DNA and plasmids, neoplastic transformation of plant cells by *Agrobacteria* plasmids, nuclear transplantation and gene injection into amphibian eggs and oocytes, selective drug-induced gene amplification in cultured animal cells, somatic cell hybridization. Instructor: Attardi.

Bi 130 Motile Behavior of Cells and Microorganisms. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. A lecture and discussion course dealing with behavioral responses of motile cells and unicellular microorganisms. The emphasis will be on sensory transduction at the molecular level. Most of the reading will be from the original literature. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Berg.

Bi/Ph 131. Topics in Biophysics. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. A lecture, reading, and discussion course on topics of current interest involving the application of mathematical or physical techniques to the solution of biochemical or biological problems. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Berg.

Bi/Ch 132. Biophysical Chemistry of Macromolecules. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisite: Ch 21 or equivalent. The biophysical chemistry of nucleic acids, proteins, and membranes. Topics are chosen because of their relevance to molecular biology. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Chan and Hopfield.

Bi 134. Advanced Research Techniques in Molecular Biology. 14 units (0-10-4); first term. A laboratory course designed to provide research experience in utilizing important, new methods in molecular biology as they become available. Open to selected students. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83. In charge: Dreyer and staff.

Bi 135. Optical Methods in Biology. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. Prerequisite: Ph 1 or instructor's permission. The course will present principles and practice of the operation of various types of light and electron microscopes including phase contrast and interference microscopes as well as transmission electron microscopes and scanning electron microscopes of various types. Specimen preparation will be discussed and the interpretation of electron micrographs analyzed. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Revel.

Bi 136. Optical Methods in Biology Laboratory. 8 units (0-6-2); first term. Laboratory accompanying Bi 135. Enrollment limited. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Revel.

Bi 137. Multicellular Assemblies. 9 units (3-0-6), third term. Prerequisite: Bi 9 or consent of instructor. Aspects of the cellular interactions involved in the formation and maintenance of the hierarchy of tissues and organs in multicellular organisms. Topics covered will include cell

membranes, cell movements and aggregation, cellular adhesion, intercellular communication, the organization of epithelial and connective tissues, and the histophysiology of a few typical organs. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Revel.

Bi 150. Neurobiology. 10 units (4-0-6); *first term*. Lectures and discussions on general principles of the organization and function of nervous systems, providing both an overview of the subject and a foundation for advanced courses. Topics include neurocytology and gross neuroanatomy; developmental neurobiology; the biophysical basis for action potentials, synaptic transmission, and sensory transduction; and the integration of these processes in sensory and motor pathways of the central nervous system. Laboratory demonstrations offer experience with the experimental preparations discussed in the course. Instructors: Van Essen, Kennedy.

Bi 152. Behavioral Biology. 6 units (2-0-4); *second term*. Introduction to ethology and behavioral genetics. Topics include causation, development, evolution, and genetic analysis of animal behavior, with examples from both invertebrates and vertebrates. Instructors: Konishi and Benzer.

Bi 155. Perspectives in Psychobiology. 4–6 units, *to be arranged*; *second term*. Readings and discussion on key questions and recent conceptual developments in mind-brain and related issues. Instructor: Sperry.

Bi 156. Neurochemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. *Prerequisite: Bi 150 or instructor's permission*. A lecture and discussion course covering neurotransmitters and their receptors, neuroendocrinology, cellular and molecular aspects of neurons and glia, including synaptogenesis and other cellular interactions in the development of the nervous system. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83.

Bi 157. Comparative Nervous Systems. 9 units (2-3-4); *third term*. An introduction to the comparative study of the gross and microscopic structure of nervous systems. The main emphasis will be on the vertebrate nervous system; the highly developed central nervous systems found in arthropods and cephalopods will also be examined. Variation in nervous system structure with function and with behavioral and ecological specializations and the evolution of the vertebrate brain will be discussed. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Allman.

Bi 158. Primatology. 9 units (3-1-5); *third term*. Evolutionary and behavioral biology of primates. Topics will include fossil primates, comparative anatomy, physiology and ethology of primates, and tool invention and symbolic communication in primates. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Allman.

Bi 161. Neurophysiology Laboratory. 6 units (0-4-2); *second term*. *Prerequisite: Bi 150, 151, or instructor's permission*. The principles of cellular neurophysiology are illustrated using the frog nerve-muscle preparation. Students conduct all aspects of the experiments, including dissections, fabrication of microelectrodes, and intracellular stimulation and recording. Graded pass/fail. Instructor: Lester.

Bi 202. Biochemistry Seminar. 1 unit; *all terms*. A seminar on selected topics and on recent advances in the field. In charge: Mitchell.

Bi 204. Genetics Seminar. 2 units; *all terms*. Reports and discussion on special topics. In charge: Meyerowitz.

Bi 211. Topics in Membrane and Synaptic Physiology. 6 units (3-0-3); *first term*. Graduate seminar discussing the original literature on the biophysics and biochemistry of processes mediated by the neuronal cell membrane. Particular emphasis on current aspects of synaptic transmission. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Lester.

Bi 212. Topics in Ethology and Behavioral Genetics. 6 units (2-0-4); second term. Reading and discussions of original papers related to animal behavior and its analysis by ethological and genetic methods. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Benzer and Konishi.

Bi 214. Sensory Transduction. 6 units (2-0-4); second term. Anatomy, biophysics, physiology, and psychophysics of sensory transduction processes in both vertebrates and invertebrates. Visual and auditory-vestibular senses will be emphasized, but touch, taste, olfaction, thermo-reception, and electroreception will be included. Extensive discussions of the original research literature. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Hudspeth.

Bi 217. Central Mechanisms in Perception. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. Readings and discussions of behavioral and electrophysiological studies of the systems for the processing of sensory information in the brain. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Allman.

Bi 218. Cellular Basis of Behavior. 6 units (2-0-4); third term. Lectures and seminars will emphasize one of the following topics during each quarter that the course is offered: neural and humoral factors in the temporal organization of behavior; hormones and the nervous system; mechanisms of plasticity. Students will give seminars dealing with current research, drawn from the literature, in the selected topic area. Instructor: Strumwasser.

Bi 219. Topics in Developmental Neurobiology. 6 units (2-0-4); third term. This course will be concerned with the development of the vertebrate nervous system. Particular emphasis will be placed on understanding the factors that underlie the formation of specific neural connections. The format will involve reading and discussing original papers in a few selected areas. Among the topics covered will be: 1) the influence of genetic and environmental factors in development; 2) the specificity of connections formed during re-innervation; and 3) patterns of abnormal neurogenesis in mammalian mutants. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Van Essen.

Bi 220. Advanced Seminar in the Molecular Biology of Development. 6 units (2-0-4); second term. Discussion of current papers on various pertinent topics including: nucleic acid renaturation and hybridization studies; transcription level regulation of gene function; evolutionary change in developmental processes; molecular aspects of differentiation in certain more intensively studied systems, etc. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Davidson.

Bi 222. Biochemistry of Cellular Regulation. 6 units (2-0-4); second term. Prerequisites: Bi/Ch 110 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. A lecture, reading, and discussion course designed to illustrate emerging general principles of cellular regulation at the biochemical level. Examples from the current literature will be examined. Emphasis will be on the regulation of properties of nerve cells and synapses by neurotransmitters and neurohormones. Other topics will include the mechanism of transformation of cells by sarcoma viruses, and the mechanism of action of steroid hormones. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Kennedy.

Bi 241. Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology. 6 units (2-0-4); third term. Prerequisite: instructor's permission. Reading and discussion of new areas in molecular biology. Instructor: Dreyer.

Bi/CS/Ph 250 abc. The Physics of Computation. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Knowledge of at least one of the relevant fields and willingness to learn the others. Computation is a physical process or "behavior" carried out through the operation of the laws of physics on a very complex system. Common physical principles of computation emerge in the microphysics of computational devices—whether gate, Josephson junction, neuron, or enzyme.

When large numbers of simple devices are made into a computer or nervous system capable of large-scale parallel processing, new physical problems arise such as the meaning of time order or simultaneity; new logistical/physical problems dominate the design, evolution, building or growth of the system; and new collective phenomena emerge. Rather than ions or electrons, we find errors, coding, stability, data structures, and languages.

The course will describe the physics of computation in a broad context ranging from biology to device physics, and from elementary logic devices to concepts in complexity. In addition, the course format will require each student to report in class on a result from the literature, and participate in discussions. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Mead, Hopfield, Feynman.

Bi 270. Special Topics in Biology. *Units to be arranged; first, second, third terms.* Students may register with permission of the responsible faculty member.

Bi 280-291. Biological Research. *Units to be arranged; first, second, third terms.* Students may register for research in the following fields after consultation with those in charge: neurophysiology (280), biochemistry (281), neurochemistry (282), developmental biology (283), genetics (284), immunology (285), molecular biology (286), virology (287), biophysics (288), psychobiology (289), cell biology (290), neurobiology (291).

BUSINESS ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT

BEM 100 abc. Business Economics and Management. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Open to graduate students.* This course endeavors to bridge the gap between engineering and business. The principal divisions are: 1) managerial accounting and information flows; 2) business finance; 3) quantitative technique and business decisions; 4) economic applications to business; and 5) systems analysis. Instructor: Morrisroe.

BEM 102. Topics in Management Science. *9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: Ec/SS 11.* This course considers various management and industrial organization topics including queuing, inventory and reliability theory, optimal stopping with applications to job search and R&D. The underlying theory of simple stochastic processes will be developed as needed. Instructor: Reinganum.

BEM 110. Personnel Problems of Management. *9 units (3-0-6); second term.* Introduces potential managers to how they can improve productivity by working effectively with their superiors, associates, and subordinates in selecting, developing, and motivating individuals while complying with company policies, union contracts, and federal and state regulations. Instructors: Staff.

BEM 123. Methods of Operations Research. *9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: Ma 1 abc.* This course will deal with techniques of optimization for problems in business and economics. The main emphasis will be on linear and nonlinear programming. Other topics will include dynamic programming, and methods for global optimization, such as branch and bound and implicit enumeration methods. Instructor: McKelvey.

BEM 145. Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management. *9 units (3-0-6).* This course introduces students to aspects of security analysis and portfolio theory. Problems in the valuation of financial instruments including stocks, bonds, options, warrants, and futures contracts, and the construction of an efficient portfolio from these instruments will be considered. Instructors: Staff.

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

ChE 10. Introduction to Chemical Engineering Systems. 9 units (3-3-3); third term. Basic concepts in transport phenomena and chemical kinetics are discussed with respect to a variety of problems of current interest to society. Instructor: Shair.

ChE 63 abc. Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Basic thermodynamic laws and relations for one-component closed systems and for simple steady-flow systems; the treatment includes imperfect substances and frictional processes. In the third quarter chemical reaction equilibria and phase equilibria with practical applications. Instructor: Gavalas.

ChE 80. Undergraduate Research. Units by arrangement. Research in chemical engineering offered as an elective in any term. If ChE 80 units are to be used to fulfill elective requirements in the chemical engineering option, a thesis approved by the research director must be submitted in duplicate before May 10 of the year of graduation. The thesis must contain a statement of the problem, appropriate background material, a description of the research work, a discussion of the results, conclusions, and an abstract. The thesis need describe only the significant portion of the research. Graded pass/fail.

ChE 81. Special Topics in Chemical Engineering. Units by arrangement. Occasional advanced work involving reading assignments and a report of special topics. Permission of the instructor is required. No more than 12 units in ChE 81 may be used to fulfill elective requirements in the chemical engineering option. Graded pass/fail.

ChE 90. Chemical Engineering Systems. 9 units (3-3-3); third term. (Not open to freshmen.) Same as ChE 10 but with projects selected to suit the needs and interests of upperclass students. Instructor: Shair.

ChE 101. Chemical Kinetics and Reactor Design. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisites: Ch 21 ab, ChE 103 ab. Chemical kinetics. Ideal chemical reactors. Temperature effects in chemical reactors. Residence time distribution theory. Noncatalytic fluid-solid reactions. Fluid-fluid heterogeneous reactions. Heterogeneous reactors, with emphasis on simultaneous transport and chemical reaction. The packed bed reactor. Instructor: Stephanopoulos.

ChE 103 abc. Transport Phenomena. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: AMa 95 or AM 113 ab, or concurrent registration in either. A rigorous development of the basic differential equations of conservation of momentum, energy, and mass in fluid systems. Solution of problems involving fluid flow, heat transfer, and convective diffusion. Instructors: Herbolzheimer (a,c), Stephanopoulos (b).

ChE 104. Separation Processes. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisites: ChE 63 abc, ChE 103 abc, or equivalent. Application of the principles of mass transfer rates and phase equilibrium to the analysis of staged and continuous separation processes. Topics include: absorption, extraction, binary and multicomponent distillation, adsorption, and ion exchange. Instructor: Herbolzheimer.

ChE 105. Process Control. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisite: AMa 95 abc or AM 113 abc, or concurrent registration in either. Feedback control of linear systems. Frequency response. Sampled-data systems. Introduction to multivariable control. Instructor: Bailey.

ChE 110 ab. Optimal Design of Chemical Systems. 12 units (3-0-9); first, second terms. Prerequisites: ChE 63, ChE 101, ChE 103 and ChE 104, or equivalent, or concurrent registration in ChE 103 and ChE 104. Principles of transport phenomena, chemical kinetics, chemical equilibria, and economics will be used in optimal design of chemical systems of major importance. Instructor: Corcoran.

ChE 111. Simulation and Design of Chemical Systems. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisites:* appropriate background in unit operations, reactor design, physical chemistry, and engineering economics (equivalent of ChE 110 ab). Emphasis will be placed upon the simulation and optimization characteristics of chemical systems using FLOWTRAN. Instructor: Corcoran.

ChE 126 ab. Chemical Engineering Laboratory. 9 units (1-6-2); second, third terms. Projects illustrative of problems in transport phenomena, unit operations, chemical kinetics, process control, and reactor design are performed. Instructor: Seinfeld.

ChE/Env 157 abc. Fundamentals of Air Pollution Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Open to graduate students and seniors with instructors' permission. Principles necessary to understanding the sources, atmospheric behavior, and control of air pollutants. First term: Air quality and emission standards, air pollution sources, generation of pollutants in combustion systems. Second term: Fundamentals of particulate air pollutants, aerosol physics and chemistry, gas-to-particle conversion processes, control techniques for particulate pollutants, pollutant effects on visibility. Third term: Atmospheric chemistry, atmospheric diffusion, control techniques for gaseous pollutants. Instructors: Flagan, Cass, Seinfeld.

ChE 161. Advanced Chemical Kinetics and Reactor Design. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisites:* ChE 101 or equivalent. Theories of reaction rates. Heterogeneous catalysis, including physical structure and characterization of catalysts. Catalyst poisoning. Combustion. Fluidized bed reactors. Statistical estimation of kinetic parameters. Stability of chemical reactors. Instructor: Bailey.

ChE 162. Catalysis and Surface Chemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 abc or the equivalent. Thermodynamics of two-dimensional systems. Physical adsorption and the BET theory. Chemical adsorption and the Langmuir isotherm. Localized and nonlocalized adsorption. General theories of heterogeneous catalysis by metals, semiconductors and insulators. Instructor: Weinberg.

ChE 163. Fundamentals of Biochemical Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. *Prerequisites:* ChE 101 or instructor's permission. A first course in microbial and enzyme processes, natural or artificial, with applications to industrial fermentations, enzyme utilization, and wastewater treatment. Topics: Rudiments of microbiology; isolation and utilization of enzymes; kinetics of enzyme catalyzed reactions; substrate utilization and kinetics of microbial growth; microbial interactions of mixed cultures; transport phenomena in microbial systems; design and analysis of biological reactors; applications in industrial operations and natural systems. Instructors: Bailey, Stephanopoulos.

ChE/Ch 164. Introduction to Statistical Thermodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 abc or the equivalent. Ensembles and a statistical mechanical formulation of the second and third laws of thermodynamics. Classical statistical mechanics and an introduction to quantum statistics. The ideal monatomic, diatomic and polyatomic gas. Translational, rotational, vibrational and electronic partition functions. Chemical equilibria. Real gases and distribution functions. The ideal crystal lattice. Instructor: Weinberg.

ChE 165. Applied Chemical Thermodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. *Prerequisite:* ChE 63 abc or equivalent. Thermodynamics applied to both open and closed systems including those involved with chemical change. Ideal and real systems. Instructor: Shair.

ChE 166 ab. Engineering Properties of Polymeric Materials. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* AMa 95 or equivalent. Basic engineering properties of polymeric materials for the materials scientist and the chemical, mechanical, aeronautical, electrical, and civil engineer. Instructor: Tschoegl.

ChE 167. Advanced Polymer Science. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite:* ChE 166 ab or equivalent. A course in the science of synthetic macromolecules: their characterization and properties. The emphasis is on an understanding of polymer properties in terms of molecular structure. Instructor: Tschoeogl.

ChE 168. Polymer Science Laboratory. 9 units (0-7-2); third term. *Prerequisite:* ChE 166 ab or equivalent. An introduction to some of the basic techniques employed in the synthesis and characterization of synthetic polymers. Instructor: Tschoeogl.

ChE 169. Theoretical Thermodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite:* ChE 63 ab or equivalent. A postulatory exposition of the structure of equilibrium and steady-state (irreversible) thermodynamics. Instructor: Tschoeogl.

Ae/ChE 172 abc. Optimal Control Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. For course description, see Aeronautics.

ChE 173 ab. Advanced Transport Phenomena. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* AM 113 or AMa 95, or concurrent registration in either, or instructor's permission. Foundations of heat, mass and momentum transfer. Governing differential equations; unidirectional flows; laminar flow of incompressible fluids at high and low Reynolds number; bubbles, drops and other small particles; forced and free convection heat and mass transfer. Selected topics from: transport processes in suspensions, packed beds or porous media; and mixing processes, such as Taylor diffusion. Instructor: Leal.

ChE 174. Special Topics in Transport Phenomena. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite:* AM 113 or AMa 95, or concurrent registration in either, or instructor's permission. Advanced problems in heat, mass and momentum transfer. Introduction to the mechanics of non-Newtonian liquids; selected topics in hydrodynamic stability theory; and transport processes in turbulent flows. Other topics may be discussed, depending upon the needs and interests of the class. Instructor: Leal.

ChE 280. Chemical Engineering Research. Offered to Ph.D. candidates in Chemical Engineering. Main lines of research now in progress are covered in detail in Section 2.

CHEMISTRY

Ch 1 abc. General Chemistry. 6 units (3-0-3); first, second, third terms. Lectures and recitation dealing with the principles of chemistry. First term: fundamental laws and theories, particularly those relating to the electronic structure of atoms and chemical bonding in molecules, solids, and surfaces. Second term: the elements of chemical thermodynamics, relations between molecular properties and properties of matter in bulk, chemical equilibrium and the factors that influence a system at equilibrium. Third term: stereochemistry, rates of reactions, reaction mechanisms and chemical reactivity; both inorganic and organic reactions will be considered. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Chan, Dougherty, Goddard, Marcus.

Ch 2 ab. Advanced Placement in Chemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* instructor's permission. Ch 2 will cover the principles of chemistry with emphasis on molecular symmetry, electronic structure of atoms and molecules, and modern methods for the determination of molecular structure. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Janda, Hopfield.

Ch 3 ab. Fundamental Techniques of Experimental Chemistry. 3 a, 6 units (0-6-0); 3b, 5 units (1-3-1). Ch 3 a introduces the basic principles and techniques of synthesis and analysis and develops the laboratory skills and precision that are fundamental to experimental chemistry. Offered first, second, and third terms; enrollment first term will be limited to students with reasonable competence in computations based on equilibrium relationships and in elementary

chemical kinetics. Ch 3 b is an alternate to Ch 4 ab for students who want instruction in the sophisticated synthesis and characterization procedures of those courses but who cannot schedule the full 9 units assigned them. Offered first, second, third terms. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Bercaw and staff.

Ch 4 ab. Synthesis and Analysis of Organic and Inorganic Compounds. 9 units (1-6-2); Ch 4 a second and third terms only; Ch 4 b first and third terms only. Prerequisite: Ch 3 a or instructor's permission. This two-quarter laboratory introduces the student to methods of synthesis, separation, and instrumental analysis used routinely in chemical research. In Ch 4 a, spectroscopic techniques of analysis are emphasized, whereas chromatographic analysis serves as the unifying theme in Ch 4 b. Instructors: Bercaw and staff.

Ch 5 ab. Advanced Techniques of Synthesis and Analysis. 9 units (1-6-2); first, second terms. Prerequisite: Ch 4 ab. The emphasis will be on modern synthetic chemistry. The specific experiments may change from year to year. For 1982-83, multistep syntheses of natural products, coordination complexes, and organometallic complexes will be included. Experiments to illustrate the fundamental principles of inorganic and organometallic chemistry will be emphasized. Methodology will include advanced techniques of synthesis and instrumental characterization. Instructors: Collins, Dougherty.

Ch 6 ab. Application of Physical Methods to Chemical Problems. 10 units (0-6-4); second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ch 1abc, Ch 4ab, and Ch 21 or equivalent (may be taken concurrently). Introduction to the application of modern physical methods to chemical problems, with emphasis in the area of molecular spectroscopy. Techniques including laser Raman spectroscopy, ultraviolet photoelectron spectroscopy, and ion cyclotron resonance spectroscopy are used to examine the structure, properties, and reaction dynamics of molecules. Instructors: Beauchamp, Sparks.

Ch 14. Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. A systematic treatment of ionic equilibria in solution. Topics covered include acid-base equilibria in aqueous and nonaqueous solutions, complex ion formation, chelation, oxidation-reduction reactions, and some aspects of reaction mechanisms. Instructor: Richards.

Ch 15. Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis Laboratory. 10 units (0-6-4); first term. Prerequisites: Ch 1 abc, Ch 3a, Ch 4a, Ch 14 (may be taken concurrently). Laboratory experiments are offered to illustrate modern instrumental techniques that are currently employed in industrial and academic research. Emphasis will center on determinations of chemical composition, measurement of equilibrium constants, and trace-metal analysis. Instructors: Anson, Raftery, Schaefer.

Ch 21 abc. The Physical Description of Chemical Systems. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ch 1 abc, Ph 2 abc, Ma 2 abc. The main emphasis is on atomic and molecular quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, thermodynamics, statistical mechanics, and chemical kinetics. Instructors: McKoy, Zewail, Marcus, Beauchamp.

Ch 24 ab. Introduction to Biophysical Chemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ma 1 abc, Ph 1 abc, Ch 21 a or Ph 2 abc. Fundamental physical chemistry, with an emphasis on those topics most important in biology. Thermodynamics and its applications to aqueous solutions and living systems, membrane potentials and the thermodynamics of transport, reaction kinetics and mechanisms, transport properties, applications of molecular spectroscopy in biology, and statistical mechanics with applications to biological polymers. Instructor: Davidson.

Ch 41 abc. Chemistry of Covalent Compounds. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 1 abc or instructor's permission. This course will cover the synthesis, structure, and mechanisms of reactions of covalent compounds. Emphasis will be on the study of molecules formed from carbon and other first- and second-row elements. Instructors: Evans, Grubbs.

Ch 80. Chemical Research. Offered to B.S. candidates in chemistry. *Prerequisite:* consent of research supervisor. Experimental and theoretical research experiment requiring a report containing an appropriate description of the research work. Graded pass/fail.

Ch 81. Independent Reading in Chemistry. Units by arrangement. *Prerequisite:* instructor's permission. Occasional advanced work involving reading assignments and a report on special topics. No more than 12 units in Ch 81 may be used as electives in the chemistry option. Graded pass/fail.

Ch 90. Oral Presentation. 2 units (1-0-1); second term. Training in the techniques of oral presentation of chemical topics. Practice in the effective organization and delivery of reports before groups. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Janda, Marsh.

Ch 91. Scientific Writing. 3 units (1-0-2); first, second, or third terms. Training in the writing of technical reports, reviews, and research papers on chemical topics. Each student will meet individually with the instructor for discussion and criticism of the student's writing. Graded pass/fail. Instructor: Schaefer.

Bi/Ch 110 abc. Biochemistry. 12 units (4-0-8); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 41 or instructor's permission. For course description, see Biology.

Ch 112. Inorganic Chemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ch 41 abc or equivalent. Introduction to group theory, ligand field theory, and bonding in coordination complexes and organotransition metal compounds. Systematics of synthesis, bonding, and reactivities of commonly encountered classes of transition metal compounds. Instructors: Bercaw, Gray.

Ch 117. Introduction to Electrochemistry. 6 units (2-0-4); second term. A discussion of the structure of the electrode-electrolyte interface, the mechanism by which charge is transferred across it, and of the experimental techniques used to study electrode reactions. The topics covered change from year to year but usually include diffusion currents, polarography, coulometry, irreversible electrode reactions, the electrical double layer, and the kinetics of electrode processes. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Anson.

Ch 118 ab. Experimental Electrochemistry. Units by arrangement; second, third terms. Laboratory practice in the use of selected electrochemical instruments and techniques. The student may pursue a set of expository experiments or elect to carry out a research project in electrochemistry. Offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Anson.

Ch 120 abc. Nature of the Chemical Bond. Part a, 9 units (3-0-6) second term; part b, 6 units (2-0-4) third term; part c, 6 units (1-1-4) third term. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 a or an equivalent introduction to quantum mechanics. Modern ideas of chemical bonding will be discussed with the emphasis on qualitative concepts and how they are used to make predictions of geometries, energies, excited states, and rules for chemical reactions. Applications will emphasize molecules involving both main-group and transition metals and will include some discussion of impurity states in solids, and the bonding and reactions at surfaces of solids. Part c is a lab in which the student uses modern computer programs to calculate wavefunctions and properties of molecules. Part b is not a prerequisite for part c and need not be taken concurrently. Instructor: Goddard.

Ch 122 ab. Methods for the Determination of the Structure of Molecules. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 abc or instructor's permission. Modern methods used in the determination of the structure of molecules, including x-ray, electron, and neutron diffraction; mass spectrometry; optical, infrared, Raman, microwave, Mössbauer, nuclear magnetic, and electron spin resonance spectroscopy. For 1982–83, the emphasis will be on diffraction methods and nuclear magnetic resonance. Instructors: Marsh, Baldeschwieler.

Ch 125 abc. The Elements of Quantum Chemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 abc or an equivalent brief introduction to quantum mechanics. A first course in molecular quantum mechanics consisting of a quantitative treatment of quantum mechanics with applications to systems of interest to chemists. The course includes the basic elements of quantum mechanics, the electronic structure of atoms and molecules, the interactions of radiation fields and matter, scattering theory, and reaction rate theory. Instructors: Kuppermann, McKoy, Zewail.

Ch 127 ab. Nuclear Chemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* instructor's permission. An introductory course on the properties of nuclei. Topics: radioactive decay; nuclear binding energies; interaction of radiation with matter; ion implantation; radiation damage; nuclear level structure; nuclear moments; nuclear reactions including fission. Topics covered depend on class interest. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Burnett.

Ch 130 ab. Spectroscopy. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. *Prerequisite:* Ch 125 abc. Discussion of various topics in modern spectroscopy. First term: high resolution spectroscopy of small molecules, time-dependent perturbation theory, line shapes, angular momentum coupling, Stark effect, and Zeeman effect in context of rotational spectroscopy; an introduction to high resolution vibrational and electronic spectroscopy. Second term: time domain spectroscopy using the density matrix formulation with examples from nuclear magnetic resonance, including multiple-dimensional spectroscopic techniques. Third term: laser chemistry and laser spectroscopy; time-dependent processes and quantized coupling of radiation field to matter. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Janda, Zewail.

Ch 131. The Chemistry of Amino Acids, Peptides, and Proteins. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ch 41 abc. A discussion of the chemical reactions, structures, and functions of amino acids, peptides, and proteins. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Schroeder.

Bi/Ch 132. Biophysical Chemistry of Macromolecules. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 abc or the equivalent. For course description, see Biology.

Ch 135. Chemical Dynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisites:* Ch 21 abc and Ch 41 abc or equivalent, or with consent of instructor. Rate energetics and mechanisms of chemical reactions. Theory of elementary processes. Application to simple and complex organic, inorganic, and enzymatic systems. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Beauchamp.

Ch 140 abc. Special Topics in Chemistry. Units by arrangement; first, second, third terms. Lectures on a series of subjects of current interest at the forefront of chemistry. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ch 142. Frontiers in Chemical Biology. 4 units (2-0-2); second term. *Prerequisite:* Bi/Ch 110 abc or instructor's permission. Chemistry of nucleic acids and the molecular basis for the storage, transmission, and controlled expression of genetic information. Mechanism of action of proteins with particular emphasis on membrane receptors and bioenergetics. Instructors: Campbell, Chan, Davidson, Dervan, Hopfield, Parker, Raftery, Richards.

Ch 144 ab. Advanced Organic Chemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 41 abc or equivalent. Lectures will focus on the design and execution of experiments in the study of organic reaction mechanisms. A critical analysis of current problems in physical organic chemistry will be presented such that research papers can be read with a real application of their chemical context and relevance. Topics such as thermochemical estimates, carbonium ions, carbanions, carbenes, nitrenes, free radicals, biradicals, orbital symmetry, photochemistry, thermal reactions, and electrophilic and nucleophilic substitution will be covered. Instructor: Ireland.

Ch 154. Organometallic Chemistry. 6 units (2-0-4); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 112 or equivalent. A general discussion of the reaction mechanisms, synthetic and catalytic uses of transition metal organometallic compounds. Instructors: Bercaw, Grubbs, Collins.

ChE/Ch 164. Introduction to Statistical Thermodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 abc or the equivalent. For course description, see Chemical Engineering.

Ch 180. Chemical Research. Units by arrangement. Offered to M.S. candidates in chemistry. Graded pass/fail.

Ch 212. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry. 9 units (2-0-7); third term. *Prerequisites:* Ch 112 and Ch 21 abc or concurrent registration. Thorough treatment of the electronic structures, spectroscopy, photochemistry, and reaction mechanisms of inorganic molecules, with emphasis on transition metal complexes. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Collins, Gray.

Ch 213 abc. Advanced Ligand Field Theory. 12 units (1-0-11); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 abc or concurrent registration. A tutorial course that involves problem solving in the more advanced aspects of ligand field theory. This course is recommended only for students interested in detailed theoretical work in the inorganic field. Instructors: Gray and staff.

Ch 227 ab. Advanced Topics in Chemical Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 125 abc or Ph 125 abc or equivalent. The general quantum mechanical theory of molecular collisions will be presented in detail. Quasi-classical, semi-classical, and other approximations will be covered. Applications to inelastic and reactive molecule-molecule and inelastic electron-molecule collisions will be given. Instructor: Kuppermann.

Ch 229 abc. X-Ray Diffraction Methods. 6 units (2-0-4); first, second, third terms. The techniques of structure analysis by X-ray diffraction, protein crystallography, direct phase analysis methods, lattice vibrations, and refinement and assessment of accuracy of structure determination. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Samson.

Ch 241 a. Topics in Advanced Organic Chemistry. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ch 144 ab. Selected topics of current interest in advanced organic chemistry will be presented in depth, in four- to six-week intervals. Areas covered will include physical organic chemistry, synthetic methodology and design, organometallic and bio-organic chemistry. Instructors: Dervan, Ireland.

Ch 242 ab. Chemical Synthesis. 4 units (2-0-2); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 41 abc. The concepts of synthetic planning will be developed through the analysis of recorded syntheses. The methodology of the organization of a complex set of reactions so as to accomplish a chosen goal will be examined with the aid of examples of bio-organic, organic, and organometallic interest. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Ireland.

Ch 244 a. Topics in Chemical Biology. 6 units (3-0-3); first term. Topics treated will include the molecular basis of membrane structure and function, enzymatic catalysis, regulation of

protein behavior, and immunochemistry. A portion of the course will consist of reports and accompanying discussions by participating students on topics within these areas. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ch 247 a. Organic Reaction Mechanisms. 6 units (2-0-4); third term. A mechanistic view of free radical reactions using examples from biological systems will be developed. Topics such as initiation, termination, and propagation of radical reactions *in vivo*, mechanisms of lipid damage, spin labeling, photosynthesis, oxygen radicals and oxygen toxicity, and radical reactions in proteins and nucleic acids will be discussed. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Dervan.

Ch 280. Chemical Research. By arrangement with members of the faculty, properly qualified graduate students are directed in research in chemistry. Hours and units by arrangement.

CIVIL ENGINEERING

CE 10 abc. Structural Analysis and Design. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* AM 97 abc. Study and design of selected structures such as a reinforced concrete building, arch bridge, gravity dam, or engineering facility. Each project considers initial conception, cost-benefit, and optimum design, and concludes with actual design of a structure or portion of a structure. Instructors: Staff.

CE 17. Civil Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite:* senior standing. Selected comprehensive problems of civil engineering systems involving a wide variety of interrelated factors. Instructors: Staff.

CE 105. Introduction to Soil Mechanics. 9 units (2-3-4); first term. *Prerequisite:* AM 97. A general introduction to the physical and engineering properties of soil, including origin, classification and identification methods, permeability, seepage, consolidation, settlement, slope stability, lateral pressures and bearing capacity of footings. Standard laboratory soil tests will be performed. Text: *Principles of Soil Mechanics*, Scott. Instructor: Scott.

CE 115 ab. Soil Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. 9 units (2-3-4); second term. *Prerequisite:* CE 105, or equivalent, may be taken concurrently. Study of the engineering behavior of soil through the examination of its chemical, physical, and mechanical properties. Classification and identification of soils, surface chemistry of clays, interparticle reactions, and soil structure. Linear constitutive relations for soils, including steady state and transient water flow. In the second term, attention is given to nonlinear soil behavior, theories of yielding, plasticity, and problems of plastic stability. Failure modes of footings, walls, and slopes. Text: *Principles of Soil Mechanics*, Scott. Instructor: Scott.

CE 124. Special Problems in Structures. 9 units (3-0-6); any term. Selected topics in structural mechanics and advanced strength of materials to meet the needs of first-year graduate students. Instructors: Staff.

CE 130 abc. Civil Engineering Seminar. 1 unit (1-0-0); each term. All candidates for the M.S. degree in Civil Engineering are required to attend a graduate seminar, in any division, each week of each term. Graded pass/fail. Instructor: Jennings.

CE 150. Foundation Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite:* CE 115 ab. Methods of subsoil exploration. Study of types and methods of design and construction of foundations for structures, including single and combined footings, mats, piles, caissons, retaining walls, cofferdams, and methods of underpinning. Instructor: Scott.

CE 180. Experimental Methods in Earthquake Engineering. 9 units (1-5-3); third term. *Prerequisite:* AM 151 abc or equivalent. Laboratory work involving calibration and performance

of basic transducers suitable for the measurement of strong earthquake ground motion, and of structural response to such motion. Study of principal methods of dynamic tests of structures including generation of forces and measurement of structural response. Not offered in 1982-83.

CE 181. Principles of Earthquake Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term*. Characteristics of potentially destructive earthquakes from the engineering point of view. Includes a consideration of: determination of location and size of earthquakes; earthquake magnitude and intensity; frequency of occurrence of earthquakes; engineering implications of geological phenomena, including earthquake mechanisms, faulting, fault slippage, and the effects of local geology on earthquake ground motion. Not offered in 1982-83.

CE 182. Structural Dynamics of Earthquake Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. *Prerequisite: AM 151 ab*. Response of structures to earthquake ground motion; nature of building code requirements and their relation to actual behavior of structures such as long-span suspension bridges, and fluids in tanks and reservoirs; earthquake design criteria. Not offered in 1982-83.

CE 200. Advanced Work in Civil Engineering. 6 or more units as arranged; *any term*. Members of the staff will arrange special courses on advanced topics in civil engineering for properly qualified graduate students. The following numbers may be used to indicate a particular area of study.

CE 201. Advanced Work in Structural Engineering.

CE 202. Advanced Work in Soil Mechanics.

CE 300. Civil Engineering Research.

For courses in Environmental Engineering Science and Hydraulics see separate sections.

COMPUTER SCIENCE¹

CS/EE 4. Introduction to Digital Electronics. 6 units (2-0-4); *second term*. An introduction to the significant concepts and techniques of modern digital integrated circuitry. The formulation of logical equations; their realization in hardware; binary arithmetic; its implementation with logical functions. Design and construction of a simple computer. Graded pass/fail. Instructor: Campbell.

CS/Ma 6 abc. Introduction to Discrete Mathematics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms*. *Prerequisite: Ma 1 abc*. Set theory, the Peano axiom system and elementary number theory, Graph Theory, paths and trees, generating functions. Algebraic structures, semigroups, permutation groups, automata, lattices and Boolean algebras. Finite fields and coding theory. Linear programming. Mathematical logic, propositional calculus and predicate calculus, models and Godel's completeness and incompleteness theorem. Natural deduction. Instructors: J. Walker, Becker.

CS 10. Introduction to Computing. 9 units (2-3-4); *third term*. State machines, stored program machines, control structures, modular program design, symbolic control and data manipulation, and high-level programming. Laboratory involves programming on personal computers in PASCAL. Students will be expected to become familiar with PASCAL and structured programming methodology. *Three units credit allowed toward freshman laboratory requirement*. Instructor: Mead.

¹For linguistics, see page 265.

CS/EE 11. Digital Electronics Laboratory. 6 units (0-3-3); third term. Prerequisites: CS/EE 4 and approval of project proposal. 6 units credit allowed toward freshman laboratory requirement. An introductory nonstructured project laboratory designed to provide an opportunity for projects related to the course CS/EE 4. The student is expected to design, build, and test his or her own digital system. Graded pass/fail. Instructor: Bacon.

CS 80 abc. Undergraduate Research in Computer Science. Units in accordance with work accomplished. Consent of both research adviser and course supervisor required before registering. This course provides supervised research in computer science by undergraduates. The topic of research must be approved by the supervisor and a formal final report must be presented at the completion of the research. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Staff.

CS 112. Principles of Microprocessor-Based Information Processing Systems. 9 units (3-3-3); first term. CS 112 presents the principles and concepts of information processing systems with emphasis on the design of microprocessor-based computers. Subjects covered include switching theory, minimization of Boolean functions, arithmetic algorithms, machine models, and assembly language programming. Instructor: Ray.

CS 114. Microprocessor Systems. 12 units (3-6-3); second term. Prerequisite: CS 112 or equivalent. This course presents the issues peculiar to microprocessors and microprocessor systems. Emphasis is on student solutions to real problems using development aids and interactive computing. Instructor: Ray.

CS/Ma 117 abc. Computability Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ma 5 abc or equivalent. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83.

CS/EE 119 abc. Principles of Waveform Processing. 9 units (3-3-3); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMA 95 a. Introductory course in signal processing. Topics include: 1) Basic linear signal processing theory: convolution, the Fourier transform, Fourier series, the z-transform, the DFT and FFT, sampling and filtering; 2) the uncertainty principle: band-limited and time-limited signals, windowing; 3) the Hilbert transform: causality and spectral factorization, frequency modulation; 4) elementary stochastic processes: spectral estimation, smoothing, filtering and prediction; 5) nonlinear signal processing theory: Polynomial systems, homomorphic processing; 6) speech processing: speech models, linear predictive coding; and 7) image processing: image transforms, coding, restoration, and enhancement. The lab consists of computer programming projects, including an FFT, convolution, filter design, and specialized studies. Given in alternate years; offered in 1983-84. Instructor: Kajiya.

CS/EE 121. Microprocessor Laboratory. 9 units (0-9-0) or 12 units (0-12-0) as arranged with the instructor; third term. Prerequisite: CS 114 or equivalent. A project laboratory to permit the student to design and build a microprocessor system. Instructor: Ray.

CS 137. Systematic Programming. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisites: CS 10 or equivalent, and Ma/CS 6 starting from September 1983. Mathematical methods for designing sequential programs and proving their correctness are presented. After a short review of the propositional and predicate calculus, the axiomatic semantics of the principal programming language constructs is introduced, using Dijkstra's guarded commands and weakest preconditions (extended with procedures and recursion). A series of classical programming examples illustrates the different techniques for defining pre- and post-conditions, finding invariant relations, deriving programs, proving termination. Instructor: Martin.

CS/Ma 138 ab. Computer Algorithms. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisites: CS 10 or CS 137, and Ma/CS 6 starting from September 1983. Introduction to the concepts and techniques used in designing and analyzing computer algorithms. Measures of algorithmic complexity. Strategies such as: divide and conquer, dynamic programming, hash functions. Particular applications such as sorting, searching, graph problems, and arithmetic. The principle of NP-completeness. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Bryant.

CS 139 ab. Concurrency in Computation. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* CS 137 or equivalent. Design and verification of concurrent computing structures. Classical concurrency, where processes cooperate and synchronize activities by sharing common variables. The concepts of synchronization, indivisible actions, deadlock, and fairness. Synchronization primitives. Methods for constructing and proving concurrent programs using axiomatic semantics. Distributed systems where processes communicate by explicit message exchanges (no shared variables), and may directly communicate with only a limited number of other processes. The applicability to VLSI design of concurrent programming methods and notations, and implementation issues related to multiprocessing and highly parallel machine architecture. Instructor: Martin.

CS 140 abc. Programming Laboratory. 12 units (3-9-0); second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* CS 137, CS 138 or CS 139 (or to be taken concurrently). The aim of this course is to allow students to gain experience in the design, documentation, implementation, and testing of medium-size programming projects. It is meant as a practical complement to CS 137, CS/Ma 138, and CS 139. Instructors: Staff.

CS 141 abc. Formal Semantics of Programming Languages. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* CS/Ma 6 starting from September 1983. Formal semantics as a means of associating with each programming language construct a mathematical function or a rule for composing functions. The basic methods for defining these functions and their use in the design and verification of programs. Lambda-calculus, construction of D infinity, semantic domains, continuous functions, and fixed point theorems. Examples of formal semantics for traditional programming languages. Application of these methods to other computing structures and to issues of nondeterminism and concurrency. Instructors: Staff.

CS/SS 142 abc. Computer Modeling and Data Analysis. 9 units (3-3-3); first, second, third terms. The building of conceptual models as an expression of the patterns perceived in the analysis of data. Analysis of data through model fitting and the study of residuals. Mathematical, statistical, and simulation models will be studied. Real-life data bases from a variety of subject areas will be analyzed. The computer will be used extensively. Offered in 1983–84 and alternate years. Instructor: F. Thompson.

CS 144 abc. Artificial Intelligence. 9 units (3-3-3); first, second, third terms. The lectures and reading will cover current areas of research in artificial intelligence, including knowledge representation, expert systems, natural language understanding, inference and reasoning, and theorem proving. In the first two terms, individual or small group projects will be required; a class project will be a major part of the third term. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: F. Thompson.

AMa/CS 146. Concurrent Numerical Algorithms. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. *Prerequisites:* AMa 104 and some programming experience. For course description, see Applied Mathematics.

CS 171 ab. Computer Architecture. 9 units (3-3-3); second and third terms. *Prerequisites:* CS/EE 4, CS 10 or CS 137. The structure and organization of computer systems. The role of computer hardware, microprograms, and system programs in providing an efficient and reliable environment for the particular application. Issues in designing multi-user, multiprocessor systems with time-shared and distributed hardware. Techniques for supporting high level languages. Techniques for achieving high degrees of concurrency in program execution. Detailed studies of existing or proposed computer systems. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Bryant.

CS 180. Masters Thesis Research. Units (total of 45) are determined in accordance with work accomplished. Incoming M.S. students should register for 9 units first term.

CS/EE 181 abc. VLSI Design Laboratory. 12 units (3-6-3). *Prerequisites:* CS/EE 4 and CS 10, or equivalent. An in-depth treatment of digital system design, with projects to design and test high complexity MOS integrated circuits. Lectures and homework emphasizing disciplines by which complex systems can be designed free of errors. MOS logic design, layout, timing, computer-aided design tools, devices and circuits, and system organization. Each student completes the design and layout of one or two integrated circuits of modest complexity by the end of first term. Projects are reviewed and sent to fabrication during second term, and tested third term. Large-scale designs by teams during the last two terms. Instructors: Seitz, Johnsson.

CS/EE 183 ab. Integrated Digital Communication. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisites:* At least two terms chosen from among EE 60, EE 160 abc, EE 163 abc, or CS/EE 119 abc, or graduate standing in Electrical Engineering or Computer Science. Concepts and systems used in transmitting and switching signals and data digitally in communication networks, with emphasis on common-carrier and computer communication. Subjects include digital encoding and transmission, pulse code modulation switching, circuit switching, packet switching, computer communications, and analysis and design of digital switching networks. The emphasis throughout is on the changes in communication concepts being wrought by the digital revolution. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Posner.

CS 237 abc. Design and Implementation of Programming Languages. 9 units (3-3-3); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* CS 137 or CS 140, or permission of instructor. Current practice and research in programming languages. Syntactic and semantic issues with emphasis on the latter. Syntactic topics: finite automata, regular expressions, and lexical analysis; push-down automata and context free grammars; top down and bottom up parsing techniques; syntax directed translation. Semantic topics: code generation, optimization, binding mechanisms, storage management, and execution environments. Language design topics: abstraction mechanisms, advanced control regimes, very high level languages, functional languages, object oriented languages, logic programming languages. Further topics: interpreter and compiler construction issues, the impact of languages on hardware design. Extensive laboratory work will be required. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Kajiya.

Bi/CS/Ph 250 abc. The Physics of Computation. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Knowledge of at least one of the relevant fields and willingness to learn the others. For course description, see Biology.

CS 270 abc. Computer Aided Design. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. An overall view of computer subsystem design flow in practice, and of required computer design aids: design languages and representations; design data bases and data structures; topological, geometrical and electrical models; algorithmic and analytic techniques for partitioning; design verification, simulation, testing, checking, and layout. Incorporation of programs into computer aided design systems. A principal goal of the course is the specification, design, carrying out, and documentation of portions of an actual design system, with the student working as a member of a design team. Instructor: Ayres.

CS 274 abc. Computer Graphics. 9 units (3-3-3); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* CS 10 and CS/EE 11 or permission of instructor. The art of making pictures by computer. The software and hardware mechanisms used will be covered in lectures, films, programming exercises, and student projects. Topics covered will include: graphic output, graphic input, three-dimensional graphics, hidden surface algorithms, graphics programming systems, and graphics hardware. Instructor: Blinn.

CS 280. Research in Computer Science. Units in accordance with work accomplished. Approval of student's research adviser and his or her option adviser must be obtained before registering.

CS 282 abc. Reading in Computer Science. 6 units or more by arrangement; first, second, third terms. Permission of the instructor required.

CS 284 abc. Special Topics in Computer Science. 9 units (3-0-6). *Permission of the instructor required.* Instructors: Staff.

CS 286 abc. Seminar in Computer Science. 9 units (3-0-6); *Permission of the instructor required.* Instructors: Staff.

ECONOMICS

Ec/SS 11. Social Science Principles and Problems—Introduction to Microeconomics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second terms.* An introduction to the methodology of social sciences, particularly economics, and the applications of that methodology to current social problems. Instructors: Davis, Plott.

Ec 13. Reading in Economics. *Units to be determined for the individual by the department.* Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement. Graded pass/fail.

Ec 15. Introduction to Macroeconomics: Principles and Problems. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term. Prerequisite: Ec/SS 11 or equivalent.* Problems of inflation and depression and the tools of monetary and fiscal policy. Instructors: Klein, Oliver.

Ec 98 abc. Senior Research and Thesis. *Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* Senior economics majors wishing to undertake research may elect a variable number of units, not to exceed 12 in any one term, for such work under the direction of some member of the economics faculty.

HSS 99. See page 260 for description.

Ec 101. Selected Topics in Economics. 9 units (3-0-6). Instructors: Staff, visiting lecturers.

Ec 115. Population and Environment. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term.* This course will be concerned with: 1) the causes and consequences of rapid population growth; and 2) the problem of reducing the rate of growth through control of fertility. Instructors: Oliver, Scudder.

Ec 116. Contemporary Socioeconomic Problems. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term. Prerequisites: Ec/SS 11 and PS/SS 12 or equivalent.* An analytical investigation of the economic aspects of certain current social issues. Topics to be discussed include the economics of education, medical care systems, urban affairs, and the welfare system. Instructor: Klein.

Ec 118. Environmental Economics. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term. Prerequisite: Ec/SS 11 or equivalent.* The methods of price and welfare theory are used to analyze the causes of air, water, and other environmental pollution, to examine their impact on economic welfare, and to evaluate selected policy alternatives for managing our environment. Instructors: Staff.

Ec 120. International Economic Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term. Prerequisites: Ec/SS 11 and PS/SS 12 or equivalent.* An investigation of the factors affecting the exchange of goods and services and the flow of capital between markets. Theory is stressed in this course. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Oliver.

Ec 121 ab. Intermediate Microeconomics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second terms. Prerequisites: Ec/SS 11 and PS/SS 12 or equivalent.* The course includes a study of consumer preference, the structure and conduct of markets, factor pricing, measures of economic efficiency, and the interdependence of markets in reaching a general equilibrium. Instructors: Wilde, Reinganum, Border, Quirk.

Ec 122. Econometrics. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term. Prerequisite: Ma 112 a.* The application of statistical techniques to the analysis of economic data. Instructors: Dubin, Grether.

Ec 124 abc. Mathematical Methods of Economics. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisites:* Ma 108 a and Ec 121 ab (can be taken concurrently). Mathematical tools of modern economic theory and their applications to consumer theory, general equilibrium, and welfare economics will be presented. Emphasis will be on developing rigorous exposition by the students. Instructors: Staff.

Ec 125 ab. The Economics of International Relations. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second terms. No prerequisite.* An examination of the economic and political factors that influence relations among nations. Among the topics discussed are foreign exchange markets, international banking and business, the pattern of international trade and payments, the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank, the European Common Market and the American Foreign Aid Program. The foreign economic policy of the United States is analyzed in some detail. This course emphasizes theory less than does Ec 120. Instructor: Oliver.

Ec 126 ab. Money, Income, and Growth. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second terms. Prerequisites:* Ec/SS 11 and PS/SS 12 or equivalent or instructor's permission. This course includes an intensive study of Keynes's *General Theory of Employment* and post-Keynesian developments in the theory of income, consumption, investment, and growth. Instructors: Staff.

Ec 127. Problems in Economic Theory (Seminar). Units by arrangement; *first, second, third terms. Prerequisite:* Ec 126 or its equivalent. Consideration of selected topics in economic theory. Instructors: Staff and guest lecturers.

Ec 128. The Elements of Dynamic Economics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term. Prerequisite:* Ec/SS 11 or equivalent. This course is concerned with explaining: 1) the role of competition as a determinant of the rate of progress; and 2) the relationship between microbehavior and macro-performance. Instructor: Klein.

Ec 129. Economic History of the United States. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term. Prerequisite:* Ec/SS 11 or equivalent. An examination of certain analytical and quantitative tools and their application to American economic development. Instructor: Davis.

Ec 130 ab. Political Foundations of Economic Policy. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second terms.* Mathematical theories of individual and social choice are introduced as an approach to the class problems of welfare economics and economic policy. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Plott.

Ec 131. Labor Economics. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* Ec/SS 11 or equivalent. This course will focus on the modern theory of labor markets. Empirical evidence will be used to supplement theoretical results. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Wilde.

Ec/PS 134. The Political Economy of Urban Areas. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* PS/SS 12 or equivalent. This course will focus on development of a theory of urban government using analytic concepts from microeconomics and political science. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Staff.

Ec 135. Marxist Economics. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term. Prerequisite:* Ec/SS 11 or equivalent. A critical survey of the economic theory of capitalism as developed in the writings of Marx, Engels, and Lenin. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Quirk.

Ec 138. Introduction to Welfare Economics. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* Ec/SS 11. Economic efficiency of various market arrangements will be discussed as well as modern developments in the theories of decentralization and informational efficiency. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Border.

Ec 139. Microfoundations of Macroeconomics. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term. Prerequisite:* Ec/SS 11 or equivalent. The course will focus on aspects of microeconomic theory that are especially relevant to understanding aggregate economic performance. Topics to be covered include models of market disequilibrium with quantity rationing. Instructor: Vuong.

Ec 140. Economics of Energy Policy. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: Ec 121 ab or equivalent. The course focuses on issues in contemporary resource/energy policies with particular emphasis on federal energy independence policy. After a brief survey in theory of resource economics, major issues are identified and their current solutions are contrasted to other alternatives in terms of feasibility and optimality. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Staff.

Ec 143. Resource Economics. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: Ec/SS 11. This course covers various topics in the allocation of natural resources. It will focus on problems of extraction, exploitation, exploration, etc. for renewable and nonrenewable resources, e.g., fisheries, fresh water, fossil fuels. Instructor: Quirk.

Ec 150. Independent Study on Population Problems. Units to be arranged. Prerequisite: Ec 115 or equivalent. This course covers a broad range of problems including the technological, economic, demographic, sociological, political, and biological aspects of population growth, movement, and density. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Scudder, Bonner, Munger.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

CS/EE 4. Introduction to Digital Electronics. 6 units (2-0-4); second term. For course description, see Computer Science.

EE 5. Introduction to Linear Electronics. 6 units (2-0-4); third term. An introduction to the significant concepts of modern linear electronic circuitry. A.C. circuit analysis; networks; their characterization in frequency and time domain. Amplifier gain, frequency response. Power, dynamic range, design of power amplifiers. Design and construction of a typical electronic device such as a tape recorder or Hi-Fi amplifier. Graded pass/fail. Not offered in 1982–83.

CS/EE 11. Digital Electronics Laboratory. 6 units (0-3-3); third term. Prerequisites: CS/EE 4 and approval of project proposal. 6 units credit allowed toward freshman laboratory requirement. For course description, see Computer Science.

EE 14 abc. Introduction to Electronic Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ma 1 abc, Ph 1 abc. Linear circuit analysis, Kirchoff's laws, transient and steady-state network solutions, phasor notation, Thevenin and Norton theorems, piece-wise linear analysis, power considerations, introduction to Laplace transform and the pole-zero description of network characteristics. Physical principles of device operation, silicon diodes, FET's and transistors, temperature effects and device characteristics and limitations, models. Active circuit analysis, distortion, frequency response and multistage amplifiers, stability and Nyquist's Theorem, large signal analysis. Instructor: Mullin.

EE 40. Fundamentals of Energy Processing Systems. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisites: Ma 2 abc, Ph 2 abc, EE 14 abc, EE 90 abc. Introduction to electrical energy processing systems as distinct from information processing systems. Elementary magnetic devices: generators, motors, and transformers. The special problems of electronic power processing. Instructor: Cuk.

EE 60. Communication System Fundamentals. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisites: Ma 2 abc, EE 14 abc. Laws of radio and guided transmission, noise as a limiting factor, AM and FM signals and signal-to-noise ratio, sampling and digital transmission, errors, information theory, error correction. Emphasis will be on fundamental laws and equations and their applications rather than on derivations. Instructors: Staff.

EE 78 abc. Senior Thesis, Experimental. 9 units; first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: instructor's permission. This course is intended to provide supervised experimental research experience, and is open only to senior electrical engineering majors. Requirements will be set

by individual faculty members, but will include a written report based upon actual laboratory experience. The selection of topic and the final report must be approved by the Electrical Engineering Undergraduate Committee. Not offered on a pass/fail basis. Instructor: Bridges (in charge).

EE 79 abc. Senior Thesis, Theoretical. 9 units; first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: instructor's permission. This course is intended to provide supervised theoretical research experience and is open only to senior electrical engineering majors. Requirements will be set by individual faculty members, but will include a written report based upon the work performed. The selection of topic and the final report must be approved by the Electrical Engineering Undergraduate Committee. Not offered on pass/fail basis. This course cannot be used to satisfy the laboratory requirement in EE. Instructor: Bridges (in charge).

EE 90 ab. Laboratory in Electronics. Units by arrangement in multiples of 4 units (0-3-1); second, third terms. An introductory laboratory normally taken in the sophomore and/or junior year. Experiments acquaint the student with the characteristics of linear and passive electronic circuits and devices and the behavior of simple linear and nonlinear active elements. Individual projects may be performed. No more than 6 units may be used in satisfying the laboratory requirement of the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. Text: *Electronics: BJT's, FET's, and Microcircuits*, Angelo; or *Basic Electronics for Scientists*, Brophy. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Staff.

EE 91 abc. Experimental Projects in Electronic Circuits. Units by arrangement; 6 units minimum each term. Prerequisites: EE 14 abc and EE 90 or equivalent. Recommended: EE 114 abc or CS 112, 114, 116 (may be taken concurrently). Open to seniors, others only with consent of instructor. An opportunity to do original projects in electronics and electronic circuits. Selection of significant projects, the engineering approach, demonstration of a finished product through the use of modern electronic techniques. The use of integrated circuit elements, digital and analogue, is encouraged. Printed circuit board facilities are available. Text: Literature references. Instructor: Bacon.

EE/Mu 107 abc. Projects in Music and Science. Units to be individually arranged, up to a maximum of 9. Students will carry out, singly or in groups, projects of study or research exploring the connections of music with the sciences. EE/Mu 107 a will be devoted to Analytic Listening to Live and Reproduced Sound; it may be taken by itself and has no prerequisites. EE/Mu 107 b and c, devoted to the projects, require instructor's permission and 107 a as prerequisites. Credit in music or EE but not in both. Instructor: Boyk.

EE 112 abc. Active Filter Synthesis. 9 units (2-3-4); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMa 95 abc. Realization of electrical filter functions through use of operational amplifiers and digital filters. Laplace and z-transform theory will be used extensively. Laboratory work will include construction and testing of various filter designs. Digital systems will be realized using a general purpose laboratory digital filter and also by computer modelling. Instructor: Martel.

EE 114 abc. Electronic Circuit Design. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: EE 14 abc or equivalent. Applications of solid-state electronic devices in circuits and systems. Emphasis on methods of engineering analysis and design. Instructor: Middlebrook.

EE 116. Topics in Modern Electronics. 6 units (2-0-4). Prerequisites: Ma 2 abc and Ph 2 abc. Topics in various fields of electronics by guest lecturers from industry. Specific topics and scope announced prior to registration. A seminar format. Graded pass/fail. Offered as announced. Instructors: Staff.

EE 117 ab. Power Electronics. 9 units (3-1-5) second term; (3-2-4) third term. Prerequisite: EE 14 abc or equivalent. Introduction to repetitively switched power circuits for ac-to-dc, dc-to-ac, and dc-to-dc conversion and/or regulation of voltage or current in high-power applications: power supplies, motor controls, power amplifiers. Components, control techniques, analysis,

and design. Laboratory part of the course includes the design of a switching dc-to-dc converter (part a), closed loop regulator (part b), and verification of the analysis technique and measurement methods through the laboratory assignments (part b). Instructor: Cuk.

CS/EE 119 abc. Principles of Waveform Processing. 9 units (3-3-3); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMA 95 a. For course description, see Computer Science.

CS/EE 121. Microprocessor Laboratory. 9 units (0-9-0) or 12 units (0-12-0) as arranged with the instructor; third term. Prerequisite: CS 114 or equivalent. For course description, see Computer Science.

EE/Ma 126. Information Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisite: Ma 2 abc. Shannon's mathematical theory of communication. Entropy and mutual information for discrete and continuous random variables; mathematical models for communication channels; Shannon's noisy-channel coding theorem; calculation of channel capacity. Discussion of the implications of the theory for real communication systems. This course, when followed by EE/Ma 127 ab (for which however it is not a prerequisite) should prepare the student for research in information and coding theory. Instructor: McEliece.

EE/Ma 127 ab. Error-Correcting Codes. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ma 2 abc. This course, which is a sequel to EE/Ma 126, but which may be taken independently, will cover the most important techniques that can be used to combat errors that occur in the transmission or storage of data. Topics include: algebraic block codes, e.g., Hamming, Golay, BCH, Reed-Solomon, Goppa, Fire; convolutional codes; concatenated codes; and the associated encoding and decoding algorithms. Also included is a self-contained introduction to the theory of finite fields. Instructor: McEliece.

EE 151 abc. Electromagnetic Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ph 2 and EE 14, or consent of the instructor. First term: statics, Maxwell's equations, transmission lines and microwave integrated circuits and detectors. Second term: plane waves, microwave waveguides, optical fibers, and integrated optics. Third term: antennas and radiation. Instructor: Bridges.

EE 155 abc. Electromagnetic Fields. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: APh 106 abc or equivalent. Advanced course in electromagnetic theory and its application to the theory of electromagnetic fields in matter, the theory of electric and magnetic properties of matter, and the theory of electromagnetic wave propagation. Instructor: Papas.

EE 157. Introduction to the Physics of Remote Sensing. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: Ph 2 abc or equivalent. Recommended: Ph 106, APh 106, or EE 151 (may be taken concurrently). Introduction to the interaction of electromagnetic waves with natural surfaces and atmospheres. Scattering of radio waves by surface and volume scatterers. Thermal emission from natural terrain. Spectral reflection of natural surfaces and atmospheres in the near infrared and visible regions of the spectrum. Brief review of modern spaceborne sensors. Emphasis on new techniques and ongoing developments. Examples of applications in geology, planetology, oceanography, and meteorology. Instructor: Elachi.

EE 160 abc. Introduction to Communication Science and Systems. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, and third terms. Prerequisites: Ma 2 abc, Ph 2 abc. Relevant to communication in its diverse scientific and commercial applications. The first term taken alone provides an introduction to the theory of signal detection in the presence of noise; suitable also for students in other areas such as astronomy, physics, and seismology. The second term covers communication signals over terrestrial and space links. The third term covers communication channels and sources, including data, voice, and video. Fulfills EE 60 requirement for those electrical engineers interested in communications. Instructor: Yuen.

EE 163 abc. Introduction to Communication Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMa 95 abc. Mathematical models of communication processes; signals and noise as random processes; correlation functions and spectra; sampling and quantization; modulation and spectral occupancy; signal-to-noise ratio and error probability; information theoretic considerations; optimum demodulation and detection in analog and digital communication systems. Instructor: Rauch.

EE 165. Topics in Telecommunication System Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: EE 160 abc or EE 163 abc or permission of instructor. For students having some familiarity with telecommunication elements and models. Considered are approaches to the engineering design of overall telecommunication systems based on specifications and constraints. Topics will include terrestrial, satellite, and deep space communication, radar and radio navigation systems. Topics covered and examples used depend on instructor's and students' interests. Instructor: Smith.

CS/EE 181 abc. VLSI Design Laboratory. 12 units (3-6-3). Prerequisites: CS/EE 4 and CS 10, or equivalent. For course description, see Computer Science.

EE 182 abc. Bipolar Device and Electronic Circuit Modeling. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: EE 14 abc. Modeling of devices used in LSI circuits and determination of their parameters. Estimation of bandwidth, transient response, and sensitivity, including use of SPICE circuit analysis program. Analysis of high-frequency IC's, including current gain cells, high-speed level shifters, and differential amplifiers. Not offered in 1982-83.

CS/EE 183 ab. Integrated Digital Communication. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. Prerequisites: At least two terms chosen from among EE 60, EE 160 abc, EE 163 abc, or CS/EE 119 abc, or else graduate standing in Electrical Engineering or Computer Science. For course description, see Computer Science.

EE 191. Advanced Work in Electrical Engineering. Units to be arranged. Special problems relating to electrical engineering will be arranged. Primarily for undergraduates. Students should consult with their advisers. Graded pass/fail.

EE 194. Microwave Laboratory. 9 units (1-4-4); first term. Prerequisite: APh 106 abc, or EE 151 abc or Ph 106 abc, may be taken concurrently. Selected laboratory experiments and related theory on microwave generation and amplification; measurements of impedance, frequency and power; properties of microwave cavities, waveguides, junctions, and irises. Open to undergraduates. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Gould.

EE 243 abc. Quantum Electronics Seminar. 6 units (3-0-3); first, second, third terms. Advanced treatment of topics in the field of quantum electronics. Each weekly seminar consists of a review and discussion of results in the areas of quantum electronics and optoelectronics. Instructor: Yariv.

EE 255 abc. Problems in Electromagnetic Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: EE 155 abc or equivalent. A course in the advanced mathematical methods of electromagnetic theory and gravitational electrodynamics. Text: Course notes. Not offered in 1982-83.

EE 291. Advanced Work in Electrical Engineering. Units to be arranged. Special problems relating to electrical engineering. Primarily for graduate students. Students should consult with their advisers.

ENGINEERING (GENERAL)

E 5. Laboratory Research Methods in Engineering and Applied Science. 6 units (1-3-2); second term. 6 units credit allowed toward freshman laboratory requirement. An introduction to experimental methods and problems typical of a variety of engineering fields. Staff members representing various areas of interest within engineering and applied science will supervise experiments related to their specialty. The student is given some choice in selecting experiments of particular interest to him or her. Instructors: Staff.

E 10. Technical Seminar Presentations. 2 units (1-0-1); second term (the first 36 persons to register will be accommodated this term. Any additional students registered will be scheduled for the third term). This course in seminar presentations is designed to meet the needs of engineers and engineering managers. The student receives guidance and practice in organizing and preparing the topic for presentation and in speaking with the help of visual aids, including the blackboard, the overhead projector, and the slide projector. Instructors: McDonough, Staff.

E 13. System Dynamics. 12 units (3-0-9); first term. Prerequisites: Ma 1 abc, Ph 1 abc, or instructor's permission. Predicting the behavior of systems of physical members from their mathematical models—mechanical, electrical, fluid, thermal, and others. Natural dynamic characteristics and stability: s-plane analysis and Routh's method. Dynamic coupling and natural modes. Forced response using Fourier, impulse, and Laplace techniques. Instructors: Staff.

E 101. Introduction to Automatic Control. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: E 13 or equivalent. Design of linear feedback control systems for error, stability, and dynamic response specifications. Analysis by the root-locus technique of Evans and the frequency-response techniques of Nyquist, Bode, and Nichols. Introduction to the state-space approach. Examples from aeronautics, electronics, and civil engineering. Instructors: Staff.

E 102 abc. Introduction to Systems Analysis and Control. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: E 13, E 101 or equivalent. Analysis of linear and nonlinear systems, stability and control of dynamical systems. Noise and stochastic processes, filtering and estimation theory, nonlinear system identification theory. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Caughey.

E 150 abc. Engineering Seminar. 1 unit (1-0-0); each term. All candidates for the M.S. degree in Applied Mechanics, Electrical Engineering, Materials Science, and Mechanical Engineering are required to attend any graduate seminar in any division each week of each term. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Staff.

ENGINEERING GRAPHICS

Gr 1. Basic Graphics. 3 units (1-2-0); first term. This course deals with the fundamental aspects of projective geometry and graphical techniques used by the scientist and engineer as an aid in spatial visualization, communication and in creative design. Emphasis is placed on the effective use of freehand sketching, orthographic projection and basic descriptive geometry solutions helpful in computer augmented design or graphics systems. Instructor: Welch.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

ES 200 abc. Topics in Bioengineering. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. This course will spend the first two terms on the foundation of low-Reynolds-number fluid physics, including the motion of a rigid or flexible body with or without electric charges, flows of suspensions,

and transfer processes. The third term will be devoted to various applications to rheology, blood flow in living systems, chemical flow problems, motility of micro-organisms, and bioconvection. Instructors: Leal, Wu.

ES 250 abc. Research in Engineering Science. By arrangement with members of the staff, properly qualified graduate students are directed in research in Engineering Science. Hours and units by arrangement.

ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING SCIENCE

Env 1. Engineering Problems of Man's Environment. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisites: Ph 1 ab, Ch 1 ab, and Ma 1 ab. Registration limited to freshmen and sophomores or with the permission of the instructor. An introduction to the engineering design of measures to limit man's impact on his environment. Global and local cycles in the hydrosphere, atmosphere, and biosphere; energy and materials balance in environmental problems; source control of pollutants. The process of establishing environmental goals is discussed. Instructor: Cass.

Env 20. Energy and the Environment. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. This course explores the flow of energy and examines the limitations of nonrenewable resources such as fossil fuels. Present and possible future sources of energy are considered, with emphasis on the environmental aspects of extraction, transportation, and utilization. The effects of various energy alternatives on water resources are also examined. Instructor: Flagan.

Env 90. Undergraduate Research in Environmental Engineering Science. Units by arrangement; any term. Approval of research supervisor required prior to registration. Independent research on current environmental problems; laboratory or field work is encouraged. A written report is required for each term of registration. Seniors may elect to prepare a thesis with approval of the Environmental Engineering Science faculty at the beginning of the senior year; in this case, registration should be for at least three consecutive terms. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Staff.

Env 100. Special Topics in Environmental Engineering Science. 6 or more units as arranged. Prerequisite: instructor's permission. Special courses of reading, problems, or research for graduate students working for the M.S. degree or qualified undergraduates. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Staff.

Env/Ge 103 abc. Oceans and Atmospheres. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Chemical and physical processes in the earth's fluid envelope. Atmospheric and oceanic chemistry and photochemistry. Atmospheric dynamics, thermodynamics, and radiative transfer. Ocean circulation. Transports of energy, momentum, mass, and chemical species. Paleoclimate and climate change. Global effects of environmental pollution. Instructors: Yung, Ingersoll.

Env 112 abc. Hydrologic Transport Processes. 9 units (3-1-5), first term; 9 units (3-0-6), second, third terms. Prerequisites: AMa 95 abc or AM 113 abc (may be taken concurrently); ME 19 abc; and some knowledge of elements of hydrology (may be satisfied by special reading assignments). The hydrologic cycle and analysis of hydrologic data; dynamic similitude; turbulent shear flow in rivers and estuaries; stratified flow, turbulent plumes and buoyant jets; hydraulic models. Transport and dispersion of solutes, sediments and heat; evaporation and density stratification in natural waters. Engineering of outfalls. Flow through porous media, wells, groundwater recharge, and seawater intrusion in aquifers. Instructor: Brooks.

Env 116. Experimental Methods in Air Pollution. 9 units (1-4-4); third term. Prerequisite: ChE/Env 157 abc. Methods of sampling and measurement of particulate and gaseous pollutants with applications to pollution sources, gas cleaning equipment, and smog formation. Experi-

ments will include measurement of gaseous and particulate pollutant emissions, use of on-line systems for measuring aerosol-size spectra, and aerosol measurements in photochemical smog. Instructors: Flagan and staff.

Env 142 ab. Chemistry of Natural Water Systems. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 1 abc, Ch 14, or equivalent. Chemistry of electrolyte solutions, heterogeneous processes, and redox reactions applied to quantitative description of natural waters. Chemical characteristics of lakes, streams, and seawater: comparison of real systems with stoichiometric, equilibrium, and steady-state models; properties of colloids in natural water systems; coagulation-flocculation processes; adsorption phenomena. Instructor: Morgan.

Env 143. Water Chemistry Laboratory. 6-9 units as arranged with instructor; third term. *Prerequisite:* Env 142 ab. Laboratory experiments and measurements dealing with the major and minor constituents of natural waters. Topics include seawater chemistry, heterogeneous equilibria, rates of precipitation, redox processes, adsorption, and particle coagulation. Measurement techniques include electrometry, spectrophotometry, liquid and chromatography, light scattering, and atomic absorption spectrophotometry. Instructors: Hoffmann, Morgan.

Env 144. Ecology. 6 units (2-1-3); second term. Basic principles of ecology and ways in which human activities can influence natural populations. (May be taught in conjunction with parts of Env 145 a.) Instructor: North.

Env 145 ab. Environmental Biology. 10 units (2-4-4), second term; 9 units (3-0-6), third term. An exposition of basic biological principles concerning interrelations between organisms, particularly those directly affecting man and his environment. Extensive reading is required, covering a broad scope of biological literature. Instructor: North.

Env 146 ab. Analysis and Design of Water and Wastewater Systems. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* APH/ME 17 abc, ME 19 abc, or equivalents. The application of science and engineering sciences to water supply and treatment for municipal use; treatment and disposal of liquid wastes; unit operations as applied to environmental systems; the designs of works; and economic aspects of projects. Instructor: Hoffmann.

Env 150 abc. Seminar in Environmental Engineering Science. 1 unit (1-0-0); each term. Seminar on current developments and research within the field of environmental engineering science, with special consideration to work at the Institute. Graded pass/fail.

ChE/Env 157 abc. Fundamentals of Air Pollution Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Open to graduate students and seniors with instructors' permission. For course description, see Chemical Engineering.

Env 170. Design of Strategies for Environmental Control. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. *Prerequisite:* Instructor's permission. Principles which underly the design of efficient and effective solutions to large scale regional environmental control problems. Environmental data set analysis, mathematical modeling, model verification, and optimization of emission control strategies. Instructor: Cass.

Env 200. Advanced Topics in Environmental Engineering Science. Units by arrangement, any term. Course to explore new approaches to environmental problems. The topics covered vary from year to year, depending on the interests of the students and staff.

Env/Ge 203 abc. Advanced Oceans and Atmospheres. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Env/Ge 103 abc. First term: climate change on the earth and terrestrial planets. Second term: modern physical oceanography. Third term: atmospheric chemistry at an advanced level. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Ingersoll, List, Yung.

Env 206. Special Problems in Biological Engineering Science. *Units by arrangement, any term. Prerequisite: AMa 95 abc.* Special topics in the application of engineering principles to biological and medical problems can be explored on mutual agreement between advanced students and one or more of the participating faculty. Instructors: Leal, Wu.

Env 214 abc. Advanced Environmental Fluid Mechanics. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Hy 101 or Ae/Aph 101, AMa 101 or AM 125.* A study of the transport and dispersing properties of fluid motions in the air, oceans, estuaries, rivers, lakes, and groundwater. Emphasis is given to the processes and scales of motion that are important to engineering problems of pollution control. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: List.

Env 242. Environmental Applications of Chemical Dynamics. *9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisite: Env 142 or equivalent with instructor's permission.* Principles of chemical dynamics applied to the environmental chemistry of rivers, lakes, oceans, atmospheres, and pollution control processes. Fundamental concepts in chemical, biological and enzyme kinetics will be covered with an emphasis on reaction rate theory, experimental techniques. Instructor: Hoffmann.

Env 250. Advanced Environmental Seminar. *4 units (2-0-2); each term. Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* A seminar course for advanced graduate students and staff to discuss current research and technical literature on environmental problems. As the subject matter changes from term to term, it may be taken any number of times. Instructors: Staff.

Env. 300. Thesis Research.

Other closely related courses (listed elsewhere) are: ChE 103, Ae/ChE 172, ChE 173, Hy 101, Hy 111, Hy 113, Hy 121, Hy 210, Hy 211, and Hy 213.

Graduate students may also enroll in graduate courses offered by Scripps Institution of Oceanography under an exchange program. Graduate students majoring in environmental engineering science should consult the executive officer for more information.

FRENCH (*See Languages*)

GEOLOGICAL AND PLANETARY SCIENCES **GEOLOGY, GEOBIOLOGY, GEOCHEMISTRY,** **GEOPHYSICS, PLANETARY SCIENCE**

Ge 1. Introductory Geology. *9 units (3-3-3); first, third terms.* This course aims to present a broad and up-to-date view of the earth by focusing upon major geological items currently of high interest, such as paleomagnetism, mid-oceanic rises, sea-floor spreading, plate tectonics, continental drift, evolution of continental plates, the earth's interior, and environmental geology. The emphasis and topics of consideration vary with the individual instructor and with class interests. Classes are limited in size and individually handled by full-time faculty members. All registrants must be prepared to devote six weekend days to field trips. Instructors: Fall: Kirschvink; Spring: Allen.

Ge 4. Introduction to the Solar System. *6 units (3-0-3); third term.* An introductory survey course emphasizing current knowledge of the bodies in our solar system. Meteoritic data and astrophysical observations on young stars provide information on the processes and materials of the early solar system. The properties of interplanetary dust, asteroids, and comets are discussed in relation to the known types of meteorites. The post-Apollo view of the Moon is summarized and used as a basis for comparison with other small planets such as Mercury and the Jovian satellites. Venus and Mars are considered in the light of recent planetary missions. Jupiter and Saturn are discussed as examples of outer planets. Instructor: Burnett.

Ge 5. Geobiology. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisites: consult instructor. An examination of biologically related processes and environments in the crust throughout the span of earth history. Consideration is given to the environmental influence that the change from a reducing to an oxidizing atmosphere had upon the evolution of life processes and to the subsequent progression of organisms and organic activity throughout the oxidizing era. Special attention is devoted to organic progression and differentiation in time and space in terms of environment. Instructor: Lowenstam.

Ge 40. Special Problems for Undergraduates. Units to be arranged, any term. This course provides a mechanism for undergraduates, other than freshmen, to undertake honors-type work in geologic sciences. By arrangement with individual members of the staff. Graded pass/fail.

Ge 41 abc. Undergraduate Research and Bachelor's Thesis. Units to be arranged; first, second, third terms. Guidance in seeking research opportunities and in formulating a research plan leading to preparation of a Bachelor's Thesis is available from the Division Undergraduate Research Counselor, Professor Epstein. Graded pass/fail.

The following courses in which the enrollment is less than five may, at the discretion of the instructor, not be offered.

Ge 100. Geology Club. 1 unit (1-0-0); first, second, third terms. Presentation of papers on research in geological and planetary sciences by guest speakers. Graded pass/fail. Instructor: Stolper.

Ge 101 abc. Introduction to the Earth and Planets. Prerequisites: Ma 2, Ph 2. The three terms may be taken independently, and are recommended for upper division electives in the geological and planetary sciences.

101 a. Introduction to Planetary Science. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. The planets; their probable composition, physical state, and dynamical behavior. Ground-based observations, spectroscopy, photometry, radio interferometry, radar mapping, observations from spacecraft. Theories of atmospheric structure, surface processes, internal history. Speculations on the origin and evolution of bodies in the solar system. Instructor: Stevenson.

101 b. Advanced Physical Geology. 9 units (3-3-3); second term. Topics include impact and volcanic processes, glacier mechanics, eolian processes, the role of catastrophe in fluvial processes. Quaternary stratigraphy, and the evolution of a major river system. One three-day field trip. Instructor: Saleeby.

101 c. Geophysics. 9 units (2-1-6); third term. An introduction to the physics of the earth. Topics covered include the present internal structure of the earth, theories of the origin and evolution of the earth, the earth's gravity and magnetic field, and fundamentals of wave propagation in earth materials. The contributions that heat flow, gravity, paleomagnetic, and earthquake mechanism data have made to our understanding of geodynamics are discussed. Local one-day field trips. Text: *Physics of the Earth*, Stacey. Instructors: Staff.

Ge 102. Oral Presentation. 2 units (1-0-1); third term. Training in the technique of oral presentation. Practice in the effective organization and delivery of reports before groups. Successful completion of this course is required of all candidates for degrees in the division. Instructor: Muhleman.

Env/Ge 103 abc. Oceans and Atmospheres. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. For course description, see Environmental Engineering Science.

Ge 104 abc. Advanced General Geology. 9 units (3-4-2). *Prerequisites:* Ch 1 or 2, Ma 1, Ph 1.

104 a. Minerals as Physical, Chemical, and Geological Systems. *First term.* Atomic structure and physical properties of the solid state, with emphasis on the important minerals. Topics include relations between bonding forces, structure, composition, properties, and conditions of formation of minerals. The occurrence and properties of the major mineral groups that are important at the earth's surface and in the interior will be studied in the laboratory. Instructor: Rossman.

104 b. Igneous, Sedimentary, and Metamorphic Rocks. *Second term.* A study of rocks and the chemical and physical processes affecting their origin. The genesis of igneous rocks and silicate crystal-melt-fluid equilibria. Sedimentary minerals and rocks, processes, physical stratigraphy, and depositional environments. Metamorphic processes, rocks and minor structural features. Instructor: Saleeby.

104 c. Tectonics and Earth History. *Third term.* Major structural features and tectonic processes of the earth's crust. Principles of paleontology and animal stratigraphy. Elements of the Phanerozoic history of the earth with emphasis on both faunal and physical history. Problems of the Precambrian history of the earth. Instructor: Kirschvink.

Ge 105 ab. Geological Field Training and Problems. 9 units (0-9-0); *first and second terms.* *Prerequisite:* Ge 104 abc should be taken concurrently. Elementary field mapping techniques in stratigraphy and structural geology. Selected field problems designed to develop techniques and to establish an understanding of basic geologic relationships. Instructor: Allen.

Ge 107. Structural Geology. 9 units (3-3-3); *third term.* *Prerequisites:* Ge 104 ab, Ge 105 ab. A problem course in the interpretation and description of geologic structures. Includes use of descriptive geometry and stereographic projection in the solution of geologic problems, as well as an understanding of the mechanical properties of rocks, and the use of geologic scale models. Instructor: Kamb.

Ge 108. Applications of Physics to the Earth Sciences. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* *Prerequisites:* Ph 2 and Ma 2 or equivalent. An intermediate course in the application of the basic principles of classical physics to the earth sciences. Topics covered will be selected from two groups such that independent courses will be offered in alternate years and the course may be taken twice for credit. The topics include the mechanics of rotating bodies, the two-body problem, tidal theory, oscillations and normal modes, diffusion and heat transfer, wave propagation, electro- and magneto-statics, Maxwell's equations, and elements of statistical and fluid mechanics. Instructor: Muhleman.

Ge 111 ab. Invertebrate Paleontology. 9 units (2-5-2); *first, second terms.* Morphology and geologic history of the common groups of the lower invertebrates, with emphasis on their evolution and adaptive modifications; consideration of the higher invertebrate groups; preparation of fossils and problems of invertebrate paleontology. Instructor: Lowenstam.

Ge 114. Optical and X-Ray Mineralogy. 12 units (3-6-3); *first term.* *Prerequisite:* Ge 104. Methods of optical crystallography. Measurement of optical constants with the polarizing microscope. X-ray determination of lattice parameters. Characterization and identification of minerals by optical and X-ray methods. Systematic application of these methods to the study of important mineral groups. Instructor: Rossman.

Ge 115. Petrology and Petrography. Systematic study of rocks and rock-forming minerals with emphasis both upon the use of the petrographic microscope and megascopic identification; interpretation of mineral assemblages, textures, and structures; problems of genesis.

115 a. Igneous Petrology and Petrography. 12 units (3-6-3) or (3-0-3) with consent of instructor; second term. Prerequisites: Ge 114, Ch 21 a. The mineralogical and chemical composition, origin, occurrence, and classification of igneous rocks considered mainly in the light of chemical equilibrium and of experimental studies. Detailed consideration of the structures, phase relations, and identification of the major igneous minerals. Instructor: Stolper.

115 b. Sedimentary Petrology and Petrography. 12 units (3-6-3); third term. Prerequisite: Ge 115 a. The mineralogical and chemical composition, occurrence, and classification of sedimentary rocks; consideration of the chemical, physical, and biological processes involved in the origin, transport, and deposition of sediments and their subsequent diagenesis. Not offered in 1982–83.

115 c. Metamorphic Petrology and Petrography. 12 units (3-6-3) or 6 units (3-0-3) with consent of instructor; third term. Prerequisite: Ge 115 a. The mineralogical and chemical composition, occurrence, and classification of metamorphic rocks; interpretation of mineral assemblages in light of chemical equilibrium and experimental studies. Detailed consideration of structure, phase relations, composition, and determination of the major metamorphic minerals. Instructor: Stolper.

Ge 121 abc. Advanced Field and Structural Geology. 12 units (0-9-3); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ge 104 abc, Ge 105 ab, Ge 107.

121 a. Field and supporting laboratory studies in the geometries and mechanisms of several rock deformational regimes. Subjects include metamorphic tectonites, thrust and wrench faults, melanges, and olistostromes. Instructor: Saleeby.

121 b. Field mapping investigations of igneous and metamorphic problems in various tectonic settings in southern California and adjacent regions. Instructor: Silver.

121 c. Field mapping investigations in various areas of predominantly sedimentary rocks in southern California, with emphasis on sedimentary processes and Quaternary geology. Instructor: Taylor.

Ge 122. Geophysical Field Studies. 10 units (3-5-2); first term. Prerequisites: Ma 2 abc, Ge 105, and instructor's permission. This course is a field program in an area of particular geological interest, using seismic refraction, gravity, or magnetic field measurements. A final report, embodying calculations and interpretations, is required. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Westphal.

Ge 123. Summer Field Geology. 30 units (6 weeks). Prerequisites: Ge 104 abc, Ge 105 ab. Intensive study of three field areas in the Rocky Mountains, Colorado Plateau, Basin and Range Province, Sierra Nevada or Coast Ranges. The work in each area is supervised by a separate staff member, and the selection of areas studied varies from year to year. Emphasis is on stratigraphic and structural interpretation, involving a wide range of sedimentary, plutonic, volcanic, and metamorphic rocks. For each area the student prepares a geologic map, stratigraphic and structural sections, and a geologic report. The course is designed to complement the field training in southern California afforded by Ge 105 and Ge 121. It is required at the end of the junior year for the bachelor's degree in the geology and geochemistry options. The course begins immediately after commencement and runs for six weeks. Instructors: Staff.

Ge 124 ab. Paleomagnetism and Magnetostratigraphy. Application of paleomagnetism to the solution of problems in stratigraphic correlation and to the construction of a high-precision geological time scale. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Kirschvink, Shoemaker.

124 a. 9 units (3-3-3); second term. *Prerequisites:* Ge 104 abc, Ge 105 ab. The principles of rock magnetism and physical stratigraphy are reviewed; emphasis is on the detailed application of paleomagnetic techniques to determination of the history of the geomagnetic field.

124 b. 6 units (0-0-6); spring recess. *Prerequisite:* Ge 124 a. An eight-day field trip to the Colorado Plateau to study the physical stratigraphy and magnetic zonation of the rocks in this well-known region.

Ge 126. Introduction to Quaternary Geology. 12 units (3-3-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ge 107. An introduction to study of the evolution of the earth's surface during the past million years. Topics include sedimentary, erosional, and tectonic processes involved in the development of landscapes; Pleistocene and Holocene stratigraphy; the use of soils, weathering rates, radiocarbon dating, palynology, and other tools in deciphering recent geological history. The laboratory will involve the use of aerial photographs and an individual research project. Given in alternate years; offered in 1983–84. Instructor: Sieh.

Ge 127. Field Studies in Quaternary Geology. 6 units (1-5-0); spring recess. *Prerequisite:* Ge 126 or instructor's consent. Exercises intended to present a selection of problems and methods in Quaternary geology, such as those associated with active faults, coastal terraces, landslides, volcanic processes, and ancient lakes. Methods for studying Quaternary processes and deposits, including interpretation of geomorphic features and soil profiles; use of aerial photographs and plane table and alidade; and methods of subsurface mapping and age determination. Given in alternate years; offered in 1984–85. Instructor: Sieh.

Ge 130. Introduction to Geochemistry. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. *Prerequisites:* Ch 1, Ma 2 abc, Ph 2 abc. A lecture and problem course on the application of chemical principles to earth problems, involving topics in stable isotopic geochemistry. Instructor: Epstein.

Ge 131. Origin of the Solar System. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. *Prerequisite:* Instructor's permission. A critical assessment of the physical processes responsible for the formation of the Sun and planets, including astrophysical constraints, gravitational instabilities and accretion discs, formation and early evolution of the giant planets and their satellite systems, terrestrial planetary accretion, primary differentiation, outgassing, and thermal evolution of solid bodies. Given in alternate years; offered in 1983–84. Instructor: Stevenson.

Ge 132. Chemistry of the Earth and Planets. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. *Prerequisite:* instructor's permission. A critical evaluation of what is known about the chemical composition of the solar system and the various planetary bodies. Information gained from the study of meteorites and lunar rocks is emphasized, as well as detailed consideration of sources of solar system elemental abundances. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Burnett.

Ge 135. Regional Geology of Southern California (Seminar). 6 units (3-0-3); second term. *Prerequisites:* Ge 104 abc, Ge 105 ab or equivalent. Reading and discussion of selected topics in the geology of southern California and adjacent areas, with emphasis on outlining the important regional research problems. Instructor: Silver.

Ge 136. Regional Field Geology of Southwestern United States. 9 units (1-0-8); third term. *Prerequisites:* Ge 104 or Ge 105, or instructor's permission. At least nine days of weekend field trips into areas of southwestern United States displaying highly varied geology are involved. Each student is assigned the major responsibility of being the resident expert on a pertinent subject for each trip. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Sieh, Allen.

Ge 137. Laboratory Techniques in the Earth Sciences. 9 units (1-4-4); second term. Introduction in the use of tools and techniques used in earth sciences research. Experiments of geological and geochemical interest are done using the electron microprobe, emission spectrograph, spectrophotometer, X-ray diffractometer and spectrometer, mass spectrometers, vacuum

extraction lines and other available tools and techniques used in the research projects in the division. Additional units may be elected. Instructor: Epstein.

Ge 150. The Nature and Evolution of the Earth. *Units to be arranged. Offered by announcement only.* Discussions at an advanced level of problems of current interest in the earth sciences. Students may enroll for any or all terms of this course without regard to sequence. Instructors: Staff and visitors.

Ge 151. Planetary Surfaces. *9 units (3-0-6); second term.* A survey of the processes responsible for forming and modifying the surfaces of solid bodies and of the observational techniques which are used to characterize these surfaces. Terrestrial planets, icy satellites, and small bodies (asteroids, comets) are covered. Topics include: impact processes and crater degradation, surface manifestations of internal processes (tectonics, volcanism), regoliths, surface transport, atmosphere-surface and plasma-surface interactions, and the remote sensing techniques used to define and quantify these processes. Offered 1982–83. Instructors: Stevenson, Shoemaker.

Ge 153. Planetary Radio Astronomy. *9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* The interpretation of radio astronomy observations of the Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, and Jupiter in terms of the planets' surface properties and atmospheric characteristics. Thermal and non-thermal emission mechanisms in planetary atmospheres and surfaces will be discussed with particular emphasis toward the construction of mathematical planetary models that can be tested by all possible observational techniques including radio interferometry, planetary occultation, and radar astronomy. Given in alternate years; offered in 1983–84. Instructor: Muhleman.

Ge 154. Planetary Atmospheres. *9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisites: junior-level courses in math and physics, Env/Ge 103 or stellar atmospheres highly desirable.* Current problems in fluid dynamics, radiative transfer, and atmospheric chemistry as suggested by recent ground-based and spacecraft-related data on the planets and their satellites. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ge 160 abc. Seismological Laboratory Seminar. *1 unit (1-0-0); first, second, third terms.* Presentation of current research in geophysics by students, staff, and visitors. Graded pass/fail. Instructor: Anderson.

Ge 166. Physics of the Earth's Interior. *9 units (3-0-6); second term.* Interpretation of the observed geophysical data describing the earth's interior in terms of the earth's evolution, ongoing geodynamic processes, and composition and thermal state of the mantle and core. Instructor: Anderson.

Ge 167. Planetary Physics. *9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisites: Ph 106 abc, AMa 95 abc or AM 113 abc.* Solar system dynamics, with emphasis on slow changes in the orbit and rotation rates of planets and satellites. Topics to be discussed include tidal friction, resonant orbits and rotation rates, gravitational fields of planets and satellites, dynamics of polar wandering, continental drift, and planetary rings. Instructor: Goldreich.

Ge 176. Physics of Earthquakes. *9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisites: AMa 95 abc or instructor's permission.* Study of earth structure and earthquake phenomena by application of physical principles. The emphasis will be placed on understanding complex earthquake phenomena in the light of fundamental physical and mathematical concepts. Topics include structure of the earth in relation to propagation of earthquake waves, static and dynamic models of earthquakes, interpretation of far- and near-field phenomena, significance of earthquakes in plate tectonics, and problems pertaining to earthquake prediction. Instructor: Kanamori.

Ge 177. Seismotectonics. *9 units (3-3-3); third term.* Relationship of seismicity to geologic structures and to tectonic processes: global seismicity patterns; active faults; problems of seismic zoning. Case studies of selected earthquakes with field trips to local areas of special interest. Given in alternate years; offered in 1983–84. Instructor: Allen.

Env/Ge 203 abc. Advanced Oceans and Atmospheres. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: *Env/Ge 103 abc*. For course description, see Environmental Engineering Science.

Ge 212 ab. Thermodynamics of Geological Systems. 9 units each term (3-0-6); first, second terms. Prerequisite: *Ch 21 abc, Ge 115 abc or equivalent*. Chemical thermodynamics, with emphasis on applications to geologic problems. Topics to be covered include heat flow, diffusion, phase transformations, silicate phase equilibria, solid solutions, the effect of H₂O in silicate melts, and equilibrium in a gravitational field. Text: *Chemical Thermodynamics*, Prigogine and Defay. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Taylor, Wasserburg.

Ge 213. Advanced Seminar in the Earth and Planetary Sciences. Units and prerequisites dependent upon topics. Offered by announcement only. Seminar on special topics and problems of current interest.

Ge 214. Advanced Mineralogy. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: *Ge 114, Ch 21 or instructor's permission*. The origin of color, pleochroism, and luminescence in minerals, infrared absorption spectroscopy of mineral substances, the relationship of the various types of X-ray and optical spectra, and the effects of site population upon optical properties. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Rossman.

Ge 215 abc. Topics in Advanced Petrology. 12 units each term (3-6-3); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: *Ge 115, Ch 21*.

215 a. Chemical Petrology. First term. Lectures, seminars, and laboratory studies of the chemical reactions that occur in rocks. Emphasis will be placed on rock-water interactions, mineral deposition, hydrothermal alteration, and the formation of ore deposits. Given in alternate years; offered in 1983–84. Instructor: Taylor.

215 b. Advanced Igneous Petrology. Third term. Lectures, seminars, and laboratory studies on igneous petrogenesis and rocks, emphasizing experimental studies. Given in alternate years; offered in 1983–84. Instructors: Stolper, Hager.

215 c. Advanced Metamorphic Petrology. Second term. Lectures, seminars, and laboratory studies on metamorphic petrogenesis and rocks. Emphasis is placed on the interpretation of natural assemblages and of mineral relations. Given in alternate years; offered in 1983–84. Instructor: Albee.

Ge 216. Nuclear Problems in Geology. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: *instructor's permission*. This course will cover a variety of topical material relating to nuclear processes of geologic importance. Topics may include nucleosynthesis, isotopic anomalies, heat generation in the earth, cosmic ray induced nuclides, methods of absolute age dating, age determinations on meteorites and rocks, the geologic time scale, element redistribution in radioactive parent-daughter systems, and residence times and mixing processes for model systems. Given in alternate years; offered in 1983–84. Instructor: Wasserburg.

Ge 225 abc. Current Research in Planetary Science. Required attendance for all Planetary Science graduate students. Others welcome.

225 a. Student/Faculty Research Conference. 1 unit (1-0-0); first term. One hour per week informal review of current research by staff and students. Instructor: Ingersoll.

225 b. Planetary Research with Spacecraft. 1 unit (1-0-0) second term. Review of potential or recently completed scientific exploration by means of spacecraft. Instructor: Murray.

225 c. Selected Topics in Planetary Science. 1 unit (1-0-0); third term. Review of current research in selected areas. Instructor: Muhleman.

Ge 226. Observational Planetary Astronomy. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Optical and infrared radiation detectors, spectrometers, polarimeters, and photometers will be discussed in the context of the observational study of the planets. Other topics will include the design of observational programs and the assessment of the reliability of data by critical analysis of observational literature. Given in alternate years; offered in 1983–84. Instructor: Westphal.

Ge 229. Glaciology. 9 units (3-0-6); offered by announcement only. Origin and behavior of the North American ice sheet, physical conditions and structures of existing glaciers, glacier flow, erosional and depositional processes and products. Instructor: Kamb.

Ge 230. Geomorphology Seminar. 5 units; offered by announcement only. Review and critical analysis of current research and literature in geomorphology. On occasion, activities are devoted wholly to field excursions within the southwestern U.S. Instructor: Sieh.

Ge 244 ab. Paleocology Seminar. 5 units; second, third terms. Critical review of classic investigations and current research in paleocology and biogeochemistry. Instructor: Lowenstam.

Ge 247. Tectonics. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisites: Ge 121 a, b, c or equivalents. (May be taken concurrently with approval of instructors.) Tectonic evolution of the North American Cordillera. Craton-ocean plate interactions; emplacement of allocthonous terranes; reactivation of cratonic lithosphere; regional sedimentation and stratigraphic patterns; tectonic significance of igneous and metamorphic belts; relation of neotectonic patterns to paleotectonic records. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Saleeby, Silver.

Ge 248. Geodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. The application of continuum mechanics to geologic problems of mass and heat transfer with emphasis on problems of plate tectonics. Basic concepts include stress, infinitesimal and finite strain, brittle failure, elastic, plastic, viscous, power law and visco-elastic deformation. These concepts will be used to examine selected problems such as the mechanics of subduction, the rise of mantle diapirs and generation of oceanic crust, postglacial rebound, postseismic rebound, generation and effects of anisotropy, mantle convection, and the driving mechanism for plate motions. Instructor: Hager.

Ge 260. Solid-State Geophysics. 9 units (3-2-4); third term. Prerequisite: familiarity with basic concepts of thermodynamics and mineralogy. See instructor. This course deals with the application of high-pressure physics to geologic problems. Topics to be covered include: concepts of elastic and shock propagation in single and polycrystalline solids and in fluids, and their relation to various thermodynamic processes; phase changes, dynamic yielding, shock metamorphism, and high-pressure electrical properties of minerals and application of shock and ultrasonic equation-of-state data to earth and planetary interiors. Offered by announcement only. Instructors: Ahrens, Stevenson.

Ge 261 abc. Advanced Seismology. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ama 95 or equivalent. Essential material in modern seismology; elastic wave propagation, ray theory, normal mode theory, free oscillations, applications to determination of earth structure and earthquake source mechanism, interpretation of seismograms, geophysical time series analysis and synthesis. Instructors: Helmberger, first term; Harkrider, second term; Helmberger, Harkrider, third term.

Ge 282 abc. Geological Sciences Seminar. 1 unit; first, second, third terms. Presentation of papers by invited investigators. In charge: Stevenson.

Ge 297. Advanced Study. Students may register for up to 15 units of advanced study under the direction of a faculty member.

Ge 299. Thesis Research. Original investigation, designed to give training in methods of research, to serve as theses for higher degrees, and to yield contributions to scientific knowledge.

GERMAN (See Languages)

HISTORY

Courses above H 20 are open only to students who have fulfilled the freshman humanities requirements.

H 1 abc. Introduction to Europe. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. From the Middle Ages to the present day. Topics and reading will vary from instructor to instructor, but will usually include feudalism, the Renaissance and Reformation, seventeenth-century England, the French Revolution and Napoleon, the Industrial Revolution, nineteenth-century liberalism and nationalism, Marx, overseas expansion, the Russian Revolution, fascism, the two World Wars, and the Cold War. Instructors: Staff.

H 2 abc. Revolution to Roosevelt. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. An examination of American history from 1765 through the New Deal. The first term will cover the period 1765 to 1800; the second, from 1830 to 1877; and the third from the end of the nineteenth century to World War II. Instructors: Staff.

H 3 ab. Traditional Europe: Society, Material Life and Values before 1800. 9 units (3-0-6). Introduction to patterns of life and thought in pre-industrial Europe, stressing the structure of economic, political, and cultural life. The first term covers the period 300AD–1400AD; the second, 1300–1800. Either term may be taken independently. Instructors: Benton, Searle, Hoffman.

H 6 abc. American Life and Thought. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Topics in the development of American culture, explored through an examination of selected social, political, and artistic materials, including essays, novels, and films. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Staff.

H 8 abc. Introduction to Asia. 9 units (3-0-6). “Asia” includes that civilizational expanse from Morocco to Japan. No textbook; instead, a variety of books including narrative histories, biographies, novels, and anthropological studies that illuminate aspects of the life, thought, religion, history, politics, and economic development of the area. Instructors: Dirks, Fay, Lee.

Hum/H 12. Introduction to Humanities: History. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. The “Introduction to Humanities” courses are practical courses in the basic disciplines of the humanities, and emphasize reading, thinking, and writing. This course is devoted to history. The readings will all be classic works, such as Thucydides, Trotsky, and biblical texts. Instructor: McGann.

H 40. Reading in History. Units to be determined for the individual by the department. Elective, in any term. Reading in history and related subjects, done either in connection with the regular courses or independently of any course, but under the direction of members of the department. A brief written report will usually be required. Graded pass/fail. Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.

H 97 ab. Junior Tutorial. 9 units (2-0-7); second, third terms. Prerequisite: instructor's permission. Designed primarily for students majoring in history. The course will be taught on a tutorial basis with frequent meetings between the instructor and student. The course subject matter will vary according to individual needs. The course normally will be taken in the junior year. Instructors: Staff.

H 98 ab. Senior Tutorial. 9 units (2-0-7); first, second terms. Prerequisite: instructor's permission. Designed primarily for students majoring in history. The course will be taught on a tutorial basis with frequent meetings between the instructor and student. The course normally will be taken in the senior year. Instructors: Staff.

H 99 abc. Research Tutorial. 9 units (1-0-8). *Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* Students will work with the instructor in the preparation of a research paper which will form the basis of an oral examination. Instruction will be conducted on a tutorial basis. Instructors: Staff.

H 103 abc. Medieval and Renaissance Europe.* 9 units (3-0-6). Cultural, political, and economic history: (a) from the end of the Roman Empire to the First Crusade, when classical, Christian and barbaric cultures combined to form a new civilization; (b) from the First Crusade to the age of Dante, exploring relationships between artistic expressions and political, economic, and religious institutions; (c) the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, treating the Black Death, war, the implications of demographic decline, and the culture of the early Renaissance. Terms are independent and may be taken separately. Instructors: Benton, Hoffman, Keefe, Searle.

H 104. The Vikings.* 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* The seminar will take a multi-disciplinary approach to the history of medieval Norse society in the period of its voyages of exploration, raiding, trading, and settlement from North America to Constantinople. Anthropology, myth, saga-literature, and art will be used, as well as the work of historians. Members will be expected to contribute to weekly discussions and to write a term paper on a special topic to be determined in consultation with the instructor. Instructor: Searle.

H 105. Love in the Western World.* 9 units (2-0-7); *first term.* A history of love, marriage, and sexual relations, from antiquity to modern times. Reading in the works of such influential authors as Plato, Ovid, Andreas Capellanus, and Castiglione, with special attention to the growth of romantic love. Instructor: Benton.

H 106 abc. Topics in Medieval and Renaissance History.* 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* Seminar treatment of special topics, varying from term to term. Topics in the past have included history of autobiography, economic development, love and marriage, political theory, and childhood. For schedule of anticipated topics, see instructors or Registrar. Instructors: Benton, Keefe, Searle.

H 107 ab. Psychohistory.* 9 units (3-0-6). An examination of the influence of psychological factors in the course of history and of historical forces in the shaping of groups and individuals. Students are encouraged to take both courses in sequence, though each is a self-contained unit and may be taken separately. H 107 a will cover the premodern period and H 107 b the modern period. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Benton.

H 108. Europe and Asia.* 9 units (2-0-7). Topics in the interrelation of Europe and Asia. May include the Turks in Europe, the British in India, the Opium War, and the American experience in China. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Fay.

H 109. Protestant, Catholic, and Jew.* 9 units (2-0-7). Topics in the political and social history of religion in Europe since the fall of Rome. May include Joan of Arc, Luther, the Spanish Armada, the Enlightenment, Victorian conformity, and the “final solution.” Instructor: Fay.

H 110. Early Modern Europe.* 9 units (3-0-6); *third term.* Topics in social and economic history of Europe up to the nineteenth century, with special attention to quantitative analysis. Topics will include the crisis of the later Middle Ages, violence and religious change, and revolution and political stability. Instructor: Hoffman.

H 112. Contemporary Europe.* 9 units (3-0-6); *third term.* This course will deal with some of the public issues, social trends, and cultural developments that are of special interest in Europe today. While the setting will be historical, particular emphasis will be placed on what has been going on in the last twenty-five years. Instructor: Elliot.

*Will receive advanced humanities credit.

H 113. Germany. 9 units (3-0-6). Principal historical developments in Germany from the Reformation to the present day. Emphasis on the evolution of social and political institutions and attitudes. Instructor: Ellersieck.

H 114. European Intellectual History.* 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. Topics in the history of European thought since the Enlightenment. Emphasis on philosophy and social theory, and their relations to political, economic, and social developments. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Staff.

H 115. Seminar on National Security in Historical Perspective.* 9 units (2-0-7); *first term*. Consideration will be given to such matters as the process of policy formation within the government, the relationship of disarmament and arms control to defense policy, and the role of international organizations in the development of an orderly world society. Instructor: Elliot.

H 116. Russia. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. This course is dedicated to an exploration of the major developments and characteristics of Russian history during the Muscovite and Imperial periods from the sixteenth century to the Revolution of 1917. Instructor: Ellersieck.

H 117. The Soviet Union Since the Revolution. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. This course will explore selected episodes of Soviet political, economic, and social history from the Revolution to the present. Emphasis is upon the continuity of Russian history. Instructor: Ellersieck.

H 118. Britain and Her Empire.* 9 units (2-0-7). The English from Waterloo (1815) to Suez (1965), at home and abroad. Not a survey; rather an in-depth study of such topics as the army, the aristocracy, the working class, and such figures as Cardigan, Queen Victoria, and Orwell. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Fay.

H 119. The Middle East.* 9 units (2-0-7). An historical introduction to the area, with a particular focus on Arabs and Jews. Instructor: Fay.

H 121. India and Pakistan.* 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. The development of religious, mythological, and philosophical traditions in South Asia and the implications of this development for contemporary society and polity. Particular attention will be paid to Hindu thought. Instructor: Dirks.

H 125. History and Anthropology.* 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. A study of works by anthropologists who write on historical topics and by historians who borrow from anthropology. Examples will be drawn from Asian and European history and will include topics such as religious ritual, family structure, village life, political organization, and revolution. Instructor: Dirks.

H 130. History of War. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. An examination of instructive episodes in the evolution of warfare. Emphasis upon the role of political, economic and social factors in influencing the choice of organization, armament, tactics and the timing of conflict. Instructor: Ellersieck.

H 131. History through Film.* 9 units (2-2-5). An approach to historical problems in part through the medium of full-length, fictional motion pictures. Each term will focus on a specific theme. Instructor: Rosenstone.

H 132. Japan.* 9 units (3-0-6). An introduction to Japanese civilization, past and present. Stress will be placed on the interrelation between art, culture, philosophy, politics, and society. Instructor: Rosenstone.

- H 133. History of Ancient China, 2000 B.C.–1200 A.D.* 9 units (3-0-6).** A systematic analysis of the growth and character of China from its early origins to the eve of the Mongol invasion. The characteristic development and unique features of preimperial and imperial China, including the periods of the first empire, disunion, and the second empire, will be examined in the context of how China developed into an enduring political and social entity. Instructor: Lee.
- H 134. History of Late Imperial China, 1200–1800.* 9 units (3-0-6).** An exploration of several major problems, including the growth of autocracy, population development, social mobility, and the Ming-Qing dynasty transition in the history of China from the formation of the Mongol empire to the eve of the Opium War. Instructor: Lee.
- H 135. History of Modern China, 1800–present.* 9 units (3-0-6).** An examination of the main events of nineteenth and twentieth-century China and an exploration of the various interpretations of their historical significance. The course will focus on the modern roots of the Chinese revolution beginning with Sun Yat-Sen. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Fay, Lee.
- H 136. China's Frontier History.* 9 units (3-0-6).** Examines the historical pattern by which China's frontiers expanded and contracted to their present size. Emphasis will be given to such topics as population history as well as frontier policy and administration. Attention will be given to particular themes, including internal colonialism, ethnicity, and political integration, and comparisons will be made with the frontier history of other states and explanations of frontier expansion. Instructor: Lee.
- H 146. American Biography.* 9 units (3-0-6).** Leading Americans as seen through the best of their biographies, with an examination of the changing methods in the art of biography. Instructor: Ridge.
- H 147. The Far West and the Great Plains.* 9 units (3-0-6).** The exploration and development of the great regions of western America. Special attention will be paid to the influence of the natural environment, and the exploitation of it by such industries as the fur trade, mining, cattle ranching, farming, and oil. Instructor: Ridge.
- H 148. The Supreme Court in U.S. History.* 9 units (3-0-6); third term.** An examination of the development of the Supreme Court, its doctrines, and its role in U.S. history through analyses of selected cases. Instructor: Kousser.
- H/SS 150. Problems in the History of English Law and Society.* 9 units (3-0-6); first term.** Available for credit toward the 36-unit undergraduate humanities requirement or for option requirements in social science. The course will consider aspects of the development of law and society in pre-industrial England. Taking a particular problem, which may differ from one term to another, it will consider the relationship between actions at common law, legal administration, legislation, social structure, and the economic basis of society. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Searle.
- H 151. The Shaping of Modern America, 1890–1917.* 9 units (3-0-6).** An examination of selected social, economic, and political trends of the era, such as immigration, urbanization, and reform. Instructor: Kamphoefner.
- H 152. America in the Era of Roosevelt and Truman.* 9 units (3-0-6); second term.** Topics in the history of the depression, World War II, and the origins of the Cold War. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Kevles, Rosenstone.
- H 153. America since World War II.* 9 units (3-0-6); third term.** Topics in the recent social, cultural, and political history of the United States. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Kevles, Rosenstone.

*Will receive advanced humanities credit.

H 156. The History of Modern Science.* 9 units (3-0-6). Selected topics in the development of the physical and biological sciences since the seventeenth century, with emphasis on the evolution of scientific ideas as a problem in intellectual history. Instructors: Kevles, Porter.

H 157. Science in America, 1865–present.* 9 units (3-0-6). A study of the social and political history of American science, emphasizing the relationship of the research community to universities, industry, and government. Instructor: Kevles.

H 158. Ideas and Ideals in America.* 9 units (3-0-6). An exploration of changing notions of the self, and the relationship between the individual and the social order in the period since the eighteenth century. Instructor: Rosenstone.

H 159 a. American Radicalism.* 9 units (3-0-6); second term. An examination of the nature of dissident American social and political movements in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, with emphasis on their critiques of American life, their role in society, and their contributions. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Rosenstone.

H 159 b. American Radicalism.* 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: H 159 a, or instructor's permission. A seminar on selected topics, concentrating on a deep examination of some aspect of radicalism and the writing of an original research paper. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Rosenstone.

H 161. Selected Topics in History. 9 units (3-0-6). *Advanced credit to be determined on a course-by-course basis by the instructor.* Instructors: Staff and visiting lecturers.

H 201. Reading and Research for Graduate Students. Units to be determined for the individual by the staff.

*Will receive advanced humanities credit.

HUMANITIES

Introduction to Humanities. These courses are practical courses in the basic disciplines of the humanities, and emphasize reading, thinking, and writing.

Hum/Lit 11. Introduction to Humanities: Literature. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. The texts are all classic works, and typically will include authors such as Homer, Aeschylus, Dante, Tolstoy, Shakespeare, Goethe, and various biblical texts. Instructor: McGann.

Hum/H 12. Introduction to Humanities: History. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. The readings will all be classic works, such as Thucydides, Trotsky, and biblical texts. Instructor: McGann.

Hum/Pl 13. Introduction to Humanities: Philosophy. 9 units (3-0-6). The course will use classic works as texts, such as Plato, Kant, Thoreau, and Wittgenstein. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: McGann.

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

HSS 99. Humanities-Social Science Tutorial Program. Upon application and screening by the Tutorial Committee, which is composed of HSS faculty, a limited number of sophomores, juniors, and seniors will be admitted to a tutorial program. Once admitted, a student will work on a one-to-one basis with tutors drawn from the division's faculty, at the rate of 9 units per term, on subjects agreed upon between student, tutor, and the Tutorial Committee. Written work will be required, letter grades given, and a term's work and grade reported (through the Tutorial Committee) in the form shown by the following example:

HSS 99 Tutorial (World War I in fiction) 9 units.
 Instructor: Tutorial Committee (D. C. Elliot).

The Tutorial Committee will review each student's work periodically, may require that a student take regular HSS courses along with or prior to a tutorial, and may ask a student to leave the program altogether.

The program is not designed for students in the four HSS options, and units earned in it do not take the place of course or tutorial instruction in those options, unless the options say they may. The program is nevertheless open to applicants from those options.

HYDRAULICS

Hy 100. Hydraulics Problems. *Units to be based upon work done, any term.* Special problems or courses arranged to meet the needs of first-year graduate students or qualified undergraduate students. Graded pass/fail.

Hy 101 abc. Fluid Mechanics. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: ME 19 abc and Hy 111 or equivalent.* General equations of fluid motion; two- and three-dimensional steady and non-steady potential motion; cavity and wake flow; surface waves, linear and non-linear shallow-water waves, flow in stratified fluids, stability; acoustic fields, sound radiation and scattering, acoustic energy transport; one-dimensional steady and non-steady gas-dynamics, expansion fans, shock waves; two- and three-dimensional flow fields; laminar flow, Stokes and Oseen problems, laminar boundary layer; laminar instability, turbulent shear flow; introduction to problems in heterogeneous flow, chemically reacting flow, sediment transport, flow through porous media. Instructors: Marble, Wu.

Hy 105. Analysis and Design of Hydraulic Projects. *6 or more units as arranged; any term.* The detailed analysis or design of a complex hydraulic structure or water resources project emphasizing interrelationships of various components, with applications of fluid mechanics and/or hydrology. Students generally work on a single problem for the entire term, with frequent consultations with their instructor. Instructors: Staff.

Hy 111. Fluid Mechanics Laboratory. *6-9 units as arranged with instructor; third term. Prerequisite: ME 19 ab.* A laboratory course illustrating the basic mechanics of incompressible fluid flow, and complementing the lecture course ME 19 abc. Students will usually select approximately three regular experiments, but with the permission of the instructor they may propose special investigations of brief research projects of their own. Objectives also include giving students experience in making engineering reports. Although the course is primarily for seniors, it is also open to first-year graduate students who have not had an equivalent course. Instructors: Staff.

Hy 113 ab. Coastal Engineering. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. Prerequisites: ME 19 abc and Hy 111 or equivalent; AMa 95 abc.* Engineering applications of the theory of small and finite amplitude water waves; diffraction, reflection, refraction; wind-generated waves and wave prediction procedures; tides and their interaction with the coastline; effect of waves on coastal structures such as breakwaters and pile-supported structures; coastal processes. Not offered every year. Instructor: Raichlen.

Hy 121. Advanced Hydraulics Laboratory. *6 or more units as arranged; any term. Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* A laboratory course primarily for first-year graduate students dealing with flow in open channels, sedimentation, waves, hydraulic structures, hydraulic machinery, or other phases of hydraulics of special interest. Students may perform one comprehensive experiment or several shorter ones, depending on their needs and interests. Instructors: Staff.

Hy 200. Advanced Work in Hydrodynamics or Hydraulic Engineering. *Units to be based upon work done; any term.* Special course to meet the needs of advanced graduate students.

Hy 201 abc. Turbomachines. *6 units (2-0-4); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Hy 101 or instructor's permission.* A study of the theory and operation of hydraulic fluid machines, principally pumps, and turbines. Recent two- and three-dimensional inviscid flow design theories will be studied. Special consideration will be given to the effects of cavitation in methods of design and behavior of large systems. Not offered every year. Instructor: Acosta.

Hy 204 abc. Hydrodynamics of Free Surface Flows. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Hy 101 abc, AM 113 abc and AM 125 abc, or equivalent.* Theory of surface waves in a dispersive medium. Infinitesimal waves and wave resistance of floating or submerged bodies. Ship hydrodynamics. Theory of planing surface and hydrofoil. Scattering and diffraction of surface waves. Geometrical wave approximation. Hydrodynamic stability. Nonlinear waves and existence theorems. Shallow-water waves. Open-channel flows and river waves. Flows with shear and stratification of density and entropy. Free streamline theory for jets, wakes, and cavities. General theory for curved obstacles; existence and uniqueness. Unsteady flows with jets and cavities. The course material in the third term may vary depending upon the needs and interests of the class. Not offered every year. Instructor: Wu.

Hy 210 ab. Hydrodynamics of Sediment Transportation. *9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisites: AMa 95 abc, Env 112 abc, and Hy 101 abc.* A study of the mechanics of the entrainment, transportation, and deposition of solid particles by turbulent fluids. This will include discussion and interpretation of results of laboratory and field studies of alluvial streams, and wind erosion. Not offered every year. Instructor: Brooks.

Hy 211. Advanced Hydraulics Seminar. *4 units (2-0-2); every term.* A seminar course for advanced graduate students to discuss and review the recent technical literature in hydraulics and fluid mechanics. Emphasis will be on topics related to civil and environmental engineering that are not already available in courses offered by the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. The subject matter will be variable depending upon the needs and interests of the students. The course may be taken any number of times with the permission of the instructor. Instructors: Staff.

Hy 213. Advanced Coastal Engineering. *9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisites: Hy 101 abc and Hy 113 ab.* Selected topics in coastal engineering such as: harbor resonance, mooring and berthing of ships, structural forces due to waves, tsunamis and other impulsive wave systems. Not offered every year. Instructor: Raichlen.

Hy 300. Thesis Research.

INDEPENDENT STUDIES PROGRAM

Students who have chosen to enter the Independent Studies Program (ISP) instead of a formulated undergraduate option may enroll in special ISP courses. These courses are designed to accommodate individual programs of study or special research that fall outside ordinary course offerings. The student and the instructor first prepare a written course contract specifying the work to be accomplished and the time schedule for reports on progress and for work completed. The units of credit and form of grading are decided by mutual agreement between the instructor, the student, and his or her advisory committee. See page 142 for complete details.

JET PROPULSION

JP 121 abc. Jet Propulsion Systems and Trajectories. 9 units (3-0-6); each term. Open to all graduate students and to seniors with permission of the instructor. Modern aspects of rocket, turbine, electrical, and nuclear propulsion systems and the principles of their application to lifting, ballistic, and space flight trajectories. Combustion and burning characteristics of solid and liquid propellants, liquid propellant fuel systems, combustion instability. Subsonic and supersonic compressors and turbines, basic gas turbine propulsion cycle and its variations, inlets and diffusers. Nuclear rockets, nuclear air breathing cycles. Instructors: Marble, Zukoski.

JP 131. Combustion Technology. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisites: APh/ME 17 and ME 19. Application of fluid dynamic and chemical principles to the study of combustion processes including the theoretical and experimental treatment of laminar and turbulent flames; the combustion of liquid droplets and solid particles; and technical aspects of gas, oil and coal combustion. Instructor: Zukoski.

JP 170. Jet Propulsion Laboratory. 9 units (0-9-0); third term. Laboratory experiments related to propulsion problems. Instructor: Zukoski.

JP 213. Dynamics of Reacting Gases. 9 units (3-0-6); each term. Prerequisites: Ae/APh 101 abc or Hy 101 abc, or equivalent. Application of gas dynamic and chemical principles to the study of combustion processes including the theoretical and experimental treatment of laminar and turbulent flames; acoustic and detonation waves; the volatilization and combustion of liquid droplets and solid particles; combustion problems of air breathing engines and of liquid and solid propellant rockets; flame stability; and aspects of gas, oil and coal combustion. Instructor: Marble.

JP 270. Special Topics in Propulsion. 6 units (2-0-4); each term. The topics covered will vary from year to year. Instructors: Staff.

JP 280. Research in Jet Propulsion. Units to be arranged. Theoretical and experimental investigations of problems associated with propulsion and related fields. Instructors: Staff.

JP 290 abc. Advanced Seminar in Jet Propulsion. 1 unit (1-0-0); each term. Seminar on current research problems in propulsion and related fields. Instructors: Staff.

LANGUAGES

L 39. Reading in French, German, or Russian. Units to be determined for the individual by the department. Reading in scientific or literary French, German, or Russian under the direction of the department. Graded pass/fail. Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.

HSS 99. See page 260 for description.

L 101. Selected Topics in Language. Units to be determined by arrangement with the instructor. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Staff and visiting lecturers.

L 102 abc. Elementary French. 10 units (3-1-6); first, second, third terms. The course aims at providing a superior reading knowledge plus competence in general conversation. Students who have had French in secondary school or college must consult with the instructor before registering. Instructors: Ghattas-Soliman, A. Smith.

L 103 abc. Intermediate French. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: L 102 abc or equivalent. Grammar review, conversation practice, introduction to French history, literature, and politics, and exposure to basic scientific and technical reading and communicating. Instructor: Ghattas.

L 105 abc. French Literature. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: L 103 abc or equivalent. Courses need not be taken in sequence. Each term treats a body of French literature from the standpoint of a dominant theme. Conducted in French. Instructor: A. Smith.

L 110 abc. Elementary Greek. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. The first two terms cover the fundamentals of ancient Greek grammar; in the third term, students read a continuous piece of prose, such as Plato's *Crito*. Students who have studied Greek elsewhere must consult the instructor before registering. Instructor: Pigman.

L 130 abc. Elementary German. 10 units (3-1-6); first, second, third terms. The course covers grammar fundamentals and their use in aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Students who have had German in secondary school or college must consult with the instructor before registering. Instructor: Carmely.

L 132 abc. Intermediate German. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: L 130 abc, or equivalent. Reading of short stories and plays, grammar review, and aural and oral drill. Students who have studied German elsewhere must consult with the instructor before registering. Instructor: Aebi.

L 139. Independent Reading in French, German, or Russian Literature. For graduate students who have completed at least one year of literature in the foreign language. Units to be determined for the individual by the department. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Staff.

L 140 abc. German Literature. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: L 132 abc or equivalent. The reading and discussion of works by selected nineteenth- and twentieth-century authors. Conducted in German. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Staff.

L 141 abc. Elementary Russian. 10 units (3-1-6); first, second, third terms. The course covers grammar and builds toward the capacity to understand, speak, read, and write Russian. Students who have had Russian in secondary school or college must consult with the instructor before registering. Instructor: Lindholm.

L/Lit 151. Literature and the Natural Sciences in Translation. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Discussion of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century authors, focusing on their response to the natural sciences of their time. The reading will be largely French (e.g., Diderot, Balzac, Stendhal, Gobineau, Zola), but may include Anglo-American works. (Note: this course will also be given in French under the listing of L 105.) Instructor: A Smith.

L/Lit 152 ab. French Literature in Translation: Classical and Modern. 9 units (3-0-6). The first term deals with French "classical" literature of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, the second term with the years from 1939 to the present, and with literary responses to "the Absurd." Readings are in English, but students may read French originals. Instructor: A. Smith.

L 153 abc. Intermediate Russian. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: L 141 abc or equivalent. Grammar review, readings, discussion, and reports on material from Russian science, culture, and history. Instructors: Staff.

L/Lit 154. French Literature in Translation: The French Novel. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Famous novels of the sixteenth to the twentieth century are read against the historical, sociological, and philosophical background. Readings are in English, but students may read the French originals. Instructor: A. Smith.

L/Lit 160 ab. German Literature in Translation.* 9 units (3-0-6). The first term covers the period from the Middle Ages through the Romantic Age. The second term surveys the literature of the twentieth century, stressing Kafka, Hesse, T. Mann, Frisch, Duerrenmatt, and Grass. Instructor: Aebi.

*Will receive advanced humanities credit.

L/Lit 165 abc. Russian Literature in Translation. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* The course traces the development of Russian literature in its socio-historical context from the Classical period to contemporary Soviet texts. Authors will range from Pushkin to Solzhenitsyn. All readings in English. Instructor: Pariser.

L 166 abc. Russian Literature. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: L 153 or equivalent and by special arrangement with the instructors.* Reading and discussion of representative works of selected nineteenth- and twentieth-century Russian authors. Conducted in Russian. Students are advised to take these courses in sequence. Instructors: Staff.

LINGUISTICS

Lin 101 a. Introductory Linguistics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* Language is a system that carries meaning to sound. Phonology is the study of sound; semantics is the study of meaning. Syntax is about the ways we go from phonology to semantics. Phonetics, phonemic theory, morphology, phrase structure grammar, transformational grammar. Extensive reading required. Instructor: B. Thompson.

Lin 101 b. Linguistic Theory. 9 units (2-1-6); *second term.* Current models of language structure, especially in syntax and semantics. Transformational generative grammar, case grammar, generative semantics, semantic theories. A research project is required. Instructor: B. Thompson.

Lin/SS 103. Psycholinguistics. 9 units (2-1-6); *third term.* A seminar-type course on language behavior as a reflection of conceptual processes. Language acquisition, aphasia and other language disturbances, linguistic memory and grammar organization, language and the brain, multilingualism. A research project is required. Instructor: B. Thompson.

Lin/SS 104. Sociolinguistics. 9 units (2-1-6). Language in social interaction studied in a seminar-research-type course. Experiments required. Readings in language variation (dialects, slang, jargon, scientific, and other). Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982-83. Instructor: B. Thompson.

Lin/SS 105. Computational Linguistics. 9 units (2-1-6); *first term. Prerequisite: Lin 101 a or Lin 101 b or equivalent.* English as a language for communication with computers. Problems in parsing and semantic data base analysis. Review through readings of natural language processing systems, including speech recognition and other AI (artificial intelligence) applications. Research required. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982-83. Instructors: B. Thompson, F. Thompson.

LITERATURE

Courses above Lit 20 are open only to students who have fulfilled the Freshman Humanities requirements.

Lit 1 abc. Literature Past and Present. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* A critical exploration of literature, primarily English, from the Middle Ages or the Renaissance to the present. Instructors: Staff. *Students may not receive credit for both Lit 1 and Lit 2 a.*

Lit 2 a. Tragedy. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* Readings in the theory and practice of tragedy, in an effort to understand the nature of the genre, the sources from which it springs, and the different forms it may take. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Staff.

Lit 2 b. Comedy. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term.* Readings in the theory and practice of comedy (and satire), as above (in Lit 2 a). Not offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Staff.

Lit 4. Introduction to Poetry. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. What is poetry? Why does it exist? Why and how should one read it? Working from basic concepts in aesthetics, students will read and discuss a substantial range of poems, from simple to complex. Instructors: Staff.

Lit 5. Literature of Initiation. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. A study of the experience of initiation, the passage in an individual's life from innocence into experience, and the consequent emergence of a new identity during a critical period of confrontation, testing, and conversion. The reading will vary a good deal from year to year, but will include selected reading in anthropology and psychology as well as novels, short stories, and plays. Instructor: D. Smith.

Lit 6. The Hero and Society. 9 units (3-0-6). This course will study the development of the hero from his role as a model of society's ideals through his emergence into the "anti-hero" of much contemporary literature. The reading matter will vary a good deal, but will be chosen from ancient, medieval, and modern literatures. Instructor: Clark.

Lit 7. Literature and Myth. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. A study of significant myths and of ways in which they have influenced the literature of Western civilization—particularly the literature of Britain and America. Instructor: Ende.

Lit 8. The Self in Literature. 9 units (3-0-6). In order to investigate the problem of the "self"—in its relation to other people and to the world at large—students will read a variety of literary works ranging from overt autobiographies to complex fictions on the nature of human identity. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Staff.

Lit 9 abc. Special Topics in Literature. 9 units (3-0-6). An examination of topics ranging from classical myth to modern poetry. When offered, specific course content to be announced prior to preregistration. Instructors: Staff.

Lit 10. Sexual Identity in Literature. 9 units (3-0-6). A study of male/female roles, relations, and conflicts as a literary theme and problem. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Staff.

Hum/Lit 11. Introduction to Humanities: Literature. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. The "Introduction to Humanities" courses are practical courses in the basic disciplines of the humanities, and emphasize reading, thinking and writing. This course is devoted to literature. The texts are all classic works, and typically will include authors such as Homer, Aeschylus, Dante, Tolstoy, Shakespeare, Goethe and various biblical texts. Instructor: McGann.

Lit 30. Reading in English. Units to be determined for the individual by the department. Collateral reading in literature and related subjects, done in connection with regular courses in literature or history, or independently of any course, but under the direction of members of the department. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Staff. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

Lit 31. Summer Reading. Units to be determined for the individual by the department. Maximum 9 units. Reading in literature, history, and other fields during summer vacation, books to be selected from a recommended reading list, or in consultation with a member of the staff. Critical essays on reading will be required. Graded pass/fail.

Lit 98. Tutorial for Literature Majors. 9 units (2-0-7). Prerequisite: written permission of instructor and convener. An individual program of directed reading and research designed to enable literature majors to undertake the study of an area not covered by regular courses. Instructors: Staff.

HSS 99. See page 260 for description.

Lit 102 ab. The Classical Heritage.* 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. A study of the major texts of ancient Greek and Roman civilization and their backgrounds. The first term will deal—in English translation—with such writers as Homer, Plato, Herodotus, and the writers of Greek lyric poetry, tragedy, and comedy; the second term with such figures as Virgil, Horace, Catullus, Ovid, Juvenal, Plautus, Terence, and Seneca. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Pigman.

Lit 106 ab. English and Continental Medieval Literature.* 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. A study of major medieval literary works and their relationship to the philosophical and social context of the time. The first term will concentrate upon English texts, from *Beowulf* to Malory; the second term will deal with other European literature in translation, including Old French epic and romance and the Icelandic saga. The first term is not a prerequisite to the second. Instructors: Staff.

Lit 108 abc. Seminar in Creative Writing. 9 units (3-0-6). An introduction to some of the techniques of writing prose and poetry. Students will do their own writing, which periodically will be reviewed by the instructor. Instructor: Eshleman.

Lit 109 abc. Science Writing for Television. 3 units (1-0-2). Script treatments, scripts, animation, and other materials being prepared for the Caltech television course, "The Mechanical Universe," will be read or viewed, analyzed, edited, and discussed critically with the television staff. Offered in 1982–83 only. Instructor: Hutchings.

Lit 112 ab. English Renaissance Literature.* 9 units (3-0-6). A study of the major genres and themes of English Renaissance literature from the Reformation of the early sixteenth century through the metaphysical poets of the seventeenth century. First term: Skelton, More, Spenser, Marston, Wyatt, Marlowe, Shakespeare (sonnets), Jonson. Second term: Middleton, Webster, Donne, Herbert, Vaughan, Crashaw, Marvell. Instructor: La Belle.

Lit 114 ab. Shakespeare.* 9 units (3-0-6). A close study of Shakespeare's plays with an emphasis on his language, dramatic structures, characters, and themes. Each term will concentrate on a detailed consideration of one of Shakespeare's major comedies or tragedies, followed by a survey of three or four other plays. The first term is not a prerequisite for the second. Instructors: Staff.

Lit 116. Milton.* 9 units (3-0-6). Milton's important short works, his epics, and selections from his prose will be read against the background of the major issues of the seventeenth century. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Pigman.

Lit 120. Satire and Common Sense in Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature.* 9 units (3-0-6). A seminar on the great writers, the prevailing genres, and the critical theories of the Restoration, Augustan, and mid-eighteenth-century period. Instructor: Clark.

Lit 122 abc. The English Novel.* 9 units (3-0-6). A course designed to trace the development of the English novel from the eighteenth century to the present. The first term will be devoted to a study of the early novelists, through Scott; the second to the great Victorians; and the third to modern British and Irish novelists. Instructors: Clark, Morgan.

Lit 123. Women Novelists.* 9 units (3-0-6); second term. This course studies the fiction of women who write in English. Various authors are treated, and the periods may range from the eighteenth century to the present. In 1982–83 the course will concentrate on the fiction of Jane Austen and George Eliot. Instructor: Morgan.

Lit 124. English Romanticism.* 9 units (3-0-6); second term. This course studies the development of English romantic literature from Blake to Byron and includes major works of fiction and poetry. Taught in alternate years; offered in 1982–83. Instructor: McGann.

*Will receive advanced humanities credit.

Lit 125. Romanticism.* 9 units (3-0-6). An examination of the formations and transformations of European romanticism between its advent in the German *Sturm und Drang* to its late historical development in France in the 1830s. Focus will be on representative works by German, English, French, and Russian romantics. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: McGann.

Lit 126. Victorian Poetry and Prose.* 9 units (3-0-6). The major poets and prose writers (exclusive of the novel) will be read against the background of the great issues of the period and in the light of the more important aesthetic movements in England and abroad. Instructors: Staff.

Lit 130 abc. The Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century Novel.* 9 units (3-0-6). A three-term exploration of the late nineteenth- and twentieth-century European, English, and American novel. No term is a prerequisite to the other terms. The course will provide a study of the great seminal figures. Instructor: D. Smith.

Lit 132. American Naissance-Renaissance.* 9 units (3-0-6). A survey of major figures of an emerging national literature in the romantic period. Such authors as Irving, Brown, Cooper, Poe, Emerson, Thoreau, Hawthorne, and Melville will be considered. Instructor: D. Smith.

Lit 134. Hawthorne and Melville.* 9 units (3-0-6). An in-depth critical reading of America's first two great novelists. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: D. Smith.

Lit 136. Nineteenth-Century American Poetry.* 9 units (3-0-6). The course will emphasize the works, lives, and backgrounds of Walt Whitman and Emily Dickinson, though it may touch upon other poets as late as 1914. Instructors: Staff.

Lit 138. The Gilded Age.* 9 units (3-0-6). A survey of the major figures from the post-Civil War period to the First World War. The course will include such writers as Twain, James, Howell, Norris, Wharton, Dreiser, and Stephen Crane. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: D. Smith.

Lit 140. Twain and James.* 9 units (3-0-6). An in-depth critical reading of the two writers who dominated post-Civil War American literature. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: D. Smith.

Lit 142 abc. Twentieth-Century American Literature.* 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. The first two terms will deal with the principal American writers, mostly novelists, whose work appeared between the two world wars. The third term will be a study of the work of post-World War II novelists, dramatists, and poets. Instructors: Staff.

Lit 146 ab. Twentieth-Century American and British Poetry.* 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. A two-term seminar on the major poets and poetic theories from the turn of the century to the present. The first term will concentrate on American poets; the second term, which may be taken independently of the first, will be devoted to British poets. Instructor: Bush.

Lit 147. Contemporary American Poetry.* 9 units (3-0-6). An examination of the works of the principal poets and poetic movements that developed in the United States after the Korean War. Poets to be considered include Ginsberg, Plath, Lowell, O'Hara, Ashbery, Dugan, Bly, and Merrill. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: McGann.

Lit 149 ab. Contemporary Latin American Literature.* 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Analysis and discussion of major works of fiction in translation by such writers as García Márquez, Vargas Llosa, Cortázar, Borges, Puig, Amado, Donoso and Fuentes. Attention to social, historical, political, and literary background as well as to specific texts. Texts available in English translation or in original Spanish. Terms can be taken separately. Instructor: Berg.

Lit/Psy 150 ab. Psychoanalysis and Literature.* 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. An examination of the ways in which a consideration of both works of literature and contemporary psychoanalytic theory help to illuminate such basic and essential issues as literary interpretation and meaning, the structure of the unconscious, the relation of childhood to adulthood, and the nature of dreams. Authors covered will vary from term to term and may include Coleridge, Dostoevsky, Kafka, Thomas Mann and Wordsworth. Instructors: Breger, Ende. *May be taken to satisfy advanced humanities requirement or option elective requirements in economics or social science.*

L/Lit 151. Literature and the Natural Sciences in Translation. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. For course description, see Languages.

L/Lit 152 ab. French Literature in Translation: Classical and Modern. 9 units (3-0-6). For course description, see Languages.

L/Lit 154. French Literature in Translation: The French Novel. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. For course description, see Languages.

L/Lit 160 ab. German Literature in Translation.* 9 units (3-0-6). For course description, see Languages.

L/Lit 165 abc. Russian Literature in Translation. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. For course description, see Languages.

Lit 170 abc. From Mysteries to Absurdism: A Survey of Drama. 9 units (3-0-6). The first term will take the student from the origins of "modern" drama in the Middle Ages to the Classical Age in seventeenth-century France. The second term begins with the "Age of Elegance" in the late seventeenth century and concludes with the "Triumph of the Bourgeoisie" in the nineteenth century. The third term surveys the theatre from Ibsen to the present. Not offered on a pass/fail basis. Instructor: Mandel.

Lit 172. Literary Creativity.* 9 units (3-0-6); second term. The focus of this course is on the sources and products of the creative process as exemplified by the works of such important writers as Milton, Coleridge, Tennyson, Yeats, and Plath. Both the biographies of the writers and the psychological roots of their creativity will be explored. Instructor: Ende.

Lit 180. Special Topics in Literature. 9 units (3-0-6). See Registrar's announcement for details. Advanced credit to be determined on a course-by-course basis by the instructor. Instructors: Staff.

Lit 199. The Literature of Excess.* 9 units (3-0-6); third term. This course traces several modern traditions of crisis and liminal fiction from their initial appearance in Gothic and Romantic forms. Novels of horror and terror, fantasy texts of various sorts, as well as science fiction and surrealist documents will be among those studied. Many of the books will be twentieth-century works, and the course will conclude with an examination of some important contemporary authors such as Gabriel García-Márquez and Stanislaw Lem. Given in alternate years; offered in 1982-83. Instructor: McGann.

*Will receive advanced humanities credit.

MATERIALS SCIENCE

APH/MS 4. Introduction to Materials Science. 6 units (2-0-4); third term. For course description, see Applied Physics.

MS 5 abc. Structure and Properties of Solids. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ch 1 abc, Ph 2 abc, AM 97 a. The purpose of this course is to acquaint the

student with the principles underlying the properties of solid materials. The arrangement of atoms and the electron states in solids are discussed and employed to understand thermal, electric, and magnetic properties. Diffusion and phase transformations are discussed briefly. An understanding of mechanical properties is developed from the concept of dislocations. Texts: *The Physics of Engineering Solids*, Hutchison and Baird (first and third terms); *Solid State Physics*, Dekker (second term). Instructor: Wood.

MS 15 abc. Principles of Materials. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. The principles involved in the selection, the thermal treatment, and the mechanical treatment of engineering materials. Metallic materials are of major interest, with some consideration given to ceramics and polymers. The primary emphasis is on the utilization of phase transformations and strengthening mechanisms to obtain desired properties. Instructor: Buffington.

MS 90. Materials Science Laboratory. 9 units (1-6-2); third term. Prerequisite: MS 15 or equivalent or may be taken concurrently. An introductory laboratory designed to acquaint the student with relationships between structure and properties of crystalline solids. Experiments involve structure determination by X-ray diffraction, mechanical property measurements, and crystal defect observation by chemical etching, X-ray topography, and transmission electron microscopy. Individual projects may be performed, depending upon the student's interests and abilities. Instructor: Vreeland.

MS 100. Advanced Work in Materials Science. The staff in materials science will arrange special courses or problems to meet the needs of students working toward the M.S. degree or of qualified undergraduate students. Graded pass/fail for research and reading.

MS 105. Mechanical Behavior of Metals. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisites: AM 97 abc, MS 5 abc. A study of the mechanical behavior of metals for engineering applications. Elastic behavior of anisotropic materials and polycrystalline aggregates. Yielding, plastic flow, and strengthening mechanisms, the influence of temperature and rate of loading on plastic deformation. Fracture of metals by ductile flow, brittle cracking, fatigue, and creep. Behavior under impact loading. Instructor: Wood.

MS 120. Kinetics of Crystal Imperfections. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Treatment of crystal imperfections, their interactions, and their influence on some physical and mechanical properties; taught at the level of Friedel, *Dislocations*. Instructor: Vreeland.

MS 121. Solid State Diffusion. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Fundamentals of diffusion in the solid state; taught at the level of Manning, *Diffusion Kinetics for Atoms in Crystals*, and Shewmon, *Diffusion in Solids*. Instructors: Staff.

APh/MS 126 abc. The Electronic Structure of Metals and Alloys. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: an introductory course in quantum mechanics. For course description, see Applied Physics.

MS 130. Metallography and Pyrometry. 9 units (0-6-3); first term. Prerequisite: MS 15 or equivalent. Metallurgical studies of materials of current technological interest utilizing optical metallography and photomicrography, temperature measurements, and cooling curves to study phase transformations. Instructor: Wood.

MS 131. Crystal Defects. 9 units (1-6-2); second term. Prerequisite: MS 120. Techniques used in the study of crystal defects and their influence on physical and mechanical properties; relationship between crystal structure and properties studied in experiments that utilize optical microscopy, electron microscopy, and X-ray topography. Instructor: Vreeland.

MS 132. X-Ray Metallography Laboratory. 9 units (0-6-3); third term. Prerequisite: MS 5 a. Experiments on X-ray emission spectra and absorption edges. Determination of crystal structures by the Von Laue and Debye-Scherrer methods. Use of the X-ray spectrometer. Study of

preferred orientation in cold worked metals. Application of X-ray diffraction methods to the study of the phase diagrams. Instructors: Staff.

MS 200. Advanced Work in Materials Science. The staff in materials science will arrange special courses or problems to meet the needs of advanced graduate students.

MS 205 ab. Dislocation Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisite: MS 120. The theory of crystal dislocations in isotropic and anisotropic crystals. Applications of dislocation theory to physical and mechanical properties of crystals taught at the level of Hirth and Lothe, *Theory of Dislocations*. Instructors: Vreeland, Wood.

MS 300. Thesis Research.

MATHEMATICS

Ma 1 abc. Freshman Mathematics. 9 units (4-0-5); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: high school algebra and trigonometry. Calculus, ordinary differential equations, and infinite series. Linear algebra, vectors, and analytic geometry. Instructor: Apostol.

Ma 2 abc. Sophomore Mathematics. 9 units (4-0-5); first, second, third terms. A continuation of the topics introduced in Ma 1 and an introduction to partial differential equations, probability and numerical analysis. Instructors: Dean, Fuller, Lorden, Shen.

Ma 4 ab. Computer Graphic Techniques in Mathematics. 6 units (1-3-2); second and third terms. The course provides an experimental approach to mathematical analysis using the computer and graphic display terminals. The computer will be used as an investigative tool in the formulation of mathematical principles. Observations and conjectures will be discussed and analyzed mathematically. Problems for study will be assigned initially, but increasing independence in the choice and execution will be given to students. No computer programming knowledge is required. Not offered in 1982-83.

Ma 5 abc. Introduction to Abstract Algebra. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Groups, rings, fields, and vector spaces are presented as axiomatic systems. The structure of these systems is studied, making use of the techniques of automorphisms, homomorphisms, linear transformations, subsystems, direct products, and representation theory. Many examples are treated in detail. Instructors: Kaneda, Wales.

CS/Ma 6 abc. Introduction to Discrete Mathematics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ma 1 abc. For course description, see Computer Science.

Ma 31. Introduction to the Constructive Theory of Functions. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: Ma 1 abc. Polynomial approximation. The Weierstrass theorem and the Bernstein polynomials. Extremal properties of the Chebyshev polynomials. Markov's theorems. Classical orthogonal polynomials. Applications to interpolation and approximation integration. Not offered in 1982-83.

Ma 91 a. Fixed Point Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Instructor: Fuller.

Ma 92 abc. Senior Thesis. 9 units (0-0-9); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: approval of adviser. Open only to seniors who are qualified to pursue independent reading and research. The work must begin in the first or second term and be supervised by a member of the staff. Students will submit a thesis at the end of the year. Graded pass/fail.

Ma 98. Reading. 3 units or more by arrangement. Occasionally a reading course under the supervision of an instructor will be offered. Topics, hours, and units by arrangement. Only qualified students will be admitted after consultation with the instructor in charge of the course. Graded pass/fail.

Ma 102 abc. Differential Geometry. 9 units (3-0-6). Not offered in 1982–83.

Ma 103 ab. Algebraic Geometry. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5 abc. Introduction to algebraic curves, intersection theory, Bézout's theorem, Riemann-Roch theorem, geometry of special curves. Instructor: Chang.

Ma 104 a. Projective Geometry. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5 abc. Foundations of projective geometry and finite projective planes. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ma 108 abc. Advanced Calculus. 12 units (4-0-8); first, second, third terms. The basic course in analysis. Topics include metric spaces, Lebesgue integration, Fourier series and integrals, introduction to complex analysis. The emphasis is on fundamental concepts that equip the student for further reading and study. Instructor: Smith.

Ma 109. Delta Functions and Generalized Functions. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ma 108, AMa 95 or equivalent. Introduction to operational calculus and to delta functions. Laplace transforms. Applications to ordinary and partial differential equations. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ma 112 abc. Statistics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. The first term is an introductory course in the basic techniques of probability theory, hypothesis testing, and regression analysis. The second and third terms include analysis of variance, estimation, nonparametric inference, sequential analysis, decision theory, and exploratory data analysis. Instructor: Lorden.

Ma 116 abc. Mathematical Logic and Axiomatic Set Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5 abc or equivalent. First order logic and model theory; computability theory, undecidability, and Gödel's incompleteness theorems; set theory, the axiom of choice, and the continuum hypothesis. Instructor: Kechris.

CS/Ma 117 abc. Computability Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5 abc or equivalent. Given in alternate years; not offered in 1982–83.

Ma 118 abc. Functions of a Complex Variable. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 108 or equivalent. Review of the basic concepts and methods of analytic function theory. Topics selected from: entire and meromorphic functions, conformal mapping, Riemann surfaces, special functions and differential equations, uniform algebras. Instructor: De Prima.

Ma 120 abc. Abstract Algebra. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5. Abstract development of the basic structure theorems of groups, commutative and non-commutative rings, lattices, and fields. Instructor: Aschbacher.

Ma 121 abc. Combinatorial Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5. Elementary and advanced theory of permutations and combinations. Theory of partitions. Theorems on choice including Ramsey's theorem and the Hall-König theorem. Existence and construction of block designs with reference to statistical design of experiments, linear programming, and finite geometries. Instructor: Ryser.

Ma 122 abc. Introduction to Group Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5 abc. A study of the basic properties of finite groups. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ma 123 abc. Matrix Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5 abc. Fundamental concepts, matrix equivalences, canonical forms, nonnegative real matrices, integral matrices, combinatorial matrix theory. Not offered in 1982–83.

EE/Ma 126 a. Information Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ma 2 abc. For course description, see Electrical Engineering.

EE/Ma 127 ab. Error-Correcting Codes. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ma 2 abc. For course description, see Electrical Engineering.

Ma 128 abc. Lie Algebras. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisite: Ma 5. The classification of simple Lie Algebras over the complex numbers in terms of their Dynkin Diagrams. Not offered in 1982-83.

Ma 137 a. Real Variable Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisite: Ma 108 or equivalent. The Lebesgue theory of measure, integration and differentiation, L_p spaces of measurable functions. The Riesz representation theorems. Functions of bounded variation, absolute continuity. The Radon-Nikodym theorem. Instructor: De Pagter.

CS/Ma 138 ab. Computer Algorithms. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisites: CS 10 or CS 137, and CS/Ma 6. For course description, see Computer Science.

Ma 142 abc. Introduction to Partial Differential Equations. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: Ma 108 or equivalent.

First term: The theory of ordinary differential equations; existence, uniqueness and continuous dependence. Classification of singularities. Sturm-Liouville problems. Hamiltonian systems. Special topics.

Second term: The theory of partial differential equations; the classical examples; Laplace's equation, the heat equation, the wave equation. Linear and nonlinear first order theory. Characteristic manifolds and the Cauchy-Kovalevsky theorem. Hyperbolic equations in one and in several dimensions. Parabolic equations. Elliptic regularity.

Third term: Special topics chosen from among: Propagation of singularities. Variational methods. Quasilinear hyperbolic systems. Schauder estimates. Nonlinear functional analysis. Linear and quasilinear elliptic equations. Instructor: Craig.

Ma 143 ab. Introduction to Functional Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ma 137 a. Point-set topology. General theory of topological vector spaces, Banach spaces, Hilbert spaces. Hahn-Banach extension principle, Banach-Steinhaus uniform boundedness principle, Krein-Milman theorem, closed graph theorem, open mapping theorem. Weak topologies. Banach algebras. Spectral analysis in Hilbert space. Instructor: De Pagter.

Ma 144 ab. Probability. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. Basic theory, including characteristic functions and limit theorems, random walk, Markov chains, Poisson process, Brownian motion. Not offered in 1982-83.

Ma 145 ab. Introduction to Unitary Group Representations. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. Prerequisites: Ma 1 abc. It would be useful, but not required, to have Ma 5, and for the second term, Ma 137. A two-term course on representations of groups by unitary operators on Hilbert space. The first term will mainly discuss finite groups including the general theory, Frobenius semidirect product theory, and the representations of the symmetric group from the Frobenius character point of view and also from the Young tableaux point of view. The second term will mainly discuss compact groups including the Peter-Weyl theorem, and the representations of the classical compact (Lie) groups. If time allows, representations of LCA groups and the Poincaré group will be discussed. In each term, some lectures will be devoted to applications to quantum physics. In 1982-83, cross-listed as Ph 229 ab. Graduate students graded only pass/fail. Instructor: Simon.

Ma 150 abc. Combinatorial Topology. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Introduction to combinatorial topology. The course covers homology and cohomology theory with applications to fixed point theorems and homotopy theory. Selected topics from the theory of fiber bundles. Not offered in 1982-83.

Ma 152 abc. Geometry of Surfaces. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* Ma 108 or equivalent. Surfaces are studied from the viewpoints of algebraic topology, differential geometry, complex variable theory and analysis. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ma 160 abc. Number Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* *Prerequisite:* Ma 108 abc or equivalent. Topics selected from: elementary number theory, zeta functions, distribution of primes, modular functions, asymptotic theory of partitions, geometry of numbers, ideal theory in algebraic number fields, units, valuations, discriminants, differents, and local theory. Instructor: Hafner.

Ma 165 a. Diophantine Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term.* *Prerequisite:* Ma 5. An introduction to transcendental number theory: transcendence of e and π . Lindemann's theorem, irrationality of $\zeta(3)$, Gelfond-Schneider theorem. Instructor: Hafner.

Ma 190 abc. Elementary Seminar. 9 units; *first, second, third terms.* This seminar is restricted to first-year graduate students and is combined with independent reading. The topics will vary from year to year. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Staff.

Ma 191 a. Differential Topology. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* Instructor: Fuller.

Ma 191 b, c. Elementary Theory of Meromorphic Functions. 9 units (3-0-6); *second, third terms.* Instructor: Shen.

Ma 216 abc. Advanced Mathematical Logic. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* *Prerequisite:* Ma 116 or equivalent. Topics to be chosen from model theory and its applications to algebra, infinitary logic and admissible sets, ordinary and generalized recursion theory, consistency and independence results in set theory, large cardinals, descriptive set theory. Content varies from year to year so that students may take the course in successive years. Instructors: Gitik, Becker.

Ma 218 ab. Advanced Complex Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second terms.* *Prerequisite:* Ma 118 abc or equivalent. Topics will be selected from: linear spaces of analytic functions, conformal mapping, algebraic functions, Riemann surfaces, linear and nonlinear potential theory, extremal length, functions of several complex variables, approximation in the complex plane and singular integrals. Instructor: Wolff.

Ma 221 abc. Advanced Combinatorial Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* *Prerequisite:* Ma 121 or instructor's permission. The course will include material on combinatorial designs, graphs, and codes with emphasis on the algebraic aspects of the theory and topics of current research interest. Special topics to be covered include strongly regular graphs, partial geometries, association schemes, theory and constructions of t -designs, combinatorial configurations arising from finite projective geometries, coding theory, geometric lattices (matroids), and possibly convexity and combinatorial optimization. Instructor: Wilson.

Ma 222 ab. Advanced Group Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); *second, third terms.* *Prerequisite:* Ma 120 or Ma 122 or instructor's permission. Discussion of topics related to current areas of interest in group theory. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ma 223 abc. Matrix Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* *Prerequisite:* Ma 120 or equivalent. Algebraic, arithmetic and analytic aspects of matrix theory. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ma 224 abc. Lattice Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* *Prerequisite:* Ma 120 or instructor's permission. Systematic development of the theory of Boolean algebras, distributive, modular, and semi-modular lattices. Includes the study of lattice congruences, decomposition theory, and the structure of free lattices. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ma 243 ab. Advanced Functional Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 143 or equivalent. Discussion of the theory of normed linear spaces; the closed graph theorem; the Riesz-Schauder theory; topics in Hilbert space; Banach algebras. Instructor: Luxemburg.

Ma 290. Reading. Occasionally advanced work is given by a reading course under the direction of an instructor. Hours and units by arrangement.

The following research courses and seminars, intended for advanced graduate students, are offered according to demand. They cover selected topics of current interest. The courses offered, and the topics covered, will be announced at the beginning of each term.

Ma 305 abc. Seminar in Numerical Analysis. 6 units. Three terms.

Ma 316 abc. Seminar in Mathematical Logic. 9 units. Three terms. Instructor: Kechris.

Ma 320 abc. Special Topics in Algebra. 9 units. Three terms.

Ma 324 abc. Seminar in Matrix Theory. Units to be arranged. Three terms.

Ma 325 abc. Seminar in Algebra. 6 units. Three terms. Instructors: Wales, Ryser.

Ma 340 abc. Special Topics in Analysis. 9 units. Three terms. Instructor: Luxemburg.

Ma 345 abc. Seminar in Analysis. 6 units. Three terms. Instructor: Luxemburg.

Ma 350 abc. Special Topics in Geometry. 9 units. Three terms.

Ma 355 abc. Seminar in Geometry. 6 units. Three terms.

Ma 360 abc. Special Topics in Number Theory. 9 units. Three terms.

Ma 365 abc. Seminar in Number Theory. 6 units. Three terms.

Ma 390. Research. Units by arrangement.

Ma 392. Research Conference. Three terms.

See also the list of courses in Applied Mathematics.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

ME 1 ab. Introduction to Design. 9 units (1-6-2); second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Gr 1 or instructor's permission. The student is introduced to the field of design in its broadest sense through a coordinated series of short design projects, seminars by practicing designers, and related field trips. Useful graphical and analytical techniques are developed as effective tools for rapid engineering approximations in preliminary layout and design. Elements of mechanisms and computer-aided design are treated along with other basic aspects of design such as selection of materials and standard components, manufacturing methods, functional, economic, and aesthetic considerations. At least one of the projects will involve some actual machine shop experience in the construction of a simple prototype or working model. Instructor: Welch.

ME 5 abc. Design. 9 units (1-6-2); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* ME 1 ab, MS 15 abc, or instructor's permission. The aim of this course is to develop creative ability and engineering judgment through actual project development work involving preliminary design, prototype modeling, and engineering analysis. Broadening the student's individual background experience is emphasized through the use of engineering case studies and personal working relationships with professional engineers and designers from industry whenever possible. Instructor: Welch.

Aph/ME 17 abc. Thermodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ma 1 abc, Ph 1 abc. For course description, see Applied Physics.

ME 19 abc. Fluid Mechanics and Gasdynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ma 2 abc, Ph 1 abc. Basic equations of fluid mechanics, theorems of energy, linear and angular momentum, potential flow, elements of airfoil theory. Flow of real fluids, similarity parameters, flow in closed ducts. Boundary layer theory in laminar and turbulent flow. Introduction to compressible flow. Flow and wave phenomena in open channels. The third term may also include topics related to energy production and conversion; subjects such as the theory of fluid machinery and heat transfer may be introduced. Instructors: Acosta, Brennen, Sabersky.

ME 22 abc. Introduction to Thermal Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Aph 17 abc, ME 19 abc (may be taken concurrently). This course is intended to introduce the student to the principles of thermal energy transfer and thermal power conversion. Heat transfer by conduction, convection, and radiation will be reviewed. Analyses of open and closed cycles with and without phase change will be covered emphasizing applications to power generation, heat pumps, refrigeration, etc. The basic principles of fluid dynamic machines will be covered in order to introduce concepts of size and speed limitations. The course will conclude with some basic studies of thermal, solar, and nuclear power generation. Instructors: Acosta, Brennen.

ME 100. Advanced Work in Mechanical Engineering. The staff in mechanical engineering will arrange special courses on problems to meet the needs of students working toward the M.S. degree or of qualified undergraduate students. Graded pass/fail for research and reading.

ME 101 abc. Advanced Design. 9 units (1-6-2); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: ME 5 abc or equivalent. Rational yet imaginative design approaches to machines and systems are developed at a more advanced level with the objective of a completed working model or prototype to be constructed for final testing. Suitable projects may be selected on a basis of individual student's interests or needs from a variety of fields: numerical control, electrohydraulic systems, teleoperators, control systems and related hardware, computer graphics, etc. Instructor: Welch.

ME 102 abc. Principles of Energy Conversion and Distribution. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Aph/ME 17 abc and ME 19 abc or equivalent. Analysis of stationary power plants and characteristics of components, i.e., turbines, combustion chambers or nuclear heat sources, heat exchangers, condensers, cooling towers, and electric generators; problems of transportation of fossil fuels, anti-pollution measures, standby power sources, storage and distribution of electric power; automotive power; direct conversion and alternative power sources. Instructors: Staff.

ME 118 abc. Advanced Thermodynamics and Energy Transfer. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Aph/ME 17 abc, ME 19 abc, or equivalent. Review of basic equations of fluid flow, energy, and mass transfer. Heat conduction in solids, heat transfer for laminar and turbulent flows in forced and free convection. Introduction to mass transfer and radiation as well as selected topics such as boiling heat transfer, two-phase flow, evaporation and condensation. Instructors: Acosta, Sabersky.

ME 126. Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer Laboratory. 9 units (0-6-3); third term. Prerequisites: Aph/ME 17 abc, ME 19 abc, or equivalent. Students with other background shall obtain instructor's permission prior to registration. Introduction to some of the basic measurement techniques and phenomena in the fields of heat transfer and fluid mechanics. The student may select several short projects from a rather wide list of possible experiments. Specific areas

from which experiments may be selected include free and forced convection, boiling heat transfer, combustion, solid-state energy conversion, free surface flow, turbomachines, and fluidic controls. Instructors: Staff.

ME 200. Advanced Work in Mechanical Engineering. The staff in mechanical engineering will arrange special courses on problems to meet the needs of advanced graduate students.

ME 202 ab. Engineering Two-Phase Flows. 9 units (3-0-6); first and second terms. Prerequisites: *AMA 95 abc, Hy 101 abc, or equivalents.* Selected topics in engineering two-phase flows with emphasis on practical problems in modern hydro-systems. Fundamental fluid mechanics and heat, mass, and energy transport in multiphase flows. Liquid/vapor/gas (LVG) flows, nucleation, bubble dynamics, cavitating and boiling flows, models of LVG flows; instabilities, dynamics and wave propagation; fluid/structure interactions. The course will include discussion of two-phase flow problems in conventional, nuclear, and geothermal power plants, marine hydrofoils, and other hydraulic systems. Instructor: Brennen.

ME 300. Thesis Research.

Many advanced courses in the field of Mechanical Engineering may be found listed in other engineering options such as: Applied Mechanics, Applied Physics, Hydraulics, Jet Propulsion, and Materials Science.

MUSIC

Mu 12. Medieval-Early Baroque Western Music History.* 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Course content: the music history of the Medieval, Renaissance, and early Baroque periods; listening and stylistic analysis of representative works. Instructor: Britton.

Mu 13. Baroque-Early Romantic Western Music History.* 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Course content: the music history of the high Baroque, Classic, and early Romantic periods; listening and stylistic analysis of representative works. Instructor: Britton.

Mu 14. Romantic-Twentieth-Century Western Music History.* 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Course content: the music history of the high Romantic period and of the twentieth century; listening and stylistic analysis of representative works. Instructor: Britton.

Mu 15. Fundamentals of Music Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. No prerequisite. Course content: basic vocabulary and concepts of music theory (rhythm and pitch notation, intervals, scales, function of key signatures, etc.); development of aural perception via elementary rhythmic and melodic dictation, and sight-singing exercises. Instructor: Britton.

Mu 16. Tonal Harmony and Intermediate Music Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisite: *Mu 15 or entrance exam.* Course content: study of tonal harmony; techniques of chord progression, modulation, and melody writing according to common practice; ear training continued. Instructor: Britton.

Mu 17. Advanced Music Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: *Mu 16 or entrance exam.* Course content: more advanced concepts of music theory, including chromatic harmony, contrapuntal techniques, and twentieth-century procedures; ear training continued. Instructor: Britton.

Mu 18 ab. Music for Piano Ensemble: History, Analysis, Performance. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. A historical survey of original piano music written for two players at one or two pianos from Bach to the present day (arrangements for eight hands will also be included).

*Will receive advanced humanities credit.

Attention will be focused on the stylistic trends of various periods and composers through written work and actual participation. Pianists with varying degrees of performing ability will be admitted to the class at the discretion of the instructor. Instructor: Schonbach.

Mu 19. Special Topics in Western Music History. 9 units (3-0-6). A consideration of selected composers and/or subjects, e.g., the symphonic form, in greater depth than normally possible in the general survey courses. When offered, specific course content to be announced prior to preregistration. Instructor: Britton.

Mu 20. Music and Dances of India. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. Survey course of music and dances of India with live performances, films, and tapes. Also instruction in playing the sitar. Instructor: Rao.

Mu 21. Rhythmic Complexes. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. Exploring simple to complex rhythms in various musics using the Tala system of India. Also instruction in playing hand drums. Instructor: Rao.

Mu 101. Selected Topics in Music. *Units to be determined by arrangement with the instructor.* Instructors: Staff and visiting lecturers.

EE/Mu 107 abc. Projects in Music and Science. *Units to be individually arranged, up to a maximum of 9.* For course description, see Electrical Engineering.

PERFORMANCE AND ACTIVITIES

Courses under this heading cover the instructional content of a range of extracurricular activities and work in the fine arts. These courses will appear on the student's transcript, and will be graded pass/fail only. The units count toward the total unit requirement for graduation, but they do not count toward the 108-unit requirement in humanities and social sciences.

PA 15 abc. Journalism. 3 units (1-0-2); *first, second, third terms*. A study of the elementary principles of newspaper writing and editing, with special attention to student publications at the Institute. Instructor: Hutchings.

PA 20 abc. Debate. 3 units (1-0-2); *first, second, third terms*. Study and discussion of the annual intercollegiate debate topic. Instructors: Staff.

PA 21. Forensic Methods. 3 units (1-0-2); *first term*. Methods of argumentation in forensic activities, such as debate, extemporaneous speaking, and oratory. *May not be repeated for credit.* Instructors: Staff.

PA 30 abc. Choral Music. 2 units (2-0-0); *first, second, third terms*. Instruction in choral ensembles, such as men's and women's glee clubs. Instructors: Staff.

PA 31 abc. Chamber Music. 2 units (2-0-0); *first, second, third terms*. Instruction in performing chamber and ensemble music. Instructors: Staff.

PA 32 abc. Orchestral Music. 2 units (2-0-0); *first, second, third terms*. Instruction related to participation in large instrumental groups, such as symphony orchestra, marching band, or jazz band. Instructors: Staff.

PA 33 abc. Instrumental Music. 2 units (2-0-0); *first, second, third terms*. Instruction related to the performance of solo instrumental music for any musical instrument. Instructors: Staff.

PA 40 abc. Theater Arts. 3 units (2-0-1); *first, second, third terms*. Instruction related to the production of dramatic presentations, including plays, musicals, dramatic readings, etc. Instructors: Staff.

PHILOSOPHY

Courses above PI 20 are open only to students who have fulfilled the freshman humanities requirements.

PI 7 ab. Introduction to Philosophy. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. A study of the history of philosophy through readings in the sources. The two terms will concentrate, respectively, on modern and contemporary philosophy. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Staff.

PI 25 abc. Introductory Philosophy. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Topic-oriented examination of selected problems in philosophy. Historical and contemporary readings. Sections b and c not offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Jones.

PI 30. Reading in Philosophy. Elective in any term or for summer reading with consent of specific instructor. Units to be determined by consultation with the instructor. Reading in philosophy, supplementary to, but not substituted for, courses listed; supervised by members of the department. Graded pass/fail. Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.

PI 40. Induction. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Inductive logic and the foundations of probability. Investigation of the inductive basis of scientific theories. The course will be built around readings in the contemporary literature. Instructor: F. Thompson.

PI 50. Theory of Knowledge. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. An investigation of selected topics in the theory of knowledge including the difference between knowledge and true opinion; our evidence for belief in material objects and other minds; necessary truth; and the status of appearances. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Staff.

HSS 99. See page 260 for description.

PI 102. Selected Topics in Philosophy. 9 units (3-0-6). Instructors: Staff and visiting lecturers.

PI 103. World Views.* 9 units (2-0-7); second term. A study of world views and of the ways in which they are reflected in the literature, art, philosophy, and science of different cultures. Several contrasting views will be selected for detailed study. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Jones.

PI 104. Educational Issues and Problems.* 9 units (3-0-6); first term. A course in educational theories, issues, and problems. Special emphasis on basic changes necessary to facilitate growth and restructuring of the public schools. Topics to include: innovative curricula, integration and the minority group student, new directions in teacher certification, student-teacher relations, political and financial control of the public schools, school administration and student rights, and the learning process. Selected requirements for credit include: required reading, a documented paper, a journal, and several visitations to local educational institutions. Selected guest speakers prominent in the fields of education and psychology. Instructor: Browne.

PI 105 abc. Philosophy of Science Seminar. 9 units (3-0-6). Three-term sequence. PI 105 a or PI 105 b strongly recommended as preparation for PI 105 c. Topics to include the structure and function of scientific methods, concepts, theories, and explanation. PI 105 c is concerned primarily with the behavioral sciences. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Staff.

PI 106 ab. Philosophy of Language. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. An investigation of some contemporary issues in the philosophy of language: the analytic-synthetic distinction, theories of sense and reference, the status of speech acts. Readings from Quine, Putnam, Russell, Strawson, Kripke, and others. An effort will be made to show how these issues relate to more traditional philosophical problems. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Staff.

*Will receive advanced humanities credit.

PI 107. Seminar in the Philosophy of Mind. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. A study of selected topics on the philosophy of mind. Possibilities include sense-datum theory, mind-brain identity thesis, machine consciousness, Gödel's Theorem and its implications. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Staff.

PI 108 ab. Friedrich Nietzsche. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. A close reading of Nietzsche's major works including *The Birth of Tragedy*, *The Gay Science*, *Beyond Good and Evil*, *On the Genealogy of Morals*, *Twilight of the Idols*, *Ecce Homo*. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructors: Staff.

PI 113. Reading in Philosophy. Same as PI 30 but for graduate credit. Not offered in 1982-83.

PHYSICS

Ph 1 abc. Classical Mechanics and Electromagnetism. 9 units (4-0-5); first, second, third terms. The first year of a two-year course in introductory classical and modern physics. Topics covered include Newtonian mechanics, electricity and magnetism, and special relativity. Emphasis is placed on both physical insight and the ability to solve problems. Graded pass/fail. Lecturers: Goldberger, Peck, Stone. Section Leaders: Baltrusaitis, Border, Frautschi, Hoffman, Pine, Stevenson, Thomas, Weisberg.

Ph 2 abc. Waves, Quantum Mechanics, and Statistical Physics. 9 units (4-0-5); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ph 1 abc, Ma 1 abc, or their equivalents. The second year of a two-year introductory course in classical and modern physics. Topics to be covered include electromagnetic waves, optics, introductory quantum mechanics, thermodynamics, and statistical mechanics. Lecturers: Gomez, LoSecco. Section Leaders: Cohen and others.

Ph 3. Physics Laboratory. 6 units; first, second, third terms. The six units cover one three-hour laboratory session per week, an individual conference with the instructor, prelab preparation, and analysis of experimental results outside the laboratory period. This introductory course emphasizes quantitative measurements, the treatment of measurement errors, and graphical analysis. A variety of experimental techniques will be employed. The experiments include studies of d.c. meters, the oscilloscope, the Maxwell top, electrical and mechanical resonant systems, and radioactivity. The content of each term of Ph 3 is identical and only one term may be taken for credit. Graded pass/fail. Instructor: Newman.

Ph 4. Physics Laboratory. 6 units; third term only. Prerequisite: Ph 3 or equivalent. As in Ph 3, the six units cover one laboratory period per week, plus other activities outside the lab. The student will choose from a variety of experiments encompassing both classical and atomic physics. Some examples are the transient response of a resonant circuit, the Millikan oil drop experiment, electron diffraction, viscosity, diffraction of electromagnetic waves, and sound waves in a cavity. Graded pass/fail. Instructor: Newman.

Ph 5. Physics Laboratory. 9 units; first term. Prerequisites: Ph 1 abc, Ph 2 a, or Ph 12 a (or taken concurrently) and Ph 3 or equivalent. This is a continuation of Ph 3 laboratory. Measurements of physical quantities, their analysis and assignment of errors are stressed. Most of the experiments are concerned with topics in the theoretical courses Ph 2 a or Ph 12 a. These include experiments in electrostatics and direct currents. Instructor: Newman.

Ph 6. Physics Laboratory. 9 units; second term. Prerequisites: Ph 1 abc, Ph 2 b or Ph 12 b (or taken concurrently) and Ph 3 or equivalent. This laboratory course involves experiments in electromagnetic phenomena such as electromagnetic induction, properties of magnetic materials and high-frequency circuits. The mobility of ions in gases is studied and a precise measurement of the value of e/m of the electron is made. Instructor: Newman.

Ph 7. Physics Laboratory. 9 units; third term. *Previous laboratory experience, such as obtained in Ph 6 or other sophomore laboratories, is desirable.* In this laboratory course, experiments are performed in atomic and nuclear physics. These include studies of the Balmer series of hydrogen and deuterium, the decay of radioactive nuclei, absorption of X-rays and gamma rays, ratios of abundances of isotopes and the Stern-Gerlach experiment. Instructor: Newman.

Ph 10 abc. Frontiers in Physics. 6 units (2-0-4); first, second, third terms. *Open for credit to freshmen and sophomores.* Approximately every two weeks there will be a seminar by members of the physics department and outside visitors to discuss their research at an introductory level; the other class meetings will be used to explore in greater detail background material for the seminar topics and to answer questions that arise. The course will also serve to help students find faculty sponsors for individual research projects. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Tombrello and staff.

Ph 12 abc. Quantum and Statistical Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites: Ph 1 abc, Ma 1 abc, or their equivalent.* A one-year course primarily for students intending further work in the Physics option. Topics in quantum mechanics will include: interpretation of the wave-function, one-dimensional problems, and central potentials. Statistical mechanics topics will include thermodynamics, introductory kinetic theory, and quantum statistics. This course may be taken to fulfill the Institute Ph 2 requirement. Lecturer: McKeown. Section leaders: Cooper and others.

Bi/Ph 50. Introduction to Biophysics. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisites: Ph 2 b or Ph 12 b, and an introductory biology course in high school or at Caltech.* For course description, see Biology.

Ph 77 ab. Advanced Physics Laboratory. 9 units; first, second, or third terms. *Prerequisites: Ph 5 or Ph 6, and Ph 7.* A two-term laboratory course open to junior and senior physics majors. The purpose of the course is to familiarize the student with laboratory equipment and procedures that are used in the research laboratory. The experiments are designed to illustrate fundamental physical phenomena in atomic, low temperature, nuclear, and particle physics, such as NMR, critical fields in superconductors, positron annihilation, and muon lifetime. Instructor: Boehm.

Ph 78 abc. Senior Thesis Experimental. 9 units; first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite: Instructor's permission.* This course is intended to provide supervised experimental research experience, and is open only to senior physics majors. Requirements will be set by individual faculty members, but will include a term paper based upon actual laboratory experience. The selection of topics and the final report must be approved by the Physics Undergraduate Committee. Not offered on pass/fail basis. Instructors: Physics Staff. See note under Ph 79 below.

Ph 79 abc. Senior Thesis Theoretical. 9 units; first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite: Instructor's permission.* This course is intended to provide supervised theoretical research experience and is open only to senior physics majors. Requirements will be set by individual faculty members, but will include a term paper based on the work performed. The selection of topics and the final report must be approved by the Physics Undergraduate Committee. Not offered on pass/fail basis. Instructors: Physics Staff.

Note: Students wishing assistance in finding an adviser and/or a topic for a senior thesis are invited to consult with the chairperson of the Physics Undergraduate Committee, or any other member of the committee. It should be noted that a grade will not be assigned in Ph 78 or Ph 79 until the completion of the thesis, which is normally expected to take three terms. P grades will be given the first two terms, and then changed at the end of the course to the appropriate letter grade.

Ph 98 abc. Quantum Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ph 12 abc, Ma 2 abc, or their equivalents. A one-year course in quantum mechanics and its applications, for students who have completed Ph 12. The course will include scattering theory, approximation methods, symmetries, spin- $\frac{1}{2}$ systems, and selected topics in atomic, solid-state, nuclear, and particle physics. Instructor: Whitcomb.

Ph 103 abc. Topics in Contemporary Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Permission of the instructor. A series of introductory one-term courses on topics of contemporary physics. Students may register for any particular term or terms; they are independent. Offered in third term only in 1982–83. The course will cover modern experimental techniques with particular emphasis on strategies needed for high sensitivity and precision measurements. In particular several approaches to both tests of the equivalence principle (Eotvos experiments) and measurements of the gravitational red shift will be contrasted. Instructor: Drever.

Ph 106 abc. Topics in Classical Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ph 2 abc, Ma 2 abc. An intermediate course in the application of the basic principles of classical physics to a wide variety of subjects. It is intended that roughly half of the year will be devoted to mechanics, and half to electromagnetism. Topics to be covered include the Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of mechanics, small oscillations and normal modes, boundary value problems, multipole expansions and various applications of electromagnetic theory. Instructors: three independent sections: (1) Whaling, (2) Fox, (3) (graduate section) Cohen, Phillips.

Ph 118 abc. Electronic Circuits and Their Application to Physical Research. 9 units (3-3-3); first, second, third terms. A course on the fundamentals of analog and digital electronics with emphasis on proven techniques of instrumentation for scientific research. The course will treat both the physical principles and properties of electronic components and circuits and the logical design of digital systems. Common electronic instruments, computer interfaces, and typical digital control logic in scientific research will be used as illustrative examples. The homework will consist mostly of laboratory problems. Not offered in 1982–83.

Ph 125 abc. Quantum Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ph 2 abc. *Recommended:* either AMa 95 abc or Ma 108 abc. Not available to students who have completed Ph 98 abc. A fundamental course in quantum mechanics aimed at understanding the mathematical structure of the theory and its application to physical phenomena at the atomic and nuclear levels. The subject matter will include the various formulations of quantum mechanics, properties of operators, one-dimensional and central potentials, angular momentum and spin, scattering theory, perturbation theory, identical particles, and introductory relativistic quantum theory. Instructors: two independent sections: (1) Avron (advanced section, including group theory and path integrals), (2) Hitlin.

Ph 127 abc. Statistical Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ph 98 abc or Ph 125 abc, Ph 106 abc. The course will present a thorough introduction to problems in physics that are fundamentally statistical. Topics to be covered will include fundamental laws and concepts of thermodynamics, kinetic theory and transport phenomena, statistical mechanics and the connection between macroscopic and atomic laws. Instructor: Cole.

Ph 129 abc. Mathematical Methods of Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ph 106 abc or the equivalent. *Recommended:* either AMa 95 abc or Ma 108 abc. Aimed at developing familiarity with the mathematical tools useful in physics, the course discusses practical methods of summing series, integrating, and solving differential equations, including numerical methods. The special functions (Bessel, Elliptic, Gamma, etc.) arising in

physics are described, as well as Fourier series and transforms, partial differential equations, orthogonal functions, eigenvalues, calculus of variations, integral equations, matrices and tensors, and group theory. Instructor: Christy.

Bi/Ph 131. Topics in Biophysics. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. *Prerequisite:* Consent of instructor. For course description, see Biology.

Ph 135 abc. Applications of Quantum Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ph 125 abc or equivalent. Applications of quantum mechanics to topics in contemporary physics. Subject matter will include atomic, molecular, nuclear, and elementary particle physics; solid state physics; quantum electronics; lasers; superconductivity and superfluidity. Instructor: Barnes.

Ph 136 abc. Applications of Classical Physis. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ph 106 abc or equivalent. Applications of classical physics to topics of interest in contemporary "macroscopic" physics. Subject matter typically will include continuum physics and classical field theory; elasticity and hydrodynamics; plasma physics; magnetohydrodynamics; thermodynamics and statistical mechanics; gravitation theory including general relativity and cosmology; modern optics. The course content will vary from year to year, depending on the instructor. An attempt will be made to organize the material so that the terms may be taken independently. Instructor: Thorne.

Ph 171. Reading and Independent Study. Occasionally, advanced work involving reading, special problems, or independent study is carried out under the supervision of an instructor. Units in accordance with work accomplished. Approval of the instructor and of the student's departmental adviser or registration representative must be obtained before registering. Graded pass/fail.

Ph 172. Experimental Research in Physics. Units in accordance with the work accomplished. Approval of the student's research supervisor and of his or her department adviser or registration representative must be obtained before registering. Graded pass/fail.

Ph 173. Theoretical Research in Physics. Units in accordance with the work accomplished. Approval of the student's research supervisor and of his or her departmental adviser or registration representative must be obtained before registering. Graded pass/fail.

Ph 203 abc. Nuclear Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ph 98 or Ph 125 or equivalent. The first two terms will survey experimental and theoretical methods for the study of nuclear structure and reactions. Topics will include: nuclear systematics, independent-particle and collective models, radioactive decay modes, radiative transitions, and simple nuclear reaction theories. The third term will be devoted to special topics related to the study of fundamental symmetries and interactions (e.g., parity and time-reversal invariance, weak interactions, properties of neutrinos) using nuclei as tools. Instructors: Kavanagh, Vogel.

Ph 205 abc. Relativistic Quantum Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ph 125 or Ph 98. The course will cover relativistic quantum mechanics with an introduction to field theory. Topics covered include the Dirac equation, scattering theory, Feynman diagrams, quantum electrodynamics, second quantization, non-abelian gauge theories, Higgs symmetry-breaking, the Weinberg-Salam model, and renormalization. Instructor: Zachariassen.

Ph 208 ab. Accelerator Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ph 106 and Ph 129 or equivalent. A general introduction to particle dynamics in accelerators and associated issues in engineering physics. The course will start with a review of various types

of particle accelerators that have been built and planned. The remainder of the first term will treat the motion of a single particle in an accelerator. The four main topics will be: betatron oscillations in a perfect machine and with linear imperfections; synchrotron oscillations and rf acceleration; nonlinear resonances; and radiation effects. Along with these dynamical topics, related engineering physics issues discussed will include: magnet design; methods of instrumentation and correction; and beam injection and extraction. In the second term, the dynamical discussion will turn to multiparticle effects. Beam loading, instabilities, and intensity limitations will be analyzed, along with their diagnoses and cures. Statistical phenomena and phase-shift cooling will also be treated. Finally, building on the theoretical foundation developed, accelerator systems of current interest will be analyzed. This analysis will cover storage rings and colliders, acceleration of polarized protons and electrons, laser accelerators, the free electron laser, and particle accelerators for fusion. Instructor: Weisberg.

Ph 209 abc. Classical Electromagnetism. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ph 106.* Electromagnetic fields in vacuum and in matter; boundary-value problems and Green's functions; retarded potentials; wave propagation; wave guides and cavities; radiation, dispersion and absorption; and special relativity. Instructor: Cowan.

Ph 213 ab. Nuclear Astrophysics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second terms.* A lecture course in the applications of nuclear physics to astronomy, geochronology, cosmochronology and other fields. Topics included are: basic nuclear properties, nuclear reactions under astrophysical circumstances, energy generation and element synthesis, massive condensed objects, and nuclear evidence on the origin of the solar system and on the chronology of the Galaxy. Graded pass/fail. Not offered in 1982-83.

Ph 222 abc. Many-Body Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ph 125 or Ph 98.* A course covering the formal and practical aspects of quantum descriptions of many-particle systems. Subject matter will include the application of perturbative and variational methods to specific physical systems of interest in condensed matter and nuclear physics. Among these are the electron gas, superconductors, liquid helium, nuclear matter, and finite nuclei. This course will be offered second and third terms only in 1982-83. Instructor: Koonin.

Ph 224 abc. Space Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ph 98, Ph 106 or equivalent.* A course covering the experimental and theoretical aspects of X-ray, cosmic ray, and gamma ray astrophysics, with emphasis on topics of current research interest. Not offered in 1982-83.

Ph 228. Topics in Mathematical Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term. Prerequisite: Ph 125 or equivalent. Ma 143 ab useful but not required.* The content of this course will change from year to year. In 1982-83: study of the Schrödinger equation with a potential which is either random or almost periodic. Instructor: Simon.

Ph 229 ab. Advanced Mathematical Methods of Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second terms. Recommended prerequisites: Ph 129 or Ma 5 and Ma 137.* The content of this course will change from year to year. In 1982-83: representations of groups by unitary operators in Hilbert space. First term: mainly finite groups including the general theory, Frobenius semidirect product theory and the representations of the symmetric group from both the Frobenius character and the Young tableaux points of view. The second term will mainly discuss compact groups including the Peter-Weyl theorem, and the representations of the classical compact (Lie) groups. Representations of LCA groups and the Poincaré group may be discussed. Applications to quantum physics. In 1982-83, cross-listed as Ma 145 ab. Graduate students graded pass/fail. Instructor: Simon.

Ph 230 abc. Elementary Particle Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ph 205 abc or equivalent. A course in advanced techniques of elementary particle theory, including field theory, renormalization group, gauge theories, current algebra, dispersion relations, phase transitions of lattice systems, and other approaches of current interest. Instructor: Politzer.

Ph 231 abc. High Energy Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ph 98 or Ph 125 or equivalent. An introductory course on the properties and interactions of elementary particles that covers both the theoretical ideas and the experimental techniques used in high energy physics. The particle classification and symmetries will be described phenomenologically and related to the fundamental properties of quarks and leptons interacting via gauge bosons (gluons, photons, and W bosons). Observable consequences and simple calculations will be given in both Quantum Chromodynamics (including the parton model of strong interactions) and Quantum Flavor theories (or the weak interactions). Instructor: Barish.

Ph 234 abc. Topics in Theoretical Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ph 205 and Ph 231 (can be taken concurrently). Non-perturbative quantum chromodynamics. Instructor: Feynman.

Ph 236 abc. Relativity. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: a mastery of special relativity at the level of Goldstein, Classical Mechanics, or of Leighton, Principles of Modern Physics. A systematic exposition of Einstein's general theory of relativity, with particular emphasis on applications to astrophysical and cosmological problems. Topics covered include a review of special relativity; accelerated observers in special relativity; modern differential geometry; the foundations of general relativity and of other geometric theories of gravity; past and future experimental tests of general relativity; relativistic stars; gravitational collapse; black holes; gravitational radiation; cosmology; singularities and singularity theorems. Instructor: Blandford.

Ph 237 abc. Theoretical Nuclear Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ph 98 or equivalent. Microscopic models for finite nuclei. Topics include: second quantization, Slater determinants, nuclear shell model, Hartree-Fock model, pairing, collective vibrations and rotations. Only offered first term 1982-83. Instructor: Friedrich.

Ph 240 abc. Current Theoretical Problems in Particle Physics. 6 units (2-0-4); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ph 230 abc or equivalent. Problems connected with attempts to unify quantum chromodynamics and quantum flavor dynamics, with or without gravitation, to find substructure for quarks and leptons, and to explain symmetry violation. Discussion and argument are encouraged. Graded pass/fail. Only offered second and third terms in 1982-83. Instructor: Gell-Mann.

Ph 241. Research Conference in Physics. No credit; first, second, third terms. Meets once a week for a report and discussion of the work appearing in the literature and that in progress at Caltech and elsewhere. Advanced students in physics and members of the physics staff take part.

Ph 242 abc. Physics Seminar. 3 units (2-0-1); first, second, third terms. A seminar on current topics in physics emphasizing current research at Caltech. There will be one two-hour meeting per week. Speakers will be chosen from both faculty and students. Offered in first and second terms only in 1982-83. Instructors: Neugebauer, Vogt.

Bi/CS/Ph 250 abc. The Physics of Computation. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Knowledge of at least one of the relevant fields and willingness to learn the others. The course will describe the physics of computation in a broad context ranging from biology to device physics, and from elementary logic devices to concepts in complexity. A more detailed course description will be found under the Biology option. Graded pass/fail. Instructors: Mead, Hopfield, Feynman.

Ph 300. Research in Physics. *Units in accordance with work accomplished.* Ph 300 is elected in place of Ph 172 or Ph 173 when the student has progressed to the point where his or her research leads directly toward the thesis for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Approval of the student's research supervisor and of his or her department adviser or registration representative must be obtained before registering. Graded pass/fail.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

HSS 99. See page 260 for description.

PS/SS 12. Social Science Principles and Problems—Nonmarket Decisions. *9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisite Ec/SS 11 or equivalent.* This course concentrates on nonmarket decisions. It focuses on committee and legislative decisionmaking as well as providing an introduction to recent work in the theory of voting and the political process. Instructors: Bates, Cain, Kiewiet.

PS 101. Selected Topics in Political Science. *Units to be determined by arrangement with the instructor.* Instructors: Staff.

PS 102. Black Africa 800 A.D. to the Present. *9 units (2-0-7); second term.* Topics relating to the origins of Americans of African descent, including African empires such as Ghana and Songhai, the Slave Trade, and the emergence of independent nations. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Bates.

PS 109. The Presidency. *9 units (3-0-6).* This course is an introduction to the major topics in the study of the presidency. These include presidential elections, executive branch relations, the role of the president in shaping foreign and domestic policy and the substantial institutional constraints on the exercise of presidential power. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Kiewiet.

PS 110. Political Modernization and Development. *9 units (3-0-6).* Studies the politics of developing nations. Focuses on the political consequences of rapid social and economic change. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Bates.

PS 112. Behavioral Basis of Politics. *9 units (3-0-6).* Studies the development of political attitudes and public opinion. Topics include the role of the mass media, peer groups, and social institutions in the formation and stabilization of political opinions. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Bates, Kiewiet.

PS 113. Social Inequality and Politics. *9 units (3-0-6).* Studies the role of social classes in politics. Includes classical Marxist literature, plus more recent empirical research on the relationship of social class to political behavior. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Bates.

PS/SS 116. War, Diplomacy, and International Politics. *9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: PS/SS 12 or equivalent.* This course examines the various theories of the sources and resolution of international conflicts. The second half will be devoted to applying these theories to case studies of conflicts such as the First and Second World Wars, the Vietnam War, the Cold War, and the Arab-Israeli crisis. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Cain.

PS 118. Democratic Theory. *9 units (3-0-6); second term.* This course will raise several types of questions and answer none. Is it possible to have a democracy; how ought citizens to act in a democracy; how do democratic governments and citizens of democratic politics actually behave; and is a democratic government necessarily just? Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Ferejohn, Cain.

PS/SS 119. The Politics of the Industrial State. *9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: PS/SS 12 or equivalent.* The emphasis of this course will be on the institutions of and the behavior within industrialized democracies of the western world. Instructors: Cain, Kiewiet.

PS 120. American Electoral Behavior and Party Strategy. 9 units (3-0-6). A consideration of existing literature on the voting behavior of the citizen, moving to an examination of theoretical and empirical views of the strategies followed by the parties. Instructors: Cain, Kiewiet.

PS 121. Congressional Policy Formation and Legislative Process. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. An analysis of decisionmaking in legislative bodies with major emphasis on the American Congress. It also includes an investigation into the impact of Congressional structure and practices on the policies adopted by the Federal Government. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Ferejohn.

PS/SS 122. Noncooperative Games in Social Science. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite: PS/SS 12 or equivalent*. An examination of the axiomatic structure and the behavioral interpretations of game theory models in social science. Will cover axiomatic utility theory and general non-cooperative games. Instructors: Staff.

PS/SS 123. Cooperative Games in Social Science. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite: PS/SS 122*. Various cooperative solutions to games will be discussed with particular application to voting, bargaining, and market games. Emphasis will be on solution concepts and existence theorems. Instructors: Staff.

PS 125. Peasant Politics. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. The course will study the political role of the peasantry. Particular attention will be paid to rural political organization and the effect of market relationships. Instructors: Bates, Hoffman.

PS 132. Formal Theories in Political Science. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite: PS/SS 12 or equivalent*. An examination of the axiomatic structure and the behavioral interpretations of game theoretic and social choice models and models of political processes based on them. Instructor: Kramer.

PS 133. Comparative Politics. 9 units (3-0-6). Selected topics in the study of the politics of non-American political systems. Areas of study would include: the politics of non-democratic states, including the Communist nations; the politics of developing societies; the politics of the Western European democracies. Particular emphasis will be placed on the effect of distinctive institutions on the performance of government and the content of public policy. Instructors: Staff.

Ec/PS 134. The Political Economy of Urban Areas. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite: PS/SS 12 or equivalent*. For course description, see Economics.

PS 135. Political Geography of Developing Countries. 9 units (2-0-7); *first term*. A study of the swift transition from colonialism or an undeveloped state to the present that includes the growth of one-party states; the role of the military; tribal, religious, and class pressures; the internal and external role of boundaries; and new foreign policies. Instructor: Munger.

PS/SS 136. Bureaucratic Politics. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite: PS/SS 12 or equivalent*. An analysis of the role of the executive branch in public policy formation. A review of the relevant organization theory literature is included. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Cain.

PS/SS 137. Organizational Theory. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite: PS/SS 12 or equivalent*. An examination of decisionmaking in the context of hierarchical organizations. Applications will be made to various political, governmental, and private organizations. Instructors: Staff.

PS 141 ab. African Studies. 9 units (2-0-7); *second, third terms*. Political and social change in sub-Saharan Africa. Instructor: Munger.

PS 150. Political Stability. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. The course delves into the theory and practice of extremism and extremist movements, domestic violence, and revolution. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Bates.

PS 151. Justice and Obligation. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. An analysis of the concepts of justice and obligation primarily within a social contract framework but with some comparative study of utilitarian, Kantian, and other ethical schemes. Other normative concepts such as that of "the public interest," "rights," and "duty" will be examined as well. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Cain.

PS/SS 202. American Electoral Processes. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisite: PS/SS 122 (may be taken concurrently). An in-depth analysis of American electoral processes with emphasis on the application of new theory and quantitative techniques. Instructors: Bates, Kousser.

PS/SS 203. Congress and the Executive. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisite: PS/SS 202. The course focuses on the analysis of executive and congressional decisionmaking. Emphasis on theory of committee and bureaucratic theory. Instructors: Cain, Bates, Kiewiet.

PS/SS 204. American Federal System. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: PS/SS 203. This course explores the problems raised by the division of political authority between federal, state and local governmental units. Instructors: Ferejohn, McKelvey, Kramer.

PSYCHOLOGY

Psy 11. Introduction to Psychology. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. A relatively free exploration of the variety of topics that comprise psychology. Topics may include, but are not limited to: historical background, development of personality and intellect, biological-evolutionary factors, issues in motivation, learning, social and abnormal psychology. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Breger.

Psy 12. Introduction to Abnormal Psychology. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. An introduction to the development of mental and emotional disturbances. Basic theory will be reviewed in relation to selected case material and relevant research. Instructor: Breger.

Psy 25. Reading and Research in Psychology. Units to be determined by the instructor. Reading and research in psychology and related subjects. A written report will be required. Graded pass/fail. Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.

Psy 100 ab. Psychological Development. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. A study of the psychological development of the individual within a context of biological, cultural, and social evolution. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Breger.

Psy 101. Selected Topics in Psychology. Units to be determined by arrangement with the instructor. Instructors: Staff and visiting lecturers.

Psy 125. Reading and Research in Psychology. Same as Psy 25, but for graduate credit. Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.

Lit/Psy 150 ab.* Psychoanalysis and Literature. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. For course description, see Literature.

*Will receive advanced humanities credit.

RUSSIAN (See Languages)

SOCIAL SCIENCE

Ec/SS 11. Social Science Principles and Problems—Introduction to Microeconomics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. For course description, see Economics.

PS/SS 12. Social Science Principles and Problems—Non-market Decisions. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ec/SS 11 or equivalent. For course description, see Political Science.

SS 98. Reading in Social Science. Units to be determined for the individual by the department. Elective, in any term. Reading in social science and related subjects, done either in connection with the regular courses or independently of any course, but under the direction of members of the department. A brief written report will usually be required. Graded pass/fail. Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.

SS 101. Selected Topics in Social Science. 9 units (3-0-6). Instructors: Staff, Visiting Lecturers.

Lin/SS 103. Psycholinguistics. 9 units (2-1-6); third term. For course description, see Linguistics.

Lin/SS 104. Sociolinguistics. 9 units (2-1-6). For course description, see Linguistics.

Lin/SS 105. Computational Linguistics. 9 units (2-1-6); first term. Prerequisite: Lin 101 a or Lin 101 b or equivalent. For course description, see Linguistics.

PS/SS 116. War, Diplomacy, and International Politics. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: PS/SS 12 or equivalent. For course description, see Political Science.

SS 117. Problems of Urban Society. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. A description of some of the significant urban problems of contemporary America and an investigation of alternative policies. Instructor: Oliver.

PS/SS 119. The Politics of the Industrial State. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: PS/SS 12 or equivalent. For course description, see Political Science.

PS/SS 122. Noncooperative Games in Social Science. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: PS/SS 12 or equivalent. For course description, see Political Science.

PS/SS 123. Cooperative Games in Social Science. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: PS/SS 122. For course description, see Political Science.

SS 130 abc. Law, Legal Processes, and the Control of Technological and Economic Risk. 9 units (3-0-6). This course will attempt to provide familiarity with and insight into the distinctive ways that lawyers think about and deal with problems as well as to provide instruction in the substantive area. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructor: Levine.

SS 132. Government Regulation of Business. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: Ec/SS 11, or introductory economics. This course examines the economic, institutional, and legal implications of government regulation and includes comparisons with alternative mechanisms for organizing markets. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Levine, Noll.

SS 133. Topics in Anglo-American Law. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. An introduction to the American legal system through the study of a particular subarea of law, which may vary from term to term or year to year. Instructor: Schwartz. May be taken more than once if the topic is different. If taken for two terms, only one term can count toward the introductory requirement.

PS/SS 136. Bureaucratic Politics. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: PS/SS 12 or equivalent. For course description, see Political Science.

PS/SS 137. Organizational Theory. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: PS/SS 12 or equivalent. For course description, see Political Science.

SS 140 ab. Laboratory Experiments in the Social Sciences. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second terms*. An examination of recent work in laboratory testing in the social sciences with particular reference to work done in social psychology, economics, and political science. Instructor: Plott.

CS/SS 142 abc. Computer Modeling and Data Analysis. 9 units (3-3-3). For course description, see Computer Science.

H/SS 150. Problems in the History of English Law and Society.* 9 units (3-0-6); *first term*. For course description, see History.

The graduate courses listed below are not necessarily taught each year. They will be offered as need dictates.

SS 200. Selected Topics in Social Science. *Units to be determined by arrangement with instructors.* Instructors: Staff and visiting lecturers.

PS/SS 202. American Electoral Processes. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term*. *Prerequisite: PS/SS 122 (may be taken concurrently).* For course description, see Political Science.

PS/SS 203. Congress and the Executive. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. *Prerequisite: PS/SS 202.* For course description, see Political Science.

PS/SS 204. American Federal System. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. *Prerequisite: PS/SS 203.* For course description, see Political Science.

SS 205. Microeconomic Theory I. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term*. *Prerequisite: Ec 121 or equivalent.* This course is an introduction to economic theory and its applications. It covers problems in modelling and specification as well as maximization. Instructors: Davis, Noll, Plott, Quirk, Green.

SS 206. Microeconomic Theory II. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. *Prerequisite: SS 205.* The course covers classical consumption theory, the theory of production, markets, externalities, and the question of public goods. Instructors: Quirk, Plott, Wilde, Border.

SS 207. Microeconomic Theory III. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. *Prerequisite: SS 206.* The course covers modern economic theory including decision theory, game theory, the role of uncertainty, and investment theory. Instructors: Quirk, Wilde.

SS 208. Microeconomic Theory IV. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. *Prerequisites: SS 206 and 207 (latter can be taken concurrently).* The course focuses on economic dynamics with particular reference to information theory. Instructor: Wilde.

SS 210 abc. Foundations of Political Economy. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisites: PS/SS 204 and SS 206.* Mathematical theories of individual and social choice applied to problems of welfare economics and political decisionmaking as well as construction of political economic processes consistent with stipulated ethical postulates, political platform formulation, the theory of political coalitions and decisionmaking in political organizations. Instructors: Plott, McKelvey, Kramer.

SS 211 abc. Advanced Economic Theory. 9 units (3-0-6). Advanced work in a specialized area of economic theory, with topics varying from year to year according to the interests of students. Instructors: Quirk, Wilde, Reinganum. *Can be repeated for credit.*

SS 212 abc. Application of Microeconomic Theory. 9 units (3-0-6). This course will be a working seminar in which the tools of microeconomic theory are applied in a systematic fashion to the explanation of events and the evaluation of policy. Instructors: Quirk, Wilde, Noll. *Can be repeated for credit.*

*Will receive advanced humanities credit.

SS 213. Competition and Antitrust Policy. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisite: Ec 128. This course is concerned with the differences in antitrust policies that would result from taking static as opposed to dynamic points of view. Instructor: Klein.

SS 214. The Economics of Regulation. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. An analysis of government controls on prices, profits, entry, and product quality in the private sector, with special emphasis on the energy sector. Instructor: Noll.

SS 215. Legal Aspects of the Economics and Politics of Regulation. 9 units (3-0-6). An examination of the relationship between the law and governmental regulation of economic enterprise. Instructors: Staff.

SS 216. Interdisciplinary Studies in Law and Social Policy. 9 units (3-0-6). A policy problem or problems involving the legal system will be studied using concepts from at least one social science discipline. Each offering will be taught by a law professor, alone or in conjunction with a member of the social science faculty. The topic will differ from term to term so the course may be taken more than once. Selected undergraduates may enroll in this course with the permission of the instructor. Instructors: Graetz, Levine, Schwartz.

SS 222 ab. Econometrics. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisites: *Mathematical Statistics and Ec 122*. Advanced topics in econometrics with special emphasis on the formulation, estimation, and evaluation of multi-equation systems. Students will be required to complete a major project in measurement. Instructor: Grether.

SS 223. Advanced Topics in Econometric Theory. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: SS 222 ab; may be repeated for credit. This course in quantitative methods is designed for second- and third-year social science graduate students. Subject matter to include theory of identification and estimation of simultaneous equations system. Instructor: Grether.

SS 224. Advanced Topics in Econometric Methods. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: SS 222 ab; may be repeated for credit. This course in quantitative methods is designed for second- and third-year social science graduate students. Subject matter includes models with limited dependent variables and distribution lag models. Instructors: Grether, Kousser.

SS 225. Advanced Topics in Quantitative Methods for Policy Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6). Prerequisite: SS 222 ab; may be repeated for credit. This course is designed for second- and third-year social science graduate students. Students will analyze recent empirical studies that relate to current policy questions using modern econometric techniques. Instructors: Cain, Grether, Kousser.

SS 228. Selected Topics in European Medieval History. 9 units (3-0-6). The bibliography, sources, and methods of analysis appropriate for research on a variety of topics in medieval history, such as peasant life and production, organization of government, law and land tenure, demography, church-state relations, and history of mentalities. Instructors: Benton, Searle.

SS 229. Historical Dimensions of Economic Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6). The first quarter provides an introduction to modern quantitative economic history and to the empirical literature on economic growth. The second quarter is a research seminar. Instructor: Davis.

SS 230. Psychology and Organizational Behavior. 9 units (3-0-6). Psychological theories of decisionmaking, small-group and organizational behavior, uncertainty and the tolerance for ambiguity and stress and change. Not offered in 1982-83. Instructor: Grether.

SS 231 abc. American Politics. 9 units (3-0-6). A three-term course in American politics and political behavior. While drawing from contemporary materials, the course will emphasize the historical background of American political institutions. Instructors: Ferejohn, Kiewiet.

SS 232 abc. Historical and Comparative Perspectives in Political Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* PS/SS 204. The course is designed to provide the student of American politics with a knowledge and understanding of developments in both the American past and in other parts of the world. Instructors: Bates, Cain, Kousser.

SS 233 abc. Public Policymaking. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* PS/SS 204. An examination of the policymaking processes in national, state, and local governments and how various institutions affect policy choices. Instructors: Staff.

SS 234. Research Seminar in Modern Political Science. 9 units (3-0-6); *may be repeated for credit.* Instructors: Staff.

SS 235. Bureaucracy and Organization Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term.* An examination of the political economy of organizations. Special attention is given to formal theories capable of explaining such phenomena as the problems of rigidity and control loss, and the patterns of information flow within organizations. Not offered in 1982–83. Instructors: Staff.

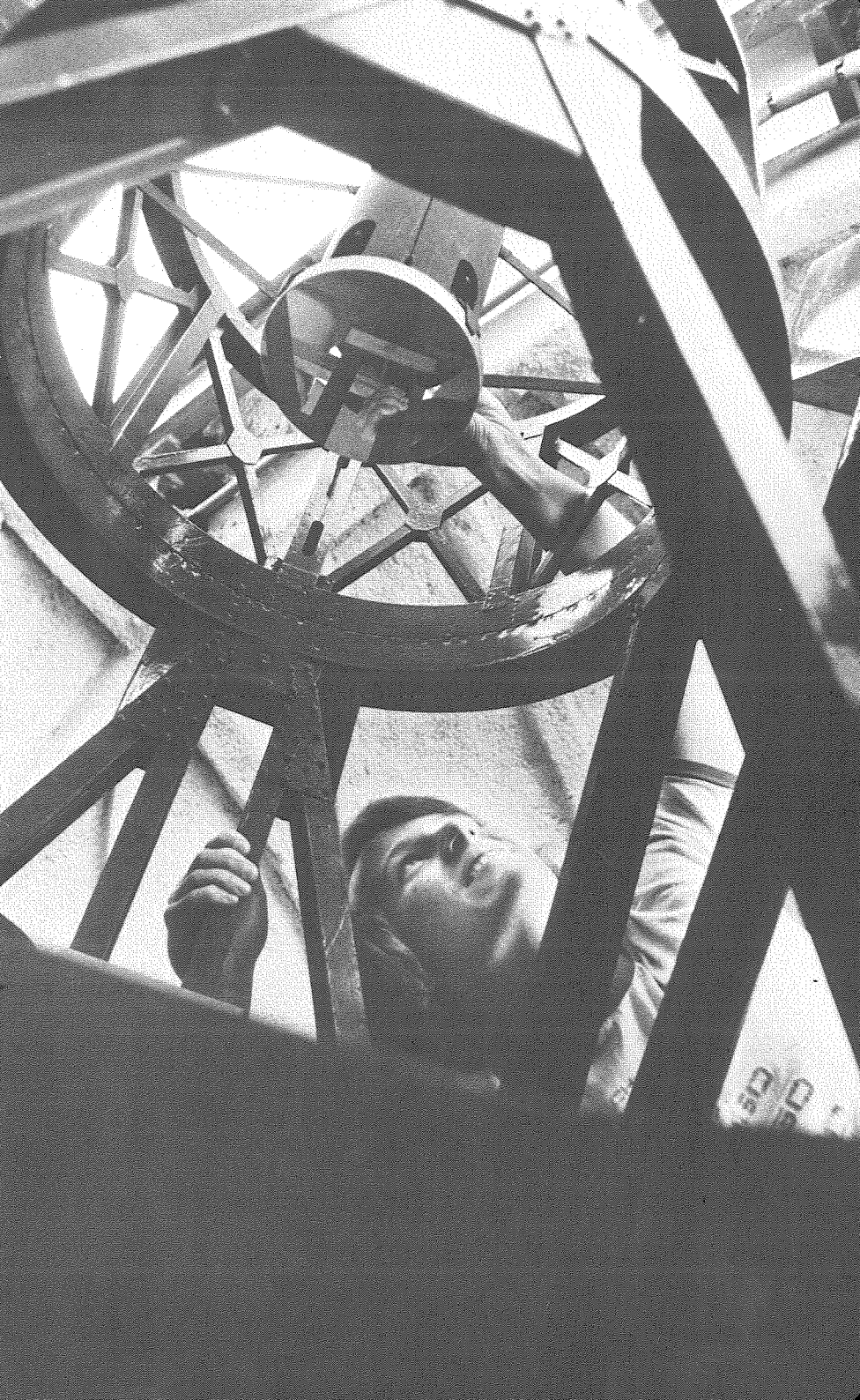
SS 238. Optimal Control Theory in Economics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* *Prerequisite:* Ec 121 a or equivalent. The subject material of this course is the optimal control of dynamic economic systems with applications to resource extraction, limit pricing, research and development, and capital accumulation. Instructor: Reinganum.

SS 240. Techniques of Policy Research. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term.* *Prerequisites:* SS 205, SS 206. The application of social science theory and methods to the formulation and evaluation of public policy. Instructor: Noll.

SS 241 ab. Workshop in Policy Research. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second terms.* *Prerequisite:* SS 240. A working seminar in which the students and participating faculty apply the techniques examined in SS 240 to a policy problem of mutual interest. Instructor: Noll.

SS 250. Research Seminar in Economic Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); *may be repeated for credit.* *Prerequisite:* SS 208. A working seminar in which students and participating faculty examine current advanced topics in economic theory. Instructors: Staff.

SS 300. Research in Social Science. 9 units (3-0-6). Instructors: Staff.



OFFICERS AND FACULTY

- Marvin Leonard Goldberger, Ph.D., D.H.L., *President; Professor of Theoretical Physics*
B.S., Carnegie Institute of Technology, 1943; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1948. Caltech, 1978-.
- John Abelson, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*
B.S., Washington State University, 1960; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1965. Caltech, 1982-.
- Richard Lee Abrams, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Physics* (PT)
B. Eng., Cornell University, 1964; Ph.D., 1968. Manager, Optical Physics Department, Hughes Research Laboratories, 1975-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Abraham Achterberg, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Theoretical Astrophysics*
B.S., State University of Utrecht, 1974; M.S., 1978; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Allan James Acosta, Ph.D., *Professor of Mechanical Engineering*
B.S., Caltech, 1945; M.S., 1949; Ph.D., 1952. Assistant Professor, 1954-58; Associate Professor, 1958-66; Professor, 1966-.
- Andreas Aebi, Ph.D., *Lecturer in German*
M.A., University of Southern California, 1970; Ph.D., 1974. Lecturer in French, Caltech, 1978; Lecturer in German, 1978-.
- Jim Agler, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Mathematics*
B.A., Indiana University, 1976; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Noam Agmon, Ph.D., *Chaim Weizmann Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.Sc., Hebrew University (Jerusalem), 1974; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Thomas J. Ahrens, Ph.D., *Professor of Geophysics*
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1957; M.S., Caltech, 1958; Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1962. Associate Professor, Caltech, 1967-76; Professor, 1976-.
- Arden Leroy Albee, Ph.D., *Professor of Geology; Chief Scientist, Jet Propulsion Laboratory*
A.B., Harvard College, 1950; A.M., Harvard University, 1951; Ph.D., 1957. Visiting Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1959-60; Associate Professor, 1960-66; Professor, 1966-; Academic Officer, Geological and Planetary Sciences, 1971-79; Chief Scientist, 1979-.
- Charalambos D. Aliprantis, Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Mathematics*
Dipl., University of Athens, 1969; M.S., Caltech, 1971; Ph.D., 1973. Professor, Indiana University, 1981-. Caltech, 1982.
- Clarence Roderic Allen, Ph.D., *Professor of Geology and Geophysics*
B.A., Reed College, 1949; M.S., Caltech, 1951; Ph.D., 1954. Assistant Professor, 1955-59; Associate Professor, 1959-64; Professor, 1964-; Interim Director of Seismological Laboratory, 1965-67; Acting Chairman, Division of Geology, 1967-68.
- Lew Allen Jr., Ph.D., *Vice President; Director of Jet Propulsion Laboratory*
B.S., United States Military Academy, 1946; M.S., University of Illinois, 1952; Ph.D., 1954. Caltech, 1982-; Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1982-.
- Mark Allen, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Planetary Science*
B.A., Columbia University, 1971; Ph.D., Caltech, 1976. Staff Scientist, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1981-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-81; Visiting Associate, 1981-82.
- John Morgan Allman, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Biology*
B.A., University of Virginia, 1965; A.M., University of Chicago, 1968; Ph.D., 1971. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1974-77; Associate Professor, 1977-.
- Carl David Anderson, Ph.D., Sc.D., LL.D., *Nobel Laureate, Board of Trustees Professor of Physics, Emeritus*
B.S., Caltech, 1927; Ph.D., 1930. Research Fellow, 1930-33; Assistant Professor, 1933-37; Associate Professor, 1937-39; Professor, 1939-76; Chairman, Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy, 1962-70; Board of Trustees Professor Emeritus, 1976-.
- Dana Zachary Anderson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.S.E.E., Cornell University, 1975; Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Don Lynn Anderson, Ph.D., *Professor of Geophysics; Director, Seismological Laboratory*
B.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1955; M.S., Caltech, 1958; Ph.D., 1962. Research Fellow, 1962-63; Assistant Professor, 1963-64; Associate Professor, 1964-68; Professor, 1968-; Director, 1967-.
- Fred Colvig Anson, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
B.S., Caltech, 1954; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1957. Instructor, Caltech, 1957-58; Assistant Professor, 1958-62; Associate Professor, 1962-68; Professor, 1968-; Executive Officer for Chemistry, 1973-77.

- Tom M. Apostol, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
B.S., University of Washington, 1944; M.S., 1946; Ph.D., University of California, 1948. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1950-56; Associate Professor, 1956-62; Professor, 1962-.
- James H. Applegate, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
B.S., Michigan State University, 1976; M.S., State University of New York (Stony Brook), 1978; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1981-.
- James Patrick Ary, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biomedical Engineering*
B.S., St. Mary's College of California, 1969; Ph.D., The Ohio State University, 1976. Research Fellow in Biology, Caltech, 1976-79; Senior Research Fellow, 1979-.
- Michael Aschbacher, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
B.S., Caltech, 1966; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1969. Bateman Research Instructor, Caltech, 1970-72; Assistant Professor, 1972-74; Associate Professor, 1974-76; Professor, 1976-.
- Giuseppe Attardi, M.D., *Professor of Biology*
M.D., University of Padua, 1947. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1959-60; Assistant Professor, 1963; Associate Professor, 1963-67; Professor, 1967-.
- Joseph E. Avron, D.Sc., *Senior Research Fellow and Lecturer in Theoretical Physics*
B.Sc., Technion-Israel Institute of Technology, 1970; D.Sc., 1975. Visiting Associate in Mathematics, Caltech, 1980-81; Visiting Assistant Professor of Theoretical Physics, 1981-82; Senior Research Fellow and Lecturer, 1982-.
- Ronald Frederick Ayres, Ph.D., *Lecturer in Computer Science* (PT)
B.S., Caltech, 1974; Ph.D., 1979. Visiting Associate, 1980; Lecturer, 1980-81; 1981-82; 1982-83.
- Vasil K. Babamov, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.S., University of Skopje, 1965; Ph.D., University of Illinois (Urbana-Champaign), 1977. Professor Investigator, Graduate Center, Tijuana Technological Institute, 1981-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-81; Visiting Associate, 1981-82.
- Charles Dwight Babcock, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics and Applied Mechanics*
B.S., Purdue University, 1957; M.S., Caltech, 1958; Ph.D., 1962. Research Fellow in Aeronautics, 1962-63; Assistant Professor, 1963-68; Associate Professor, 1968-74; Professor, 1974-82; Professor of Aeronautics and Applied Mechanics, 1982-.
- Guilford C. Babcock, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate Professor of Finance* (PT)
A.B., Princeton University, 1953; M.B.A., Harvard Business School, 1958; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1965. Associate Professor, University of Southern California, 1972-. Caltech, 1982.
- Robert Fox Bacher, Ph.D., Sc.D., LL.D., *Professor of Physics, Emeritus*
B.S., University of Michigan, 1926; Ph.D., 1930; Sc.D., 1948. Professor of Physics, Caltech, 1949-76; Chairman, Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy; Director, Norman Bridge Laboratory of Physics, 1949-62; Provost, 1962-70; Vice President and Provost, 1969-70; Professor Emeritus, 1976-.
- Stanley H. Bacon, *Lecturer in Electrical Engineering*
Caltech, 1977-81 (PT); 1981-82.
- James E. Bailey, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemical Engineering*
B.A., Rice University, 1966; Ph.D., 1969. Caltech, 1980-.
- John Dickson Baldeschwieler, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry* (LOA)
B. Chem.E., Cornell University, 1956; Ph.D., University of California, 1959. Professor, Caltech, 1973-; Chairman, Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, 1973-78.
- Chantal Balkowski-Mauger, *Doctorat d'Etat, Visiting Associate in Astronomy*
Bacc., Academy of Elementary Mathematics (Paris), 1965; M.S., University of Orsay, 1970; Doctorat d'Etat, University of Paris VII, 1981. Observatory Assistant, Paris-Meudon Observatory, 1973-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Gregory J. Ball, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.Sc., University of Melbourne, 1977; M.S., Caltech, 1979; Ph.D., 1981. Research Fellow, 1981.
- Rose Mary Baltrusaitis, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.A., Northwestern University, 1971; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1977. Caltech, 1979-.
- Barry Clark Barish, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*
B.A., University of California, 1957; Ph.D., 1962. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1963-66; Assistant Professor, 1966-69; Associate Professor, 1969-72; Professor, 1972-.

- Charles Andrew Barnes, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*
B.A., McMaster University, 1943; M.A. University of Toronto, 1944; Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 1950. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1953-54; Senior Research Fellow, 1954-55; 1956-58; Associate Professor, 1958-62; Professor, 1962-.
- Alan Howard Barr, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1973; M.S., 1976; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1980-.
- Brian Barry, D. Phil., *Professor of Philosophy*
B.A., Oxford University, 1958; M.A., D.Phil., 1964. Caltech, 1982-.
- Richard K. Barth, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., St. Bonaventure University, 1976; Ph.D., State University of New York (Buffalo), 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Jay David Bass, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geophysics*
B.S., City University of New York (Brooklyn), 1974; M.S., Lehigh University, 1977; Ph.D., State University of New York (Stony Brook), 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Robert Hinrichs Bates, Ph.D., *Professor of Political Science*
B.A., Haverford College, 1964; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1969. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1969-75; Associate Professor, 1975-79; Professor, 1979-.
- Barr E. Bauer, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., University of California, 1977; M.S., 1978; M.Ph., 1979; Ph.D., Yale University, 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Jesse Lee Beauchamp, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
B.S., Caltech, 1964; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1967. Noyes Research Instructor, Caltech, 1967-69; Assistant Professor, 1969-71; Associate Professor, 1971-74; Professor, 1974-.
- James L. Beck, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering*
B.Sc., University of Auckland, 1969; M.Sc., 1970; Ph.D., Caltech, 1978. Assistant Professor, 1981-.
- Howard S. Becker, Ph.D., *Instructor and Research Fellow (PT) in Mathematics*
B.A., Dartmouth College, 1973; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1979. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Antony Geoffrey Bell, M.Sc., *Visiting Associate in Computer Science*
B.Sc., Bristol University (England), 1960; M.Sc., Southampton University, 1962. MOS Design Engineering Manager, Fairchild Camera and Instrument Corporation, 1977-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- John Richard Bell, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Research Fellow, 1981-.
- Peter M. Bell, Ph.D., *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar*
M.S., University of Cincinnati, 1959; M.A., Harvard University, 1961; Ph.D., 1963. Geophysicist, Carnegie Institution of Washington, 1963-. Caltech, 1983.
- Ronald K. Bell, B.S.E.E., *Visiting Associate in Computer Science*
B.S.E.E., University of Utah, 1968. Resident Consulting Staff Engineer, Sperry Univac, 1981-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Paul Murray Bellan, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Applied Physics*
B.Sc., University of Manitoba, 1970; M.A., Princeton University, 1972; Ph.D., 1975. Caltech, 1977-.
- John Frederick Benton, Ph.D., *Professor of History; Executive Officer for the Humanities*
B.A., Haverford College, 1953; M.A. Princeton University, 1955; Ph.D., 1959. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1965-66; Associate Professor, 1966-70; Professor, 1970-; Executive Officer, 1981-.
- Seymour Benzer, Ph.D., D.Sc., *James G. Boswell Professor of Neuroscience*
B.A., Brooklyn College, 1942; M.S., Purdue University, 1943; Ph.D., 1947. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1949-50; Visiting Associate, 1965-67; Professor, 1967-75; Boswell Professor, 1975-.
- John Edward Bercaw, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
B.S., North Carolina State University, 1967; Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1971. Arthur Amos Noyes Research Fellow, Caltech, 1972-74; Assistant Professor, 1974-77; Associate Professor, 1977-79; Professor, 1979-.
- Howard C. Berg, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*
B.S., Caltech, 1956; A.M., Harvard University, 1960; Ph.D., 1964. Professor, Caltech, 1979-.
- Mary Guyer Berg, Ph.D., *Lecturer in Literature* (PT)
B.A., Cornell University, 1961; M.A., Harvard University, 1963; Ph.D., 1969. Caltech, 1980-.

- Jerzy Bernholc, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry***
B.Sc., University of Lund (Sweden), 1973; Ph.D., 1977. Senior Scientist, Exxon Research and Engineering Company, 1980-. Caltech, 1982.
- Lillian Elizabeth Bertani, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology***
B.S., University of Michigan, 1953; Ph.D., Caltech, 1957. Docent, Karolinska Institute (Stockholm), 1975-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1981-82.
- John William Bieber, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Physics***
B.S., Kutztown State College, 1972; M.S., University of Maryland, 1974; Ph.D., 1977. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-81; Senior Research Fellow, 1981-82.
- Miriam Bielski, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geology***
B.Sc., Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1973; M.Sc., 1976; Ph.D., 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Richard John Bing, M.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry and Chemical Engineering***
M.D., University of Munich, 1934; M.D., University of Bern, 1935. Professor of Medicine, University of Southern California; Director, Cardiology and Intramural Medicine, Huntington Memorial Hospital, 1969-. Research Associate in Engineering Science. Caltech, 1970-72; Visiting Associate in Biomedical Engineering, 1972-78; Visiting Associate in Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, 1978-.
- Dorwin L. Birt, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology***
B.S., Purdue University, 1968; Ph.D., Indiana University, 1973. Huntington Research Institute, 1982-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1974-77; Senior Research Fellow, 1977-81; Visiting Associate, 1982.
- John J. Bisaha, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry***
B.A., Rutgers University, 1975; M.S., Cornell University, 1978; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Roger D. Blandford, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Astrophysics***
B.A., Magdalene College, University of Cambridge, 1970; Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 1974. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1976-79; Professor, 1979-.
- Ingrid Blikstad, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology***
B.Sc., University of Uppsala, 1977; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1982-.
- James Andrew Boa, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Mathematics***
B.Sc., University of Toronto, 1970; Ph.D., Caltech, 1974. Assistant Professor, State University of New York (Buffalo), 1974-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1976; 1977; 1979; 1981.
- Felix Hans Boehm, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics***
Dipl. Phys., Federal Institute of Technology, Zurich, 1948; Ph.D., 1951. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1953-55; Senior Research Fellow, 1955-58; Assistant Professor, 1958-59; Associate Professor, 1959-61; Professor, 1961-.
- Miles Gilbert Vere Bogle, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Environmental Engineering Science***
B.Sc., University of Auckland, 1968; Dipl., Imperial College, University of London, 1971; Ph.D., University of Auckland, 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Henri Frederic Bohnenblust, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics, Emeritus***
A.B., Federal Institute of Technology, Zurich, 1928; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1931. Professor, Caltech, 1946-74; Dean of Graduate Studies, 1956-70; Executive Officer for Mathematics, 1964-66; Professor Emeritus, 1974-.
- Alexander Boksenberg, Ph.D., *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar***
B.Sc., University of London, 1957; Ph.D., 1961. Professor of Physics, University College (London), 1978-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Martha W. Bond, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology* (PT)**
A.B., University of Rochester, 1969; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1979. Protein Chemist, DNAX Research Institute of Molecular and Cellular Biology, 1982-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1979-81; Visiting Associate, 1982.
- James F. Bonner, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology, Emeritus***
A.B., University of Utah, 1931; Ph.D., Caltech, 1934. Research Assistant, 1935-36; Instructor, 1936-38; Assistant Professor, 1938-42; Associate Professor, 1942-46; Professor, 1946-81; Professor Emeritus, 1981-.
- Lyman Gaylord Bonner, Ph.D., *Associate in Chemistry; Registrar; Administrator for Student Affairs***
B.A., University of Utah, 1932; Ph.D., Caltech, 1935. Director of Foundation Relations, 1965-67; Associate, 1966-; Assistant to the President, 1967-69; Director of Student Relations, 1969-80; Registrar, 1977-; Administrator, 1980-.
- Kim C. Border, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Economics***
B.S., Caltech, 1974; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1979. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1979-.
- Nicole Terrisse Borderies, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Planetary Science***
M.S., Université Paul Sabatier (Toulouse), 1976; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1980-.

Emilio Bordignon, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*

Ph.D., University of Padua, 1963. Professor, University of Venice, 1971-. Caltech, 1974; 1975; 1976; 1978; 1979; 1980; 1981; 1982.

Henry Borsook, Ph.D., M.D., *Professor of Biochemistry, Emeritus*

Ph.D., University of Toronto, 1924; M.B., 1927; M.D., 1940. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1929-35; Professor, 1935-68; Professor Emeritus, 1968-.

Beatrice Helen Botch, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.A., Barat College, 1975; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.

Paul Bowerman, A.M., *Professor of Modern Languages, Emeritus*

A.B., Dartmouth College, 1920; A.M., University of Michigan, 1936. Instructor, Caltech, 1942-45; Assistant Professor, 1945-47; Associate Professor, 1947-69; Professor Emeritus, 1969-.

John Mathews Bowers, Ph.D., *Mellon Postdoctoral Instructor in Literature*

B.A., Duke University, 1971; M.A., University of Virginia, 1973; M.Phil., Oxford University, 1978; Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1978. Caltech, 1982-.

Mark Louis Bowers, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Purdue University, 1977; Ph.D., University of California, 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.

Scott D. Boyce, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Environmental Engineering Science*

A.B., Bowdoin College, 1975; Ph.D., Dartmouth College, 1980. Caltech, 1981-.

James Boyk, M.F.A., *Lecturer in Music and Artist in Residence*

A.B., Harvard College, 1965; M.F.A., California Institute of the Arts, 1973; Artist in Residence, Caltech, 1974-; Lecturer, 1979-.

James B. Breckinridge, Ph.D., *Lecturer in Applied Physics* (PT)

B.Sc., Case Institute of Technology, 1961; M.Sc., University of Arizona, 1970; Ph.D., 1976. Caltech, 1982.

Louis Breger, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Psychology and the Humanities*

B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1957; M.A., Ohio State University, 1959; Ph.D., 1961. Visiting Associate Professor of Psychology, Caltech, 1970-71; Associate Professor, 1971-80; Associate Professor of Psychology and the Humanities, 1980-.

Christopher E. Brennen, Ph.D., *Professor of Mechanical Engineering*

B.A., Oxford University, 1963; M.A., Ph.D., 1966. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1969-72; Senior Research Fellow, 1972-75; Research Associate, 1975-76; Associate Professor, 1976-82; Professor, 1982-.

William Bruce Bridges, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering and Applied Physics*

B.S., University of California, 1956; M.S., 1957; Ph.D., 1962. Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar, Caltech, 1974-75; Professor, 1977-; Executive Officer for Electrical Engineering, 1978-81.

Roy John Britten, Ph.D., *Distinguished Carnegie Senior Research Associate in Biology*

B.S., University of Virginia, 1940; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1951. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1971-73; Senior Research Associate, 1973-81; Distinguished Carnegie Senior Research Associate, 1981-.

David James Britton, D.M.A., *Lecturer in Music*

B.M., Oberlin Conservatory of Music, 1963; M.M., Eastman School of Music, 1964; D.M.A., 1973. Caltech, 1977-.

James Eugene Broadwell, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Aeronautics*

B.S., Georgia Institute of Technology, 1942; M.S., Caltech, 1944; Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1952. Senior Research Fellow, Caltech, 1967-72; Research Associate, 1972-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.

Jeremy P. Brockes, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Biology*

B.A., University of Cambridge, 1967; Ph.D., Edinburgh University, 1972. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1978-81; Associate Professor, 1981-.

Charles Jacob Brokaw, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology; Associate Chairman, Division of Biology*

B.S., Caltech, 1955; Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 1958. Visiting Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1960; Assistant Professor, 1961-63; Associate Professor, 1963-68; Professor, 1968-; Executive Officer for Biology, 1976-80; Associate Chairman, 1980-.

- Norman Herrick Brooks, Ph.D., *James Irvine Professor of Environmental and Civil Engineering; Director of Environmental Quality Laboratory*
A.B., Harvard College, 1949; M.S., Harvard University, 1950; Ph.D., Caltech, 1954. Instructor in Civil Engineering, 1953-54; Assistant Professor, 1954-58; Associate Professor, 1958-62; Professor, 1962-70; Professor of Environmental Science and Civil Engineering, 1970-76; Irvine Professor of Environmental Engineering Science, 1976-77; Irvine Professor of Environmental and Civil Engineering, 1977-; Academic Officer for Environmental Engineering Science, 1972-74; Director, 1974-.
- David L. Brown, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Applied Mathematics*
B.S., Stanford University, 1977; M.S., 1977; Ph.D., Caltech, 1982. Research Fellow, 1982-83.
- Garry L. Brown, D.Phil., *Professor of Aeronautics* (LOA)
B.E., University of Adelaide, 1964; D. Phil., University of Oxford, 1967. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1967-69; Senior Research Fellow, 1970; Visiting Associate, 1974; Professor, 1977-.
- Gerald E. Brown, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*
M.Sc., Yale University, 1948; Ph.D., 1950. Professor, State University of New York (Stony Brook), 1968-. Caltech, 1982.
- Lee F. Browne, M.S., *Lecturer in Education (PT); Director of Secondary School Relations and Special Student Programs*
B.S., West Virginia State College, 1944; M.S., New York University, 1950. Director of Secondary School Relations, Caltech, 1969-77; Director of Secondary School Relations and Special Student Programs, 1977-; Lecturer, 1971-.
- Donald Eugene Brownlee II, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geochemistry*
B.S., University of California, 1965; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1971. Senior Research Associate, 1974-. Caltech, 1977-.
- Randal E. Bryant, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Computer Science*
B.S., University of Michigan, 1973; M.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1978; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1981-.
- Stephen L. Buchwald, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Chemistry*
Sc.B., Brown University, 1977; A.M., Harvard University, 1980; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Andrew Buffington, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Physics*
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1961; Ph.D., 1966. Research Associate, Caltech, 1979-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Francis Stephan Buffington, Sc.D., *Associate Professor of Materials Science; Associate Dean of Graduate Studies*
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1938; Sc.D., 1951. Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Caltech, 1951-56; Associate Professor, 1956-63; Associate Professor of Materials Science, 1963-; Associate Dean, 1975-80; 1982-.
- Andreas Hans Burkhalter, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
Dipl., University of Zürich, 1972; Ph.D., 1977. Caltech, 1980-.
- Donald Stacy Burnett, Ph.D., *Professor of Nuclear Geochemistry; Academic Officer, Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences*
B.S., University of Chicago, 1959; Ph.D., University of California, 1963. Research Fellow in Physics, Caltech, 1963-65; Assistant Professor of Nuclear Geochemistry, 1965-68; Associate Professor, 1968-75; Professor, 1975-; Academic Officer, 1979-.
- Ronald Bush, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Literature*
B.A., University of Pennsylvania, 1968; B.A., Pembroke College, University of Cambridge, 1970; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1974. Caltech, 1982-.
- Leslie Gordon Butler, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., University of Arkansas, 1977; Ph.D., University of Illinois (Urbana-Champaign), 1980. Caltech, 1981-.
- Bruce Edward Cain, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Political Science*
B.A., Bowdoin College, 1970; B.Phil., Oxford University, 1972; Ph.D., Harvard Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, 1976. Caltech, 1976-.
- John Calaprice, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics* (PT)
B.A., University of California (Santa Barbara), 1960; M.A., 1962; Ph.D., 1966. Senior Scientist, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, 1975-. Caltech, 1980-81; 1981-82 (PT).
- Judith L. Campbell, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Chemistry*
B.A., Wellesley College, 1965; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1974. Caltech, 1977-.
- Yassemi Capetanaki, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., University of Athens, 1975; M.S., City University of New York, 1978; Ph.D., University of Heidelberg, 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Lars Carlsson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.Sc., University of Uppsala, 1974; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1982-.

- Klara Carmely, Ph.D., *Instructor in German*
B.A., San Fernando Valley State College, 1969;
M.A., University of Southern California, 1971;
Ph.D., 1976. Lecturer, Caltech, 1973-81;
Instructor, 1981-.
- Glen R. Cass, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of
Environmental Engineering*
B.A., University of Southern California, 1969;
M.S., Stanford University, 1970; Ph.D., Caltech,
1977. Senior Research Fellow and Instructor,
1977-79; Assistant Professor, 1979-.
- Leonardo Castellani, Ph.D., *Research Fellow
in Theoretical Physics*
Laurea, University of Florence, 1978; Ph.D., State
University of New York, 1981. Caltech, 1982-
83.
- Thomas Kirk Caughey, Ph.D., *Professor of
Applied Mechanics*
B.Sc., Glasgow University, 1948; M.M.E.,
Cornell University, 1952; Ph.D., Caltech, 1954.
Instructor, 1953-54; Assistant Professor, 1955-
58; Associate Professor, 1958-62; Professor,
1962-.
- Carlton M. Caves, Ph.D., *Senior Research
Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
B.A., Rice University, 1972; Ph.D., Caltech,
1977. Research Fellow, 1977-81; Senior Research
Fellow, 1982-.
- Lorenz S. Cederbaum, Dr.rer.nat., *Visiting
Associate in Chemistry*
Dipl. Phys., University of Munich, 1970;
Dr.rer.nat., Technical University of Munich,
1972. Professor, University of Heidelberg,
1979-. Caltech, 1982.
- Lee D. Chabala, Ph.D., *Del E. Webb
Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., California State University (San Jose),
1967; M.S. University of Rochester Medical
Center, 1978; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Herzl Chai, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in
Aeronautics*
B.Sc., Tel Aviv University, 1974; M.Sc., 1976;
Ph.D., Caltech, 1982. Research Fellow, 1982-
83.
- Sunney Ignatius Chan, Ph.D., *Professor of
Chemical Physics and Biophysical
Chemistry; Master of Student Houses*
B.S., University of California, 1957; Ph.D.,
1960. Assistant Professor of Chemical Physics,
Caltech, 1963-64; Associate Professor, 1964-68;
Professor, 1968-76; Professor of Chemical Physics
and Biophysical Chemistry, 1976-; Acting
Executive Officer for Chemistry, 1977-78; Exec-
utive Officer, 1978-80; Master of Student Houses,
1980-.
- Wan Sein Chan, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in
Computer Science*
B.S., University of Michigan, 1973; M.S., Uni-
versity of California, 1974; Ph.D., 1977. Mem-
ber of the Technical Staff, Hewlett-Packard,
1979-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Mei-Chu Chang, Ph.D., *Bateman Instructor
in Mathematics*
B.S., University of Alabama, 1976; Ph.D., Uni-
versity of California, 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Moon H. Chang, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in
Chemistry*
B.Sc., Seoul National University, 1972; Ph.D.,
University of Alberta, 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Roger Chang, D.Sc., *Visiting Associate in
Chemistry* (PT)
B.Sc., Chekiang University (Hangchow), 1937;
M.Eng., McGill University, 1942; D.Sc., Car-
negie-Mellon University, 1945. MTS and Group
Leader, Rockwell International Science Center,
1956-. Caltech, 1981-.
- Tirong Chen, M.Sc., *Visiting Associate in
Applied Physics*
M.Sc., Wuhan University, 1962. Lecturer,
Chengdu Institute of Radio Engineering, 1962-.
Caltech, 1980-.
- Wen-Mei Chen, Eng.Mech., *Visiting
Associate in Mechanical Engineering*
Eng.Mech., Wural Polytechnological Institute
(U.S.S.R.), 1959. Lecturer, Chemical Engi-
neering Department, Chengdu University of Sci-
ence and Technology, 1978-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- David Louis Chenette, Ph.D., *Visiting
Associate in Physics* (PT)
A.B., University of Chicago, 1974; M.S., 1975;
Ph.D., 1979. Aerospace Corporation, 1982-.
Research Fellow, Caltech, 1980-81; Visiting
Associate, 1982.
- John Polk Chesick, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate
in Chemistry*
B.S., Purdue University, 1954; Ph.D., Harvard
University, 1957. Professor, Haverford College,
1968-. Caltech, 1979-80; 1982.
- Kar-Cheong Wilson Cho, Ph.D., *Visiting
Associate in Chemistry*
B.S., Caltech, 1973; Ph.D., Princeton Uni-
versity, 1978. Lecturer, Chinese University (Hong
Kong), 1978-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1982.
- Anne Chomyn, Ph.D., *Senior Research
Fellow in Biology*
Ph.D., Caltech, 1978. Research Fellow, 1978-
82; Senior Research Fellow, 1982-.
- Judith Anne Christie, Ph.D., *Research Fellow
in Chemistry*
B.Sc., University of Waikato (New Zealand),
1977; M.Sc., 1978; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-.

Stephen P. Christon, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., University of Illinois, 1972; S.M., University of Chicago, 1974; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.

Robert Frederick Christy, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics*

B.A., University of British Columbia, 1935; Ph.D., University of California, 1941. Associate Professor of Physics, Caltech, 1946-50; Professor of Theoretical Physics, 1950-; Executive Officer for Physics, 1968-70; Vice President and Provost, 1970-80; Acting President, 1977-78.

Shih-I Chu, Ph.D., D.Sc., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*

B.S., National Taiwan University, 1965; M.S., 1968; D.Sc., 1971; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1974. Associate Professor, University of Kansas, 1981-. Caltech, 1981.

J. Kent Clark, Ph.D., *Professor of Literature*

A.B., Brigham Young University, 1939; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1950. Instructor in English, Caltech, 1947-50; Assistant Professor, 1950-54; Associate Professor, 1954-60; Professor, 1960-80; Professor of Literature, 1980-.

Dale Marie Clarke, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Applied Mathematics*

B.S., State University of New York (Stony Brook), 1976; M.S., 1978; Ph.D., New York University, 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.

Francis Hettinger Clauser, Ph.D., *Clark Blanchard Millikan Professor of Engineering, Emeritus*

B.S., Caltech, 1934; M.S., 1935; Ph.D., 1937. Clark Blanchard Millikan Professor of Engineering, 1969-80; Professor Emeritus, 1980-; Chairman, Division of Engineering and Applied Science, 1969-74.

Mark J. Claussen, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*

B.S., Missouri Southern State College, 1974; M.S., New Mexico State University, 1976; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.

Robert W. Clayton, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Exploration Geophysics*

B.A.Sc., University of Toronto, 1973; M.Sc., University of British Columbia, 1976; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.

Gary W. Clow, M.A.S.C., *Visiting Associate in Computer Science*

B.A.S.C., Florida Atlantic University, 1978; M.A.S.C., 1979. Software Engineer, Motorola Incorporated, 1979-. Caltech, 1981-82.

Donald S. Cohen, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mathematics*

Sc.B., Brown University, 1956; M.S., Cornell University, 1959; Ph.D., New York University (Courant Institute), 1962. Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Caltech, 1965-67; Associate Professor of Applied Mathematics, 1967-71; Professor, 1971-.

Judith G. Cohen, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Astronomy*

B.A., Radcliffe College, 1967; Ph.D., Caltech, 1971. Associate Professor, 1978-.

Marshall Harris Cohen, Ph.D., *Professor of Radio Astronomy; Executive Officer for Astronomy*

B.E.E., Ohio State University, 1948; M.S., 1949; Ph.D., 1952. Visiting Associate Professor, Caltech, 1965; Professor, 1968-; Executive Officer, 1981-.

Camilo Anthony Leo Selwyn Colaco, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.Sc., University of London, 1977; Ph.D., National Institute for Medical Research (London), 1980. Caltech, 1981-.

Milton W. Cole, Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Physics*

B.A., Johns Hopkins University, 1964; M.S., University of Chicago, 1965; Ph.D., 1970. Professor, Pennsylvania State University, 1981-. Caltech, 1982.

Terry Cole, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Chemistry and Chemical Engineering*

B.S., University of Minnesota, 1954; Ph.D., Caltech, 1958. Senior Member of Technical Staff, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1980-. Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar, 1976-77; Research Associate in Chemistry, 1979-80; Research Associate in Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, 1980-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.

Donald Earl Coles, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics*

B.S., University of Minnesota, 1947; M.S., Caltech, 1948; Ph.D., 1953. Research Fellow, 1953-55; Senior Research Fellow, 1955-56; Assistant Professor, 1956-59; Associate Professor, 1959-64; Professor, 1964-.

Terrence J. Collins, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., University of Auckland, 1973; M.S., 1975; Ph.D., 1978. Caltech, 1980-.

Robert Pfahler Comer, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Geophysics*

B.A., Williams College, 1977; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.

- Jack Frederick Conn, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics* (LOA)
A.B., Harvard College, 1973; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1978. Caltech, 1978-.
- Bianca M. Conti-Tronconi, M.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
M.D., University of Milan, 1974. Assistant Professor, Department of Pharmacology, University of Milan School of Medicine, 1977-. Caltech, 1980-.
- Frederick James Converse, B.S., *Professor of Soil Mechanics, Emeritus*
B.S., University of Rochester, 1914. Instructor, Caltech, 1921-33; Assistant Professor, 1933-39; Associate Professor, 1939-47; Professor, 1947-62; Professor Emeritus, 1962-.
- Barbara Hope Cooper, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.A., Cornell University, 1976; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Research Fellow, 1981-82.
- Robert J. Coots, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., University of Southern California, 1976; Ph.D., University of Utah, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- William Harrison Corcoran, Ph.D., *Institute Professor of Chemical Engineering*
B.S., Caltech, 1941; M.S., 1942; Ph.D., 1948. Associate Professor, 1952-57; Professor, 1957-79; Institute Professor, 1979-. Executive Officer for Chemical Engineering, 1967-69; Vice President for Institute Relations, 1969-79.
- Noel Robert Corngold, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Physics*
A.B., Columbia College, 1949; A.M., Harvard University, 1950; Ph.D., 1954. Professor of Applied Science, Caltech, 1966-74; Professor of Applied Physics, 1974-.
- Cheryl Maria Corsaro, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., St. Mary's College, 1969; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1975. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Lawrence Frederick Courtney, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.A., Rollins College, 1977; Ph.D., Emory University, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Eugene Woodville Cowan, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*
B.S., University of Missouri, 1941; S.M., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1943; Ph.D., Caltech, 1948. Research Fellow, 1948-50; Assistant Professor, 1950-54; Associate Professor, 1954-61; Professor, 1961-.
- Jack D. Cowan, Ph.D., *Weingart Distinguished Lecturer*
B.Sc., Edinburgh University, 1955; S.M., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1960; D.I.C. Imperial College of Science and Technology (London), 1960; Ph.D., 1967. Professor, University of Chicago, 1967-. Caltech, 1982.
- Walter L. Craig, Ph.D., *Bateman Research Instructor in Mathematics*
B.A., University of California, 1977; M.S., 1979; Ph.D., New York University, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Rebecca D. Crawford, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1973; Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Ronald J. Crowley, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*
B.S., University of Southern California, 1961; M.A., 1965; Ph.D., 1967. Professor, California State University (Fullerton), 1965-. Caltech, 1974-81; 1982-83.
- Gabriel Tibor Csanady, Ph.D., *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar*
Dipl. Ing., Technische Hochschule (Munich), 1948; Ph.D., University of New South Wales, 1958. Senior Scientist, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, 1973-. Caltech, 1982.
- Slobodan M. Cuk, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering*
Dipl. Ing., Belgrade University, 1970; M.S.E.E., University of Santa Clara, 1974; Ph.D., Caltech, 1977. Lecturer (PT), 1977; Research Fellow, 1977; Assistant Professor, 1977-.
- Fred E. C. Culick, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Physics and Jet Propulsion*
S.B., S.M., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1957; Ph.D., 1961. Research Fellow in Jet Propulsion, Caltech, 1961-63; Assistant Professor, 1963-66; Associate Professor, 1966-71; Professor, 1971-78; Professor of Applied Physics and Jet Propulsion, 1978-.
- C. Chapin Cutler, B.S., *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar*
B.S., Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 1937. Professor of Applied Physics, Stanford University, 1979-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Hans L. Cycon, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Mathematics*
Dipl., Technical University (Berlin), 1975; Ph.D., 1979. Wigner Scholar, 1980-. Caltech, 1982.
- Eric Harris Davidson, Ph.D., *Norman Chandler Professor of Cell Biology*
B.A., University of Pennsylvania, 1958; Ph.D., Rockefeller University, 1963. Visiting Assistant Professor of Biology, Caltech, 1970; Associate Professor, 1971-74; Professor, 1974-81; Chandler Professor, 1982-.

- Norman Ralph Davidson, Ph.D., *Norman Chandler Professor of Chemical Biology*
B.S., University of Chicago, 1937; B.Sc., Oxford University, 1938; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1941. Instructor in Chemistry, Caltech, 1946-49; Assistant Professor, 1949-52; Associate Professor, 1952-57; Professor, 1957-81; Chandler Professor, 1982-; Executive Officer for Chemistry, 1967-73.
- Lance Edwin Davis, Ph.D., *Mary Stillman Harkness Professor of Social Science; Executive Officer for Social Sciences*
B.A., University of Washington, 1950; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1956. Professor of Economics, Caltech, 1968-80; Harkness Professor, 1980-; Executive Officer, 1982-.
- Leverett Davis, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics, Emeritus*
B.S., Oregon State College, 1936; M.S., Caltech, 1938; Ph.D., 1941. Instructor, 1941-46; Assistant Professor, 1946-50; Associate Professor, 1950-56; Professor, 1956-81; Professor Emeritus, 1981-.
- Ronald Lynn Davis, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Brigham Young University, 1974; M.S., University of California (Davis), 1975; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1979-.
- Richard Albert Dean, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics* (LOA)
B.S., Caltech, 1945; A.B., Denison University, 1947; M.S., Ohio State University, 1948; Ph.D., 1953. Harry Bateman Research Fellow, Caltech, 1954-55; Assistant Professor, 1955-59; Associate Professor, 1959-66; Professor, 1966-.
- Percy Deift, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Mathematics*
M.Sc., Rhodes University of South Africa, 1971; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1976. Associate Professor, New York University, 1981-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Anthony J. DeMaria, Ph.D., *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar*
B.S., University of Connecticut, 1956; M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1960; Ph.D., University of Connecticut, 1965. Assistant Director of Research for Electronics and Electro-optics Technology, United Technologies Research Center. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Michael J. DeNiro, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geochemistry*
B.S., University of Notre Dame, 1970; Ph.D., Caltech, 1977. Assistant Professor, University of California (Los Angeles), 1979-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1977-79; Visiting Associate, 1980; 1981.
- Bernardus de Pagter, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Mathematics*
M.Sc., Ryks University (Leiden), 1977; Ph.D., 1981. Research Fellow, University of Leiden, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Charles Raymond De Prima, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
B.A., New York University, 1940; Ph.D., 1943. Assistant Professor of Applied Mechanics, Caltech, 1946-51; Associate Professor, 1951-56; Professor, 1956-64; Professor of Mathematics, 1964-.
- Peter B. Dervan, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
B.S., Boston College, 1967; Ph.D., Yale University, 1972. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1973-79; Associate Professor, 1979-82; Professor, 1982-.
- Vincent M. E. V. Desobry, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
Dipl., University of Geneva, 1976; Ph.D., 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- George John Dick, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Applied Physics*
A.B., Bethel College, 1961; Ph.D., University of California, 1969. Research Fellow in Physics, Caltech, 1969-73; Senior Research Fellow, 1973-75; Senior Research Fellow in Applied Physics, 1975-.
- Robert Palmer Dilworth, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics, Emeritus*
B.S., Caltech, 1936; Ph.D., 1939. Assistant Professor, 1943-45; Associate Professor, 1945-51; Professor, 1951-82; Professor Emeritus, 1982-.
- Paul Emmanuel Dimotakis, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Aeronautics and Applied Physics*
B.S., Caltech, 1968; M.S., 1969; Ph.D., 1973. Research Fellow, 1973-74; Research Fellow and Lecturer, 1974-75; Assistant Professor, 1975-81; Associate Professor, 1981-.
- Nicholas Bernard Dirks, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of History*
B.A., Wesleyan University, 1972; M.A., University of Chicago, 1974; Ph.D., 1978. Instructor in Asian History, Caltech, 1978-80; Assistant Professor, 1980-.
- Charles Hewitt Dix, Ph.D., *Professor of Geophysics, Emeritus*
B.S., Caltech, 1927; A.M., Rice Institute, 1928; Ph.D., 1931. Associate Professor, Caltech, 1948-54; Professor, 1954-73; Professor Emeritus, 1973-.
- Jacek Dobaczewski, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
M.S., University of Warsaw, 1974; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Clinton Dean Dodd, B.A., *Coach*
B.A., Humboldt State University, 1978. Caltech, 1980-.

- Claus-Jens Walter Doersen, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., Stanford University, 1973; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1980-.
- David Henry Dolphin, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.Sc., University of Nottingham, 1962; Ph.D., 1965. Professor, University of British Columbia, 1979-. Caltech, 1982.
- Dennis A. Dougherty, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Chemistry*
B.S., M.S., Bucknell University, 1974; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1978. Caltech, 1979-.
- Ronald William Prest Drever, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*
B.Sc., Glasgow University, 1953; Ph.D., 1958. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1977; Professor, 1979-.
- Horace R. Drew III, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.S., Davidson College, 1976; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Research Fellow, University of California (Los Angeles), 1981-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1981; Visiting Associate, 1981.
- William Jakob Dreyer, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*
B.A., Reed College, 1952; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1956. Caltech, 1963-.
- Jeffrey A. Dubin, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Economics*
A.B., University of California, 1978; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1981. Caltech, 1982-.
- Lee Alvin DuBridge, Ph.D., Sc.D., LL.D., *President, Emeritus*
A.B., Cornell College (Iowa), 1922; A.M., University of Wisconsin, 1924; Ph.D., 1926. President, Caltech, 1946-69; President Emeritus, 1969-.
- Ian W. Duncan, Ph.D., *Gosney Research Fellow in Biology*
B.Sc., University of British Columbia, 1974; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1978. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-81; Gosney Research Fellow, 1982.
- Pol Edgard Duwez, D.Sc., *Professor of Applied Physics and Materials Science, Emeritus*
Metallurgical Engineer, School of Mines (Mons, Belgium), 1932; D.Sc., University of Brussels, 1933. Research Engineer, Caltech, 1942-47; Associate Professor, 1947-52; Professor, 1952-78; Professor Emeritus, 1978-.
- John Marmion Edmond, Ph.D., *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar*
B.Sc., University of Glasgow, 1965; Ph.D., University of California (San Diego), 1970. Professor of Marine Chemistry, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1975-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Steven J. Eisenreich, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Environmental Engineering Science*
B.A., University of Wisconsin, 1969; M.S., 1973; Ph.D., 1975. Associate Professor, University of Minnesota, 1979-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Charles Elachi, Ph.D., *Lecturer in Electrical Engineering (PT)*
B.Sc., University of Grenoble, 1968; Dipl. Ing., 1968; M.S., Caltech, 1969; Ph.D., 1971; M.B.A., University of Southern California, 1978. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1971-73; Lecturer, 1982.
- Heinz E. Ellersieck, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of History*
A.B., University of California (Los Angeles), 1942; M.A., 1948; Ph.D., 1955. Instructor, Caltech, 1950-55; Assistant Professor, 1955-60; Associate Professor, 1960-.
- David Clephan Elliot, Ph.D., *Professor of History*
M.A., St. Andrew's University, 1939; A.M., Harvard University, 1948; Ph.D., 1951; M.A., Oxford University, 1956. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1950-53; Associate Professor, 1953-60; Professor, 1960-; Executive Officer for the Humanities and Social Sciences, 1967-71.
- Sterling Emerson, Ph.D., *Professor of Genetics, Emeritus*
B.Sc., Cornell University, 1922; M.A., University of Michigan, 1924; Ph.D., 1928. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1928-37; Associate Professor, 1937-46; Professor, 1946-71; Professor Emeritus, 1971-.
- Warren G. Emery, M.S., *Director of Physical Education and Athletics*
B.S., University of Nebraska, 1948; M.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1959. Coach, Caltech, 1955; Assistant Director of Physical Education and Athletics, 1963-64; Director, 1964-.
- Stuart Alan Ende, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Literature*
A.B., Cornell University, 1965; M.A., New York University, 1966; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1970. Assistant Professor of English, Caltech, 1970-74; Associate Professor, 1974-80; Associate Professor of Literature, 1980-.
- Volker Enss, Habil., *Visiting Associate in Mathematics*
M.Sc., University of Hamburg, 1967; Ph.D., 1974; Habil., University of Bielefeld, 1979. Professor of Mathematical Physics, 1980-. Caltech, 1983.

- Samuel Epstein, Ph.D., D.Sc., *Professor of Geochemistry*
B.Sc., University of Manitoba, 1941; M.Sc., 1942; Ph.D., McGill University, 1944. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1952-53; Senior Research Fellow, 1953-54; Associate Professor, 1954-59; Professor, 1959-.
- Clayton Eshleman, M.A.T., *Lecturer in Creative Writing*
B.A., Indiana University, 1958; M.A.T., 1961. Caltech, 1979-.
- Arturo Perez Eslava, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.Sc., Polytechnic University (Valencia), 1969; Ph.D., University of Seville, 1973. Professor of Genetics, University of Salamanca, 1980-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1973-75; Visiting Associate, 1978; 1979; 1981.
- Barbara Raymond Hough Evans, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Biology*
B.A., Swarthmore College, 1945; M.A., Cornell University, 1948; Ph.D., State University of New York (Stony Brook), 1968. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1971-72; Senior Research Fellow, 1972-80; Research Associate, 1980-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- David A. Evans, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
A.B., Oberlin College, 1963; Ph.D., Caltech, 1968. Professor, 1974-.
- Scott V. Falkenthal, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., University of Illinois (Urbana-Champaign), 1973; M.S., Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1977; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1979. Caltech, 1980-.
- Peter Ward Fay, Ph.D., *Professor of History*
A.B., Harvard College, 1947; B.A., Oxford University, 1949; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1954. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1955-60; Associate Professor, 1960-70; Professor, 1970-.
- Charles L. Fefferman, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Mathematics*
B.S., University of Maryland, 1966; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1969. Professor, 1974-. Caltech, 1982.
- Derek Henry Fender, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology and Applied Science*
B.Sc., Reading University (England), 1939; M.Sc., 1946; Ph.D., 1956. Senior Research Fellow in Engineering, Caltech, 1961-62; Associate Professor of Biology and Electrical Engineering, 1962-66; Professor of Biology and Applied Science, 1966-.
- John A. Ferejohn, Ph.D., *Professor of Political Science* (LOA)
B.A., San Fernando Valley State College, 1966; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1971. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1971-74; Associate Professor, 1974-77; Professor, 1977-.
- Richard Phillips Feynman, Ph.D., Nobel Laureate, *Richard Chace Tolman Professor of Theoretical Physics*
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1939; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1942; Visiting Professor, Caltech, 1950; Professor, 1950-59; Tolman Professor, 1959-.
- Kevin W. Fields, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., University of Missouri at Kansas City, 1978; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Manuela Finetti, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Electrical Engineering*
Ph.D., University of Bologna, 1976. Staff Member, Lamel Laboratory, National Research Council, 1979-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Anthony A. Finnerty, Ph.D., *Visiting Assistant Professor of Geology* (PT)
B.A., Occidental College, 1969; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1976. Member of Technical Staff, Planetary Surfaces and Interiors Section, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1980-. Caltech, 1982.
- Baruch Fischer, Ph.D., *Chaim Weizmann Research Fellow in Applied Physics*
B.Sc., Bar-Ilan University, 1973; M.Sc., 1975; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Val L. Fitch, Ph.D., Nobel Laureate, *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar*
B.S., McGill University, 1948; Ph.D., Columbia University, 1954. McDonnell Distinguished Professor, Princeton University, 1982-. Caltech, 1983.
- Paul G. FitzGerald, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., University of California, 1974; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Richard Charles Flagan, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Environmental Engineering Science*
B.S.E., University of Michigan, 1969; S.M., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971; Ph.D., 1973. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1975-81; Associate Professor, 1981-.
- Konstantinos Flytzanis, Dr.rer.nat., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*
Dipl., University of Athens, 1975; Dr.rer.nat., University of Heidelberg, 1979. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1980-82; Senior Research Fellow, 1982-.
- Mary Louise Fonseca, M.A., *Lecturer in English as a Second Language*
B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1972; M.A., 1975; 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.

- Bengt Fornberg, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Applied Mathematics*
B.S., Uppsala University, 1969; Ph.D., 1972. Bateman Research Instructor, Caltech, 1974-75; Assistant Professor, 1975-80; Associate Professor, 1980-.
- Albert Forster, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
Dipl., University of Munich, 1977; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- William Alfred Fowler, Ph.D., D.Sc., D.h.c., *Institute Professor of Physics, Emeritus*
B.Eng.Phys., Ohio State University, 1933; Ph.D., Caltech, 1936. Research Fellow, 1936-39; Assistant Professor, 1939-42; Associate Professor, 1942-46; Professor, 1946-70; Institute Professor, 1970-82; Institute Professor Emeritus, 1982-.
- Geoffrey Charles Fox, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics; Executive Officer for Physics*
B.A., University of Cambridge, 1964; Ph.D., 1967. Robert Andrews Millikan Research Fellow, Caltech, 1970-71; Assistant Professor, 1971-74; Associate Professor, 1974-79; Professor, 1979-; Executive Officer, 1981-.
- Arthur D. Frankel, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Geophysics*
B.S., State University of New York (Stony Brook), 1975; M.A., 1978; M.Phil., 1979; Ph.D., Columbia University, 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Joel N. Franklin, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mathematics*
B.S., Stanford University, 1950; Ph.D., 1953. Associate Professor of Applied Mechanics, Caltech, 1957-65; Professor of Applied Science, 1965-69; Professor of Applied Mathematics, 1969-.
- Steven Clark Frautschi, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics*
A.B., Harvard College, 1954; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1958; Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1962-64; Associate Professor, 1964-66; Professor, 1966-.
- Richard B. Freeman, Ph.D., *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar*
B.A., Dartmouth College, 1964; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1969. Professor of Economics; Program Director for Labor Studies, National Bureau of Economic Research, 1978-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Nevis Lee Fregien, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., University of California (Davis), 1974; Ph.D., University of Hawaii (Honolulu), 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Alexander H. Frey, Jr., Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Computer Science*
B.A., Haverford College, 1955; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1960. Senior Engineer, IBM (Manassas). Caltech, 1982-83.
- Lawrence C. Fritz, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
A.B., Harvard College, 1974; M.Sc., University College (London), 1975; Ph.D., Rockefeller University, 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Jay A. Frogel, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Astronomy*
B.S., Harvard University, 1966; Ph.D., Caltech, 1970. Staff Astronomer, Cerro Tololo Observatory, 1975-. Caltech, 1982.
- Francesco Fucito, Ph.D., *Weingart Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
Ph.D., University of Rome, 1980. Caltech, 1982-.
- Shinobu Cohen Fujita, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., University of Tokyo, 1971; M.A., 1973; Ph.D., 1978. Caltech, 1979-.
- Francis Brock Fuller, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
A.B., Princeton University, 1949; M.A., 1950; Ph.D., 1952. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1952-55; Assistant Professor, 1955-59; Associate Professor, 1959-66; Professor, 1966-.
- Dwain Nash Fullerton, M.A., *Vice President for Institute Relations*
B.A., Stanford University, 1958; M.A., 1960. Caltech, 1980-.
- Robert R. Gagné, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.S., Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 1969; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1974. Catalyst Design, Inc., 1981-. Arthur Amos Noyes Research Instructor, Caltech, 1974-76; Assistant Professor, 1976-81; Visiting Associate, 1981-.
- David Lynn Gard, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., Caltech, 1977; Ph.D., 1981. Research Fellow, 1981-82.
- Edward Paul Gardner, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Planetary Science*
B.A., University of Cincinnati, 1969; B.S., 1971; M.A., College of William and Mary, 1975; Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- George Rousetos Gavalas, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemical Engineering*
B.S., Technical University of Athens, 1958; M.S., University of Minnesota, 1962; Ph.D., 1964. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1964-67; Associate Professor, 1967-75; Professor, 1975-.

- George G. Geller, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., California State University (Los Angeles), 1975; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1980. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Murray Gell-Mann, Ph.D., Sc.D., D.Sc., Nobel Laureate, *Robert Andrews Millikan Professor of Theoretical Physics*
B.S., Yale University, 1948; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1950. Associate Professor, Caltech, 1955-56; Professor, 1956-67; Millikan Professor, 1967-.
- Steven M. George, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Chemistry and Chemical Engineering*
B.S., Yale University, 1977; Ph.D., University of California, 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Valrie Ann Gerard, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Environmental Engineering Science*
B.A., State University of New York (Buffalo), 1970; M.A., University of California (Santa Cruz), 1974; Ph.D., 1976. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-81; Senior Research Fellow, 1981-.
- Dagmar Gerthsen, Dipl., *Visiting Associate in Aeronautics*
Dipl., University of Göttingen, 1981. Assistant in Physics, Max-Planck-Institut für Stromungsforschung, 1978-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Sonia Rezk Ghattas-Soliman, Ph.D., *Instructor in French*
B.A., University of Alexandria, 1965; M.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1973; Ph.D., University of California (Irvine), 1974. Lecturer, Caltech, 1979-81; Instructor, 1981-.
- Thomas Loewen Gibson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Cameron University, 1977; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma, 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Horace Nathaniel Gilbert, M.B.A., D.B.A., *Professor of Business Economics, Emeritus*
A.B., University of Washington, 1923; M.B.A., Harvard University, 1926. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1929-30; Associate Professor, 1930-47; Professor, 1947-69; Professor Emeritus, 1969-.
- Moti Gitik, Ph.D., *Bateman Research Instructor in Mathematics*
M.Sc., Novosibirsk State University, 1976; Ph.D., Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1979. Caltech, 1981-.
- Ari Glezer, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Aeronautics* (PT)
B.Sc., Tel Aviv University, 1974; M.S., Caltech, 1975; Ph.D., 1981. Research Fellow, 1981-82.
- M. Michael Glovsky, M.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry* (PT)
B.S., Tufts University, 1957; M.D., Tufts Medical School, 1962. Chief, Department of Allergy and Clinical Immunology, Kaiser Permanente Medical Group, 1974-; Associate Clinical Professor of Medicine, University of California (Los Angeles), 1976-. Caltech, 1977-.
- William Andrew Goddard III, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry and Applied Physics*
B.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1960; Ph.D., Caltech, 1965. Noyes Research Fellow in Chemistry, 1964-66; Noyes Research Instructor, 1966-67; Assistant Professor of Theoretical Chemistry, 1967-71; Associate Professor, 1971-74; Professor, 1974-78; Professor of Chemistry and Applied Physics, 1978-.
- Michel I. Goldberg, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Chemistry*
Dipl., Swiss Institute of Technology, 1972; Ph.D., Weizmann Institute of Science, 1980. Chaim Weizmann Postdoctoral Fellow, Caltech, 1979-81; Bantrell Research Fellow, 1981-82.
- Marvin Leonard Goldberger, Ph.D., D.H.L., *President; Professor of Theoretical Physics*
(See page 294.)
- Peter Martin Goldreich, Ph.D., *Lee A. DuBridge Professor of Astrophysics and Planetary Physics*
B.S., Cornell University, 1960; Ph.D., 1963. Associate Professor of Planetary Science and Astronomy, Caltech, 1966-69; Professor, 1969-81; DuBridge Professor, 1981-.
- Richard Morris Goldstein, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Planetary Science* (PT)
B.S., Purdue University, 1947; M.S., Caltech, 1959; Ph.D., 1962. Manager, Telecommunications Research Section, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1958-. Visiting Associate Professor of Planetary Science, Caltech, 1967-73; Research Associate, 1973-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Ilan Golecki, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Physics*
B.Sc., Technion University (Haifa), 1970; M.Sc., 1974; Ph.D., Neuchatel University (Switzerland), 1978. Research Scientist, Rockwell International, 1979-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-79; Visiting Associate, 1979-.
- Ricardo Gomez, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1953; Ph.D., 1956. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1956-59; Senior Research Fellow, 1959-71; Associate Professor, 1971-77; Professor, 1977-.

- Robert S. Goodenow, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
A.B., University of California, 1972; M.A., California State University, 1974; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1978, Caltech, 1980.
- David Louis Goodstein, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics and Applied Physics*
B.S., Brooklyn College, 1960; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1965. Research Fellow in Physics, Caltech, 1966-67; Assistant Professor, 1967-71; Associate Professor, 1971-75; Associate Professor of Physics and Applied Physics, 1975-76; Professor, 1976-.
- Judith R. Goodstein, Ph.D., *Faculty Associate in History*
B.A., Brooklyn College, 1960; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1969. Caltech, 1982-.
- Daniel Gorenstein, Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Mathematics*
A.B., Harvard College, 1943; M.A., Harvard University, 1948; Ph.D., 1950. Professor, Rutgers University, 1969-. Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar, Caltech, 1978; Visiting Professor, 1981.
- Thomas Dunn Gottschalk, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
B.S., Michigan State University, 1973; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1978. Caltech, 1980-.
- Roy Walter Gould, Ph.D., *Simon Ramo Professor of Engineering; Chairman of the Division of Engineering and Applied Science*
B.S., Caltech, 1949; M.S., Stanford University 1950; Ph.D., Caltech, 1956. Assistant Professor of Engineering, 1955-58; Associate Professor, 1958-62; Professor of Physics, 1962-74; Professor of Applied Physics, 1974-79; Ramo Professor, 1979-; Chairman, 1979-.
- Michael J. Graetz, LL.B., *Professor of Law and Social Science* (PT) (LOA)
B.B.A., Emory University, 1966; LL.B., University of Virginia, 1969. Professor of Law, University of Southern California, 1979-. Caltech, 1979-.
- Ronald Lewis Graham, Ph.D., *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar*
B.S., University of Alaska, 1958; M.A., University of California, 1962; Ph.D., 1962. Head, Discrete Mathematics Systems Department, Bell Telephone Laboratories, 1962-. Caltech, 1983.
- Neil Granoien, Ph.D., *Lecturer in Russian*
B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1967; M.A., 1969; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Harry Barkus Gray, Ph.D., *Arnold O. Beckman Professor of Chemistry; Chairman of the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering*
B.S., Western Kentucky College, 1957; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1960. Visiting Professor of Inorganic Chemistry, Caltech, 1965; Professor of Chemistry, 1966-81; William R. Kenan, Jr. Professor, 1976-81; Beckman Professor, 1981-; Division Chairman, 1978-.
- Edward James Green, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Economics* (LOA)
B.A., University of Pittsburgh, 1969; Ph.D., Carnegie-Mellon University, 1977. Visiting Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1980-81; Assistant Professor, 1981-.
- Michael Boris Green, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Theoretical Physics*
B.A., University of Cambridge, 1967; Ph.D., 1970. Lecturer, Queen Mary College, University of London, 1979-. Caltech, 1981.
- John L. Greenberg, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in History*
A.B., Shimer College, 1966; M.A., Johns Hopkins University, 1970; M.A., University of Wisconsin, 1974; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Jesse Leonard Greenstein, Ph.D., *Lee A. DuBridge Professor of Astrophysics, Emeritus*
A.B., Harvard College, 1929; A.M., Harvard University, 1930; Ph.D., 1937. Associate Professor, Caltech, 1948-49; Professor, 1949-70; DuBridge Professor, 1970-80; Professor Emeritus, 1980-; Executive Officer for Astronomy, 1964-72.
- David M. Grether, Ph.D., *Professor of Economics; Chairman of the Division of the Humanities and Social Sciences*
B.S., University of California, 1960; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1969. Associate Professor, Caltech, 1970-75; Professor, 1975-; Executive Officer for Social Sciences, 1978-82; Chairman, 1982-.
- Johanna Allston Griffin, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., College of Charleston, 1966; Ph.D., University of Alabama (Birmingham), 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Daniel Grosjean, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemical Engineering*
M.A., University of Paris, 1964; Ph.D., 1971. Program Manager, Statewide Air Pollution Research Center, University of California (Riverside), 1978-. Research Fellow in Environmental Science, Caltech, 1973-75; Visiting Associate in Chemical Engineering, 1979-.

- Robert H. Grubbs, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
B.S., University of Florida, 1963; M.S., 1965; Ph.D., Columbia University, 1968. Caltech, 1978-.
- Shi-yi Guan, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Aeronautics*
Ph.D., Beijing Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, 1962. Aircraft Design Engineer, Beijing Research Institute, China Precision Machinery Corporation, 1962-. Caltech, 1982.
- James Edward Gunn, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Astronomy*
B.A., Rice University, 1961; M.S., Caltech, 1965; Ph.D., 1966. Professor, Princeton University, 1980-. Professor, Caltech, 1970-80; Visiting Associate, 1980-.
- Rajan Gupta, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
B.S., University of Delhi, 1973; M.S., 1975; Ph.D., Caltech, 1982. Research Fellow, 1982.
- Peter K. Haff, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Physics*
A.B., Harvard College, 1966; Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1970. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1979-80; Research Associate, 1980-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- James L. Hafner, Ph.D., *Bateman Research Instructor in Mathematics*
B.S., University of Santa Clara, 1975; M.S., University of Illinois (Urbana-Champaign), 1976; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Patrick S. Hagan, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Mathematics*
B.S., Caltech, 1975, Ph.D., 1979. Staff Mathematician, Exxon Research Corporation, 1981-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1981; 1982.
- Bradford H. Hager, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Geophysics*
B.A., Amherst College, 1972; A.M., Harvard University, 1976; Ph.D., 1978. Caltech, 1980-.
- Michael L. Hair, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.Sc., King's College, University of Durham, 1955; Ph.D., 1958. Principal Scientist and Manager, Physical Chemistry Area, Xerox Corporation, 1969-. Caltech, 1982.
- Folim Ghaly Halaka, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Alexandria University (Egypt), 1972; M.S., 1976; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- John F. Hall, Ph.D., *Research Fellow and Lecturer (PT) in Civil Engineering*
B.S., West Virginia University, 1972; M.S., University of Illinois, 1973; Ph.D., University of California, 1980. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1980-81; Research Fellow and Lecturer, 1981-82.
- Marshall Hall, Jr., Ph.D., *IBM Professor of Mathematics, Emeritus*
B.A., Yale University, 1932; Ph.D., 1936. Professor of Mathematics, Caltech, 1959-73; IBM Professor, 1973-81; Professor Emeritus, 1981-; Executive Officer for Mathematics, 1966-69.
- Charles Robert Hamilton, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Biology*
B.S., University of the South, 1957; Ph.D., Caltech, 1964. Research Fellow, 1964-66; Senior Research Fellow, 1971-74; Research Associate, 1974-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- David Garrison Harkrider, Ph.D., *Professor of Geophysics*
B.A., Rice University, 1953; M.A., 1957; Ph.D., Caltech, 1963. Associate Professor, 1970-79; Professor, 1979-. Associate Director, Seismological Laboratory, 1977-.
- Earl C. Harrison, M.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemical Engineering (PT)*
B.A., Iowa State University, 1957; M.D., State University of Iowa Medical School, 1961. Research Affiliate, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1972-; Associate Professor of Medicine, Los Angeles County-University of Southern California Medical Center and Director of the Cardiac Clinics, 1971-; Caltech, 1976-.
- Stephen Henry Hartzell, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geophysics*
B.A., University of California (San Diego), 1973; Ph.D., 1978. Geophysicist, U. S. Geological Survey, 1980-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-80; Visiting Associate, 1981-82.
- Jeffrey Alan Harvey, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
B.Sc., University of Minnesota, 1977; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Research Fellow, 1981.
- Abraham Hasson, D.Sc., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Applied Physics*
B.Sc., Technion-Israel Institute of Technology, 1965; M.Sc., 1970; D.Sc., 1981. Experimental Physicist, Armament Development Authority, Ministry of Defense (Haifa), 1966-. Caltech, 1981-.
- Mary Myleen Hayhoe, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.A., University of Queensland, 1970; Ph.D., University of California (San Diego), 1979. Assistant Professor of Psychology, 1980-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Thomas Harrison Heaton, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geophysics*
B.S., Indiana University, 1972; Ph.D., Caltech, 1978. Geophysicist, U.S. Geodetic Survey, 1979-. Caltech, 1978-79; 1980-.
- Thomas Smith Hedges, M.S.E.E., *Visiting Associate in Computer Science*
B.S., Caltech, 1972; M.S.E.E., Stanford University, 1976. Computer Scientist, CALMA Co., 1973-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1981-82.

- Gary M. Heiligman, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1978; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Donald Vincent Helmberger, Ph.D., *Professor of Geophysics*
B.S., University of Minnesota, 1961; M.S., University of California (San Diego), 1965; Ph.D., 1967. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1970-74; Associate Professor, 1974-79; Professor, 1979-.
- David Findlay Hendry, Dipl., *Visiting Associate in Computer Science*
B.Sc., Glasgow University, 1959; Dipl., 1960. Consultant in Computing, 1971-; Senior Research Fellow, Westfield College, University of London, 1973-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Eric Herbolzheimer, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering*
B.S.E., Princeton University, 1975; M.S., Stanford University, 1976; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1980-.
- Frank H. Herbststein, Ph.D., D.Sc., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.Sc., University of Cape Town, 1946; M.Sc., 1947; Ph.D., Hebrew University, 1956; D.Sc., University of Cape Town, 1968. Professor, Technion-Israel Institute of Technology, 1965-. Caltech, 1972-73; 1980-81; 1982.
- Karen Goldman Herman, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., University of California (Santa Barbara), 1971; M.A., 1975; Ph.D., University of California (San Francisco), 1980. Del E. Webb Research Fellow, Caltech, 1980-81; Research Fellow, 1981-.
- Miguel Angel Hernan, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Aeronautics*
Eng., Polytechnic University (Madrid), 1977; Ph.D., 1981. Assistant Professor, 1980-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Gregory Lee Hillhouse, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., University of South Carolina, 1976; Ph.D., Indiana University, 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- David George Hitlin, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Physics*
B.A., Columbia University, 1963; M.A., 1965; Ph.D., 1968. Caltech, 1979-.
- Philip Thomas Hoffman, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of History*
A.B., Harvard College, 1969; M.A., University of California, 1971; Ph.D., Yale University, 1979. Lecturer, Caltech, 1980-81; Instructor, 1981-82; Assistant Professor, 1982-.
- Michael R. Hoffmann, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Environmental Engineering Science*
B.A., Northwestern University, 1968; Ph.D., Brown University, 1974. Caltech, 1980-.
- Craig James Hogan, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Theoretical Astrophysics*
B.A., Harvard College, 1976; Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 1980. Caltech, 1982-.
- Thomas Holton, Ph.D., *Del E. Webb Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., Harvard College, 1974; S.M., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1977; E.E., 1978; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Leroy E. Hood, M.D., Ph.D., *Ethel Wilson Bowles and Robert Bowles Professor of Biology; Chairman of the Division of Biology*
B.S., Caltech, 1960; M.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1964; Ph.D., Caltech, 1968. Assistant Professor of Biology, 1970-73; Associate Professor, 1973-75; Professor, 1975-77; Bowles Professor, 1977-; Chairman, 1980-.
- John J. Hopfield, Ph.D., *Roscoe G. Dickinson Professor of Chemistry and Biology*
A.B., Swarthmore College, 1954; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1958. Caltech, 1980-.
- Cornelius Oliver Horgan, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Mechanics*
B.S., National University of Ireland, 1964; M.S., 1965; Ph.D., Caltech, 1970. Associate Professor, Michigan State University, 1978-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1979; 1981.
- Norman Harold Horowitz, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology, Emeritus*
B.S., University of Pittsburgh, 1936; Ph.D., Caltech, 1939. Research Fellow, 1940-42; Senior Research Fellow, 1946-47; Associate Professor, 1947-53; Professor, 1953-1982; Professor Emeritus, 1982-; Executive Officer for Biology, 1971-76; Acting Chairman, Division of Biology, 1973; Chairman, 1977-80.
- James Richard Houck, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*
B.S., Carnegie Institute of Technology, 1962; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1967. Professor, 1976-. Caltech, 1975-76; 1982-83.
- George William Housner, Ph.D., *Carl F Braun Professor of Engineering, Emeritus*
B.S., University of Michigan, 1933; M.S., Caltech, 1934; Ph.D., 1941. Assistant Professor, 1945-49; Associate Professor, 1949-53; Professor, 1953-74; Braun Professor, 1974-81; Braun Professor Emeritus, 1981-.

**Lo-Keng Hua, Sherman Fairchild
Distinguished Scholar**

Institute of Applied Mathematics, Academia Sinica. Caltech, 1982-83.

**Donald Ellis Hudson, Ph.D., Professor of
Mechanical Engineering and Applied
Mechanics, Emeritus**

B.S., Caltech, 1938; M.S., 1939; Ph.D., 1942. Instructor of Machine Design, 1942-43; Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering, 1943-49; Associate Professor, 1949-55; Professor, 1955-63; Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Applied Mechanics, 1963-81; Professor Emeritus, 1981-.

**Albert James Hudspeth, M.D., Ph.D.,
Professor of Biology**

A.B., Harvard College, 1967; A.M., Harvard University, 1968; Ph.D., 1973; M.D., 1974. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1975-78; Associate Professor, 1978-82; Professor, 1982-; Executive Officer, 1980-82.

**Edward Wesley Hughes, Ph.D., Senior
Research Associate in Chemistry, Emeritus**

B.Chem., Cornell University, 1924; Ph.D., 1935; Research Fellow, Caltech, 1938-43; Senior Research Fellow, 1945-46; Research Associate, 1946-74; Senior Research Associate, Emeritus, 1974-.

**Ernst Hungerbuehler, Ph.D., Research Fellow
in Chemistry**

Ph.D., Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule (Zurich), 1981. Caltech, 1981-.

**Michael W. Hunkapiller, Ph.D., Senior
Research Fellow in Biology**

B.S., Oklahoma Baptist University, 1970; Ph.D., Caltech, 1974. Research Fellow in Chemistry, 1974-77; Research Fellow in Biology, 1977; Senior Research Fellow, 1977-.

**Andrew Thompson Hunter, Ph.D., Visiting
Associate in Applied Physics (PT)**

B.Sc., Colorado School of Mines, 1976; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Member of the Technical Staff, Hughes Research Laboratories, 1981-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1981-82.

**Stirling L. Huntley, Ph.D. Lecturer in Drama
(PT); Associate Dean of Graduate Studies;
Director of Admissions**

B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1945; M.S., 1949; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1956. Associate Dean of Graduate Studies, Caltech, 1971-; Lecturer, 1973-; Director of Admissions and Financial Aid, 1973-76; Director of Admissions, 1976-.

**Edward Hutchings, Jr., B.A., Lecturer in
Journalism (PT)**

B.A., Dartmouth College, 1933. Editor of *Engineering & Science* magazine, Caltech, 1948-79; Lecturer, 1952-; Director of Institute Publications, 1964-74.

**Andrew Perry Ingersoll, Ph.D., Professor of
Planetary Science**

B.A., Amherst College, 1960; A.M., Harvard University, 1961; Ph.D., 1966. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1966-71; Associate Professor, 1971-76; Professor, 1976-.

**Robert Ellsworth Ireland, Ph.D., Professor of
Organic Chemistry**

B.A., Amherst College, 1951; M.S., University of Wisconsin, 1953; Ph.D., 1954. Caltech, 1965-.

**Eugene Isaacson, Ph.D., Visiting Associate in
Applied Mathematics**

B.S., City College of New York, 1939; M.S., New York University, 1941; Ph.D., 1949. Professor, Courant Institute of Mathematical Sciences, 1955-. Caltech, 1982.

**Akira Ishihara, Ph.D., Research Fellow in
Biology**

B.S., Kyoto University, 1974; M.E., Osaka University, 1976; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-.

**Stephan S. Isied, Ph.D., Visiting Associate in
Chemistry**

B.S., American University of Beirut, 1967; M.S., 1969; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1973. Associate Professor, Rutgers University, 1980-. Caltech, 1982.

**Kozi Itoh, M.S., Visiting Associate in
Geochemistry**

B.A., Muroran Institute of Technology, 1974; M.S., 1976. Assistant, Kitami Institute of Technology, 1976-. Caltech, 1982-83.

**Wilfred Dean Iwan, Ph.D., Professor of
Applied Mechanics; Executive Officer for
Civil Engineering and Applied Mechanics**

B.S., Caltech, 1957; M.S., 1958; Ph.D., 1961. Assistant Professor, 1964-67; Associate Professor, 1967-72; Professor, 1972-; Executive Officer, 1980-.

**Roy Jackson, D.Sc., Sherman Fairchild
Distinguished Scholar**

B.A., University of Cambridge, 1954; M.A., 1959; D.Sc., University of Edinburgh, 1968. Professor of Chemical Engineering, University of Houston, 1977-. Caltech, 1982-83.

**Howard Trevor Jacobs, Ph.D., Research
Fellow in Biology**

B.A., University of Cambridge, 1977; Ph.D., University of Glasgow, 1980. Caltech, 1981-.

**Allan S. Jacobson, Ph.D., Lecturer in
Physics (PT)**

A.B., University of California (Los Angeles), 1962; M.Sc., University of California (San Diego), 1964; Ph.D., 1968. Caltech, 1980; 1982.

**Kenneth Carl Janda, Ph.D., Assistant
Professor of Chemistry**

A.B., Hope College, 1973; A.M., Harvard University, 1975; Ph.D., 1977. Arthur Amos Noyes Instructor in Chemical Physics, Caltech, 1978-80; Assistant Professor of Chemistry, 1980-.

- Cornelus G. M. Janssen, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Eindhoven University of Technology, 1975; M.S., 1978; Ph.D., 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Paul Christian Jennings, Ph.D., *Professor of Civil Engineering and Applied Mechanics*
B.S., Colorado State University, 1958; M.S., Caltech, 1960; Ph.D., 1963. Research Fellow in Civil Engineering, 1965; Assistant Professor of Applied Mechanics, 1966-68; Associate Professor, 1968-72; Professor, 1972-77; Professor of Civil Engineering and Applied Mechanics, 1977-; Executive Officer for Civil Engineering and Applied Mechanics, 1975-80.
- Javier Jimenez, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Mathematics*
M.Sc., Caltech, 1970; Ph.D., 1973. Scientific Advisor, UAM-IBM Scientific Center (Madrid), 1975-; Assistant Professor, Polytechnic University (Madrid), 1980-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1973-74; Visiting Associate, 1981-82.
- Carl Edward Johnson, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geophysics*
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1972; S.M. 1972; Ph.D., Caltech, 1979. Project Chief, U.S. Geological Survey, 1979-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1981.
- Lane R. Johnson, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geophysics*
B.S., University of Minnesota, 1960; M.S., 1962; Ph.D., Caltech, 1966. Professor, University of California, 1978-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1966-68; Visiting Associate, 1982.
- Steven A. Johnson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., Oregon State University, 1973; Ph.D., Purdue University, 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Torrence Vaino Johnson, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate Professor of Planetary Science* (PT)
B.S., Washington University, 1966; Ph.D. Caltech, 1970. Group Supervisor, Optical Astronomy Group, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1974-; Project Scientist (Galileo), 1977-; Senior Research Scientist, 1980-. Visiting Associate Professor, Caltech, 1981-.
- William Lewis Johnson, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Materials Science*
B.A., Hamilton College, 1970; Ph.D., Caltech, 1975. Assistant Professor, 1976-80; Associate Professor, 1980-.
- Sven Lennart Johnsson, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Computer Science and Lecturer in Computer Science* (PT)
M.Sc., Chalmers University of Technology, 1967; Ph.D., 1970. Visiting Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1979-80; Research Associate, 1980-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-; Lecturer, 1982-.
- Dayton L. Jones, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*
B.A., Carleton College, 1974; M.S., University of California (Santa Barbara), 1976; M.S., Cornell University, 1979; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Louis Winchester Jones, A.B., *Dean of Admissions, Emeritus*
A.B., Princeton University, 1922. Instructor in English, Caltech, 1925-37; Assistant Professor, 1937-43; Registrar, 1942-52; Associate Professor, 1943-68; Dean of Admissions; Director of Undergraduate Scholarships, 1937-68; Dean Emeritus, 1968-.
- William Thomas Jones, Ph.D., *Professor of Philosophy* (PT)
A.B., Swarthmore College, 1931; B. Litt., Oxford University, 1933; A.M., Princeton University, 1936; Ph.D., 1937. Visiting Professor, Caltech, 1970-72; Andrew W. Mellon Professor, 1972-73; Professor, 1973-.
- Kurt Paul Jud, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemical Engineering*
Dipl. Ing., Swiss Federal Institute of Technology (Zurich), 1977; Ph.D., Swiss Federal Polytechnic School (Lausanne), 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.
- James Thomas Kajiya, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Computer Science*
Ph.D., University of Utah, 1978. Caltech, 1978-.
- Walter Barclay Kamb, Ph.D., *Professor of Geology and Geophysics; Chairman of the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences*
B.S., Caltech, 1952; Ph.D., 1956. Assistant Professor of Geology, 1956-60; Associate Professor, 1960-62; Professor, 1962-63; Professor of Geology and Geophysics, 1963-; Division Chairman, 1972-.
- Walter D. Kamphoefner, Ph.D., *Mellon Postdoctoral Instructor in History*
B.A., Concordia Senior College, 1970; M.A., University of Missouri (Columbia), 1972; Ph.D., 1978. Caltech, 1981-.
- Hiroo Kanamori, Ph.D., *Professor of Geophysics*
B.S., University of Tokyo, 1959; M.S., 1961; Ph.D., 1964. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1965-66; Professor, 1972-.
- Keiko Kanamori, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.A., Tokyo University, 1962; B.S., California State University (Los Angeles), 1976; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Research Fellow, 1980-.
- Masahura Kaneda, Ph.D., *Bateman Research Instructor in Mathematics*
B.S., University of Tokyo, 1978; Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.

- Christopher W. Kapral, M.S.E.E., Visiting Associate in Computer Science**
B.S.E.E., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1976; M.S.E.E., Stanford University, 1981. Senior Electrical Engineer, GTE Lenkurt, 1978-. Caltech, 1982.
- Nils Anders Karlhede, Ph.D., Visiting Associate in Theoretical Physics**
B.S., University of Uppsala, 1974; Ph.D., University of Stockholm, 1981. Research Associate, 1981-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Takuji Kasamatsu, M.D., Senior Research Associate in Biology**
B.S., Osaka University, 1959; M.D., 1963. Senior Research Fellow, Caltech, 1975-81; Senior Research Associate, 1982-.
- William Lawrence Kath, Ph.D., von Kármán Instructor in Applied Mathematics**
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1978; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Research Fellow, 1981-82; von Kármán Instructor in Applied Mathematics, 1982-.
- Arie Kattenberg, Ph.D., Research Fellow in Astronomy**
Ph.D., University of Utrecht, 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Joseph Katz, Ph.D., Research Fellow in Mechanical Engineering**
B.S., Tel Aviv University, 1977; M.S., Caltech, 1978; Ph.D., 1981. Research Fellow, 1982.
- Lawrence Michael Kauvar, Ph.D., Senior Research Fellow in Biology**
A.B., Harvard College, 1973; Ph.D., Yale University, 1978. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-82; Senior Research Fellow, 1982.
- Ralph William Kavanagh, Ph.D., Professor of Physics**
B.A., Reed College, 1950; M.A., University of Oregon, 1952; Ph.D., Caltech, 1956. Research Fellow, 1956-58; Senior Research Fellow, 1958-60; Assistant Professor, 1960-65; Associate Professor, 1965-70; Professor, 1970-.
- Alexander S. Kechris, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics**
M.S., National Technological University (Athens), 1969; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1972. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1974-76; Associate Professor, 1976-81; Professor, 1981-.
- Susan A. Keefe, Ph.D., Mellon Postdoctoral Instructor in History**
B.A., University of Pennsylvania, 1975; M.A., University of Toronto, 1976; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Jocelyn Betty Keene, Ph.D., Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy**
A.B., Wellesley College, 1970; M.S., San Diego State University, 1973; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1980. Caltech, 1981-82.
- John A. Kelleher, Ph.D., Visiting Associate in Geophysics (PT)**
B.S., Boston College, 1958; M.A., Boston University, 1965; Ph.D., Columbia University, 1972. Senior Seismologist, Woodward-Clyde Consultants, 1979-. Caltech, 1980-.
- Herbert Bishop Keller, Ph.D., Professor of Applied Mathematics; Executive Officer for Applied Mathematics**
B.E.E., Georgia Institute of Technology, 1945; M.A., New York University, 1948; Ph.D., 1954. Visiting Professor of Applied Mathematics, Caltech, 1965-66; Professor, 1967-; Executive Officer, 1980-.
- Mary B. Kennedy, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Biology**
B.S., St. Mary's College, 1969; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1975. Caltech, 1981-.
- Gregory Ketabgian, M.D., Director of Health Services**
B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1959; M.D., University of Southern California Medical School, 1963. Caltech, 1973-.
- Daniel Jerome Kevles, Ph.D., Professor of History**
A.B., Princeton University, 1960; Ph.D., 1964. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1964-68; Associate Professor, 1968-78; Professor, 1978-; Executive Officer for the Humanities, 1978-81.
- Shahid Muhammed Mashih-Ud-Din Khan, Ph.D., Research Fellow in Biology**
B.S., King's College, University of London, 1975; Ph.D., Yale University, 1979. Caltech, 1980-.
- Susan Werner Kieffer, Ph.D., Visiting Professor of Geology**
B.S., Allegheny College, 1964; M.S., Caltech, 1967; Ph.D., 1971. Geologist, U.S. Geological Survey, 1979-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1971; Visiting Professor, 1982.
- D. Roderick Kiewiet, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Political Science**
B.A., University of Iowa, 1974; Ph.D., Yale University, 1979. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1979-82; Associate Professor, 1982-.
- Chris Robert Kintner, Ph.D., Del E. Webb Research Fellow in Biology**
B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1976; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Joseph Lynn Kirschvink, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Geobiology**
B.S., M.S., Caltech, 1975; M.A., Princeton University, 1978; Ph.D., 1979. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1981-.

Arthur Louis Klein, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics, Emeritus*

B.S., Caltech, 1921; M.S., 1924; Ph.D., 1925. Research Fellow in Physics and Aeronautics, 1927-29; Assistant Professor of Aeronautics, 1929-34; Associate Professor, 1934-54; Professor, 1954-68; Professor Emeritus, 1968-.

Burton H. Klein, Ph.D., *Professor of Economics*

A.B., Harvard College, 1940; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1948. Caltech, 1967-.

Wolfgang Gustav Knauss, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics and Applied Mechanics*

B.S., Caltech, 1958; M.S., 1959; Ph.D., 1963. Research Fellow in Aeronautics, 1963-65; Assistant Professor, 1965-69; Associate Professor, 1969-78; Professor, 1978-82; Professor of Aeronautics and Applied Mechanics, 1982-.

James Kenyon Knowles, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mechanics*

B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1952; Ph.D., 1957. Assistant Professor of Engineering and Applied Science, Caltech, 1958-61; Associate Professor, 1961-65; Professor of Applied Mechanics, 1965-; Academic Officer for Applied Mechanics, 1971-75.

Joan A. Kober, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

A.B., University of California, 1975; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.

Joseph Blake Koepfli, D.Phil., *Senior Research Associate in Chemistry, Emeritus*

A.B., Stanford University, 1924; M.A., 1925; D.Phil., Oxford University, 1928. Research Associate, Caltech, 1932-72; Research Associate Emeritus, 1972-74; Senior Research Associate Emeritus, 1974-.

Robert C. Y. Koh, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Environmental Engineering Science*

B.S., Caltech, 1960; M.S., 1961; Ph.D., 1964. Research Fellow, 1964-65; Research Associate, 1972-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.

Heinz König, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Mathematics*

Ph.D., University of Kiel, 1952. Professor, University of Saarlandes, 1965-. Caltech, 1982-83.

Masakazu Konishi, Ph.D., *Bing Professor of Behavioral Biology*

B.S., Hokkaido University, 1956; M.S., 1958; Ph.D., University of California, 1963. Professor of Biology, Caltech, 1975-80. Bing Professor, 1980-; Executive Officer for Biology, 1977-80.

Ronald J. Konopka, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., University of Dayton, 1967; Ph.D., Caltech, 1972. Assistant Professor, 1975-81; Senior Research Fellow, 1981-82.

Steven E. Koonin, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics* (LOA)

B.S., Caltech, 1972; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1975. Assistant Professor of Theoretical Physics, Caltech, 1975-78; Associate Professor of Physics, 1978-81; Professor of Theoretical Physics, 1981-.

Uziel Koren, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Physics*

B.Sc., Hebrew University, 1969; M.Sc., 1971; Ph.D., The Weizmann Institute of Science, 1977. Adviser, Department of Electronics, 1979-. Caltech, 1980-.

J. Morgan Kousser, Ph.D., *Professor of History and Social Science*

A.B., Princeton University, 1965; M.Phil., Yale University, 1968; Ph.D., 1971. Instructor in History, Caltech, 1969-71; Assistant Professor, 1971-74; Associate Professor, 1974-79; Professor 1979-80; Professor of History and Social Science, 1980-.

Ellen B. Kraig, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

Ph.D., Brandeis University, 1980. Caltech, 1980-.

Gerald H. Kramer, Ph.D., *Professor of Political Science*

B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1959; Ph.D., 1965. Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar, Caltech, 1980-81; Professor, 1981-.

Heinz-Otto Kreiss, Dr. Tech., *Docent, Professor of Applied Mathematics*

Dipl., University of Hamburg, 1955; Lic., Royal Institute of Technology (Sweden), 1960; Dr. Tech., 1960; Docent, 1960. Caltech, 1978-.

Horst Kress, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*

Ph.D., University of Munich, 1971. Docent, Zoological Institute of the University of Munich. Caltech, 1982.

Carol A. Kruse, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Colorado State University (Fort Collins), 1975; M.S., 1976; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1980. Caltech, 1981-82.

Toshi Kubota, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics*

B.E., Tokyo University, 1947; M.S., Caltech, 1952; Ph.D., 1957. Research Fellow, 1957-59; Assistant Professor, 1959-63; Associate Professor, 1963-71; Professor, 1971-.

Tassilo Kupper, Habil., *Research Fellow in Applied Mathematics*

Dipl., University of Köln, 1971; Dr.rer.nat., 1974; Habil., 1979. Caltech, 1982.

- Aron Kuppermann, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemical Physics*
M.Sc., University of São Paulo, 1948; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1956. Caltech, 1963-.
- Boguslaw Kuszta, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemical Engineering*
M.Sc., Warsaw Technical University, 1964; Ph.D., 1972. Assistant Professor, 1972-. Caltech, 1980-.
- Heemin Kwon, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.S., Seoul National University, 1974; Ph.D., Caltech, 1980. Research Fellow, 1982-83.
- Jenjoy La Belle, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Literature*
B.A., University of Washington, 1965; Ph.D., University of California (San Diego), 1969. Assistant Professor of English, Caltech, 1969-76; Associate Professor, 1977-80; Associate Professor of Literature, 1980-.
- John Howard Lacy, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Physics*
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1972; Ph.D., University of California, 1979. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1979-82; Senior Research Fellow, 1982-.
- Pramod M. Lad, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry* (PT)
B.Sc., King's College, University of London, 1970; M.S., Cornell University, 1972; Ph.D., 1974. Research Scientist, National Institutes of Health, 1974-. Caltech, 1980-.
- Antonio Laganá, Laurea, *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
Laurea, University of Perugia, 1969. Lecturer, 1978-. Caltech, 1982.
- Paco Axel Lagerstrom, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mathematics, Emeritus*
Fil.kand., University of Stockholm, 1935; Fil.lic., 1939; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1942. Research Associate in Aeronautics, Caltech, 1946-47; Assistant Professor, 1947-49; Associate Professor, 1949-52; Professor, 1952-66; Professor of Applied Mathematics, 1967-81; Professor Emeritus, 1981-.
- Karlheinz Langanke, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*
Dipl., Westfälische Wilhelms University (Muenster), 1974; Ph.D., 1980. Assistant Professor, 1979-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Manfred Adolf Lange, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geophysics*
B.S., University of Cologne, 1974; M.S., University of Kiel, 1977; Ph.D., 1980. Research Fellow in Planetary Science, Caltech, 1980-81; Research Fellow in Geophysics, 1981-82.
- Robert Vose Langmuir, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering, Emeritus*
A.B., Harvard College, 1935; Ph.D., Caltech, 1943. Senior Research Fellow, 1948-50; Assistant Professor, 1950-52; Associate Professor, 1952-57; Professor, 1957-80; Professor Emeritus, 1980-.
- I. Richard Lapidus, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
A.B., University of Chicago, 1955; B.S., 1956; M.S., 1957; Ph.D., Columbia University, 1963. Professor, Stevens Institute of Technology, 1979-. Caltech, 1980; 1981.
- Robert J. LaPolla, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., George Washington University, 1975; Ph.D., St. Louis University, 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Kam-yin Lau, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Physics* (PT)
B.S., Caltech, 1978; M.S., 1978; Ph.D., 1981. Staff Scientist, Ortel Corporation, 1981-. Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering, Caltech, 1981; Visiting Associate, 1982-83.
- Silvanus S. Lau, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Physics* (PT)
B.S., University of California, 1964; M.S., 1966; Ph.D., 1969. Professor, University of California (San Diego), 1980-. Bechtel Instructor in Materials Science, Caltech, 1972-74; Senior Research Fellow in Applied Physics and Lecturer (PT) in Materials Science, 1974-80; Visiting Associate in Applied Physics, 1980-.
- Scott Laurence, M.A., *Coach*
B.S., Stanford University, 1979; M.A., 1980. Caltech, 1981-.
- Elias Lazarides, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Biology*
B.A., Wesleyan University, 1971; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1975. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1977-81; Associate Professor, 1981-.
- Leslie Gary Leal, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemical Engineering*
B.S., University of Washington, 1965; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1969. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1970-75; Associate Professor, 1975-78; Professor, 1978-.
- Jocelyne Lecompte, D.E.C., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
D.E.C., College Bois-de-Boulogne (Montreal), 1981. University of Montreal, 1977-. Caltech, 1981.
- James Lee, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of History*
B.A., Yale University, 1974; M.A., University of Chicago, 1975; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-.

- Paul L. S. Lee, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*
B.S., Caltech, 1967; M.S., 1969; Ph.D., 1971. Assistant Professor, California State University (Northridge), 1975-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1971-73; Visiting Associate, 1976; 1978; 1981.
- Sun Bok Lee, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemical Engineering*
B.S., Seoul National University, 1976; M.S., Korea Advanced Institute of Science, 1978; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Lester Lees, M.S., *Professor of Environmental Engineering and Aeronautics*
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1940; M.S., 1941. Associate Professor of Aeronautics and Applied Mechanics, Caltech, 1953-55; Professor of Aeronautics, 1955-70; Professor of Environmental Engineering and Aeronautics, 1970-. Director, Environmental Quality Laboratory, 1971-74.
- Egbert G. Lehmann, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
Dipl., University of Hamburg, 1977; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Robert Benjamin Leighton, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics* (LOA)
B.S., Caltech, 1941; M.S., 1944; Ph.D., 1947. Research Fellow, 1947-49; Assistant Professor, 1949-53; Associate Professor, 1953-59; Professor, 1959-; Chairman, Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy, 1970-75; Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory, 1976-.
- Herbert Leinfelder, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Mathematics*
M.Sc., University of Munich, 1971; Ph.D., 1975. Assistant, University of Bayreuth, 1977-. Caltech, 1982.
- Henry A. Lester, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Biology*
A.B., Harvard College, 1966; Ph.D., Rockefeller University, 1971. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1973-76; Associate Professor, 1976-.
- Jurn-sun Leung, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*
B.Sc., Chung Chi College (Hong Kong), 1962; M.Sc., McMaster University, 1964; Ph.D., 1967. Member of the Technical Staff, Aerospace Corporation, 1980-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Leslie Sise Leutwiler, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., University of Colorado, 1975; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1978. Caltech, 1978-.
- Michael E. Levine, J. D., *Luce Professor of Law and Social Change in the Technological Society* (PT) (LOA)
B.A., Reed College, 1962; J.D., Yale University, 1965. Professor of Law, University of Southern California, 1972-. Caltech, 1973-.
- Rachmiel Levine, M.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemical Engineering* (PT)
B.A., McGill University, 1932; M.D., 1936. Director, City of Hope Medical Center (Duarte), 1971-. Visiting Associate in Biomedical Engineering, Caltech, 1973-79; Visiting Associate in Chemical Engineering, 1979-.
- Edward B. Lewis, Ph.D., *Thomas Hunt Morgan Professor of Biology*
B.A., University of Minnesota, 1939; Ph.D., Caltech, 1942. Instructor, 1946-48; Assistant Professor, 1948-49; Associate Professor, 1949-56; Professor, 1956-66; Morgan Professor, 1966-.
- Tracy R. Lewis, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate Professor of Economics*
B.A., University of California (San Diego), 1970; Ph.D., 1975. Associate Professor, University of British Columbia, 1981-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Hans Wolfgang Liepmann, Ph.D., *Charles Lee Powell Professor of Fluid Mechanics and Thermodynamics; Director of the Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories; Executive Officer for Aeronautics*
Ph.D., University of Zürich, 1938. Assistant Professor of Aeronautics, Caltech, 1939-46; Associate Professor, 1946-49; Professor, 1949-74; Professor of Aeronautics and Applied Physics, 1974-76; Powell Professor, 1976-. Director, 1972-; Executive Officer, 1976-.
- Paulett C. Liewer, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Applied Physics*
B.A., Cornell University, 1967; Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1972. Research Associate, Caltech, 1980-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Michael Gerard Linden-Martin, B.A., *Lecturer in English as a Second Language*
B.A., State University of New York (Buffalo), 1977. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Valentina Zaydman Lindholm, M.A., *Lecturer in Russian*
M.A., Moscow State University, 1971. Caltech, 1974-.
- Bjorn H. Lindqvist, Fil.dr., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
Fil.kand., University of Stockholm, 1961; Fil.lic., 1964; Fil.dr., 1971. Professor of Microbiology, University of Tromsø, 1973-. Caltech, 1982-83.

- Frederick Charles Lindvall, Ph.D., D.Sc.,
D.Eng., *Professor of Engineering,
Emeritus*
B.S., University of Illinois, 1924; Ph.D., Caltech, 1928. Instructor in Electrical Engineering, 1930-31; Assistant Professor, 1931-37; Associate Professor of Electrical and Mechanical Engineering, 1937-41; Professor, 1942-70; Chairman, Division of Engineering and Applied Science, 1945-69; Professor Emeritus, 1970-.
- Edward David Lipson, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.Sc., University of Manitoba, 1966; Ph.D., Caltech, 1971. Associate Professor of Physics, Syracuse University, 1980-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1971-74; Senior Research Fellow, 1974-76; Visiting Associate, 1981.
- Ericson John List, Ph.D., *Professor of Environmental Engineering Science; Executive Officer for Environmental Engineering Science* (LOA)
B.E., University of Auckland, 1961; M.E., 1962; Ph.D., Caltech, 1965. Research Fellow, 1965-66; Assistant Professor, 1969-72; Associate Professor, 1972-78; Professor, 1978-; Executive Officer, 1980-.
- Hsue-yang Liu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., National Taiwan University, 1977; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Kwok-Yung Lo, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Radio Astronomy*
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1969; Ph.D., 1974. Senior Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-80; Assistant Professor, 1980-.
- Margit Ursula Lohs-Schardin, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
Dipl., Albert-Ludwigs University (Freiburg), 1974; Ph.D., 1977. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Vicente Lopez, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
Lic. Universidad Autonoma (Madrid), 1976; M.S., 1977; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Gary A. Lorden, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
B.S., Caltech, 1962; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1966. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1968-71; Associate Professor, 1971-77; Professor, 1977-.
- John M. LoSecco, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Physics*
S.B., Cooper Union School of Engineering and Science, 1973; Ph.D., 1976. Caltech, 1981-.
- Heinz Adolph Lowenstam, Ph.D., *Professor of Paleocology*
Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1939. Caltech, 1952-.
- Wilhelmus A. J. Luxemburg, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics; Executive Officer for Mathematics*
B.A., University of Leiden, 1950; M.A., 1953; Ph.D., Delft Institute of Technology, 1955. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1958-60; Associate Professor, 1960-62; Professor, 1962-; Executive Officer, 1970-.
- Fai Ma, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Mechanics*
B.S., University of Hong Kong, 1977; M.S., Caltech, 1981; Ph.D., 1981. Senior Research Engineer, Weidinger Associates, 1981-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1981-82.
- George Eber MacGinitie, M.A., *Professor of Biology, Emeritus*
A.B., Fresno State College, 1925; M.A., Stanford University, 1928. Caltech, 1932-57; Professor Emeritus, 1957-.
- Manachem Magidor, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate Professor of Mathematics*
B.Sc., Hebrew University, 1965; M.Sc., 1967; Ph.D., 1972. Associate Professor, 1978-. Caltech, 1982.
- Sudarshan Kumar Malhotra, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.S., University College (Hoshiarpur, India), 1954; M.S., 1955; Ph.D., Panjab University, 1957; D.Phil., University of Oxford, 1960. Professor and Director of Biological Sciences, Electron Microscope Laboratory, University of Alberta, 1967-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1963-66; Senior Research Fellow, 1966-67; Del E. Webb Visiting Associate, 1980-81; Visiting Associate, 1981-.
- Bernard Malissen, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
Dipl., Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (Bordeaux), 1974; Ph.D., University of Marseille, 1981. Researcher, 1980-. Caltech, 1982-.
- Marie Malissen, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
Dipl., University of Bordeaux, 1974; Ph.D., University of Marseille, 1981. Researcher, 1980-. Caltech, 1982-.
- Oscar Mandel, Ph.D., *Professor of Literature*
B.A., New York University, 1947; M.A., Columbia University, 1948; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1951. Visiting Associate Professor of English, Caltech, 1961-62; Associate Professor, 1962-68; Professor, 1968-80; Professor of Literature, 1980-.
- Mary L. Mandich, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., University of Michigan, 1976; M.A., Columbia University, 1977; Ph.D., 1981. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1981; Bantrell Research Fellow, 1981-.

- Octavio Manero, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemical Engineering*
B.Sc., National University of Mexico, 1976; M.Sc., 1977; Ph.D., University College of Wales, 1980. Caltech, 1981-.
- Steven Leonard Manley, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Environmental Engineering Science*
B.A., California State University (Northridge), 1971; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1978. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-82; Senior Research Fellow, 1982-.
- Kent R. Mann, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.A., University of Illinois, 1973; Ph.D., Caltech, 1976. Assistant Professor, University of Minnesota, 1978-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1982.
- Paul Mann, Ph.D., *Mellon Postdoctoral Instructor in Literature*
B.A., University of California (Santa Cruz), 1969; M.A., University of Chicago, 1971; Ph.D., University of California (Santa Cruz), 1980. Caltech, 1982-.
- Akira Mano, Dr.Eng., *Visiting Associate in Civil Engineering*
M.Eng., Tohoku University, 1974; Dr.Eng., 1977. Lecturer, 1981-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Frank Earl Marble, Ph.D., *Richard L. and Dorothy M. Hayman Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Professor of Jet Propulsion*
B.S., Case Institute of Technology, 1940; M.S., 1942; A.E., Caltech, 1947; Ph.D., 1948. Instructor in Aeronautics, 1948-49; Assistant Professor of Jet Propulsion and Mechanical Engineering, 1949-53; Associate Professor, 1953-57; Professor, 1957-80; Hayman Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Professor of Jet Propulsion, 1980-.
- Rudolph A. Marcus, Ph.D., *Arthur Amos Noyes Professor of Chemistry*
B.Sc., McGill University, 1943; Ph.D., 1946. Caltech, 1978-.
- Ruth Margalit, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Technion-Israel Institute of Technology, 1970; M.S., 1972; Ph.D., 1976. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Shlomo Margalit, D.Sc., *Visiting Associate in Applied Physics*
B.Sc., Technion-Israel Institute of Technology, 1965; M.Sc., 1968; D.Sc., 1972. Senior Lecturer, 1975-. Caltech, 1976-77; 1978; 1979; 1980; 1981-1982.
- Paolo Mariottini, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
Ph.D., Istituto di Fisiologia Generale, Università di Roma, 1980. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Richard Edward Marsh, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Chemistry*
B.S., Caltech, 1943; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1950. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1950-55; Senior Research Fellow, 1955-73; Research Associate, 1973-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Hardy Cross Martel, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering; Executive Officer for Electrical Engineering; Executive Assistant to the President; Secretary of the Board of Trustees*
B.S., Caltech, 1949; M.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1950; Ph.D., Caltech, 1956. Instructor, 1953-55; Assistant Professor, 1955-58; Associate Professor, 1958-82; Professor, 1982-; Executive Assistant, 1969-; Secretary, 1973-; Executive Officer, 1981-.
- Alain Jean Martin, Ing., *Visiting Assistant Professor of Computer Science*
B.S., University of Marseille, 1965; Ing., Polytechnic Institute (Grenoble), 1969. Research Scientist, Phillips Research Laboratory (Eindhoven), 1974-. Caltech, 1981-.
- Colin R. Masson, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*
B.A., University of Cambridge, 1975; Ph.D., 1978. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-81; Senior Research Fellow, 1981-.
- George P. Mayhew, Ph.D., *Professor of English* (LOA)
A.B., Harvard College, 1941; M.A., Harvard University, 1947; Ph.D., 1953. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1954-60; Associate Professor, 1960-68; Professor, 1968-.
- James Oeland McCaldin, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Physics and Electrical Engineering* (PT)
B.A., University of Texas, 1944; Ph.D., Caltech, 1954. Associate Professor of Applied Science, 1968-73; Professor of Applied Science and Electrical Engineering, 1973-76; Professor of Applied Physics and Electrical Engineering, 1976-.
- Gilbert Donald McCann, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Science, Emeritus*
B.S., Caltech, 1934; M.S., 1935; Ph.D., 1939. Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering, 1946-47; Professor, 1947-66; Professor of Applied Science, 1966-80; Professor Emeritus, 1980-; Director, Willis H. Booth Computing Center, 1966-71.
- Thomas R. McDonough, Ph.D., *Lecturer in Engineering* (PT)
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1966; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1973. Caltech, 1979; 1980; 1981; 1982.

- Robert J. McEliece, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*
B.S., Caltech, 1964; Ph.D., 1967. Professor, 1982-.
- Jerome John McGann, Ph.D., *Doris and Henry Dreyfuss Professor of the Humanities*
M.A., Syracuse University, 1962; Ph.D., Yale University, 1966. Caltech, 1981-.
- Thomas C. McGill, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Physics*
B.S., Lamar State College of Technology, 1964; M.S., Caltech, 1965; Ph.D., 1969. Assistant Professor, 1971-74; Associate Professor, 1974-77; Professor, 1977-.
- EveLynn McGuinness, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology* (PT)
A.B., Shimer University, 1968; M.S., Rutgers University, 1974; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University, 1979. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1979-81; Research Fellow, 1981; Research Fellow (PT), 1981-82.
- Mark J. McGuinness, Ph.D., *Bateman Research Instructor in Applied Mathematics*
B.S., Canterbury University (New Zealand), 1975; Ph.D., 1978. Instructor, Caltech, 1981-82; Bateman Research Instructor, 1982-83.
- Ronnie Charles McHatton, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Humboldt State University, 1978; Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Richard D. McKelvey, Ph.D., *Professor of Political Science*
B.A., Oberlin College, 1966; M.A., Washington University, 1967; M.A., University of Rochester, 1970; Ph.D., 1972. Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar, Caltech, 1978-79; Professor, 1979-.
- Robert Daniel McKeown, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Physics*
B.S., State University of New York (Stony Brook), 1974; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1979. Caltech, 1980-.
- Basil Vincent McKoy, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Chemistry*
B.S., Nova Scotia Technical College, 1960; Ph.D., Yale University, 1964. Noyes Research Instructor in Chemistry, Caltech, 1964-66; Assistant Professor of Theoretical Chemistry, 1967-69; Associate Professor, 1969-75; Professor, 1975-.
- Andrew Paul McMahon, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., University of Oxford, 1978; Ph.D., University College (London), 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Minnie McMillan, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.A., Somerville College, Oxford, 1964; B.Sc., 1965; Ph.D., 1967. Assistant Professor, USC Medical Center, 1982-. Research Fellow in Chemistry, Caltech, 1969-73; Senior Research Fellow in Biology, 1975-81; Visiting Associate, 1982.
- Richard Dale McNair, M.S.E.E., *Visiting Associate in Computer Science*
B.S.E.E., Loyola University (Los Angeles), 1960; M.S.E.E., University of California (Los Angeles), 1965. Computer Scientist, Xerox, 1965-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Carver Andress Mead, Ph.D., *Gordon and Betty Moore Professor of Computer Science*
B.S., Caltech, 1956; M.S., 1957; Ph.D., 1960. Instructor in Electrical Engineering, 1958-59; Assistant Professor, 1959-62; Associate Professor, 1962-67; Professor, 1967-77; Professor of Computer Science and Electrical Engineering, 1977-80; Moore Professor, 1980-.
- Charles Kenneth Meins, Jr., Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1975; M.S., Caltech, 1977; Ph.D., 1982. Research Fellow, 1982-83.
- Charles Lee Melcher, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.A., Rice University, 1974; M.A., Washington University, 1976; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Baltasar Mena, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemical Engineering*
B.Sc., National University of Mexico, 1964; M.Sc., Brown University, 1969; Ph.D., 1973. Professor, National University of Mexico, 1979-. Caltech, 1981-.
- James Edgar Mercereau, Ph.D., D.Sc., *Professor of Physics and Applied Physics* (LOA)
B.A., Pomona College, 1953; M.S., University of Illinois, 1954; Ph.D., Caltech, 1959. Assistant Professor of Physics, 1959-62; Visiting Associate, 1964-65; Research Associate, 1965-69; Professor, 1969-74; Professor of Physics and Applied Physics, 1974-.
- Richard Alvin Mewaldt, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Physics*
B.A., Lawrence University, 1965; M.A., Washington University, 1967; Ph.D., 1971. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1971-75; Senior Research Fellow, 1975-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.

- David Joseph Meyer, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.S., State University of New York (Stony Brook), 1972; Ph.D., 1979. Member of the Technical Staff, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1982-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1979-82; Visiting Associate, 1982-83.
- Elliot M. Meyerowitz, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Biology*
A.B., Columbia University, 1973; M.Phil., Yale University, 1975; Ph.D., 1977. Caltech, 1979-.
- Rita Meyer-Spasche, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Mathematics*
Dipl., University of Munich, 1969; Ph.D., University of Hamburg, 1975. Research Scientist, Max-Planck-Institut für Plasmaphysik, 1969-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1977-78; Visiting Associate, 1981-82.
- Robert David Middlebrook, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*
B.A., University of Cambridge, 1952; M.S., Stanford University, 1953; Ph.D., 1955. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1955-58; Associate Professor, 1958-65; Professor, 1965-.
- Julius Miklowitz, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mechanics*
B.S., University of Michigan, 1943; Ph.D., 1949. Associate Professor, Caltech, 1956-62; Professor, 1962-.
- Steven J. Milder, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry (PT)*
A.B., University of California (Santa Cruz), 1974; M.S., 1975; Ph.D., 1978. Assistant Professor, California State University (Los Angeles), 1981-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-81; Visiting Associate, 1981-82.
- Fausto Milinazzo, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Mathematics*
B.S., University of British Columbia, 1970; Ph.D., 1974. Assistant Professor, Royal Road Military College (Canada), 1978-. Caltech, 1981-.
- Monroe A. Miller, Jr., M.S.E.E., *Visiting Associate in Computer Science*
B.S.E.E., University of Florida, 1970; M.S.E.E., 1971. Senior Project Engineer, Bendix Corporation, 1981-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Antonmaria Alessio Minzoni, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Mathematics*
B.S., Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 1972; Ph.D., Caltech, 1976. Instructor, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 1976-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1977; Visiting Associate, 1979; 1981-82.
- Herschel Kenworthy Mitchell, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*
B.S., Pomona College, 1936; M.S., Oregon State College, 1938; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1941. Senior Research Fellow, Caltech, 1946-49; Associate Professor, 1949-53; Professor, 1953-.
- Seizo Miyata, Dr.Eng., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.S., Tokyo University of Education, 1964; M.E., Tokyo Institute of Technology, 1966; Dr.Eng., 1969. Associate Professor, Tokyo University of Agriculture and Technology, 1970-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Leonard David Mlodinow, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
B.A., Brandeis University, 1976; M.A., 1976; Ph.D., University of California, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Alan Theodore Moffet, Ph.D., *Professor of Radio Astronomy*
B.A., Wesleyan University, 1957; Ph.D., Caltech, 1961. Research Fellow, 1962-66; Assistant Professor, 1966-68; Associate Professor, 1968-71; Professor, 1971-. Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory, 1965-; Director, 1975-80.
- Andrew Moiseff, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.Sc., State University of New York (Stony Brook), 1974; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1980. Caltech, 1979-.
- Galina Moller, Ph.D., *James G. Boswell Research Fellow in Chemistry*
M.S., Moscow University, 1961; M.S., Caltech, 1974; Ph.D., 1980. Lecturer in Russian, 1971-72; 1972-75 (PT); Research Fellow in Chemistry, 1979-81; Boswell Research Fellow, 1981-82.
- Julio Montoya, Ph.D., *Gosney Visiting Associate in Biology*
Ph.D., University of Madrid, 1977. Assistant Lecturer, 1977-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1979-81; Gosney Visiting Associate, 1981-82.
- Richard Lee Moore, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*
B.S., University of Michigan, 1975; Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Gregor Eugen Morfill, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Planetary Science*
B.Sc., Imperial College, University of London, 1967; D.I.C., 1968; Ph.D., 1971. Group Leader, Theoretical Astrophysics, Max-Planck-Institut für Physik und Astrophysik, 1981-. Caltech, 1981.
- James John Morgan, Ph.D., *Professor of Environmental Engineering Science; Vice President for Student Affairs; Acting Dean of Graduate Studies*
B.C.E., Manhattan College, 1954; M.S.E., University of Michigan, 1956; M.A., Harvard University, 1962; Ph.D., 1964. Associate Professor, Caltech, 1965-69; Professor, 1969-; Academic Officer for Environmental Engineering Science, 1971-72; Dean of Students, 1972-75; Executive Officer for Environmental Engineering Science, 1974-80; Vice President, 1980-; Acting Dean, 1981-.

- Susan Morgan, Ph.D., *Mellon Visiting Assistant Professor of Literature*
B.A., Northwestern University, 1964; M.A., University of Chicago, 1966; Ph.D., 1973. Assistant Professor, Vassar College, 1980-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Joel Morris, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., M.S., Emory University, 1977; Ph.D., Yale University, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- David W. Morrisroe, M.B.A., *Lecturer in Business Economics (PT); Vice President for Business and Finance and Treasurer*
B.A., Manhattan College, 1954; M.A., Columbia University, 1956; M.B.A., Harvard School of Business Administration, 1964. Director of Financial Services, Caltech, 1969-74; Lecturer, 1971-; Vice President for Financial Affairs and Treasurer, 1974-78; Vice President for Business and Finance and Treasurer, 1978-.
- Stephen J. Morse, Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Law and Social Science (PT)*
A.B., Tufts University, 1966; J.D., Harvard Law School, 1970; Ed.M., Harvard University, 1970; Ph.D., 1973. Professor, University of Southern California Law Center, 1979-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Monica M. Mottes-Morandi, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
Ph.D., Università de Pavia, 1977. Faculty Member, Istituto di Genetica, 1981-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1979-81; Visiting Associate, 1982.
- Jeremy Mould, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Astronomy*
B.Sc., University of Melbourne, 1972; Ph.D., Australian National University, 1975. Caltech, 1982-.
- Richard P. Mount, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Physics*
Ph.D., Darwin College, University of Cambridge, 1975. Caltech, 1982-.
- Rolf E. Mueller, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Applied Mathematics*
Dipl., Technical University of Berlin, 1979; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Duane Owen Muhleman, Ph.D., *Professor of Planetary Science*
B.S., University of Toledo, 1953; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1963. Associate Professor, Caltech, 1967-71; Professor, 1971-; Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory, 1967-.
- Frank Joseph Mullin, Ph.D., *Lecturer in Electrical Engineering (PT)*
B.E.E., Villanova University, 1953; S.M.E.E., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1955; Ph.D., University of California, 1958. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1958-62; Lecturer, 1980-81; 1981-82; 1982-83.
- Edwin Stanton Munger, Ph.D., *Professor of Geography*
M.S., University of Chicago, 1948; Ph.D., 1951. Visiting Lecturer, American Universities Field Staff, Caltech, 1954; 1957; 1960; Professor, 1961-.
- Bruce Churchill Murray, Ph.D., *Professor of Planetary Science*
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1953; S.M., 1954; Ph.D., 1955. Research Fellow in Space Science, Caltech, 1960-63; Associate Professor of Planetary Science, 1963-68; Professor, 1968-; Director, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1976-82.
- Carl K. Murray, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Furman University, 1976; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.
- David W. Murray, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.A., Oxford University, 1977; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- James Dickerson Murray, D.Sc., *Visiting Professor of Applied Mathematics*
B.Sc., St. Andrew's University, 1953; Ph.D., 1956; M.A., Oxford University, 1961; D.Sc., 1968. Reader, 1972-. Caltech, 1979; 1983.
- Kunio Nakai, M.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.S., Wakayama Medical College, 1972; M.D., 1976. Clinical Research Fellow, Department of Neurological Surgery, 1978-. Caltech, 1980-.
- Ichiro Nakanishi, D.Sc., *Research Fellow in Geophysics*
B.S., Nagoya University, 1976; M.S., 1978; D.Sc., Earthquake Research Institute, University of Tokyo, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Roddam Narasimha, Ph.D., *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar*
B.E., University of Mysore, 1953; Dipl., Indian Institute of Science, 1955; Ph.D., Caltech, 1961. Professor and Dean of the Engineering Faculty, Indian Institute of Science. Fairchild Scholar, Caltech, 1982-83.
- Joel Nargeot, Doctorat d'Etat, *Visiting Associate in Biology*
Dipl., University of Poitiers, 1971; Doctorat de Spécialité, 1973; Doctorat d'Etat, 1978. Member of Faculty, Laboratory of Animal Physiology, University of Tours, 1978-. Caltech, 1980; 1982.
- Marco Antonio Nascimento, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.Sc., University of Brazil, 1968; M.Sc., Caltech, 1977; Ph.D., 1978. Associate Professor, Federal University of the State of Rio de Janeiro, 1981-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1981-82.

- Edwin Leroy Neal, M.A., *Coach*
B.A., Occidental College, 1964; M.A., California State University (San Diego), 1971. Caltech, 1973-.
- Henry Victor Neher, Ph.D., Sc.D., *Professor of Physics, Emeritus*
A.B., Pomona College, 1926; Ph.D., Caltech, 1931. Research Fellow, 1931-33; Instructor, 1933-37; Assistant Professor, 1937-40; Associate Professor, 1940-44; Professor, 1944-70; Professor Emeritus, 1970-.
- William James Nelson, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*
B.Sc., University of Manchester, 1975; Ph.D., Institute of Cancer Research, Royal Cancer Hospital (England), 1978. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1982; Senior Research Fellow, 1982-83.
- Jeanne Marie Nerbonne, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., Framingham State College, 1974; Ph.D., Georgetown University, 1978. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-81; Senior Research Fellow, 1982.
- Gerry Neugebauer, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics; Director of Palomar Observatory*
A.B., Cornell University, 1954; Ph.D., Caltech, 1960. Assistant Professor, 1962-65; Associate Professor, 1965-70; Professor, 1970-; Acting Director, Palomar Observatory, 1980-81; Director, 1981-.
- Harvey B. Newman, Sc.D., *Associate Professor of Physics*
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1968; Sc.D., 1973. Caltech, 1982-.
- Charles Newton, Ph.B., *Lecturer in English, Emeritus*
Ph.B., University of Chicago, 1933. Assistant to the President, Caltech, 1948-66; Director of Development, 1961-66; Lecturer, 1955; 1960-62; 1966-75; Lecturer Emeritus, 1975-.
- Marc-Aurele Nicolet, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*
Ph.D., University of Basel, 1958. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1959-65; Associate Professor, 1965-73; Professor, 1973-.
- Margery O. Nicolson, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry* (PT)
B.A., Stanford University, 1952; M.S., 1954; Ph.D., Baylor University, 1960. Associate Professor of Pediatrics and Biochemistry, University of Southern California School of Medicine, 1973-. Caltech, 1980-.
- Wendy Irene Noall, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.Sc., University of Auckland, 1974; M.Sc., 1976; Ph.D., 1978. Caltech, 1978-80; 1982.
- Roger Gordon Noll, Ph.D., *Institute Professor of Social Sciences*
B.S., Caltech, 1962; A.M., Harvard University, 1965; Ph.D., 1967. Instructor in Economics, Caltech, 1965-67; Assistant Professor, 1967-69; Associate Professor, 1969-71; Professor, 1973-82; Institute Professor of Social Sciences, 1982-; Chairman, Division of the Humanities and Social Sciences, 1978-82.
- Masayasu Nomura, Ph.D., *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar*
B.S., University of Tokyo, 1951; Ph.D., 1957. Elvehjem Professor in Life Sciences, Institute for Enzyme Research, University of Wisconsin, 1970-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Daniel James Noonan, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Illinois State University (Normal), 1974; M.S., 1976; Ph.D., University of Texas (Austin), 1980. Caltech, 1981-.
- Wheeler James North, Ph.D., *Professor of Environmental Science*
B.S., Caltech, 1944; M.S., 1950; Ph.D., University of California, 1953. Visiting Assistant Professor of Biology, Caltech, 1962; Associate Professor of Environmental Health Engineering, 1963-68; Professor of Environmental Science, 1968-.
- Silvio Ofner, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
Dipl., Federal Institute of Technology (Zurich), 1976; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Alexander A. Ogilvy, D.Sc., *Visiting Associate in Geology*
D.Sc., University of Moscow. Professor and Chairman, Department of Geophysics, 1954-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Takeo Ohsaka, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Yamagata University, 1973; M.S., Tokyo Institute of Technology, 1976; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- John Beverley Oke, Ph.D., *Professor of Astronomy*
B.A., University of Toronto, 1949; M.A., 1950; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1953. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1958-61; Associate Professor, 1961-64; Professor, 1964-.
- John D. O'Keefe, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Planetary Science* (PT)
B.S., California State University (Long Beach), 1962; M.S., University of Southern California, 1965; M.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1971; Ph.D., 1977. Senior Scientist, Optical Sciences Department, TRW Systems Group, 1976-. Caltech, 1977-.

- Barry D. Olafson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., University of North Dakota, 1971; Ph.D., Caltech, 1978. Visiting Associate, 1981; Research Fellow, 1981-82.
- Marianne E. Olds, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Biology*
B.A., Smith College, 1947; M.A., Radcliffe College, 1950; Ph.D., 1951. Senior Research Fellow, Caltech, 1969-72; Research Associate, 1972-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Robert Warner Oliver, Ph.D., *Professor of Economics*
A.B., University of Southern California, 1943; A.M., 1948; A.M., Princeton University, 1950; Ph.D., 1957. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1959-61; Associate Professor, 1961-74; Professor, 1974-.
- Charlotte Kazumi Omoto, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., University of Washington, 1972; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1979. Caltech, 1980-.
- Lee Kotowitz Opreško, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., Northeastern University, 1967; M.S., University of New Hampshire, 1969; Ph.D., University of Miami, 1974. Caltech, 1981-.
- Anders E. G. Orn, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.Sc., University of Uppsala, 1976; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Paul Leslie Ornstein, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1977; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- James Ou, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., National Taiwan University, 1976; Ph.D., Caltech, 1982. Research Fellow, 1982.
- Ray David Owen, Ph.D., Sc.D., *Professor of Biology*
B.S., Carroll College, 1937; Ph.M., University of Wisconsin, 1938; Ph.D., 1941. Gosney Fellow, Caltech, 1946-47; Associate Professor, 1947-53; Professor, 1953-; Chairman, Division of Biology, 1961-68; Vice President for Student Affairs and Dean of Students, 1975-80.
- Ronald J. Pace, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.Sc., University of New South Wales, 1968; Ph.D., 1979. Research Fellow in Chemistry, Caltech, 1979-81; Research Fellow in Physics, 1982.
- Eung Gi Paek, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*
B.S., Seoul National University, 1972; M.S., Korea Advanced Institute of Science, 1976; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Richmond Talbot Page, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Economics*
A.B., Harvard College, 1962; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1972. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1977-78; Research Associate, 1979-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Bruce M. Paine, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Applied Physics*
B.Sc., University of Melbourne, 1975; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1979-.
- Dimitri A. Papanastassiou, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Geochemistry*
B.S., Caltech, 1965; Ph.D., 1970. Research Fellow in Physics, 1970-72; Senior Research Fellow in Planetary Science, 1972-76; Research Associate in Geochemistry, 1976-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Charles Herach Pappas, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1941; M.S., Harvard University, 1946; Ph.D., 1948. Lecturer, Caltech, 1952-54; Associate Professor, 1954-59; Professor, 1959-.
- Jon R. Pariser, Ph.D., *Instructor in Russian* (LOA)
B.A., New York University, 1970; M.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1973; Ph.D., 1981. Lecturer, Caltech, 1975-81; Instructor, 1981-.
- Boyd C. L. Parker III, M.A., *Coach*
B.S., California State University (Northridge), 1966; M.A., Azusa Pacific College, 1972. Caltech, 1980-.
- Carl Stevens Parker, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Chemical Biology*
B.A., University of Rochester, 1973; Ph.D., Washington University, 1977. Caltech, 1981-.
- Kanaiyala Ramdas Patel, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.Sc., Gujarat State University (India), 1969; M.S., Mississippi State University, 1972; Ph.D., University of South Dakota, 1977. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Clair Cameron Patterson, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Geochemistry*
A.B., Grinnell College, 1943; M.S., University of Iowa, 1944; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1951. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1952-53; Senior Research Fellow, 1953-71; Research Associate, 1971-73; Senior Research Associate, 1973-.
- Rodman Wilson Paul, Ph.D., *Edward S. Harkness Professor of History, Emeritus*
A.B., Harvard College, 1936; A.M., Harvard University, 1937; Ph.D., 1943. Associate Professor of History, Caltech, 1947-51; Professor, 1951-72; Harkness Professor, 1972-81; Harkness Professor, Emeritus, 1981-. Acting Chairman, Division of the Humanities and Social Sciences, 1978.

- Linus Pauling, Ph.D., Sc.D., L.H.D.,
U.J.D., D.h.c., D.F.A., LL.D., Nobel
Laureate, *Professor of Chemistry, Emeritus*
B.S., Oregon State College, 1922; Ph.D., Caltech, 1925. Research Associate, 1926-27; 1964-71; Assistant Professor, 1927-29; Associate Professor, 1929-31; Professor, 1931-64; Professor Emeritus, 1971-. Chairman of the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, 1936-58.
- J. R. Anthony Pearson, Ph.D., Sc.D.,
Visiting Associate in Chemical Engineering
B.A., University of Cambridge, 1953; A.M., Harvard University, 1954; Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 1957; Sc.D., 1975. Professor, Imperial College (London), 1973-. Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar, Caltech, 1978-79; Visiting Associate, 1981.
- Marit P. Pecht, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.S., Hebrew University, 1962; M.Sc., 1966; Ph.D., Weizmann Institute of Science, 1978. Senior Research Engineer, Department of Cell Biology, 1979-. Caltech, 1982.
- Charles William Peck, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*
B.S., New Mexico College of Agricultural and Mechanical Arts, 1956; Ph.D., Caltech, 1964. Research Fellow, 1964-65; Assistant Professor, 1965-69; Associate Professor, 1969-77; Professor, 1977-.
- Nicholas A. Peppas, Sc.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemical Engineering*
Dipl. Eng., National Technical University (Athens), 1971; Sc.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1973. Professor, Purdue University, 1982-. Caltech, 1983.
- Janine Perlman, Ph.D., *Gosney Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., University of California (Santa Cruz), 1973; Ph.D., 1980. Del E. Webb Research Fellow, Caltech, 1981-82; Gosney Research Fellow, 1982-83.
- Roger Matthew Perlmutter, M.D., Ph.D.,
Senior Research Fellow in Biology
B.A., Reed College, 1973; Ph.D., Washington University School of Medicine, 1978; M.D., 1979. Caltech, 1981-.
- Peter A. Perry, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Mathematical Physics*
A.B., Princeton University, 1977; M.S., 1978; Ph.D., 1982. Caltech, 1982-.
- Nancy Sue Petersen, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., Harvey Mudd College, 1965; M.S., Brandeis University, 1968; Ph.D., University of California (Irvine), 1972. Caltech, 1977-.
- Thomas G. Phillips, D.Phil., *Professor of Physics; Associate Director of Owens Valley Radio Observatory*
B.A., Oxford University, 1961; M.A., 1964; D.Phil., 1964. Visiting Associate in Radio Astronomy, Caltech, 1978-79; Professor of Physics, 1979-; Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory, 1978-; Associate Director, 1981-.
- William Hayward Pickering, Ph.D., D.Sc.,
D.Eng., *Professor of Electrical Engineering, Emeritus*
B.S., Caltech, 1932; M.S., 1933; Ph.D., 1936. Instructor, 1936-40; Assistant Professor, 1940-45; Associate Professor, 1945-47; Professor, 1947-79; Professor Emeritus, 1979-; Director, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1954-76.
- John Robinson Pierce, Ph.D., D.Sc.,
D.Eng., E.D., LL.D., *Professor of Engineering, Emeritus*
B.S., Caltech, 1933; M.S., 1934; Ph.D., 1936. Professor, 1971-80; Professor Emeritus, 1980-; Executive Officer for Electrical Engineering, 1975-77; Chief Technologist, Jet Propulsion Laboratory (PT), 1977-.
- George Wood Pigman III, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Literature*
A.B., Harvard College, 1973; M.Phil., Yale University, 1975; Ph.D., 1977. Assistant Professor of English, Caltech, 1977-80; Assistant Professor of Literature, 1980-.
- Lajos Piko, D.V.M., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
Dipl., University of Agricultural Science, Budapest-Godollo, 1956; D.V.M., Veterinary School of Alfort (France), 1957. Chief, Developmental Biology Laboratory, Veterans Administration Hospital (Los Angeles), 1966-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1959-65; Senior Research Fellow, 1965-77; Visiting Associate, 1977-.
- Jerome Pine, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*
B.A., Princeton University, 1949; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1956. Associate Professor, Caltech, 1963-67; Professor, 1967-.
- Yves Denis Plancke, Doctorat d'Etat, *Visiting Associate in Biology*
Doctorat d'Etat, Université des Sciences et Techniques (Lille), 1980. Research Scientist, Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (Paris), 1980-. Caltech, 1981-.
- Milton S. Plesset, Ph.D., *Professor of Engineering Science, Emeritus*
B.S., University of Pittsburgh, 1929; Ph.D., Yale University, 1932. Associate Professor of Applied Mechanics, Caltech, 1948-51; Professor, 1951-63; Professor of Engineering Science, 1963-78; Professor Emeritus, 1978-.

- Charles Raymond Plott, Ph.D., *Professor of Economics*
B.S., Oklahoma State University, 1961; M.S., 1964; Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1965. Caltech, 1971-.
- Hugh David Politzer, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics*
B.S., University of Michigan, 1969; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1974. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1975-76; Associate Professor, 1976-79; Professor, 1979-.
- Frank Clifford Porter, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Physics*
B.S., Caltech, 1972; Ph.D., University of California, 1977. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1977-78; Weizmann Research Fellow, 1978-80; Senior Research Fellow, 1980-.
- Theodore M. Porter, Ph.D., *Mellon Postdoctoral Instructor in History (LOA)*
A.B., Stanford University, 1976; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Edward C. Posner, Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Electrical Engineering*
B.A., University of Chicago, 1952; M.S., 1953; Ph.D., 1957. Manager, Advanced Projects, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1973-. Lecturer, Caltech, 1970; 1973; 1974; Visiting Associate Professor, 1977-79; Visiting Professor, 1979-.
- Jeffrey Robert Powell, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.S., University of Notre Dame, 1969; Ph.D., University of California (Davis), 1972. Associate Professor, Yale University, 1978-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Richard James Powers, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Physics*
B.S., Illinois Institute of Technology, 1961; M.S., University of Chicago, 1962; Ph.D., 1967. Senior Research Fellow, Caltech, 1973-76; Research Associate, 1976-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- David Henderson Price, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., North Carolina State University (Raleigh), 1975; Ph.D., Florida State University (Tallahassee), 1980. Research Fellow in Biology, Caltech, 1980-81; Research Fellow in Chemistry, 1981-82.
- Richard H. Price, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Theoretical Astrophysics*
B.S., Cornell University, 1965; Ph.D., Caltech, 1971. Professor, University of Utah, 1979-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1982-83.
- Thomas A. Prince, Ph.D., *Robert A. Millikan Research Fellow in Physics*
B.S., Villanova University, 1970; M.S., University of Chicago, 1972; Ph.D., 1978. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1979-80; Millikan Research Fellow, 1980-.
- Demetri Psaltis, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering*
B.Sc., Carnegie-Mellon University, 1974; M.Sc., 1975; Ph.D., 1977. Caltech, 1980-.
- Yuanxun Qiu, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics (PT)*
Ph.D., Tsinghua University, 1962. Assistant Professor, Lanzhou University, 1977-. Caltech, 1980-.
- Peter Quinn, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Theoretical Astrophysics*
B.S., University of Wollongong, 1978; Ph.D., Australian National University, 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- James P. Quirk, Ph.D., *Professor of Economics*
B.A., University of Minnesota, 1948; M.A., 1949; Ph.D., 1959. Caltech, 1971-.
- Arthur Raefsky, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geophysics*
B.S., New York Institute of Technology, 1971; M.S., State University of New York (Binghamton), 1974; Ph.D., 1977. Research Scientist, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1980-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1977-79; Visiting Associate, 1980-.
- Michael Augustine Raftery, Ph.D., Sc.D., *Professor of Chemical Biology*
B.Sc., National University of Ireland, 1956; Ph.D., 1960; Sc.D., 1971. Noyes Research Instructor in Chemistry, Caltech, 1964-66; Assistant Professor of Chemical Biology, 1967-69; Associate Professor, 1969-72; Professor, 1972-.
- Fredric Raichlen, Sc.D., *Professor of Civil Engineering*
B.E., Johns Hopkins University, 1953; S.M., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1955; Sc.D., 1962. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1962-67; Associate Professor, 1967-72; Professor, 1972-.
- Simon Ramo, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Engineering (PT)*
B.S., University of Utah, 1933; Ph.D., Caltech, 1936. Director, TRW Inc., 1958-; Chairman of the Board, The TRW-Fujitsu Company, 1980-; Visiting Associate, 1974-; Visiting Professor, 1977-79; 1982.
- W. Duncan Rannie, Ph.D., *Robert H. Goddard Professor of Jet Propulsion and Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Emeritus*
B.A., University of Toronto, 1936; M.A., 1937; Ph.D., Caltech, 1951. Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering, 1947-51; Associate Professor, 1951-55; Robert H. Goddard Professor of Jet Propulsion, 1955-78; Robert H. Goddard Professor of Jet Propulsion and Professor of Mechanical Engineering, 1978-81; Goddard Professor Emeritus, 1981-.

Harihar Rao, Lecturer in Music

Visiting Lecturer, Caltech, 1978-79; Lecturer 1979; 1980; 1981; 1982.

Peter Neil Ratoff, Ph.D., Research Fellow in Physics

B.S., Merton College, University of Oxford, 1977; Ph.D., University College (London), 1982. Caltech, 1981-82.

Lawrence L. Rauch, Ph.D., Visiting Professor of Electrical Engineering (PT)

A.B., University of Southern California, 1941; A.M., Princeton University, 1947; Ph.D., 1949. Senior Research Engineer, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1978-. Caltech, 1977-.

K. Ravi-Chandrar, Ph.D., Research Fellow in Aeronautics

B.Sc., St. Joseph's College, Bangalore University, 1973; D.M.I.T., Madras Institute of Technology, 1976; M.S., Caltech, 1977; Ph.D., 1982. Research Fellow, 1982-83.

Zeev Rav-Noy, Ph.D., Bantrell Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering

B.Sc., Tel Aviv University, 1968; M.Sc., 1974; Ph.D., Weizmann Institute of Science, 1979. Caltech, 1982-83.

Charles van Bleekingh Ray, M.S., Lecturer in Computer Science (PT), Director, Willis H. Booth Computing Center

B.E.E., Cornell University, 1952; M.S., Caltech, 1956. Senior Engineer, Willis H. Booth Computing Center, 1964-71; Lecturer in Applied Science, 1965-77; Lecturer in Computer Science 1977-; Acting Director, Willis H. Booth Computing Center, 1971-72; Director, 1972-.

Anthony Christopher Sanford Readhead, Ph.D., Professor of Radio Astronomy; Director of Owens Valley Radio Observatory

B.Sc., University of Witwatersrand, 1968; Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 1972. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1974-75; Senior Research Fellow, 1976-79; Research Associate, 1979-81; Professor, 1981-; Director, 1981-.

Carol Winifred Readhead, Ph.D., Senior Research Fellow in Biology

B.Sc., University of Witwatersrand, 1970; Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 1977. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1977-79; Senior Research Fellow, 1981-82.

John Reid, Ph.D., Visiting Associate in Applied Physics

B.A., University of Oxford, 1970; M.Sc., McMaster University, 1972; Ph.D., 1974. Associate Professor, 1981-. Caltech, 1981.

Jennifer F. Reinganum, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Economics

B.A., Oberlin College, 1976; M.S., Northwestern University, 1978; Ph.D., 1979. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1979-82; Associate Professor, 1982-.

Martin Rem, Ph.D., Visiting Professor of Computer Science (PT)

B.S., University of Amsterdam, 1971; Ph.D., Eindhoven University of Technology, 1976. Associate Professor, 1971-. Visiting Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1977-78; Visiting Associate Professor, 1978-80; Visiting Professor, 1980; 1981; 1982.

Michael A. Reuben, Ph.D., Research Fellow in Chemistry

B.S., Dickinson College, 1974; Ph.D., University of Denver, 1979. Caltech, 1980-.

Jean-Paul Revel, Ph.D., Albert Billings Ruddock Professor of Biology

B.Sc., University of Strasbourg, 1949; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1957. Professor of Biology, Caltech, 1971-78; Ruddock Professor, 1978-.

Jose Antonio Rial, Ph.D., Visiting Associate in Geophysics

B.S., Central University of Venezuela, 1969; M.Sc., International Institute of Seismology and Earthquake Engineering, 1971; M.Sc., University of Michigan, 1976; Ph.D., Caltech, 1979. Assistant Professor, Central University of Venezuela, 1979-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1981-82.

Charles Moen Rice III, Ph.D., Gosney Research Fellow in Biology

B.S., University of California (Davis), 1974; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Research Fellow, 1981-.

John Hall Richards, Ph.D., Professor of Organic Chemistry

B.A., University of California, 1951; B.Sc., Oxford University, 1953; Ph.D., University of California, 1955. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1957-61; Associate Professor, 1961-70; Professor, 1970-.

Charles Francis Richter, Ph.D., Professor of Seismology, Emeritus

A.B., Stanford University, 1920; Ph.D., Caltech, 1928. Assistant Professor, 1937-47; Associate Professor, 1947-52; Professor, 1952-70; Professor Emeritus, 1970-.

Martin Ridge, Ph.D., Professor of History (PT)

B.A., Chicago Teachers College, 1944; M.A., Northwestern University, 1949; Ph.D., 1951. Caltech, 1980-.

Arthur D. Riggs, Ph.D., Visiting Associate in Chemistry (PT)

A.B., University of California (Riverside), 1961; Ph.D., Caltech, 1966. Chairman, Division of Biology, City of Hope Research Institute, 1981-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1982-83.

William A. Ringle, Jr., Ph.D., Faculty Associate in Literature

A.B., Princeton University, 1934; Ph.D., 1937. Caltech, 1982-.

- Richard Douglas Rivers, Jr., Ph.D., *Visiting Assistant Professor of Political Science*
B.A., Columbia University, 1977; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1981. Professor, 1980-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- John D. Roberts, Ph.D., Dr. rer. nat., Sc.D., *Institute Professor of Chemistry; Provost and Vice President, Dean of the Faculty*
B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1941; Ph.D., 1944. Research Associate, Caltech, 1952-53; Professor, 1953-72; Institute Professor, 1972-; Chairman, Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, 1963-68; Acting Chairman 1972-73; Provost and Vice President, Dean of the Faculty; 1980-.
- John W. Roberts, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., University of California (Santa Barbara), 1968; M.A., 1972; Ph.D., 1974. Caltech, 1979-.
- Janet M. Roman, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., Ohio State University, 1966; M.S., Purdue University, 1968; Ph.D., 1974. Caltech, 1979-.
- Ares J. Rosakis, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Aeronautics and Applied Mechanics*
B.Sc., University of Oxford, 1978; Sc.M., Brown University, 1980; Ph.D., 1983. Caltech, 1982-.
- Samuel J. Rose III, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., University of California (San Diego), 1975; Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Robert Allan Rosenstone, Ph.D., *Professor of History* (LOA)
B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1957; Ph.D., 1965. Visiting Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1966-68; Assistant Professor, 1968-69; Associate Professor, 1969-75; Professor, 1975-.
- Howard Rosenthal, Ph.D., *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar*
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1960; Ph.D., 1964. Professor of Political Science, Carnegie-Mellon University, 1971-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Anatol Roshko, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics*
B.Sc., University of Alberta, 1945; M.S., Caltech, 1947; Ph.D., 1952. Research Fellow, 1952-54; Senior Research Fellow, 1954-55; Assistant Professor, 1955-58; Associate Professor, 1958-62; Professor, 1962-.
- George Robert Rossman, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Mineralogy*
B.S., Wisconsin State University, 1966; Ph.D., Caltech, 1971. Instructor, 1971; Assistant Professor, 1972-77; Associate Professor, 1977-.
- Ellen Rothenberg, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Biology*
A.B., Harvard University, 1972; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1977. Caltech, 1982-.
- Charles Edward Rozek, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., Michigan State University, 1971; Ph.D., Wayne State University, 1979. Research Fellow in Chemistry, Caltech, 1979-81; Research Fellow in Biology, 1981-82.
- Werner Ruckstuhl, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
Dipl., Swiss Federal Institute, 1977; Ph.D., 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- John B. Rundle, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geophysics*
B.S.E., Princeton University, 1972; M.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1973; Ph.D., 1976. Sandia National Laboratories, 1977-. Caltech, 1981-.
- James J. Russell, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.A., Ohio State University, 1972; Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- David B. Rutledge, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering*
B.A., Williams College, 1973; M.A., University of Cambridge, 1975; Ph.D., University of California, 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Eugene A. Ryabov, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
Ph.D., Institute of Spectroscopy, Academy of Sciences (USSR), 1977. Group Leader, 1978-. Caltech, 1982.
- Michael Francis Ryan, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.Sc., University College (Dublin), 1963; Ph.D., Rothamsted Experimental Station, University of London, 1967. Statutory Lecturer, University College, 1980-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Olaf Erik Hans Rydbeck, D.Sc., *Visiting Associate in Astronomy and Electrical Engineering*
M.Sc., Royal Institute of Technology (Stockholm), 1936; D.Sc., Harvard University, 1940. Professor Emeritus of Electron Physics and Astrophysics, Onsala Space Observatory, 1980-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Herbert John Ryser, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
B.A., University of Wisconsin, 1945; Ph.D., 1948. Caltech, 1967-.
- Rolf Heinrich Sabersky, Ph.D., *Professor of Mechanical Engineering*
B.S., Caltech, 1942; M.S., 1943; Ph.D., 1949. Assistant Professor, 1949-55; Associate Professor, 1955-61; Professor, 1961-.

- Inge-Juliana Sackmann, Ph.D., *Faculty Associate in Physics*
B.A., University of Toronto, 1963; M.A., 1965; Ph.D., 1968. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1971-74; Visiting Associate, 1974-76; Senior Research Fellow, 1976-81; Faculty Associate, 1981-.
- John C. Saddler, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Purdue University, 1977; Ph.D., 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Satwinder Singh Sadhal, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Engineering Science* (PT)
B.A.Sc., University of Toronto, 1975; M.A.Sc., 1976; Ph.D., Caltech, 1979. Assistant Professor, University of Southern California, 1982-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1982.
- Philip Geoffrey Saffman, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mathematics*
B.A., Trinity College, University of Cambridge, 1953; M.A., Ph.D., 1956. Professor of Fluid Mechanics, Caltech, 1964-70; Professor of Applied Mathematics, 1970-.
- Bruce Hornbrook Sage, Ph.D., Eng.D., *Professor of Chemical Engineering, Emeritus*
B.S., New Mexico State College, 1929; M.S., Caltech, 1931; Ph.D., 1934. Research Fellow, 1934-35; Senior Research Fellow in Chemical Research, 1935-37; Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering, 1937-39; Associate Professor, 1939-44; Professor, 1944-69; Research Associate, 1969-74; Professor Emeritus, 1974-.
- Shigeru Sakonju, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., Columbia Union College, 1972; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Makoto Sakuda, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.S., Kyoto University, 1976; M.S., 1978; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Stephen Walter Salant, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate Professor of Economics* (PT)
B.A., Columbia University, 1967; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1973. Staff Economist, Rand Corporation, 1981-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Jason Brian Saleeby, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Geology*
B.S., California State University (Northridge), 1972; Ph.D., University of California (Santa Barbara), 1975. Caltech, 1978-.
- Sten Otto Samson, Fil.Dr., *Senior Research Associate in Chemistry*
Fil.kand., University of Stockholm, 1953; Fil.lic., 1956; Fil.Dr., 1968. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1953-56; 1957-61; Senior Research Fellow, 1969-72; Research Associate, 1973-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Konrad H. Samwer, Dr.rer.nat., *Research Fellow in Materials Science*
Dipl., University of Göttingen, 1975; Dr.rer.nat., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Bernard I.D.M. Santarsiero, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Harvey Mudd College, 1975; M.S., University of Washington, 1977; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Wallace Leslie William Sargent, Ph.D., *Ira S. Bowen Professor of Astronomy*
B.Sc., University of Manchester, 1956; M.Sc., 1957; Ph.D., 1959. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1959-62; Assistant Professor, 1966-68; Associate Professor, 1968-71; Professor, 1971-81; Bowen Professor, 1981-; Executive Officer, 1975-81; Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory, 1978-.
- William Palzer Schaefer, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Chemistry*
B.S., Stanford University, 1952; M.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1954; Ph.D., 1960. Instructor, Caltech, 1960-62; Assistant Professor, 1962-66; Senior Research Fellow, 1968-77; Research Associate, 1977-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-; Assistant Director of Admissions, 1968-73; Registrar, 1971-77; Director of Financial Aid, 1973-77.
- James Carl Schatzman, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Mathematics*
B.A., California State University (Fullerton), 1976; M.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1977; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Research Mathematician, Chevron Research and Development, 1981-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1981; Visiting Associate, 1981-82.
- Stewart Scherer, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Caltech, 1977; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1981. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1982-83.
- Rafe H. Schindler, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Physics*
B.A., University of Rochester, 1974; M.A., Stanford University, 1975; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1982-.
- Maarten Schmidt, Ph.D., Sc.D., *Institute Professor of Astronomy*
Ph.D., University of Leiden, 1956; Sc.D., Yale University, 1966. Associate Professor, Caltech, 1959-64; Professor, 1964-81; Institute Professor, 1981-; Executive Officer for Astronomy, 1972-75; Chairman, Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy, 1976-78; Director, Hale Observatories, 1978-80.
- Donald P. Schneider, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Astronomy*
B.S., University of Nebraska, 1976; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Research Fellow, 1981-.

- Elma Schonbach, B.M., Lecturer in Music**
B.M., Cincinnati Conservatory of Music, 1939. Head of Music Department, Westridge School for Girls (Pasadena), 1971-. Caltech, 1976; 1977; 1978; 1979; 1980; 1981; 1982; 1983.
- Thomas Joseph Morton Schopf, Ph.D., Visiting Associate in Biology**
A.B., Oberlin College, 1960; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1964. Professor, University of Chicago, 1978-. Visiting Associate in Biology, Caltech, 1981; Visiting Associate in Geobiology, 1982; Visiting Associate in Biology, 1982.
- Walter Adolph Schroeder, Ph.D., Senior Research Associate in Chemistry**
B.Sc., University of Nebraska, 1939; M.A., 1940; Ph.D., Caltech, 1943. Research Fellow, 1943-46; Senior Research Fellow, 1946-56; Research Associate, 1956-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Michael David Schuster, B.A., Visiting Associate in Computer Science**
B.A., University of California (San Diego), 1977. Project Manager, CAD, Burroughs Corporation, 1980-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Alan Schwartz, LL.B., Luce Professor of Law and Social Science (PT)**
B.S., Bates College, 1961; LL.B., Yale University, 1964. Visiting Professor, Caltech, 1979-81; Professor, 1981-82; Luce Professor, 1982-.
- John Henry Schwarz, Ph.D., Senior Research Associate in Theoretical Physics**
A.B., Harvard College, 1962; Ph.D., University of California, 1966. Research Associate, Caltech, 1972-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Ricardo B. Schwarz, Ph.D., Visiting Associate in Materials Science**
Ing. Civ. Elect., Universidad de Chile, 1967; Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1972. Physicist, Materials Science Division, Argonne National Laboratory, 1979-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- David M. Scott, Ph.D., Visiting Associate in Applied Physics (PT)**
B.S., California State University (Los Angeles), 1974; Ph.D., Caltech, 1982. Associate Research Physicist, University of California (San Diego), 1982-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1982-83.
- Ronald Fraser Scott, Sc.D., Professor of Civil Engineering**
B.Sc., Glasgow University, 1951; S.M., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1953; Sc.D., 1955. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1958-62; Associate Professor, 1962-67; Professor, 1967-.
- Nicholas Z. Scoville, Ph.D., Visiting Associate in Astronomy**
B.A., Columbia College, 1967; Ph.D., Columbia University, 1972. Associate Professor, University of Massachusetts, 1977-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1973-74; Visiting Associate, 1982.
- Thayer Scudder, Ph.D., Professor of Anthropology**
A.B., Harvard College, 1952; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1960. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1964-66; Associate Professor, 1966-69; Professor, 1969-.
- Eleanor M. Searle, Ph.D., D.M.S., Professor of History (LOA)**
A.B., Radcliffe College, 1948; Ph.D., Pontifical Institute of Medieval Studies, 1961; D.M.S., 1972. Caltech, 1979-.
- George Andrew Seielstad, Ph.D., Senior Research Associate in Radio Astronomy; Assistant Director of Owens Valley Radio Observatory**
A.B., Dartmouth College, 1959; Ph.D., Caltech, 1963; Research Fellow, 1964-67; Senior Research Fellow, 1967-72; Research Associate, 1972-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-; Assistant Director, 1981-.
- Rudolf Seiler, Ph.D., Visiting Professor of Mathematics**
Ph.D., Swiss Federal Institute, 1967. Professor, Free University (Berlin), 1972-. Caltech, 1982.
- John Hersh Seinfeld, Ph.D., Louis E. Nohl Professor and Professor of Chemical Engineering; Executive Officer for Chemical Engineering**
B.S., University of Rochester, 1964; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1967. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1967-70; Associate Professor, 1970-74; Professor, 1974-; Nohl Professor, 1979-; Executive Officer, 1974-.
- Charles Lewis Seitz, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Computer Science**
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1965; S.M., 1967; Ph.D., 1971. Visiting Associate Professor, Caltech, 1977; Research Associate, 1977-79; Research Associate and Visiting Professor (PT), 1979-80; Associate Professor, 1980-.
- Manouchehr Shahab, Ph.D., Research Fellow in Chemistry**
B.A., University of Colorado, 1952; Ph.D., 1957. Head, Chemical Research Group, National Iranian Oil Company, 1959-. Caltech, 1967-68; 1982.
- Fredrick Harold Shair, Ph.D., Professor of Chemical Engineering**
B.S., University of Illinois, 1957; Ph.D., University of California, 1963. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1965-69; Associate Professor, 1969-76; Professor, 1976-.
- Mark Howard Shapiro, Ph.D., Visiting Associate in Physics**
A.B., University of California, 1962; M.S., University of Pennsylvania, 1963; Ph.D., 1966. Associate Professor, California State University (Fullerton), 1973-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1976-.

- Michael Sharp, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry***
Ph.D., University of Wales, 1968. Docentur in Analytical Chemistry, University of Umea, 1973-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Robert Phillip Sharp, Ph.D., *The Robert P. Sharp Professor of Geology, Emeritus***
B.S., Caltech, 1934; M.S., 1935; A.M., Harvard University, 1936; Ph.D., 1938. Professor, Caltech, 1947-78; The Robert P. Sharp Professor of Geology, 1978-79; Professor Emeritus, 1979-; Chairman, Division of Geology, 1952-68.
- Sandra B. Sharp, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry***
B.A., University of California, 1967; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Charles Hunter Shelden, M.D., *Visiting Associate in Biomedical Engineering* (PT)**
B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1928; M.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1932. Professor of Neurosurgery, University of Southern California Medical Center, 1968-. Caltech, 1978-.
- Li-Chien Shen, Ph.D., *Bateman Research Instructor in Mathematics***
B.S., Texas A&M University, 1974; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- John Francis Shepanski, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry***
B.S., Saint Bonaventure University (New York), 1976; M.A., University of Rochester, 1978; Ph.D., 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Robert Edward Sheridan, Jr., Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology***
B.Sc., Colorado State University, 1972; Ph.D., Caltech, 1977. Research Fellow, 1979-.
- Steven Samuel Sherman, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics***
B.A., University of Pennsylvania, 1973; M.A., Princeton University, 1978; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Youcheng Shi, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Electrical Engineering***
Ph.D., Beijing Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, 1962. Engineer, Luoyang Dynamic Research Institute of Chinese Aeronautical Establishment, 1962-. Caltech, 1982-.
- Choon-Foo Shih, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Civil Engineering***
B.S., National Taiwan University, 1974; M.S., Caltech, 1977; Ph.D., 1981. Research Fellow, 1981-82.
- Rindge Shima, B.S., *Visiting Associate in Applied Physics* (PT)**
B.S., University of California, 1936. Consultant, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1970-. Caltech, 1974-76; 1982.
- Eugene Merle Shoemaker, Ph.D., Sc.D., *Professor of Geology and Planetary Science* (PT)**
B.S., Caltech, 1947; M.S., 1948; M.S., Princeton University, 1954; Ph.D., 1960. Visiting Professor of Geology, Caltech, 1962; Research Associate in Astrogeology, 1964-68; Professor of Geology, 1969-80; Professor of Geology and Planetary Science, 1980-; Distinguished Visiting Scientist, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1980-; Chairman, Division of Geology, 1969-72.
- Rosemary J. Shott, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology***
B.Sc., Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London, 1978; Ph.D., Beatson Institute for Cancer Research (Glasgow), 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Uri Y. Shreter, D.Sc., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Applied Physics***
B.Sc., Technion-Israel Institute of Technology, 1974; M.Sc., 1977; D.Sc., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Carol Hopkins Sibley, Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Biology***
B.A., University of Rochester, 1965; M.A., 1966; M.S., 1969; Ph.D., University of California (San Francisco), 1974. Assistant Professor of Genetics, University of Washington, 1976-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1974-76; Visiting Professor, 1981.
- Kerry Edward Sieh, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Geology***
A.B., University of California (Riverside), 1972; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1977. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1977-82; Associate Professor, 1982-.
- Leon Theodore Silver, Ph.D., *Professor of Geology***
B.S., University of Colorado, 1945; M.S., University of New Mexico, 1948; Ph.D., Caltech, 1955. Assistant Professor, 1955-62; Associate Professor, 1962-65; Professor, 1965-.
- Arnold J. Silverman, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geology***
A.B., Boston University, 1954; M.A., Columbia University, 1957; Ph.D., 1963. Professor, University of Montana, 1969-. Caltech, 1982.
- Donald J. Silvert, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology and Chemistry***
A.B., Princeton University, 1975; Ph.D., University of California, 1980. Caltech, 1981-.
- Barry Simon, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics and Theoretical Physics***
A.B., Harvard College, 1966; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1970. Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar, Caltech, 1980-81; Professor, 1981-.
- Melvin I. Simon, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology***
B.S., City College of New York, 1959; Ph.D., Brandeis University, 1963. Caltech, 1982-.

- Stephen Hugh Smallcombe, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry* (PT)
B.S., Alma College, 1965; Ph.D., University of California (Irvine), 1970. NMR Research Chemist, Varian Instrument Division (Palo Alto), 1974-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1970-73; Senior Research Fellow, 1973-74; Visiting Associate, 1977-.
- Kenneth Henry Slater, M.S., *Visiting Associate in Computer Science*
B.S., Cornell University, 1973; M.S., Northeastern University, 1979. Supervisor, Digital Equipment Corporation, 1980-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Annette Jacqueline Smith, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of French*
B.A., University of Paris (Sorbonne), 1947; M.A., 1950; Ph.D., 1970. Visiting Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1970-71; Lecturer, 1971-82; Associate Professor, 1982-.
- Brent Smith, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*
B.A., Reed College, 1971; Ph.D., Louisiana State University, 1977. Caltech, 1981-.
- David Rodman Smith, Ph.D., *Professor of Literature*
B.A., Pomona College, 1944; M.A., Claremont Colleges, 1950; Ph.D., 1960. Instructor in English, Caltech, 1958-60; Assistant Professor, 1960-66; Associate Professor, 1966-80; Associate Professor of Literature, 1980-82; Professor, 1982-; Master of Student Houses, 1969-75.
- Gary M. Smith, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.A., University of California, 1971; Ph.D., University of California (San Diego), 1976. Caltech, 1981-.
- Hallett D. Smith, Ph.D., L.H.D., *Professor of English, Emeritus*
B.A., University of Colorado, 1928; Ph.D., Yale University, 1934. Professor, Caltech, 1949-75; Professor Emeritus, 1975-; Chairman, Division of the Humanities and Social Sciences, 1949-70.
- Lloyd M. Smith, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
A.B., University of California, 1976; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Michael J. Smith, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.S., St. Mary's College, 1963; Ph.D., University of British Columbia, 1969. Associate Professor, Simon Fraser University, 1978-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1971-74; Senior Research Fellow, 1974-76; Visiting Associate, 1982-83.
- Stephen Douglas Smith, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate Professor of Mathematics*
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1970; Ph.D., University of Oxford, 1973. Associate Professor, University of Illinois, 1979-. Bateman Research Instructor, Caltech, 1973-75; Visiting Associate Professor, 1981-82.
- Stewart W. Smith, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geophysics*
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1954; M.S., Caltech, 1958; Ph.D., 1961. Professor, University of Washington, 1970-. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1961-64; Associate Professor, 1964-70; Visiting Associate, 1982.
- William Ralph Smythe, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics, Emeritus*
A.B., Colorado College, 1916; A.M., Dartmouth College, 1919; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1921. National Research Fellow, Caltech, 1923-26; Research Fellow, 1926-27; Assistant Professor, 1927-34; Associate Professor, 1934-40; Professor, 1940-64; Professor Emeritus, 1964-.
- Baruch Thomas Soifer, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Physics*
B.S., Caltech, 1968; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1972. Senior Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Sorin Solomon, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
M.Sc., Weizmann Institute of Science, 1976; Ph.D., 1982. Caltech, 1982-.
- Randal K. Sparks, Ph.D., *Arthur Amos Noyes Research Instructor in Chemistry* (PT)
A.B., Harvard College, 1974; Ph.D., University of California, 1979. Caltech, 1980-; Staff Scientist, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1980-.
- Tom Spencer, Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Mathematics and Theoretical Physics*
B.A., University of California, 1968; Ph.D., New York University, 1972. Professor, 1980-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Robert E. Spero, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1973; M.A., University of California (Irvine), 1976; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1979-.
- Roger Wolcott Sperry, Ph.D., Sc.D., Nobel Laureate, *Hixon Professor of Psychobiology*
A.B., Oberlin College, 1935; A.M., 1937; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1941. Caltech, 1954-.
- Friedrich Scienc, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemical Engineering*
M.S., Technical University (Graz, Austria), 1976; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1981-82.

- Debra Sue Stakes, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geochemistry*
B.A., Rice University, 1973; Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1978. Caltech, 1979-.
- Stuart R. Stampke, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.A., California State University (Northridge), 1973; Ph.D., Caltech, 1982. Research Fellow, 1982-83.
- Michael Steinmetz, Dr.rer.nat., *Research Fellow in Biology*
Dipl., University of Hamburg, 1972; Dr.rer.nat., University of Munich, 1976. Caltech, 1979-.
- Gregory N. Stephanopoulos, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering*
B.S., National Technical University (Athens), 1973; M.Sc., University of Florida, 1975; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1978. Caltech, 1978-.
- Eli Sternberg, Ph.D., D.Sc., *Professor of Mechanics*
B.C.E., University of North Carolina, 1941; M.S., Illinois Institute of Technology, 1942; Ph.D., 1945. Professor of Applied Mechanics, Caltech, 1964-70; Professor of Mechanics, 1970-.
- David J. Stevenson, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Planetary Science*
B.S., Victoria University (New Zealand), 1971; M.S., 1972; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1976. Caltech, 1980-.
- Homer Joseph Stewart, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics, Emeritus*
B.Aero.E., University of Minnesota, 1936; Ph.D., Caltech, 1940. Instructor, 1939-42; Assistant Professor, 1942-46; Associate Professor, 1946-49; Professor, 1949-80; Professor Emeritus, 1980-.
- Edward M. Stolper, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Geology*
A.B., Harvard College, 1974; M.Phil., University of Edinburgh, 1976; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1979. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1979-82; Associate Professor, 1982-.
- Edward Carroll Stone, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*
M.S., University of Chicago, 1957; Ph.D., 1963. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1964-66; Senior Research Fellow, 1967; Assistant Professor, 1967-71; Associate Professor, 1971-76; Professor, 1976-.
- Ellen Glowacki Strauss, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., Swarthmore College, 1960; Ph.D., Caltech, 1966. Research Fellow, 1969-73; Senior Research Fellow, 1973-.
- James Henry Strauss, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Biology; Executive Officer for Biology*
B.S., Saint Mary's University, 1960; Ph.D., Caltech, 1967. Assistant Professor, 1969-75; Associate Professor, 1975-; Executive Officer, 1980-.
- Thomas Foster Strong, M.S., *Dean of Freshmen, Emeritus*
B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1922; M.S., Caltech, 1937. Assistant Professor of Physics, 1944-65; Associate Professor, 1965-69; Dean of Freshmen, 1946-68; Dean Emeritus, 1969-.
- Iwona Teresa Stroynowski, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.Sc., University of Geneva, 1975; M.Sc., 1975; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1978. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Ryszard Stroynowski, Doctorat, *Senior Research Fellow in Physics*
Magister, University of Warsaw, 1968; Doctorat, University of Geneva, 1973. Caltech, 1980-.
- Felix Strumwasser, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*
B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1953; Ph.D., 1957. Associate Professor, Caltech, 1964-69; Professor, 1969-.
- William D. Stuart, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geophysics*
B.Sc., Pennsylvania State University, 1966; M.Sc., Northwestern University, 1969; Ph.D., 1971. Geophysicist, Office of Earthquake Studies, U.S.G.S., 1972-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Bradford Sturtevant, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics (LOA)*
B.E., Yale University, 1955; M.S., Caltech, 1956; Ph.D., 1960. Research Fellow, 1960-62; Assistant Professor, 1962-66; Associate Professor, 1966-71; Professor, 1971-; Executive Officer for Aeronautics, 1972-76.
- Katherine Amanda Stygall, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.Sc., University College (London), 1976; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1979-.
- Malladi V. Subbaiah, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Jet Propulsion*
B.Sc., Osmania University (India), 1966; B.Eng., 1969; M.Tech., Indian Institute of Technology, 1972; Ph.D., Caltech, 1980. Research Fellow, 1980-.
- Winthrop Edward Sullivan III, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., Cornell University, 1975; Ph.D., Washington University, 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.

- David Sundelson, Ph.D., *Faculty Associate in Literature*
B.A., Yale University, 1968; M.A., State University of New York (Buffalo), 1970; Ph.D., University of California, 1978. Mellon Postdoctoral Instructor, Caltech, 1980-82; Faculty Associate, 1982-.
- Ilkka Olavi Suni, Dipl. Eng., *Research Fellow in Applied Physics*
Dipl. Eng., Helsinki University of Technology, 1973. Caltech, 1980-.
- John A. Sutherland, Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Literature*
B.A., Leicester University, 1964; M.A., 1966; Ph.D., Edinburgh University, 1973. Reader in English, University College (London), 1971-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Edmund Charles Sutton, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.S., Caltech, 1974; Ph.D., University of California, 1979. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1981-.
- Alan R. Swezey, Ph.D., *Professor of Economics, Emeritus*
A.B., Harvard College, 1929; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1934. Visiting Professor, Caltech, 1949-50; Professor, 1950-77; Professor Emeritus, 1977-.
- Ernest Haywood Swift, Ph.D., LL.D., *Professor of Analytical Chemistry, Emeritus*
B.S., University of Virginia, 1918; M.S., Caltech, 1920; Ph.D., 1924. Instructor, Caltech, 1920-28; Assistant Professor, 1928-39; Associate Professor, 1939-43; Professor, 1943-67; Professor Emeritus, 1967-; Chairman, Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, 1958-63.
- Jack Albert Syage, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
A.B., Hamilton College, 1976; Ph.D., Brown University, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Yuji Takahata, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.S., Tokyo Kyoiku University, 1965; M.S., 1965; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1970. Professor, Instituto de Quimica, Universidade de Estadual de Campinas (Sao Paulo), 1977-. Caltech, 1982.
- Man-qi Tan, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.S., Fu-Dan University (Shanghai), 1954; Ph.D., Moscow University, 1962. Vice Director, Department of Biophysics of Membrane, Institute of Biophysics, Academia Sinica, 1980-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- De-man Tang, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Aeronautics*
Ph.D., Northwestern Engineering University, 1966. Lecturer, Nanjing Aeronautical Institute, 1971-. Caltech, 1982.
- Tin-wu Tang, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.Sc., University of Hong Kong, 1979; Ph.D., 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Vernon Take Taniguchi, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.A., University of California (San Diego), 1973; Ph.D., University of California (Irvine), 1978. Research Chemist, Union Oil Company, 1981-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-81; Visiting Associate, 1981-82.
- Mark Allen Tanouye, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*
A.B., Stanford University, 1972; A.M., 1973; Ph.D., Yale University, 1978. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1978-82; Senior Research Fellow, 1982.
- Hugh Pettingill Taylor, Jr., Ph.D., *The Robert P. Sharp Professor of Geology*
B.S., Caltech, 1954; A.M., Harvard University, 1955; Ph.D., Caltech, 1959. Assistant Professor, 1959-61; Research Fellow, 1961; Assistant Professor, 1962-64; Associate Professor, 1964-69; Professor, 1969-81; Sharp Professor, 1981-.
- John-Stephen A. Taylor, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1976; M.A., Columbia University, 1978; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Evelyn Lee Teng, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.S., Taiwan University, 1959; M.A., Stanford University, 1960; Ph.D., 1963. Associate Professor, University of Southern California School of Medicine, 1972-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1963-68; Senior Research Fellow, 1969-72; Del E. Webb Visiting Associate, 1972-78; 1979-80; 1980-81; Visiting Associate, 1981-.
- David B. Teplow, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., University of California, 1974; M.S., University of Washington, 1977; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Anthony Emerson Terrano, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
B.A., University of Chicago, 1974; M.A., 1974; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Research Fellow, 1981.
- Suvit Thaisrivongs, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
A.B., Harvard College, 1976; Ph.D., Caltech, 1980. Research Fellow, 1980-.
- Barry Taft Thomas, Ph.D., *Lecturer in Physics* (PT)
B.Sc., Imperial College (London), 1970; M.Sc., 1971; Ph.D., 1975. Caltech, 1979-80; 1981-82.
- James H. Thomas, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
B.S., Washington State University, 1976; M.S., Yale University, 1977; M.Phil., 1979; Ph.D., 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.

- Terry Lyde Thomas, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., University of Georgia, 1972; Ph.D., 1975. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1975-79; Senior Research Fellow, 1979-.
- Bozenna Henisz-Dostert Thompson, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Linguistics*
M.A., University of Warsaw, 1956; M.S., Georgetown University, 1961; Ph.D., 1965. Lecturer in English, Caltech, 1969; Senior Research Fellow, 1969-73; Research Associate in Linguistics, 1973-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Frederick Burtis Thompson, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Philosophy and Computer Science*
A.B., University of California (Los Angeles), 1946; M.A., 1947; Ph.D., University of California, 1952. Professor of Applied Science and Philosophy, Caltech, 1965-77; Professor of Applied Philosophy and Computer Science, 1977-.
- Kip Stephen Thorne, Ph.D., D.h.c., *William R. Kenan, Jr. Professor and Professor of Theoretical Physics* (LOA)
B.S., Caltech, 1962; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1965. Research Fellow in Physics, Caltech, 1966-67; Associate Professor of Theoretical Physics, 1967-70; Professor, 1970-; Kenan Professor, 1981-.
- Terry Don Tilley, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., University of Texas (Austin), 1977; Ph.D., University of California, 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Franz Georg Timmesfeld, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Mathematics*
B.A., University of Frankfurt, 1968; Ph.D., 1970. Professor, University of Giessen, 1979-. Caltech, 1982.
- John M-M. Ting, Sc.D., *Research Fellow and Lecturer (PT) in Civil Engineering*
B.E., McGill University, 1975; M.S., Caltech, 1976; Sc.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1980. Research Fellow and Lecturer, Caltech, 1981-.
- John Todd, B.Sc., *Professor of Mathematics, Emeritus*
B.Sc., Queen's University (Northern Ireland), 1931. Professor of Mathematics, Caltech, 1957-81; Professor Emeritus, 1981-.
- Olga Tausky Todd, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics, Emeritus*
Ph.D., University of Vienna, 1930; M.A., University of Cambridge, 1937. Research Associate, Caltech, 1957-71; Professor, 1971-77; Professor Emeritus, 1977-.
- Flavio Toigo, Laurea, *Visiting Associate in Physics*
Laurea, University of Padua, 1968. Associate Professor, 1974-. Caltech, 1982.
- Theodore Tomaras, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
B.S., University of Athens, 1975; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Thomas Anthony Tombrello, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*
B.A., Rice University, 1958; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., 1961. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1961-62; 1964-65; Assistant Professor, 1965-67; Associate Professor, 1967-71; Professor, 1971-.
- John Tonry, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Astronomy*
A.B., Princeton University, 1975; M.A., Harvard University, 1976; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1982-.
- Kenneth Paul Topka, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Astronomy*
B.S., State University of New York (Albany), 1973; A.M., Harvard University, 1974; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- John T. Trauger, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Planetary Science*
B.A., Oberlin College, 1965; M.S., University of Wisconsin (Madison), 1967; Ph.D., 1972. Caltech, 1978-.
- Thierry Troudet, Ph.D., *Richard Chace Tolman Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1982. Caltech, 1982-.
- Nicholas William Tschoegl, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemical Engineering*
B.Sc., New South Wales University of Technology, 1954; Ph.D., University of New South Wales, 1958. Associate Professor of Materials Science, Caltech, 1965-67; Professor of Chemical Engineering, 1967-.
- David R. Tytler, Ph.D., *Weingart Research Fellow in Astronomy*
B.Sc., University College (London), 1978; Ph.D., 1982. Caltech, 1982-.
- Masaaki Ueda, B.S., *Visiting Associate in Applied Physics*
B.S., University of Tokyo, 1968. Senior Engineer, Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd., 1979-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Joseph A. Uliana, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry* (PT)
B.A., University of California (Irvine), 1968; Ph.D., University of California (San Diego), 1976. Caltech, 1979-81; 1981-82.

- Roger Keith Ulrich, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*
B.S., University of California, 1963; Ph.D., 1968. Professor and Chairman of Astronomy, University of California (Los Angeles), 1977-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1967-70; Visiting Associate, 1972-73; 1974; 1976-.
- Ray Edward Untereiner, Ph.D., J.D., *Professor of Economics, Emeritus*
A.B., University of Redlands, 1920; M.A., Harvard University, 1921; J.D., Mayo College of Law, 1925; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1932. Professor, Caltech, 1925-68; Professor Emeritus, 1968-.
- Ahmet Turgay Uzer, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.Sc., Middle East Technical University, 1974; A.M., Harvard University, 1977; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1982-83.
- David C. Van Essen, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Biology; Executive Officer for Biology*
B.S., Caltech, 1967; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1971. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1976-79; Associate Professor, 1979-; Executive Officer, 1982-.
- Anthonie Van Harreveld, Ph.D., M.D., *Professor of Physiology, Emeritus*
B.A., University of Amsterdam, 1925; M.A., 1928; Ph.D., 1929; M.D., 1931. Research Assistant, Caltech, 1934-35; Instructor, 1935-40; Assistant Professor, 1940-42; Associate Professor, 1942-47; Professor, 1947-74; Professor Emeritus, 1974-.
- Catharine van Ingen, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Hydraulics*
B.S., University of California (Irvine), 1973; M.S., University of California, 1975; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Assistant Professor, University of California, 1980-. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1981-82.
- Jack H. van Lint, Ph.D., *Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar*
Ph.D., University of Utrecht, 1957. Professor of Mathematics, Technical University of Eindhoven, 1959-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Vito August Vanoni, Ph.D., *Professor of Hydraulics, Emeritus*
B.S., Caltech, 1926; M.S., 1932; Ph.D., 1940. Assistant Professor, 1942-49; Associate Professor, 1949-55; Professor, 1955-74; Professor Emeritus, 1974-.
- Onno S. van Roosmalen, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
Ph.D., University of Nijmegen, 1978. Caltech, 1982-.
- Tadmiri Rangachar Venkatesh, Ph.D., *Gosney Research Fellow in Biology*
B.Sc., University of Mysore, 1970; M.Sc., Birla Institute of Technology and Science, 1973; Ph.D., 1977. James G. Boswell Research Fellow, Caltech, 1982; Gosney Research Fellow, 1982-83.
- Gregory Charles Verchota, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Mathematics*
B.S., Purdue University, 1976; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1982. Caltech, 1982-.
- Alan August Vetter, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Physics* (PT)
B.E.S., State University of New York (Stony Brook), 1968; M.S., Caltech, 1969; Ph.D., 1975. Research Fellow, 1977-80; Visiting Associate, 1980-.
- Victor V. Veysey, M.B.A., *Lecturer in Business Economics (PT); Director, Industrial Relations Center*
B.S., Caltech, 1936; M.B.A., Harvard Graduate School of Business Administration, 1938. Lecturer, Caltech, 1977-; Director, 1977-.
- Petr Vogel, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Physics*
Ph.D., Joint Institute of Nuclear Research (USSR), 1966. Senior Research Fellow, Caltech, 1970-75; Research Associate, 1975-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Rochus E. Vogt, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics; Chairman of the Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy*
S.M., University of Chicago, 1957; Ph.D., 1961. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1962-65; Associate Professor, 1965-70-; Professor, 1970-; Chairman, 1978-; Chief Scientist, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1977-78; Acting Director, Owens Valley Radio Observatory, 1980-81.
- Volker Gerald von Drach, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geochemistry*
Dipl., University of Heidelberg, 1973; Ph.D., 1978. Caltech, 1980-.
- Thad Vreeland, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Materials Science*
B.S., Caltech, 1949; M.S., 1950; Ph.D., 1952. Research Fellow in Engineering, 1952-54; Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering, 1954-58; Associate Professor, 1958-63; Associate Professor of Materials Science, 1963-67; Professor, 1968-.
- Quang H. Vuong, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Economics*
M.S., Ecole des Mines de Paris, 1976; M.S., Northwestern University, 1980; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Peter Waas, Dr. Ing., *Visiting Associate in Engineering Science*
Dipl., Technical University (Munich), 1975; Dr. Ing., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.

- David Bertram Wales, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics; Dean of Students*
B.S., University of British Columbia, 1961; M.A., 1962; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1967. Bateman Research Fellow, Caltech, 1967-68; Assistant Professor, 1968-71; Associate Professor, 1971-77; Professor, 1977-; Associate Dean of Students, 1976-80; Dean, 1980-.
- James W. Walker, Ph.D., *Bateman Research Instructor in Mathematics*
B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1977; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Robert Lee Walker, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics, Emeritus*
B.S., University of Chicago, 1941; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1948. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1949-53; Associate Professor, 1953-59; Professor, 1959-81; Professor Emeritus, 1981-; Executive Officer for Physics, 1976-81.
- Jin-feng Wang, Dipl., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
Dipl., Moscow University, 1966. Research Associate, Institute of Physics, Chinese Academy of Sciences, 1966-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Peter G. Wannier, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Radio Astronomy*
B.S., Stanford University, 1968; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1974. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1976-79; Associate Professor, 1979-; Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory, 1976-.
- Mary Martha Ward, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Art History*
B.A., University of North Carolina, 1973; M.A., Johns Hopkins University, 1975; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- David M. Wardlaw, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.Sc., University of Toronto, 1975; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Robert Rodger Wark, Ph.D., *Lecturer in Art*
B.A., University of Alberta, 1944; M.A., 1946; M.A., Harvard University, 1949; Ph.D., 1952. Curator of Art, Huntington Library and Art Gallery, 1956-. Caltech, 1961-.
- Nicholas Philip Warner, Ph.D., *Weingart Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 1982. Caltech, 1982-.
- Warren Sloan Warren, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
A.B., Harvard College, 1977; M.S., University of California, 1979; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Gerald J. Wasserburg, Ph.D., *John D. MacArthur Professor of Geology and Geophysics*
S.B., University of Chicago, 1951; S.M., 1952; Ph.D., 1954. Assistant Professor of Geology, Caltech, 1955-59; Associate Professor, 1959-62; Professor, 1962-63; Professor of Geology and Geophysics, 1963-82; MacArthur Professor, 1982-.
- J. Harold Wayland, Ph.D., D.Sc., *Professor of Engineering Science, Emeritus*
B.S., University of Idaho, 1931; M.S., Caltech, 1935; Ph.D., 1937. Research Fellow in Mathematics, 1939-41; Associate Professor of Applied Mechanics, 1949-57; Professor, 1957-63; Professor of Engineering Science, 1963-79; Professor Emeritus, 1979-.
- Robert D. Wayne, M.A., *Associate Professor of German, Emeritus*
Ph.B., Dickinson College, 1935; M.A., Columbia University, 1940. Instructor, Caltech, 1952-62; Assistant Professor, 1962-69; Associate Professor, 1969-78; Associate Professor Emeritus, 1982-.
- William R. Webber, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*
B.S., Coe College, 1951; M.S., University of Iowa, 1954; Ph.D., 1957. Professor, University of New Hampshire, 1968-. Caltech, 1982.
- William Henry Weinberg, Ph.D., *Chevron Professor of Chemical Engineering Related to Energy and Professor of Chemical Engineering and Chemical Physics*
B.S., University of South Carolina, 1966; Ph.D., University of California, 1970. Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering, Caltech, 1972-74; Associate Professor, 1974-77; Professor, 1977-78; Professor of Chemical Engineering and Chemical Physics, 1978-; Chevron Professor of Chemical Engineering Related to Energy, 1981-.
- Howard Weisberg, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate Professor of Physics*
B.S., Caltech, 1969; Ph.D., Brandeis University, 1965. Physicist, Brookhaven National Laboratory, 1976-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Irving Lerner Weissman, M.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.S., Montana State College, 1960; M.D., Stanford University, 1965. Professor, 1981-. Caltech, 1981-82.
- David Franklin Welch, I.D., *Associate Professor of Engineering Design*
A.B., Stanford University, 1941; I.D., Caltech, 1943. Instructor in Industrial Design and Engineering Drafting, 1947-49; Instructor in Engineering Drafting, 1949-51; Associate Professor, 1951-61; Associate Professor of Engineering Design, 1961-.

- Colin Mark Western, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., St. John's College, University of Oxford, 1979; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- James Adolph Westphal, B.S., *Professor of Planetary Science*
B.S., University of Tulsa, 1954. Senior Research Fellow, Caltech, 1966-71; Associate Professor, 1971-76; Professor, 1976-.
- Ward Whaling, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*
B.S., Rice University, 1944; M.A., 1947; Ph.D., 1949. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1949-52; Assistant Professor, 1952-58; Associate Professor, 1958-62; Professor, 1962-.
- Stanley Ernest Whitcomb, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Physics*
B.S., Caltech, 1973; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1979. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1980-.
- Denis Anthony White, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Mathematics*
B.Sc., University of Toronto, 1972; M.Sc., 1974; M.S., Northwestern University, 1976; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Gerald Beresford Whitham, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mathematics*
B.Sc., University of Manchester, 1948; M.Sc., 1949; Ph.D., 1953. Visiting Professor of Applied Mechanics, Caltech, 1961-62; Professor of Aeronautics and Mathematics, 1962-67; Professor of Applied Mathematics, 1967-; Executive Officer for Applied Mathematics, 1971-80.
- Louis L. Wilde, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Economics*
B.A., University of Iowa, 1972; M.A., University of Rochester, 1975; Ph.D., 1976. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1976-79; Associate Professor, 1979-.
- Arthur Ray Williams, Ph.D., *Bantrell Research Fellow in Applied Physics*
B.S., Cornell University, 1976; Ph.D., Caltech, 1981. Research Fellow, 1981; Bantrell Research Fellow, 1981-82.
- Kenneth L. Williamson, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
A.B., Harvard College, 1956; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1960. Professor, Mount Holyoke College, 1969-. Caltech, 1975-76; 1982-83.
- Richard M. Wilson, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
B.S., Indiana University, 1966; M.S., Ohio State University, 1968; Ph.D., 1969. Sherman Fairchild Distinguished Scholar, Caltech, 1976; Professor, 1980-.
- Charles Harold Wilts, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering and Applied Physics*
B.S., Caltech, 1940; M.S., 1941; Ph.D., 1948. Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering, 1947-52; Associate Professor, 1952-57; Professor, 1957-74; Professor of Electrical Engineering and Applied Physics, 1974-; Executive Officer for Electrical Engineering, 1972-75.
- Howard Winet, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Engineering Science* (PT)
B.S., University of Illinois, 1959; M.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1962; Ph.D., 1969. Associate Professor, College of Science, Southern Illinois University, 1977-. Caltech, 1978-.
- Raymond Michael Withy, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.Sc., Nottingham University, 1977; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1980-.
- Barbara J. Wold, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Biology*
B.S., Arizona State University (Tempe), 1973; Ph.D., Caltech, 1978. Research Fellow, 1978; Assistant Professor, 1981-.
- Thomas H. Wolff, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*
A.B., Harvard College, 1975; M.A., University of California, 1977; Ph.D., 1979. Caltech, 1982-.
- Stephen Wolfram, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Theoretical Physics*
Ph.D., Caltech, 1979. Research Fellow, 1980; Research Associate, 1980-81; Senior Research Associate, 1981-.
- Joseph Kook Chuen Wong, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., University of California, 1969; Ph.D., 1976. Caltech, 1978-81; 1981-82.
- Timothy Chee-Hing Wong, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.A., University of Texas (Austin), 1973; Ph.D., University of Texas Southwestern Medical School (Dallas), 1978. Caltech, 1981-82.
- David Shotwell Wood, Ph.D., *Professor of Materials Science*
B.S., Caltech, 1941; M.S., 1946; Ph.D., 1949. Lecturer in Mechanical Engineering, 1949-50; Assistant Professor, 1950-55; Associate Professor, 1955-61; Professor, 1961-63; Professor of Materials Science, 1963-; Acting Associate Dean of Students, 1968-69; Associate Dean, 1969-74.

- Lincoln Jackson Wood, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate Professor of Systems Engineering* (PT)
B.S., Cornell University, 1968; M.S., Stanford University, 1969; Ph.D., 1972. Member, Technical Staff, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1977-. Bechtel Instructor in Engineering, Caltech, 1972-74; Lecturer in Systems Engineering, 1975-76; Visiting Assistant Professor, 1976-78; Visiting Associate Professor, 1978; 1979; 1980-81; 1981-82.
- W. Hugh Woodin, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics* (LOA)
B.S., Caltech, 1977; Ph.D., University of California, 1980. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1980-.
- Dean Everett Wooldridge, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Engineering* (PT)
B.A., University of Oklahoma, 1932; M.S., 1933; Ph.D., Caltech, 1936. Lecturer in Electrical Engineering, 1947-49; Research Associate, 1950-52; 1962-73; Visiting Associate, 1973-.
- Dorothy Scholl Woolum, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geochemistry*
B.A., Cornell University, 1964; Ph.D., Washington University, 1971. Associate Professor of Physics, California State University (Fullerton), 1976-. Research Fellow in Geology and Physics, Caltech, 1971-74; Visiting Associate in Geochemistry; 1974; 1977-.
- John Carl Woolum, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
B.A., University of Colorado, 1960; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1965. Senior Research Fellow, Caltech, 1976-80; Visiting Associate, 1981-.
- De-Ming Wu, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Engineering Science*
B.S., Harbin Shipbuilding Engineering Institute, 1961; Ph.D., 1968. Lecturer, 1961-. Caltech, 1980-.
- Theodore Yao-Tsu Wu, Ph.D., *Professor of Engineering Science*
B.S., Chiao-Tung University, 1946; M.S., Iowa State University, 1948; Ph.D., Caltech, 1952. Research Fellow in Hydrodynamics, 1952-55; Assistant Professor of Applied Mechanics, 1955-57; Associate Professor, 1957-61; Professor, 1961-66; Professor of Engineering Science, 1966-.
- Oliver Reynolds Wulf, Ph.D., *Senior Research Associate in Physical Chemistry, Emeritus*
B.S., Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 1920; M.S., American University, 1922; Ph.D., Caltech, 1926. Research Associate, 1945-67; Research Associate Emeritus, 1967-74; Senior Research Associate Emeritus, 1974-.
- Hitoshi Yamada, D.Eng., *Visiting Associate in Mechanical Engineering*
B.Eng., Tohoku University, 1970; M.Eng., 1973; D.Eng., 1978. National Aerospace Laboratory (Japan), 1977-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- S. Barbara Yancey, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., Whittier College, 1950; M.S., 1972; Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1977. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1977-79; Senior Research Fellow, 1979-.
- Jiyoung Kim Yang, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., Seoul National University, 1973; M.S., University of Chicago, 1976; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Jongmann Yang, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geochemistry*
B.S., Seoul National University, 1973; M.S., 1975; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Amnon Yariv, Ph.D., *Thomas G. Myers Professor of Electrical Engineering and Professor of Applied Physics*
B.S., University of California, 1954; M.S., 1956; Ph.D., 1958. Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering, Caltech, 1964-66; Professor, 1966-74; Professor of Electrical Engineering and Applied Physics, 1974-79; Myers Professor and Professor of Applied Physics, 1979-.
- George Thomas Yates, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Engineering Science; Lecturer (PT) in Applied Mechanics*
B.S., Purdue University, 1971; M.S., Caltech, 1972; Ph.D., 1977. Research Fellow, 1977-79; Senior Research Fellow, 1979-; Lecturer, 1980-.
- Hiroshi Yoda, LL.M., *Visiting Associate in Political Science*
LL.M., Kyoto University, 1974. Associate Professor, Kobe University, 1974-. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Mitsuaki Yuasa, M.S., *Visiting Associate in Geochemistry*
M.S., Muroran Institute of Technology, 1978. Chief Research Chemist, Tomakomai Clinical Center, 1978-. Caltech, 1982.
- Joseph H. Yuen, Ph.D., *Lecturer in Electrical Engineering* (PT)
B.S.E.E., Villanova University, 1966; M.S., University of California, 1967; Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1971. Caltech, 1980-81; 1982.
- Yuk Ling Yung, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Planetary Science*
B.S., University of California, 1969; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1974. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1976; Assistant Professor, 1977-82; Associate Professor, 1982-.

- James R. Zabrecky, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Indiana University, 1977; Ph.D., University of California, 1981. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Fredrik Zachariasen, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics* (LOA)
B.S., University of Chicago, 1951; Ph.D., Caltech, 1956. Assistant Professor, 1960-62; Associate Professor, 1962-66; Professor, 1966-.
- Erin Zaidel, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*
A.B., Columbia College, 1967; M.S., Caltech, 1968; Ph.D., 1973. Associate Professor, University of California (Los Angeles), 1979-. Research Fellow, Caltech, 1976; Senior Research Fellow, 1976-79; Visiting Associate, 1979-81; 1982.
- Leila Neomi Zeiri, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geochemistry*
B.Sc., Beersheva University, 1975; M.Sc., Weizmann Institute of Science, 1977; Ph.D., 1982. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Yehuda Zeiri, Ph.D., *Chaim Weizmann Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.Sc., Ben Gurion University (Beersheva), 1974; M.Sc., Weizmann Institute of Science, 1975; Ph.D., 1980. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Ahmed H. Zewail, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Chemical Physics*
B.Sc., Alexandria University (Egypt), 1967; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1974. Assistant Professor, Caltech, 1976-78; Associate Professor, 1978-.
- Hui-Lan Zhou, B.S., *Visiting Associate in Geophysics*
B.S., University of Science and Technology of China, 1965. Instructor, Department of Earth and Space Sciences, 1972-. Caltech, 1980-.
- Raphael Zidovetzki, Ph.D., *Chaim Weizmann Research Fellow in Chemistry*
M.Sc., Moscow State University, 1971; Ph.D., Weizmann Institute of Science, 1980. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Stephen L. Zipursky, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
A.B., Oberlin College, 1977; M.Sc., Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1979; Ph.D., 1981. Caltech, 1981-.
- Harold Zirin, Ph.D., *Professor of Astrophysics; Director of Big Bear Solar Observatory* (LOA)
A.B., Harvard College, 1950; A.M., Harvard University, 1951; Ph.D., 1953. Visiting Associate, Caltech, 1963; Professor, 1964-; Chief Astronomer, Big Bear Solar Observatory, 1970-80; Director, 1980-.
- Cinzia Zuffada, Laurea, *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*
Laurea, Università Degli Studi di Pavia, 1979. Caltech, 1982-83.
- Edward Edom Zukoski, Ph.D., *Professor of Jet Propulsion and Mechanical Engineering*
B.S., Harvard College, 1950; M.S., Caltech, 1951; Ph.D., 1954. Lecturer in Jet Propulsion, Caltech, 1956-57; Assistant Professor, 1957-60; Associate Professor, 1960-66; Professor, 1966-78; Professor of Jet Propulsion and Mechanical Engineering, 1978-.
- Hans-Rudolf Zumbrennen, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., Gymnasium Neufeld (Bern), 1971; M.S., University of Lausanne, 1976; Ph.D., University of Fribourg, 1981. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Martha Cecilia Zuñiga, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., University of Texas (Austin), 1971; M.Phil., Yale University, 1975; Ph.D., 1977. Caltech, 1981-82.
- Wojciech H. Zurek, Ph.D., *Richard Chace Tolman Fellow in Theoretical Astrophysics*
Magister, Stanislaw Staszic Technical University of Krakow, 1974; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1979. Caltech, 1981-.
- Stewart Zweben, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Applied Physics*
B.S., State University of New York (Stony Brook), 1972; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1977. Caltech, 1980-.
- George Zweig, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics* (LOA)
B.S., University of Michigan, 1959; Ph.D., Caltech, 1964. Research Fellow in Physics, 1963; Assistant Professor, 1964-66; Associate Professor, 1966-67; Professor of Theoretical Physics, 1967-.

INDEX

- A**
- Abbreviations 3
 - Administrative Committees 13
 - Administrative Officers 12
 - Admission
 - Application for 91
 - High School Credits 92
 - Notification of 93
 - To Freshman Class 91
 - To Graduate Standing 152
 - To Undergraduate Standing 91
 - Transfer from Other Institutions 95
 - Admission to Candidacy
 - Doctor's Degree 158
 - Engineer's Degree 157
 - Master's Degree 156
 - Advanced Placement Program 94
 - Aeronautics
 - Courses 205
 - Graduate Option 167
 - Study and Research 56
 - Air Force ROTC 98
 - Anthropology Courses 209
 - Applied Mathematics
 - Courses 209
 - Graduate Option 169
 - Study and Research 58
 - Undergraduate Option 121
 - Applied Mechanics
 - Courses 212
 - Graduate Option 170
 - Study and Research 59
 - Applied Physics
 - Courses 213
 - Graduate Option 171
 - Study and Research 59
 - Undergraduate Option 122
 - Art Courses 217
 - Art Gallery, Baxter 81
 - Assistantships 162
 - Associated Students of the California Institute of Technology, Inc. 80
 - Astronomy
 - Courses 218
 - Graduate Option 173
 - Staff of Instruction and Research 34
 - Study and Research 60
 - Undergraduate Option 124
 - Athenaeum 51
 - Athletics and Physical Education 80, 106
 - Members of the Staff 40
 - Auditing of Courses 100
 - Awards 116, 165
- B**
- Bachelor of Science Degree
 - Candidacy 106
 - Beckman Auditorium 82
 - Big Bear Solar Observatory 54, 61
 - Bioinformation Systems
 - Courses 221
 - Research Areas 68
 - Biological Engineering Sciences 69
 - Biology
 - Courses 221
 - Graduate Option 174
 - Staff of Instruction and Research 16
 - Study and Research 62
 - Undergraduate Option 126
 - Board of Trustees 9
 - Bookstore 82
 - Booth Computing Center 55
 - Members of the Staff 40
 - Buildings and Facilities 51
 - Business Economics and Management Courses 226
- C**
- Calendar 4-5
 - Campus Directory 7
 - Career Planning Services 83
 - Chairmen of Divisions 12

Chemical Engineering		Graduate Option	183
Courses	227	Study and Research	67
Graduate Option	176	Undergraduate Option	133
Staff of Instruction and Research	19	Employment	116
Study and Research	63	Employment Experience of Recent	
Undergraduate Option	128	Graduates	85
Chemistry		Engineering and Applied Science	
Courses	229	Staff of Instruction and Research	23
Graduate Option	178	Undergraduate Option	135
Staff of Instruction and Research	19	Engineering (General) Courses	245
Study and Research	64	Engineering Graphics Courses	245
Undergraduate Option	129	Engineering Science	
Civil Engineering		Courses	245
Courses	234	Graduate Option	184
Graduate Option	181	Study and Research	68
Study and Research	65	Engineer's Degree	
Computer Science		Regulations and Requirements	157
Courses	235	Environmental Engineering Science	
Graduate Option	182	Courses	246
Study and Research	66	Graduate Option	186
Computing Center	55	Study and Research	70
Cosmic Rays	77	Environmental Quality Laboratory	71
Courses	205	Members of the Staff	41
Course Schedule		Examinations	
First Year, All Options	121	Entrance, Undergraduate	92
Credits and Units	102	Placement for Graduate Students	
		(see Placement Examinations)	
		Term	104
D		Exchange Programs	98, 155
Deans	12	Expenses	
Deferral of Entrance	93	Graduate	160
Design	76	Undergraduate	107
Dining Facilities	162	F	
Directory, Campus	7	Faculty Members	293
Doctor of Philosophy Degree		Faculty Officers and Committees	14
Regulations and Requirements	158	Fairchild Scholars Program	56
		1982-83 Scholars	39
E		Fees	
Early Decision Plan	94	Application	91
Economics		General Deposit	107, 160
Courses	239	Graduate Tuition	160
Undergraduate Option	132	Late Registration	109, 161
Electrical Engineering		Undergraduate Tuition	107
Courses	241		

Fellowships		Honor Standing	105
Graduate	163	Honor System	81
Postdoctoral	56	Housing, on-campus	79, 161
Financial Aid, Undergraduate	109	Humanities	
Financial Assistance, Graduate	162	Courses	260
First-Year Course, All Options	119	HSS Tutorial	260
Foreign Students		Staff of Instruction and Research	31
English Requirement	97, 152	Study and Research	73
International Desk	162	Undergraduate Requirements	119
French (see Languages)		Hydraulics Courses	261
Freshman Advisers	80		
G		I	
Gamma Ray Astronomy	77	Independent Studies Program	74, 262
Geological and Planetary Sciences		Undergraduate Option	142
Courses	248	Industrial Relations Center	55
Graduate Option	188	Infrared Astronomy	77
Staff of Instruction and Research	28	Interhouse Activities	79
Study and Research	72	International Desk	162
Undergraduate Option	139	Interviews, Personal	93
German (see Languages)		J	
Grade-Point Average	102	Jet Propulsion	
Grades	101, 155	Courses	263
Pass-Fail	102	Study and Research	76
Graduate Assistantships	162	Jet Propulsion Laboratory	42, 54
Graduate Courses	205	K	
Graduate Program	46, 151	Kellogg Radiation Laboratory	77
Graduate Standing, Admission to	152	Kerckhoff Marine Laboratory	54, 63
Graduate Student Council	81	L	
Graduation		Language Courses	263
Requirement	104	Leave of Absence	100
With Honor	105	Libraries	43, 55
Gravity	78	Linguistics Courses	265
Grievance Procedure	84	Literature	
H		Courses	265
Health Center	82	Undergraduate Option	143
Members of the Staff	42	Loan Funds	114, 165
Health Services	82	Low Temperature Physics	77
High-Energy Physics	77	M	
Historical Sketch	46	Map and Directory	6-7
History	141	Marine Biology Laboratory	63
Courses	256		
Graduate Subject Minor	193		
Undergraduate Option	141		

- Master of Science Degree
 Regulations and Requirements 156
 Materials Science
 Courses 269
 Graduate Option 193
 Study and Research 74
 Mathematics
 Courses 271
 Graduate Option 194
 Staff of Instruction and Research 34
 Study and Research 75
 Undergraduate Option 144
 Mechanical Engineering
 Courses 275
 Graduate Option 196
 Study and Research 75
 Mechanics 76
 Medical Examination 82
 Minor Program (for Ph.D.) 158
 Music
 Courses 277
 Members of the Staff 43
 Musical Activities 81
- N**
- Naval ROTC 98
 Nobel Laureates 50
 Nondiscrimination 84
 Notices and Agreements 84
 Nuclear Energy 76
 Nuclear and Particle Physics 77
- O**
- Off-Campus Facilities 54
 Officers
 Administrative 12
 Board of Trustees 9
 Faculty 14
 Option
 Advisers 80
 Change of 104
 Continuing in 104
 Representatives 151
 Selection of 105
 Orientation 95
 Owens Valley Radio Observatory 54, 61
- P**
- Paleontology (see Geological and
 Planetary Sciences) 55, 61
 Palomar Observatory 55, 61
 Part-Time Graduate Programs 154
 Pass-Fail Grading 102
 Patent Agreement 85
 Performance and Activity Courses 278
 Philosophy Courses 279
 Physical Education 80, 106
 Physics
 Courses 280
 Graduate Option 198
 Staff of Instruction and Research 34
 Study and Research 77
 Undergraduate Option 145
 Placement Examinations
 Astronomy 173
 Chemistry 179
 Geological and Planetary
 Sciences 188
 Physics 199
 Social Science 202
 Placement and Career Planning
 Services 83
 Political Science Courses 286
 Postdoctoral Appointments 56
 Premedical Program 126
 Prizes 116, 165
 Psychology Courses 288
 Publications, Student Body 81
 Public Events 82
- R**
- Radio Astronomy 61, 78
 Recommendation Forms 93
 Refunds 108, 161
 Registration
 Changes of 99, 153
 For Summer Research 100, 154
 Graduate 153
 Ineligibility for 103
 Undergraduate 99
 Regulations
 Degree 156
 Departmental and Option 104

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|--|----------|
| Reinstatement | 104 | T | |
| Requirements | | Theoretical Physics | 78 |
| Freshman Laboratory | 120 | Thermal and Fluids Engineering | 76 |
| Graduation | 104 | Thesis | |
| Humanities and Social Sciences | 120 | For Engineer's Degree | 157 |
| Institute | 119 | For Ph.D. Degree | 159 |
| Scholastic | 103 | 3-2 Plan | 97 |
| Research at the Institute | 56 | Transcripts of Records | 106 |
| Residence Requirements | 105, 153 | Transfer from Other Institutions | 95 |
| ROTC | 98 | Travel Grants in Mathematics | 195 |
| Russian (see Languages) | | Trustee Committees | 11 |
| S | | Trustees, Board of | 9 |
| Satisfactory Academic Progress | 104 | Tuition | |
| Scholarships | | Graduate | 160 |
| Graduate | 163 | Undergraduate | 107 |
| Merit Based | 116 | Tutorial Programs | |
| Undergraduate | 112 | Biology | 126 |
| Scripps Institution of Oceanography | 155 | History | 141 |
| Seismological Laboratory | 73 | U | |
| Social Science | | Undergraduate Courses | 205 |
| Courses | 288 | Undergraduate Options and Course Schedules | 119 |
| Graduate Option | 201 | Undergraduate Program | 45 |
| Staff of Instruction and Research | 31 | Undergraduate Research | 79 |
| Study and Research | 78 | Units | |
| Undergraduate Option | 148 | Assignment of | 101 |
| Undergraduate Requirements | 119 | Excess or Fewer Than Normal | 105 |
| Special Laboratories | 155 | Unpaid Bills | 109, 160 |
| Staff of Instruction and Research | | V | |
| Faculty | 293 | Vacations | 4-5 |
| Summary by Division | 16 | Veterans, Academic Records of | 89 |
| Student Employment | 116 | W | |
| Student Grievance Procedure | 84 | Withdrawals | 99, 161 |
| Student Health | 82 | Work-Study Program | 116, 165 |
| Student Houses | 79, 161 | Y | |
| Student Life | 79 | Y, Caltech | 82 |
| Student Records, Access to | 86 | | |
| Student Retention | 85 | | |
| Student Shop | 82 | | |
| Student Societies | 81 | | |
| Summer Research | 100, 153 | | |

California Institute of Technology
Pasadena, California 91125